

# ENGLISH PRACTICE PART I



Kropyvnytskyi 2022

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ  
Центральноукраїнський державний педагогічний університет  
імені Володимира Винниченка  
КАФЕДРА ПЕРЕКЛАДУ, ПРИКЛАДНОЇ ТА ЗАГАЛЬНОЇ ЛІНГВІСТИКИ

## **English Practice Part I**

Навчально-методичний посібник для студентів спеціальності 035 Філологія  
035.043 Германські мови та літератури (переклад включно),  
перша — німецька

Кропувytskyi 2022

УДК 811.111 (075.8)

Л 43

English Praticce. Part I. Навчально-методичний посібник для студентів спеціальності 035 Філологія 035.043 Германські мови та літератури (переклад включно), перша — німецька / Укладач Лелека Т.О. Кropyvnytskyi, 2022. 611 р.

Рецензенти:

Габелко О.М. – кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент, доцент кафедри германських мов, зарубіжної літератури та методик їхнього навчання.

Головенко К.В. – кандидат філологічних наук, старший викладач кафедри перекладу, прикладної та загальної лінгвістики.

Мета навчально-методичного посібника – забезпечити практичне оволодіння студентами мовленнєвими моделями, необхідними для вільного спілкування англійською мовою за фахом. Матеріали посібника сприятимуть розвитку усіх видів мовленнєвої діяльності, де особливу увагу приділено розвитку перекладацьких умінь. Методичний посібник призначений для студентів факультету української філології, іноземних мов та соціальних комунікацій спеціальності «Переклад», які вивчають англійську мову як другу іноземну.

Рекомендовано до друку методичною радою  
Центральноукраїнського державного  
педагогічного університету імені Володимира  
Винниченка  
(протокол № 2 від «07» грудня 2022 року)

© Т. Лелека, 2022

## Contents

<b>Unit 1 PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION.....</b>	<b>6</b>
Lesson 1.....	6
Lesson 2.....	15
Lesson 3.....	24
Lesson 4.....	35
Lesson 5.....	46
Lesson 6.....	55
Lesson 7.....	69
Lesson 8.....	78
<b>Unit 2 UNIVERSITY LIFE. MY WORKING DAY AND DAY OFF. FAMILY.....</b>	<b>90</b>
Lesson 1.....	90
Lesson 2.....	99
Lesson 3.....	112
Lesson 4.....	134
Lesson 5.....	145
Lesson 6.....	152
Lesson 7.....	163
Lesson 8.....	171
<b>Unit 3 SHOPPING. BUYING CLOTHES. FASHION.....</b>	<b>187</b>
Lesson 1.....	187
Lesson 2.....	196
Lesson 3.....	206
Lesson 4.....	215
Lesson 5.....	224
Lesson 6.....	238
Lesson 7.....	248
Lesson 8.....	260
<b>Unit 4 FOOD AND DRINKS.....</b>	<b>273</b>
Lesson 1.....	273
Lesson 2.....	283
Lesson 3.....	295
Lesson 4.....	309
Lesson 5.....	323
Lesson 6.....	338
Lesson 7.....	351
Lesson 8.....	362
<b>Unit 5 DWELLING.....</b>	<b>374</b>
Lesson 1.....	374
Lesson 2.....	385
Lesson 3.....	398
Lesson 4.....	411



Lesson 5.....	424
Lesson 6.....	435
Lesson 7.....	446
Lesson 8.....	456
<b>Unit 6 PROFESSIONS.....</b>	<b>467</b>
Lesson 1.....	467
Lesson 2.....	478
Lesson 3.....	486
Lesson 4.....	498
Lesson 5.....	507
Lesson 6.....	518
Lesson 7.....	527
Lesson 8.....	541
<b>Unit 7 WEATHER. CLIMATE.....</b>	<b>552</b>
Lesson 1.....	552
Lesson 2.....	558
Lesson 3.....	566
Lesson 4.....	573
Lesson 5.....	580
Lesson 6.....	585
Lesson 7.....	592
Lesson 8.....	599
<b>REFERENCES</b>	



# UNIT 1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

## LESSON 1



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

- to take after sb
- to look like sb
- to resemble sb

likeness between / to sb

resemblance between / to sb

to have a strong resemblance to sb

twins

triplets

quads

to be a male replica of one's mother (only about men)

to be as like as two peas in a

to be the very image / picture of sb

to be unlike / to be dissimilar

to look (to be) alike / to be similar

to confuse sb with sb

to spot (similar features)

to take sb for sb

### SPEAKING PRACTICE

Describe a person whose appearance you like.

You should say

- who this person is
- what their relationship is to you
- what they look like

and say what it is about their appearance you like.

### LISTENING PRACTICE Listen and translate

Listen and translate

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/listening/a1-listening/describing-people>





## READING AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

**Appearances are deceptive.** It is a common truth; practically everyone has met at least someone whose **character and appearance differ radically.**

When one sees a **tall, broad-shouldered** youth, one expects him to be **strong-willed** and **brave.** **One** thinks: 'A **model to follow!**' How often a **good-looking individual** turns out to be **petty, weak-willed** or even **cowardly.** Then one thinks: 'A **mediocrity!**'

At the same time everyone knows that a lot of great people were **of a poor build: short and fragile.** It did not stop them from **displaying intelligence and courage.** **Ingenuity** does not depend on one's **complexion or constitution.**

**Plump** or **fat** people create an impression of **generous** and **kind personalities.** Strangely enough, not rarely they may be **thrifty** or even **greedy.** One usually thinks: 'A **scrooge!**'

On the other hand, **thin or slim nervous** ladies often tend to be **lavish.** They like to buy and never think twice when they pay. One thinks: 'I would call her **open-handed** and Mother would call her a **spendthrift.**' Yes, mothers are always **stricter in judgements.**

Has it ever happened to you that you come to an important office and see an important boss? You immediately **evaluate his looks:** '**Round-faced, small narrow eyes, dimples on the cheeks** and an **upturned nose.** What a **kind-hearted person! A simpleton!**' You tell the boss of your troubles and expect immediate help. But the boss appears to be **rude, harsh and wilful.** You never get your help and think: 'A **stone heart** and an **iron fist.**'

When someone sees a **delicately built pretty blonde** with **curly hair, blue eyes, a straight nose** and a **high forehead,** one is inclined to think that the **beauty is intelligent and nice.** It may be disappointing to think later 'What a **stupid, capricious, impolite bore!**'

On the contrary, when one sees a **skinny brunette** with **ugly irregular features** — a **hooked nose, pointed chin, close-set eyes** and **thin lips,** strange thoughts come to one's head; because it is the **image of evil people** — **cruel and cunning.** It may be a relief some time later to find her a **clever, gentle** and **good-mannered** lady and think: 'What **charm! A heart of gold!**'

Another general misconception lies in the fact that children are always expected to **resemble their parents.** And parents like it when children **take after them.** Relatives like to compare **moles, the shape of noses,** etc. The greatest compliment is: '**They are as like as two peas.**' The greatest disappointment is to **find nothing in common.** We want to deny people their **exclusiveness,** we don't want to admit that nature has selected other options from an enormous **genetic fund** developed over generations. Why do we like our **copies?** Who knows



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Find the English equivalents

Висока темноволоса дівчина, блакитноокий старший брат, закінчувати політехнічний університет, працюючий племінник, приваблива струнка дружина, обожнювати готувати тістечка, на вихідні, бути годувальником у родині, працювати медсестрою, навчатися в 10 класі, поважати батьків, представлятись,

закінчувати університет, працювати на фірмі, закінчувати школу, ставати дизайнером, піклуватись один про одного, бути на три роки старшим за батька, проводити час граючи у футбол, вважати батьків за кращих друзів (бачити у батьках кращих друзів), родичі по лінії мами, подавати документи до коледжу, працювати в різних сферах, студент другого курсу, родина з чотирьох осіб, далекі родичі, працювати письмовим перекладачем, добре ладнати, бути на пенсії, працювати понаднормово, бути на вісім років старшим за когось.

#### Translate into English.

1. Ваша дочка струнка та висока? Вона інженер чи музикант? В неї є сім'я? Вона працює? Вона грає на піаніно? Де вона живе? Вона любить музику? Чому вона любить музику? Яку музику вона обожнює? 2. Ми одружені. Мою дружину звать Марія. Вона вчителька англійської мови. Вона не перекладач. Їй тридцять років. Вона темноволоса, темноока та дуже струнка. Вона любить готувати тістечка. Вона не говорить німецькою. Вона знає англійську. 3. Мої батьки на пенсії, вони не працюють. Вони живуть у Львові. У них є улюблене хобі. Це шахи. 4. Його сини схожі на нього. Вони обожнюють спорт та грають у теніс кожен вівторок. Але вони хочуть стати біологами. Вони не живуть у Києві. Вони живуть у Берліні та розмовляють німецькою. 5. Скільки у вас дітей? Як їх звати? Ким вони збираються стати? Вони студенти? Що вони обожнюють робити? Вони цікавляться музикою? 6. Твій брат скрипаль чи піаніст? Ні, він студент політехнічного коледжу. Він збирається стати фізиком. Він розмовляє французькою, німецькою та англійською. Він не розмовляє італійською. 7. Твій чоловік лікар чи економіст? Він лікар, він дуже привабливий і трохи запальний. В нього прямий ніс, блакитні очі та світле волосся. Він не високий. 8. Мої племінники навчаються в коледжі. Вони живуть недалеко від Львова. Там живе багато родичів зі сторони мого чоловіка. Тітка працює бухгалтером, а молодший брат дизайнер у великій компанії. Ми часто відвідуємо їх.

#### Translate into English.

1. Він не має ні братів, ні сестер. 2. У неї є як сини, так і дочки. 3. Або йди додому, або залишайся у друзів. 4. У мене немає ні ручки, ні олівця. 5. Ані хочеться побачити як дядька, так і тітку. 6. У Джека немає ні дружини,

ні дітей. 7. Леся хоче як навчатися, так і працювати. 8. Чому діти не хочуть ні спати, ні їсти? 9. Їй подобаються як племінники, так і племінниці. 10. У Петра немає ні дітей, ні онуків. 11. Я люблю як малювати, так і співати.

**Translate into English.**

1. Моя родина не велика, але гарна й дружна. Маму звати Юлія, а батька – Юрій. Мама лікар, батько інженер. 2. В мене є як брат, так і сестра. Моя сестра незаміжня. Вона не має ні чоловіка, ні дітей, але в неї є як племінник, так і племінниця. 3. Нас троє в сім'ї. І в мене є багато родичів з маминої сторони. 4. А я маю прабабусю, тітку, дядька і двоюрідну сестру з батькової сторони. 5. Мій брат одружений. Його дружину звати Мері. Вони мають двоє дітей: сина та доньку. Їхнього сина звати Нік, а дочку – Джейн. 6. Мої батьки мають онука та онучку. Вони дуже гарні дідусь і бабуся. Вони гарні свекор та свекруха також. Їм 45 років. 7. Не дивлячись на те, що Том і Мері зведені брат і сестра, вони ніколи не сваряться. 8. У мене є один брат. Йому 18. Він студент. Його звати Алекс. Він не одружений. У нього немає дітей. 9. У нас є дві гарні кішки та песик. Кішок звати Міллі та Том. Песика звати Біллі. Він теж дуже гарний. Йому три роки і він чорного кольору. 10. Хто цей хлопець? Це мій зведений брат. 11. В мене немає двоюрідних братів чи сестер, але по батьковій лінії у мене є зведений брат. 12. Хто цей чоловік? В нього є діти? 13. Він мій дідусь. Я його онук. 14. Наша сім'я велика. Нас семеро: мати, батько, сестра, брат і мої бабуся та дідусь. 15. Це друзі сім'ї. Вони мають прийомну дитину. 16. Містер і Місіс Лінсі занепокоєні тим, що їхня онука збирається одружитися з племінником їх сусідів. 17. Він сирота, але добрі люди збираються його всиновити. 18. Мій дальній родич по лінії батька є з неповної сім'ї і зараз він живе зі своєю бабусяю в селі. 19. Невістка її тітки не знає своїх кровних родичів. 20. Неповні сім'ї стають дуже частими в наш час. 21. Ваша сім'я велика? А скільки вас у сім'ї? Ти маєш брата? Твій брат одружений? У тебе є багато родичів? У тебе є двоюрідні брати чи сестри? 22. Дівчина не має жодних родичів по лінії матері, але в неї є тітка по лінії батька. 23. Їхня онука завжди допомагає їм по господарству. 24. Думаю, мені пощастило. Усі мої родичі з боку чоловіка надзвичайно милі та цікаві люди. 25. Я маю зведеного брата, який є сином моєї матері та вітчима. Він навчається у коледжі.

**Fill in the missing words or phrases.**

When the child is born, all the relatives wonder, who he/she a) \_\_\_\_\_ like. Of course, it is very interesting to spot some b) \_\_\_\_\_ features, especially fathers go crazy about looking for some strong c) \_\_\_\_\_ between his appearance and his child's. You can often hear suggestions like: "No, darling, he d) \_\_\_\_\_ like me" or "Oh, no, sweetie, he e) \_\_\_\_\_ after me!" But when a family has f) \_\_\_\_\_, parents and relatives often g) \_\_\_\_\_ them, because they are as like h) \_\_\_\_\_. In fact, it's not the main point who your child i) \_\_\_\_\_ after, all loving parents just wish him good health and happy future

**Translate into English**

1. Мої батьки побралися 26 років тому. Мій тато, високий широкоплечий брунет, довго залицявся до симпатичної блондинки – моєї мами. Але заручились вони лише через два роки після знайомства, коли закінчили університет. 2. Анна одразу прийняла пропозицію Андрія, відмовивши багатьом іншим парубкам. Згодом вони святкували розкішне весілля. На Анні була красива біла сукня, а на Андрієві – чорний елегантний костюм. 3. На свій медовий місяць молодята поїхали відпочивати в Крим, адже вони одружились у липні. 4. Мені подобається багато дівчат, але особливо я небайдужий до однієї, яка живе в сусідній квартирі. На жаль, вона має хлопця, і я часто бачу їх разом. Я не знаю, чи це серйозно, чи просто захоплення. 5. Леся пішла в маму, така ж вродлива. Багато хлопців хотіли б зустрічатись з нею, але вона всім відмовляє і чекає на свого принца. Їй вже 25, і мама каже: “Дивись, не залишись старою дівою”. 6. Свекруха терпіти не може свою невістку, тому що та не поважає та ненавидить її. Вони погано ладнають, тому що не хочуть піти назустріч одна одній. Так часто буває, коли зустрічаються люди з різними характерами, один, наприклад, впертий та стриманий, а інший запальний і нетерпимий. 7. Марина худа як тріска і дуже мініатюрна. Вона кучерява, тому й носить волосся, заплетене в коси. Їй подобаються кремезні м’язисті хлопці, вище середнього зросту, і вона мріє закохатися та піти на побачення. 8. Часто дівчата не хочуть міняти своє дівоче прізвище після одруження. Через це у них виникають проблеми з родичами зі сторони чоловіка.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

### *Типи зовнішності людини*

Людство ще з давніх часів виявляло цікавість до внутрішнього світу людини, зважаючи на її зовнішні ознаки. Із цією метою були вигадані різні види “читання” зовнішності людини: фізіономіка (“читання” по обличчю), хіромантія (“читання” ліній на долонях), френологія (“читання” будови поверхні черепа) та подомантія (“читання” по стопі, підшві ніг). Існує кілька типів зовнішності з різними проявами характеру та різними фізичними властивостями:

1. Вісцертонік. Це невисокі, пухкі люди з округлим обличчям злегка червонуватого відтінку. Чоловіки часто лисуваті. Ці люди найчастіше веселі та жартівливі, люблять добре й зі смаком поїсти. Зазвичай вони добрі й товариські, навіть занадто. До них тягнуться, їм довіряють оточуючі, тому часто такий тип трапляється серед політиків.

2. Соматонік. Його завжди можна впізнати за високим зростом, грубуватою статурою, широкими плечима, великими руками і ногами. Найчастіше шкіра в людей такого типу зовнішності смаглява. Це люди, які



спочатку діють, а тільки потім замислюються про наслідки своїх вчинків. Така поведінка часто впливає на їхнє життя, роблячи його непередбачуваним. Вони прагнуть до лідерства, не шкодуючи для досягнення своїх цілей ні себе, ні тих, хто стоїть у них на шляху.

3. Церобротонік – тип людей із високою, худорлявою статурою. Колір обличчя в них зазвичай блідий, тому весь час здається, що така людина чимось хвора. Багато хто з них відірваний від дійсності, літає в хмарах, живе у власному, вигаданому світі й дуже не любить повертатися до реальності. Зазвичай друзів у таких людей небагато, оскільки зрозуміти їх досить складно.

Існує ще одна класифікація за співвідношенням статури тіла людини та характером. Її опублікував німецький науковець Ернст Кречмер у своїй роботі «Будова тіла і характер». За цією типологією можна виокремити дві категорії людей:

«астеніки» – високі, худорляві, вузькоплечі люди, із доволі довгими кінцівками» – люди пухкої статури, схильні до повноти. Вони, як правило, невисоко зросту, із великим животом;

«атлетики» – міцні, широкоплечі особи з розвинутою мускулатурою. Є ще ряд ознак, які можуть підказати, із якою людиною ви маєте справу, але, зрозуміло, вони не є догмою.

Ви завжди можете перевірити, чи відповідає такий опис характерам ваших знайомих. І здивуєтеся, наскільки багато збігів знайдете. Розвивайте в собі спостережливість, і вам буде легше спілкуватися з тими, кого ви бачите вперше в житті.



day."

- **deck out**

- If you *deck out* someone or something, you dress or decorate them in a special way.
- "*Paul **decked out** his car for the occasion.*"

- **dressed to kill**

- When someone, especially a woman, is *dressed to kill*, they are wearing very fashionable or glamorous clothes intended to attract attention.
- "*She arrived at the reception **dressed to kill.***"

- **dressed up to the nines**

- Someone who is *dressed up to the nines* is wearing very smart or

## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **cut a dash**

- If a person *cuts a dash*, they make a striking impression by their appearance and attractive clothes.
- "*Wearing his uniform, my grandfather **cut a dash** on his wedding*

glamorous clothes.

- *"Caroline must be going to a party - she's **dressed up to the nines.**"*
- **down at heel**
  - A person who is *down-at-heel* is someone whose appearance is untidy or neglected because of lack of money.
  - *"The **down-at-heel** student I first met became a successful writer."*
- **face like a bulldog chewing a wasp**
  - To say that someone has a *face like a bulldog chewing a wasp* means that you find them very unattractive because they have a screwed-up ugly expression on their face.
  - *"Not only was he rude but he had a **face like a bulldog chewing a wasp!**"*
- **face only a mother could love**
  - This is a humoristic way of saying that someone is ugly or unattractive.
  - *"The poor guy has a **face only a mother could love.**"*
- **face that would stop a clock**
  - This is a humoristic way of saying that someone is ugly or unattractive.
  - *"You'll recognize him - he's tall and thin, with a **face that would stop a clock!**"*
- **five o'clock shadow**
  - This expression refers to a patch of stubble on the face of a man who hasn't shaved for at least a day.
  - *"He looked tired and had a **five o'clock shadow.**"*



### WRITING PRACTICE

#### Write an essay

Write about the following topic:

**'Appearance isn't everything'.**

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant example from your own knowledge or experience.



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate it and practice with your partner**

- Have you seen our new computer programmer?
- Not yet. Why?
- She is a very pretty girl.

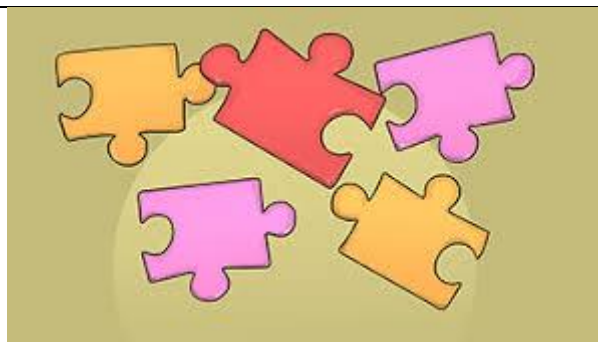
– Really?

– She is tall, slim and I would say she has a very good figure. Her long hair is fair. Her eyes are blue. She has a snub nose and full lips.

– What is her name?



- Constasy Ritzwater. She is about thirty years old.
- Is she married?
- That is what I would like to find out.
- What kind of person is she?
- She has been working here for about two weeks. They say she is qualified for the job, has good manners, very reserved and efficient.
- I see... Is Bob Madison her chief?
- Exactly. Do you know him?
- He is a friend of mine. I have been on friendly terms for about ten years.
- What do you think of him?
- Bob is a nice guy. He is very honest and just, well read and kind. Sometimes he is a bit stubborn. Nevertheless, he is pleasant to deal with.
- He is a handsome man, is not he?
- Sure. He is of middle height, neither slim nor stout. His hair is dark. He wears a beard and a moustache. He has large dark eyes, a straight nose and thin lips.
- Is he married?
- He is divorced. He has a son by first marriage.
- Have you seen the Boy?
- Of course. His name is Michael. He is nine years old. A very talented boy. He learns to play the piano and makes good progress.
- I see.



### Grammar Practice

#### Translate into English using gerund.

1. Мої діти обожають гратися з іншими дітьми.
2. Ви не проти випити келих вина?
3. Не люблю обідати без батьків.
4. Люди часто дуже бояться літати.
5. Які учні здібні до малювання?
6. Не можу терпіти розмовляти зі своїми далекими родичами.
7. Чому ти божеволієш через танці?
8. Невже ви не зацікавлені в тому, щоб тут працювати?
9. Чому ти ненавидиш зустрічатися з родичами?
10. Не хвилюйся, дітям подобається гратися разом.
11. Нам так набридло вчити граматику!
12. Я цікавлюсь кулінарією, в мене є до неї здібності.
13. Ти не проти піти в кафе та випити чаю?
14. Нам подобається готувати смачні тістечка.
15. Не сердься на це кошеня, воно маленьке та обожає гратися.
16. Ненавиджу бути один, мені подобається бути зі своїми друзями.
17. Вона зацікавлена в вивченні історії?

#### Supply appropriate prepositions where necessary.

1. My sister is keen \_\_\_\_\_ playing chess.
2. His colleague is not \_\_\_\_\_ holiday now.
3. I am going to come \_\_\_\_\_ your place tomorrow.
4. They are teachers \_\_\_\_\_ German.
5. Are you going to apply \_\_\_\_\_ that university?
6. We live \_\_\_\_\_ London.
7. He doesn't speak \_\_\_\_\_ French.
8. Ann works \_\_\_\_\_ a big company \_\_\_\_\_ Belfast.
9. Is Peter a student \_\_\_\_\_ this university?
10. Julia is

\_\_\_\_\_ the third form. 11. My younger brother is fond \_\_\_\_\_ cooking. 12. Each year many students graduate \_\_\_\_\_ Kyiv National Linguistic University. 13. There are 5 \_\_\_\_\_ them \_\_\_\_\_ their family. 14. They have two aunts \_\_\_\_\_ their father's side. 15. I don't go \_\_\_\_\_ school \_\_\_\_\_ weekends. 16. My grandparents are \_\_\_\_\_ pension. 17. He takes care \_\_\_\_\_ his family.

**Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple tense.**

Madonna – Her Life Story Madonna Louise Veronica Ciccone \_\_\_\_\_ (be) born on 16.08.1958 in Michigan, USA. Her mother \_\_\_\_\_ (die) when Madonna \_\_\_\_\_ (be) six. Madonna \_\_\_\_\_ (study) acting at college and then she \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to live in New York in 1977. When she \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) there, she only \_\_\_\_\_ (have) 35 dollars! Before she \_\_\_\_\_ (become) a singer, she \_\_\_\_\_ (work) as a dancer and a model. She \_\_\_\_\_ (make) her first record in 1982 and in 1983 she \_\_\_\_\_ (have) her first hit with Holiday. She \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) actor Sean Penn at a party in Los Angeles, and they \_\_\_\_\_ (get) married in 1985. 15 16 135 The marriage \_\_\_\_\_ (not/be) a happy one, and they \_\_\_\_\_ (divorce) in 1989. Madonna \_\_\_\_\_ (also/want) to be a movie star and she \_\_\_\_\_ (make) Evita (the story of Eva Peron) in 1996. In 1998 she \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) Guy Richie, a British film director, at her friend Sting's house. On December 22 nd 2000, they \_\_\_\_\_ (get) married in Scotland. In 2008 they \_\_\_\_\_ (divorce). Madonna has four children, and now she lives in London. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple tense. 1. My mother \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Greece when she was a girl. 2. The children \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the cinema last Saturday. 3. Mike Gabriel \_\_\_\_\_ (study) in Scotland. 4. Their father \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in a bank until he retired. 5. The lesson \_\_\_\_\_ (start) at 3 p.m. 6. I think he \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) by the 9.56 train. 7. Last year Ann \_\_\_\_\_ (pass) the exams at the college. 8. My grandfather \_\_\_\_\_ (die) 3 years ago. 9. When a child, Alice \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) a lot of sweets. 10. Last night Alan \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) home at half past twelve. He \_\_\_\_\_ (work) overtime. 11. Jill \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a new car two weeks ago. 12. Katy \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) her husband in Italy three years ago. 13. Several years ago my family \_\_\_\_\_ (go) on holiday to France. They \_\_\_\_\_ (enjoy) their time there. 14. My parents \_\_\_\_\_ (come) for dinner last Sunday. 15. Ben \_\_\_\_\_ (break) his leg last summer. 16. I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) the answers to all the questions. 17. We \_\_\_\_\_ (pay) \$20 for the dinner. 18. I \_\_\_\_\_ (say) hello to my teacher in the street. 19. Lily \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a new coat yesterday. 20. The children \_\_\_\_\_ (get up) late this morning.

**Translate into English.**

1. Анна принесла додому кошеня. Воно було таке миле. Чому в мене в дитинстві не було домашнього улюбленця? 2. Вчора купив авто. Витратив багато грошей. Навіщо я це зробив? 3. На весільній вечірці ми співали, танцювали та веселилися. 4. У вівторок я впав з дерева, у середу загубив паспорт, а в п'ятницю я всю ніч не спав. 5. Ти чув шум хвилину тому? 6. Минулого тижня Лінда нічого не читала, вона погано себе почувала. 7. – Скільки ви вчора випили вина? – Я нічого не пив, я взагалі не п'ю. 8. Ми не зрозуміли один одного. Що вона мала на увазі? Я нічого не зрозумів. 9. Вони провели літо в Криму, хоча мріяли про Іспанію. 10. Минулого року я

кожного ранку бігав у парку. 11. Я не знайшла свою коричневу сумку. Я не знала, де вона. Як правило, я тримаю її в коридорі, але вчора її там не було. 12. Коли мій молодший брат ходив до школи, він знав багато цікавих історій та розповідав їх мені. 13. Восени стало холодно і ми поїхали до Італії. 14. Хто тобі розповів про новий фільм? Моїй мамі він не сподобався. Я також нічого не зрозуміла. 15. В дитинстві я мріяла про велосипед, але батьки купили мені ведмедика.

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

Age

a new-born baby

a baby

a toddler дитина

a child дитина

an infant

a kid

a teenager

a youth

a minor

a youngster

an adult

a grown-up

a long-living stock

to be at an awkward age

to be at a legal age

to be at a call-up age

an old age

a pensionable age

a ripe age; an age of responsibility

aged

ageing

ageless

middle-aged

to be under age / to come of age

to be over the hill

to be as old as the hills

to have one foot in the grave

to push up (the) daisies

to be under 14

to be about

to be nearly

14 to be 14 (years old)

to be at the age of 14

to be over 14  
 to be in sb's teens

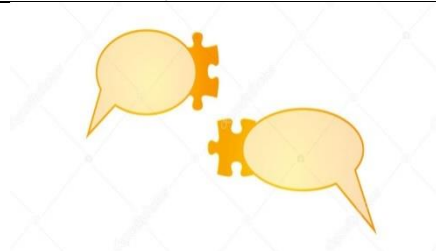
- to be in sb's early teens
- to be in sb's mid teens
- to be in sb's late teens
- to be in sb's early thirties
- to be in sb's mid thirties
- to be in sb's late thirties
- 30-31-32
- 33-34-35
- біля 40 to be younger than sb

to be ... years younger than sb;  
 to be ... years sb's junior  
 to be older than sb  
 to be ... years older than sb; to be ... years sb's senior  
 to look young for one's age  
 to look old for one's age  
 to outlive sb by ... years  
 to be of the same age; to be the same age as sb  
 to be born  
 a birthday  
 a name day

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Discuss the following**

Is it important to dress well whenever we go out?  
 Do people worry too much about their appearance as they get older?



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

#### **Listen and translate**

<https://eslflow.com/describing-people-and-appearance-vocabulary-and-language-exercises.html>



VectorStock.com/918432

### **READING PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

A nation is a group of people who share common history and usually a language and usually, but not always, live in the same area. Culture can be described as our everyday life: how we communicate,



what makes us happy and said. It also includes our language, religion, traditions, behavior, way of life – in other words, what we do each day. People that belong to various nations may differ and they always differ from one another. For example, the Germans are regarded as scientifically-minded and industrious, they're always considered solid, intelligent and mathematical. And, for instance, Israeli are believed to be mercenary, industrious, shrewd, loyal to family, religious. There is a big amount of examples we can list about national character of different people. Proving the difference of the national stereotypes I want to compare Ukrainian and English nations. There are a lot of features that vary. The Ukrainians are industrious, tough, brave, progressive and suspicious. They are always considered to be nationalistic, over – patriotic (because of this reason they're good soldiers), we are willing to respect opinion of other people. Speaking about Englishmen I may note that they're reserved, tradition-loving, courteous, honest, extremely nationalistic and etc. To my mind, they have a specific sense of humor. They say that they can't understand our jokes and anecdotes not only because of the different meanings of the words, but because of their humor is more delicate. Looking at these features of the Ukrainians and the Englishmen it is not hard to mark out the differences. The Englishmen are reserved, but the Ukrainians are open-hearted and communicative. The Englishmen are tradition-loving and the Ukrainians, to my mind, don't keep their traditions in such a degree. There is a great majority of factors that influence the nations stereotype and its people's character. People that live in the southern countries have less problems than those who live in the North and because of this they're more cheerful and artistic. The history also has a great influence on the national character. The peoples in Asia are revengeful because their forefathers often were at war with others. In Africa many countries were colonies of the Great Britain, Holland, Spain and so on and they (Africans) were the slaves and because of this they're still hard-working and industrious. The National Character exists. It is not a myth, it's a reality. But the National Character doesn't describe the character of every person; it describes the character of people of nation in general. Every person has its own character, but according to the person's belonging to some nation many traits of character are similar and these features may be explained as the national character. Ukrainians have a sense of humor, they are musical, artistic. They are wonderful craftsmen famous for their mastery in weaving, wood-carving, and ceramics. But skill and diligence in working the land is perhaps the greatest talent the Ukrainians possess. Life depended on the rhythms of cultivating the soil. Holidays were celebrated during periods of transition from one type of agricultural activity to another. Easter, for example, is a spring holiday. Spring is a time of ploughing and sowing in the fields, a time of warmth and awakening after a cold, hungry winter. In pagan times Ukrainians believed that the gods died and were reborn every year. An example of pagan customs is the dyeing of eggs. To the Christian Ascension Day (the 40th day after Easter) Ukrainians added a pre-Christian tradition of going to the field to inspect the progress of the wheat. The Trinity is celebrated in summer, on the

50th day after Easter. Traditionally people decorate their homes with green tree branches and fragrant herbs. Another summer holiday is Ivan Kupala's Day on July 7. During the day everyone has to be at least immersed in water. This was the last holiday before the harvest. August 2, St. I Iliia's Day, marked the beginning of autumn. "Until dinner it's summer, after dinner it's autumn", people said. On the 19th of August, or on "Saviour Day", vegetables, fruit, mushrooms, and honey were blessed. Weddings usually took place in the middle of October. A unique feature of Ukrainian Christmas festivities is the "vertep", or puppet theatre". Young people get together, dress as angels, kings, Herod, Satan, Death, and even animals. They walk from house to house singing about the birth of Christ, greeting everyone with the holiday.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

#### Translate into English.

1. У тебе є брати чи сестри? Вони схожі один на одного? А на кого схожа ти? 2. Лілі пішла в бабусю: якщо бути точною, вона копія своєї бабусі. 3. Я не схожа на своїх батьків; в нас зовсім немає спільних рис. 4. Я маю двох братів. Вони гарні та дуже схожі один на одного. А я схожа на матір. 5. Твоя сестра схожа на когось у вашій сім'ї? На кого вона схожа? 6. Я завжди плутаю твого брата з дядьком, хоча вони зовсім різні. 7. Ти працьовитий. Кого ти наслідуєш? 8. Майк і Алекс двоюрідні брати, але вони схожі, як дві краплі води. 9. Анна копія матері. 10. Тебе дуже легко сплутати з твєю тіткою. Я часто сприймаю тебе за неї. 11. Я думаю, що діти Гофманів зведені брати: вони абсолютно не схожі. 12. У вас дуже гарна онучка. Вона повністю пішла у матір. 13. Ти можеш побачити схожість між ними? 14. Хоча вони й близнюки, вони геть різні. Том схожий на матір, а Нік як дві краплі води схожий на Джона. 15. Ви так схожі один на одного! Як вас не плутають інші? 16. Тобі ще не набридло шукати спільні та відмінні риси між собою і Ларі? 17. У Мері є двійнята і вони дуже схожі між собою; їхні друзі завжди їх плутають. 18. Кажуть, що я схожа на батька, але характер у мене від мами. 19. Батькові надзвичайно лестить, якщо його дитина на нього схожа. 20. В мене так багато дальніх родичів, що я завжди плутаю їхні імена. 21. Я успадкував цю рису від моїх батьків, хоча ми не схожі в зовнішності.

#### Translate into English using must and have to.

1. Вам не слід відкривати вікно. В кімнаті дуже холодно. 2. Діти мають спати 9 годин на день. 3. Ти обов'язково маєш допомагати матері по дому. 4. Дітям не дозволяється самим гратися на вулиці. 5. Тобі необхідно відвідати лікаря. У тебе висока температура. 6. Я маю йти, вибач. Моя дружина чекає на мене. 7. Вибачте, тут не можна палити. 8. Ви обов'язково маєте подивитися цей фільм. Він чудовий. 9. Вибачте, але я змушений вас

покинути на декілька хвилин. 10. Ти маєш приходити на роботу о 8 годині кожен день – такі правила.

**Translate into English.**

1. Моя племінниця ще немовля, а племінник підліток. 2. Скільки років цій дівчині? Вона ще неповнолітня. 3. Мій молодший брат дитина, він тільки починає ходити, а старша сестра вже повнолітня. 4. Моя двоюрідна сестра перехідного віку, а двоюрідний брат призовного віку. 5. Ми з другом одного віку. Він єдина дитина в родині. 6. Скільки років моїй мамі? Вона середнього віку. Вона на п'ять років молодша від тата. Мама виглядає молодше свого віку, а тато виглядає на свій вік. 7. Скільки тобі років? Тобі вже є 20? 8. Між іншим, коли твій день народження? А коли день народження твого брата? 9. Його батьки не дозволяють йому водити автомобіль, бо він ще неповнолітній. 10. Моя молодша сестра народилася 8 липня 1997 року. 11. Матері Джона вже далеко за 40, але вона збирається одружитися вдруге. 12. Незважаючи на те, що її діти вже дорослі, вона все ще піклується про них. 13. Багато людей вже в зрілому віці вважають, що життя тільки-но починається у 40 років. 14. Дочка моєї тітки народила дитину. Це мій племінник. Він ще немовля. 15. Мій дідусь довгожитель. Він старий, як світ. 16. Одна з твоїх далеких родичок ще зовсім дівчинка, а її малюк вже починає ходити. 17. Я завжди раджуся зі своїми батьками. Вони старші за мене і мають певний життєвий досвід. 18. Їй вже далеко за 40, але вона не виглядає на свій вік. 19. Всі діти дошкільного віку дуже хороші, але коли вони стають підлітками, вони часто змінюються. 20. Ти знаєш, що містер Пауер дуже хворий? Він однією ногою в могилі. 21. Твій братик ще немовля. Йому приблизно 7 місяців, чи не так? 22. Хоча вона вдвічі старша за свого чоловіка, вони гарна пара. 23. Джону вже 18 і він вже більше не неповнолітній. 24. Моєму племінникові 14 місяців і він починає ходити. 25. Будь ласка, не говори так із ним. Він вдвічі старший за тебе. Ти маєш його поважати. 26. Він завжди готує обід сам, бо живе один. У нього немає ні дружини, ні дітей. 27. Коли до нас приїздять далекі родичі, ми надзвичайно раді й готуємо дуже смачний обід. 28. Вона виходить заміж через місяць. 29. Моя дружина дуже захоплюється читанням детективів і саме зараз вона читає один цікавий детектив. 30. Часто підлітки не погоджуються з думкою дорослих. 31. Ми з Пітером одного віку, хоча він виглядає старше. 32. Ти знаєш, коли у Марти день ангела? 33. Мені подобається святкувати свій день народження.





## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Translate the following sentences.

1. Зовнішність людини часто буває оманливою. Тож не слід судити про людину лише за цим критерієм, оскільки характер та зовнішність можуть радикально відрізнятись. 2. З іншого боку, саме через кирпатий ніс та ямочки на пухленьких щічках людина справляє враження щирої. Адже всі знають, що повні люди щедрі та добрі. 3. Вона – капризна зануда, з нею неможливо спілкуватися. А за зовнішністю й не скажеш! Така собі приваблива тендітна білявка. 4. Для мене найбільшим компліментом буде, якщо ти скажеш, що я точна копія матері. А вона ж була ніжною, інтелігентною, просто мала золоте серце! 5. Тепер Лілі вважає його посереднім, хоча раніше вважала, що він рішучий та хоробрий. Це все через те, що він високий та широкоплечий. Але з часом цей начебто приємний юнак виявився обмеженим та легкодушним. 6. Чи доводилося вам колись, приходячи в нову компанію, оцінювати людей за зовнішністю? Я завжди так робила, але з часом переконалася в тому, що вона дуже часто не відповідає характеру. 7. Моя подруга – худорлява брюнетка з несиметричними рисами обличчя, її зовнішність нерідко підводить її. Люди вважають, що вона зла та підступна, хоча вона зовсім не така. Навпаки, вона дуже добра, розумна та має гарні манери. 8. Тіна дуже любить ходити по магазинах, просто схиблена на покупках. Вона дуже марнотратна і часто витрачає всі кишенькові гроші. 9. Тереза була найбільшим розчаруванням у його житті. Він думав, що знайшов кохання усього життя, але вона виявилася грубою та свавільною. 10. Вона завжди подумає двічі перш, ніж щось зробити. З іншого боку, коли потрібно швидко прийняти рішення, ця риса характеру стає недоліком.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **not a *hair out of place***
  - To say that someone does *not have a hair out of place* means that their appearance is perfect.  
"Angela is always impeccably dressed - *never a hair out of place!*"
- **like something the cat dragged in**
  - If you compare a person or thing to *something the cat dragged in*, you think they they look dirty, untidy or generally unappealing.  
"My teenage son often looks *like something the cat dragged in.*"
- **look a sight**
  - If a person *looks a sight*, their appearance is awful, unsuitable or



very untidy.

*"She looks a sight in that dress!"*

- **look like a million dollars**

- If you *look like a million dollars*, you look extremely good.

*"With a tan and a new hairstyle she looked like a million dollars!"*

- **mutton dressed as lamb**

- This expression refers to a middle-aged woman who tries to look younger by dressing in clothes designed for younger people.

*"The style doesn't suit her - it has a **mutton-dressed-as-lamb** effect on her!"*

- **pretty as a picture**

- Someone who is (as) *pretty as a picture* is very attractive or appealing in appearance.

*"The young bride looked (as) **pretty as a picture** in her beautiful dress."*

- **(all) skin and bone**

- If someone is *all skin and bone*, they are very thin or too thin.

*"After trekking in the Himalayas, he was **all skin and bone**."*



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write an essay

When designing a building, the most important factor is intended use of the building rather than its outward appearance. To what extent do you agree or disagree?



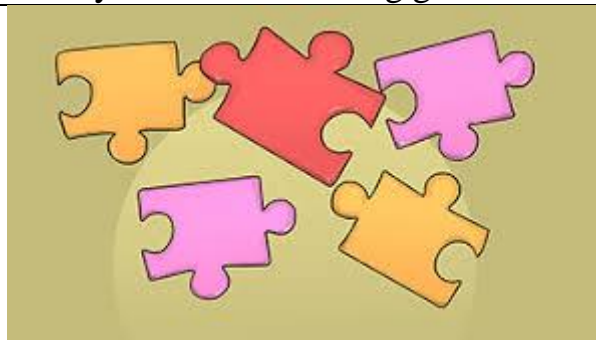
## DIALOGUES

### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

- When did he wake up?
- He woke up at seven.
- How long had he been sleeping before he woke up?

- For about eight hours.
- When did he begin to study French?
- A month ago. – Месяц тому назад.
- How long had he been studying English before he started studying French?
- For about five years.
- When did you come to the station?
- At five o'clock.
- How long had you been waiting before the train came?
- For half an hour.
- When did it start raining?
- At half past five.

- How long had it been raining before you went out into the street?
- For about an hour.
- When did you learn to drive a car?
- Four years ago.
- How long had you been driving your father's car before you bought a car of your own?
- For about two years.
- Jane is playing tennis.
- How long has she been playing tennis?
- For an hour.
- Peter is skating.
- How long has he been skating?
- For 45 minutes.
- Mary is waiting for you.
- How long has she been writing for me?
- For 15 minutes.
- I am translating an article
- How long have you been translating it?
- For two hours.
- The children are swimming.
- How long have they been swimming?
- For half an hour.
- Thomas has left
- What had he been doing before he left?
- He had been working.
- Steve has left for Sweden
- What had he been doing before he left for Sweden?
- He had been getting ready for the conference.
- My son has entered the institute.
- What had he been doing before he entered the institute?
- He had been studying at school
- The Parkers have gone to the theatre.
- What had they been doing before they went to the theatre?
- They had been receiving guests.



### **Grammar Practice**

**Translate into English using can, may, should and have to.**

1. Вам слід купити цю рожеву сукню. Вона така гарна.
2. Ми можемо закінчити роботу сьогодні.
3. Я не можу розмовляти. Я зайнятий.
4. Моя сестра не вміє грати на піаніно. Але вона вміє плавати.
5. Можна він відкриє книжку? Вам слід дозволити йому це зробити.
6. Можна вони пограють у футбол у

вівторок? 7. Вона не може відповісти на друге питання. Вважаю, тобі слід допомогти їй. 8. Можливо, буде холодно. Слід взяти пальто. 9. – Чому я маю їсти цю рибу? – Рибу слід їсти, бо вона корисна для здоров'я. 10. Він не може це зробити сьогодні. Вона це може зробити. 11. Чому я маю читати цю книжку? Вона не цікава. І взагалі, я маю вже йти. 12. Ти б провідала її. Вона зараз в лікарні. Краще купи яблук та молока для неї. 13. Чому ми маємо тут сидіти? Можна ми підемо додому? 14. Ви можете перекласти цю статтю французькою? Ви вмієте розмовляти цією мовою? 15. Ця дівчина вміє гарно танцювати та грати на різних музичних інструментах. 16. Можете мені допомогти? Я не можу відкрити двері, а мені край потрібно зайти до офісу. 17. Чому я маю вчити всі ці правила? Можна я піду додому спати? 18. Не варто їсти багато солодкого. Слід їсти овочі та фрукти. 19. Чому я маю туди їхати? Я не можу, я на роботі. 20. Вибачте, я запізнився. Можна зайти? Можна я напишу тест? 21. Можна я закрию вікно? Я вмію закривати вікна. 22. Чи можу я вам зателефонувати о 2 годині? Зараз я маю йти на зустріч.

**Supply prepositions wherever needed in the sentences.**

1. His birthday is \_\_\_\_\_ May, but his name day is \_\_\_\_\_ January. 2. John lives \_\_\_\_\_ home \_\_\_\_\_ his parents. 3. There is a nice green carpet \_\_\_\_\_ the middle \_\_\_\_\_ the room. 4. We come \_\_\_\_\_ London. London is the capital \_\_\_\_\_ Great Britain. 5. This boy takes \_\_\_\_\_ his grandfather. He is keen \_\_\_\_\_ playing football. 6. We are here \_\_\_\_\_ holiday. Let's meet \_\_\_\_\_ Saturday. 7. She is \_\_\_\_\_ the cinema \_\_\_\_\_ her sister. 8. Can you help me \_\_\_\_\_ my homework? 9. We are going \_\_\_\_\_ the party now. 10. Look \_\_\_\_\_ this photo \_\_\_\_\_ my cousin brother. 11. Tom is \_\_\_\_\_ the park \_\_\_\_\_ his friend Sam. 12. I always 79 80 81 39 play \_\_\_\_\_ tennis \_\_\_\_\_ nine o'clock \_\_\_\_\_ Sunday. 13. What are you doing \_\_\_\_\_ tonight? 14. We both look like \_\_\_\_\_ our mother. 15. Our hotel is fifty meters \_\_\_\_\_ the sea. 16. Are people walking \_\_\_\_\_ the street? 17. – How many children are there \_\_\_\_\_ your family? – There are three \_\_\_\_\_ us. 18. My second cousin is addicted \_\_\_\_\_ smoking. 19. What does the family do \_\_\_\_\_ weekends? 20. I'm interested \_\_\_\_\_ language lessons. 21. They live \_\_\_\_\_ the village. 22. He has a strong resemblance \_\_\_\_\_ her. 23. Anna is the very image \_\_\_\_\_ her mother. 24. What do you think \_\_\_\_\_ only children? 25. Who do you resemble \_\_\_\_\_? 26. My granny is mad \_\_\_\_\_ sweets. 27. Please, listen \_\_\_\_\_ me. 28. Are you really happy \_\_\_\_\_ your distant relatives? 29. My wife and I live \_\_\_\_\_ a big house \_\_\_\_\_ Belfast.

**Write both, neither, either, also or too in the sentences.**

1. – Are you from the USA? – Yes, I'm from California. – Oh, really? Me \_\_\_\_\_. 2. Paula and her sister are \_\_\_\_\_ teachers. 3. – I don't like pop music. – Me \_\_\_\_\_. 4. – We are here on holiday. How about you? – Yes, me \_\_\_\_\_. 5. I speak Spanish, and I \_\_\_\_\_ speak Italian. 6. We are \_\_\_\_\_ 19 years old. 7. – I'm not tired. – I'm not tired \_\_\_\_\_. 8. Nick and I \_\_\_\_\_ work here. 9. – I don't take milk in my coffee. – No, me \_\_\_\_\_. 10. – I love Chinese food. – I \_\_\_\_\_ adore it. 11. – Stefan loves basketball. – I love it \_\_\_\_\_. 12. – I don't understand this film.

– Me \_\_\_\_\_. 13. They are \_\_\_\_\_ from London. 14. They are very friendly \_\_\_\_\_. 15. We \_\_\_\_\_ hate meat, and we \_\_\_\_\_ hate fish \_\_\_\_\_. 16. Mike doesn't drink orange juice \_\_\_\_\_. 17. Ann and Helen \_\_\_\_\_ come from London. 18. – I think this car is fantastic. – Me \_\_\_\_\_.

## LESSON 3



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate The vocabulary and learn

appearance

- appealing
- attractive
- beautiful
- elegant
- enchanting
- lovely
- irresistible

- gorgeous
- well-groomed
- common
- plain
- disguising
- ugly
- handsome
- pretty
- a head, a crown of head
- a face
  - small
  - broad
  - fleshy
  - round
  - square
  - angular
  - oval
  - long
  - thin
  - gaunt
  - puffy
  - wrinkled
  - pimpled
  - pork-marked
  - spotty
  - freckled
  - sunburned; tanned

- swarthy
- clean shaven
- charming
- a feature / features
- clean-cut
- delicate
- regular
- irregular
- forceful
- stern
- large
- small
- a forehead
- broad
- narrow
- high
- low
- large
- a temple / temples
- high
- an eye / eyes
- hazel
- brown
- dark
- bright blue
- violet
- big large
- small
- bulging
- narrow
- round
- almond
- slanting
- close-set
- wide-set
- deep-set
- wide-open
- sunken
- kind
- clear
- clever
- crystal

- piercing
- striking
- anxious
- bloodshot

cross-eyed  
dark circles  
under-eye-bags  
a sty(e) ячмінь  
an eyelash / eyelashes

- long
- short
- curving
- straight
- thick
- false

an eyelid / eyelids  
an eyebrow / eyebrows

- dark
- fair
- arched
- penciled
- thin
- thick
- downy
- bushy
- continuous

a nose

- small
- big; large
- straight
- crooked
- hooked
- Grecian
- Roman
- aquiline
- snub / turned-up
- fleshy
- wide
- flat

a bridge of the nose  
a nostril / nostrils  
a cheek / cheeks

- pale
- rosy; pink
- ruddy
- plump
- chubby
- dimpled
- hollow
- stubby;
- unshaven
- wrinkled
- a dimple / dimples
- dimple in the cheek
- a cheekbone / cheekbones
- high
- a mole; a birthmark
- a beauty-spot
- a wart
- make-up
- a scar
- a moustache
- a beard
- stubble
- five o'clock shadow
- sideboards; sideburns;
- side whiskers
- an ear / ears
- huge
- big; large
- small
- cauliflower
- pierced
- lop-eared
- an earlobe / earlobes
- a mouth
- small
- large
- vivid
- wide
- firm
- soft
- toothless
- a lip / lips
- full

- thick; plump
- thin
- clearly lined
- compressed
- Cupid's bow
- cherry
- rosy
- painted
- parched
- a smile
- cordial;
- hearty
- pleasant
- artificial
- laughter line
- a tooth / teeth
- even
- uneven
- small
- tiny
- large
- perfect
- sparse
- milk
- molar
- gums
- a tongue
- a chin
- double
- massive
- pointed
- protruding
- round
- cleft
- a jaw / jaws
- upper
- lower
- heavy
- square
- strong
- a neck
- swan



- long
- short

a nape of the neck

hair

- short
- medium-length
- shoulder-length

shoulder-long

- long
- straight
- spik(e)y
- curly
- wavy
- frizzy;

permed

- abundant
- luxuriant
- silky
- unmanageable
- receding
- dry
- normal
- greasy

a haircut

- crew cut
- bobbed

flat top

a fringe

a ringlet

a bald spot;

a bald patch

a bare patch

to grow bald;

to go bald

split ends

dandruff

colour

- golden
- ash-blonde
- fair
- grey; white
- red;

reddish;

ginger

- auburn
- chestnut
- dark
- black
- jet-black
- dyed

a blond / a blonde

a brunet / a brunette

highlights

a hairstyle;

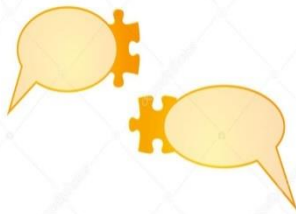
a hairdo

hair setting;

hair styling

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

Describe the appearance of a famous person.



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

Listen and translate <https://eslflow.com/personality-vocabulary-and-listening-speaking-activities.html>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/128453

### **READING PRACTICE**

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

#### ***Character and Appearance***

Appearances are deceptive. It is a common truth; practically everyone has met at least someone whose character and appearance differ radically. When one sees a tall broad-shouldered youth, one expects him to be strong-willed and brave.

One thinks: “A model to follow!” How often a good-looking individual turns out to be petty, weak-willed or even cowardly. Then one thinks: “A mediocrity!” At the same time everyone knows that a lot of great people were of a poor build: short and fragile. It did not stop them from displaying intelligence and courage. Ingenuity does not depend on one’s complexion or constitution. Plump or fat people create an impression of generous and kind personalities. Strangely enough, not rarely they may be thrifty or even greedy. One usually



thinks: “A scrooge!” On the other hand, thin or slim nervous ladies often tend to be lavish. They like to buy and never think twice when they pay.

One thinks: “I would call her open-handed and Mother would call her a spendthrift.” Yes, mothers are always stricter in judgements. Has it ever happened to you that you come to an important office and see an important boss? You immediately evaluate his looks: “Round-faced, small narrow eyes, dimples in the cheeks and an upturned nose. What a kind-hearted person! A simpleton!”

You tell the boss of your troubles and expect immediate help. But the boss appears to be rude, harsh and wilful. You never get his help and think: “A stone heart and an iron fist.”

When someone sees a delicately built pretty blonde with curly hair, blue eyes, a straight nose and a high forehead, one is inclined to think that the beauty is intelligent and nice. It may be disappointing to think later “What a stupid, capricious, impolite bore!”

On the contrary, when one sees a skinny brunette with ugly irregular features – a hooked nose, pointed chin, close-set eyes and thin lips, strange thoughts come to one’s head; because it is the image of evil people – cruel and cunning. It may be a relief some time later to find her a clever, gentle and good-mannered lady and think: “What charm! A heart of gold!”

Another general misconception lies in the fact that children are always expected to resemble their parents. And parents like it when their children take after them. Relatives like to compare moles, the shape of noses, etc. The greatest compliment is: “They are as like as two peas.”

The greatest disappointment is to find nothing in common. We want to deny people their exclusiveness, we don’t want to admit that nature has selected other options from an enormous genetic fund developed over generations. Why do we like our copies? Who knows? Nature likes to play tricks on us. But don’t you think it is a present on the part of nature? Life becomes not a boring routine, but a brilliant kaleidoscope of characters and appearances which often clash.

### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.**



1. My parents are hard to deal \_\_\_\_ . They’ve introduced the strictest rules \_\_\_\_ behaviour \_\_\_\_ the family and they make me keep \_\_\_\_ them. I hope they will change \_\_\_\_ their mind one day. 2. What time shall I expect them to arrive? – They are German, right? So, they will be bang \_\_\_\_ time. 3.

When our company began to increase \_\_\_\_ size, we started to look \_\_\_\_ a new place to have lunch together. My boss is sure that corporative culture is very important. He’s crazy \_\_\_\_ team-building strategies and things like that. 4. Well, weather is sure to be a great topic \_\_\_\_ conversation when talking \_\_\_\_ a stranger \_\_\_\_ Britain. But remember that not all cultures are the same. Some foreigners

prefer to start \_\_\_ a search \_\_\_ a geographical link. – Really? Who, for example? – Americans, Canadians... Australians, maybe... But I wouldn't be so sure about the latter. 5. \_\_\_ my opinion, seniority is very important. It is essential \_\_\_ serious business partners to establish \_\_\_ everybody's status and position \_\_\_ the very beginning. It helps to avoid misunderstandings on the go. 6. I was really shocked when I saw Mathew talking \_\_\_ the phone \_\_\_ his feet \_\_\_ the desk. In my country it would be the height \_\_\_ bad manners. It is like blowing his nose \_\_\_ front \_\_\_ the office. 7. I knew that it is a normal way to give and receive a business card \_\_\_ both hands when \_\_\_ Japan. But when I first arrived \_\_\_ the office I was so nervous that I completely forgot \_\_\_ their specific rules \_\_\_ courtesy. They think I am rude, I am afraid. 8. \_\_\_ first, many people thought it was a joke. But later they had to realize the importance \_\_\_ international etiquette. It's a great mistake to neglect customary ways \_\_\_ to act and \_\_\_ to look \_\_\_ people when you are having business \_\_\_ foreigners.

**Translate the following sentences using the model from the text.**

Model: Sometimes the Americans find it difficult to accept the more formal Japanese manners.

1. Іноді мені важко зрозуміти свою молодшу сестру. 2. Іноді Марті було важко залишатися в будинку одній. 3. Іноді їй важко підібрати англійські слова, щоб пояснити, чого вона хоче насправді. 4. Іноді мені важко працювати 16 годин на добу. 5. Іноді йому було важко знайти потрібну суму грошей одразу. 6. Іноді нам важко писати лекції англійською. 7. Іноді мені було важко думати про майбутнє без остраху.

**Translate the following sentences.**

1. Я не очікувала, що він прийде точно в призначений час. Марчелло – італієць, а вони й на годину можуть спізнитися. 2. У тебе є візитка? – Так. Ось, тримай! – Якби ми були в Японії, я б мала її взяти обома руками. – Дійсно? Як цікаво! – Японія – дуже особлива країна. Має багато специфічних правил поведінки, особливі слова для кожної ситуації. І вітаються вони не за руку, а вклоняючись один одному. 3. У Штатах мені було важко знаходити географічний зв'язок з новими знайомими. Ти ж знаєш, що в Америці незнайомці про погоду не тереvenять. Вони зазвичай намагаються виявити географічний зв'язок. 4. Раніше мені ніколи не спадало на думку, що вивчати мову – це вивчати також і культуру народу. Адже в кожній країні є особливі правила. Треба знати, як дивитися на людей, як близько підходити, чи можна торкатися інших. Це ціла наука! 5. Я передумала: поїду на цю зустріч сама. Андрій їхати не може, адже йому всього 27. Ямамота – серйозний бізнесмен, і прислати до нього юнака, щоб той підписав угоду, – виявити цілковиту неповагу. 6. Він мав починати працювати. Тож Джон зняв піджак, засукав рукава і подивився на свою команду. Усі чекали на його рішення. “Починаймо (Crack on!)!” – сказав він дуже тихо, але його почули, і офіс почав ворухитися і гомоніти.

**Match the words and expressions on the left with their definitions on the right.**

- 1) a model to follow
- 2) a mediocrity
- 3) a scrooge
- 4) a spendthrift
- 5) a kind-hearted person
- 6) a simpleton
- 7) a stone heart
- 8) a capricious bore
- 9) a cunning person
- 10) a heart of gold

- a) a person who spends money in an extravagant manner
- b) a mean or miserly person
- c) a person of a generous nature
- d) a heartless person
- e) a person who is a role model for everyone
- f) a crafty and shrewd person
- g) an impulsive uninteresting person
- h) a sympathetic person
- i) an average person
- j) a foolish or ignorant person

**Fill in pre- and post-positions where necessary.**

1. I met \_\_\_ him unexpectedly. I haven't seen him \_\_\_ ages. 2. Bob is a wag. His favourite pastime is playing tricks \_\_\_ his friends. 3. The difficulty lies \_\_\_ the fact that John is the living image \_\_\_ his mother. 4. It's a very creative place, but \_\_\_ the same time it's very relaxing. 5. I saw there a lot \_\_\_ acquaintances \_\_\_ mine. 6. They say, Betty's mother is really strict \_\_\_ her judgements. 7. If anything happens \_\_\_ me it'll be your fault. 8. Do they like each other? – \_\_\_ the contrary. There is no love left between them. 9. My brother Jim took \_\_\_ our mother.

**Translate the sentences.**

1. Він справляє враження ошадливої та навіть жадібної людини. 2. Моя подруга Мері справляє враження вольової людини. 3. Ти не справляєш враження посередності! 4. Моніка справляє враження розумної дівчини з гарними манерами. 5. Моя одногрупниця завжди справляє враження підступної та навіть злої дівчини.



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Багато людей прагнуть виглядати молодо. Однак не завжди «дитяче обличчя» сприяє щастю і процвітанню, особливо в роботі і кар'єрі.

За статистикою, в США, Великобританії, Німеччині та Франції більша частина співробітників у віці від 18 до 34 років стикалися з дискримінацією за віком, інформує Ukr.Media.

**Плюси молодості**

Люди, які виглядають значно молодше за свій вік, часто відзначають плюси такого становища. У першу чергу йдеться про те, що до молоді в основному ставляться більш поблажливо. Оточуючим приємніше спілкуватися з людиною, яка розташовує до себе своєю юною зовнішністю.

У деяких випадках можна отримати студентську знижку або зійти за підлітка (наприклад, приєднавшись до групи туристів в іншому місті). Щодо роботи, то тут також є свої переваги, оскільки багато колег ставляться досить поблажливо, якщо моложавий на вигляд співробітник щось зробить не так.

Багато прощається, оскільки люди не сприймають молоду в прямому сенсі слова людину серйозно. І, звичайно ж, самовідчуття також зараховується в плюси. Однак на цьому варто зупинитися. Далі йдуть мінуси.

### **Відсутність сприйняття на рівних**

Дівчина Ханна зізналася, що у віці під тридцять вона була вже повноцінним кваліфікованим співробітником. Однак її весь час сприймали як студентку, яка нічого поки ще не знає і набирається досвіду.

Спроби розташувати старших колег до себе і стати рівним членом колективу так і не увінчалися успіхом. На всіх презентаціях, інших заходах, а також практично кожен день до дівчини зверталися, як до дитини. Їй мило посміхалися і ніяк не сприймали серйозно. Будувати кар'єру в таких умовах було просто неможливо.

Ханна згадує, як у свої 27 років, закінчивши факультет журналістики і пропрацювавши шість років заступником редактора, зіткнулася з такою ситуацією. Дівчина проводила захід, але чоловік старше шістдесяти років попросив її принести напої, оскільки прийняв за офіціантку. Іншим разом її запитали, що вона вивчає в Інституті, прийнявши за студентку.



### **IDIOMS**

#### **Translate the idioms and learn**

- **thin on the top**

- If someone, usually a man, is *thin on the top*, they are losing their hair or going bald.

*"Dad's gone a bit **thin on the top** in the last few years."*

- **(as) ugly as sin**

- The expression *as ugly as sin* is used to refer to people or things that are considered to be very unattractive.

*"Have you seen the new neighbour's dog? It's **as ugly as sin!**"*

- **vertically challenged**

- This term is a humoristic way of referring to someone who is not very tall.

*"High shelves are difficult for **vertically challenged** shoppers."*

- **(Not a) spring chicken**

(No longer) young

*She's **no spring chicken**, but she's still very good looking.*



- **All Dressed Up And Nowhere To Go**  
Prepared (with clothing or otherwise) for an event that does not occur  
*When my presentation was cancelled, I felt **all dressed up with nowhere to go**.*
- **All Fur Coat And No Knickers**  
Superficially attractive, physically or otherwise  
*The candidate was popular during the campaign, but after she became Prime Minister, people realized she was **all fur coat and no knickers**.*
- **Beauty Is Only Skin Deep**  
External appearance is a superficial basis for judging someone.  
*Sarah is gorgeous, but watch out—she has a really nasty side. **Beauty is only skin deep**.*
- **Clean up nicely**  
Look good when one is dressed up. Usually said of women.  
*Emily usually just wears jeans and a T-shirt, but she **cleans up nicely**.*



### WRITING PRACTICE

#### Write an essay

In recent years, the younger generation has started paying more attention to the way they look. There are many people who think that this is a negative trend which can bring many issues and I agree with them.



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Lena: Hi, Julia. How are you?

Julia: Hi. I'm fine, thank you. And you?

Lena: Very well, thanks. I'm just waiting for Emma. We agreed to meet here at 12 pm. It's already 12.30 and she is still not here.

Julia: I see. I can wait with you if you want.

Lena: That would be great! I'm already bored. At least I can talk to someone.

Julia: Is Emma your friend?

Lena: Yes, she is my new classmate and partner at Biology lessons.

Julia: I've never seen her. How does she look?

Lena: She is quite tall. I would say taller than me. She has big blue eyes and shoulder-length hair.

Julia: Is her hair dark or blonde?

Lena: She is blonde. She usually wears jeans and a T-shirt.

Julia: Ok, I'll look out for her with you. Look! There is a girl reminding Emma. Is that her?

Lena: No, Emma never wears ponytails. Her hair is not long enough for tails. Besides, she is rather attractive.

Julia: Perhaps, this one is her?

Lena: No, not her. She doesn't have freckles and she is rather slim. This girl is too plump to be her.

Julia: I see. There is one girl approaching us with a snub nose and full lips. Can it be her?

Lena: Perhaps. Let's wait and see. Yes, that's her. But why did she stop?

Julia: She is talking with one dark-haired guy. Do you know him?

Lena: I'm not sure. Can you describe him?

Julia: He is tall, handsome and with broad shoulders. He's got short, dark hair, straight nose and hollow cheeks.

Lena: Perhaps, it's Adam, her boyfriend. Is he plump or skinny?

Julia: He is neither plump nor skinny. I'd say he is well-built. And, now they are together walking towards us.

Lena: I see. It is Adam. Finally, they are here.

Julia: Oh, wait. They've met another guy on a way.

Lena: Who is he?

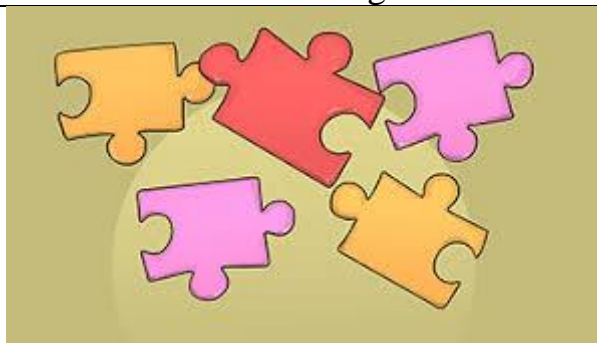
Julia: I don't know him. It's a short guy with curly hair. He is rather plump and he carries a large box of something.

Lena: It might be Denis. He is Adam's friend and classmate. Is his hair brown or blonde

Julia: He's got dark brown hair, a round face with small eyes and chubby cheeks.

Lena: That must be Denis. He might be carrying a box of CDs that I asked for. Let's wait for them here.

Julia: Ok. Don't forget to introduce me to your new friends.



### **Grammar Practice** **Translate into English.**

1. Лінда – студентка медичного університету, вона збирається стати лікарем, але зараз вона працює в лікарні медсестрою, це її підробіток. В лікарні також працюють багато лікарів: хірурги, окулісти, терапевти, стоматологи та багато інших. 2. Мій дядько – бухгалтер, а тітка – архітектор. Їх син – кравець. Він хоче стати дизайнером. 3. Він професор в університеті. 4. Чому всі дівчата мріють стати моделями? 5. Яка професія найкраща? 6. Ми п'ємо чай та їмо цукерки та тістечка від шеф-повара. 7. Чи хоче твій двоюрідний брат стати пожежником? 8. Сім'я Сміт дуже багата, у них навіть є свій водій. 9. Художники та дизайнери зазвичай мають багату уяву та великий талант. 10. Талановиті дипломати стають міністрами, а, можливо, й президентами. 11. Я хочу стати механіком, тому що обожнюю автомобілі. 12. Неважливо, чи ти репортер, чи журналіст, чи просто диктор



телебачення, головне – це вміти красиво та правильно розмовляти. 13. Краще бути танцюристом чи співаком? 14. Перекладач це важлива професія? 15. Вчителі завжди зайняті тим, що або перевіряють тести, або їх придумують. 16. Чи є у вас вдома дворецький? 17. Бути продавцем квітів – дуже приємно, адже ти завжди поряд із красивими трояндами та ромашками, тюльпанами та фіалками. 18. Нам потрібен садівник, щоб доглядати за квітами та деревами в нашому саду. 19. Косметолог – це людина, яка робить жінок чарівними та привабливими.

**Translate into English using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.**

1. – Ти вмієш працювати з комп'ютером? – Ні, але я вчусь. Моя старша сестра вчить мене. 2. – Ким працює твоя мати? – Вона – лікар, але зараз вона не працює. 3. – Ганно, тебе до телефону. Дзвонить твій менеджер. – Скажи, що я не можу підійти. 4. – Він не бачить, що я на нього дивлюся. Він уважно читає газету. – А хто це сидить поруч із ним? – Той, хто переглядає папери? – Так. – Це його брат Том. Він працює разом зі мною. 5. Не заходьте до аудиторії! Студенти пишуть контрольну. 6. – Де Арнольд? – У нього зараз урок французької. У нього завжди урок у цей час. 7. – Тобі подобається твоя нова робота? – Я її ненавиджу. 8. Марія добре співає, а її брат чудово танцює. 9. Його батько працює по 12 годин на добу, оскільки він – годувальник у сім'ї. 10. Кожного дня Лін встає о шостій ранку, вдягається, снідає, виходить з дому, приходиться до офісу і починає працювати. 11. Не рухайся, фотограф уже знімає тебе. 12. – Я не бачу, що ви пишете. – Я пишу листа моєму двоюрідному брату, який живе в Москві. Ми великі друзі й часто пишемо один одному. Зараз він працює над своєю дипломною роботою. 13. Я бачу двох студентів і чую їх голоси, але не розумію, якою мовою вони розмовляють. Очевидно, це якась східна мова, а я не знаю східних мов. 14. Цей перекладач, звичайно, дуже гарно розмовляє англійською, але мені важко розуміти його, так як він говорить дуже швидко, а я не досить добре знаю мову. 15. Що ви стоїте в дверях? Проходьте, ми з колегою по роботі якраз п'ємо чай. Випийте з нами чашку. 16. – Ти розумієш про що говорить викладач? – Я його погано чую. 17. Моя мама працює вчителем у школі. Вона досить струнка та гарна, завжди елегантна та вишукана. Вона має добре і ніжне серце. 18. Якщо ти хочеш бути хорошим бухгалтером, ти повинен бути уважним, серйозним, чесним, працюючим, розумним, терпеливим. 19. Мій старший брат закінчив університет і зараз працює економістом. Давид вже одружений, він – люблячий і добрий батько. 20. Мій племінник мріє стати пілотом та керувати величезним літаком. А ким ти хочеш стати?

**Paraphrase these sentences to show the actions or states that have now ended with the help of used to.**

1. When a student, Caroline worked in a laboratory every Thursday. 2. We often took the train into town until the line was closed. 3. A hundred years ago many people went around on horseback. 4. There was an airfield here before the war; airplanes flew over our heads. 5. On warm days we swam in the river, but it's too

dirty to do that now. 6. As a child, I drew and painted pictures. 7. When a boy, I got more exercise than I do now. 8. When I was 7 years old, I loved my neighbor Cynthia. 9. My father told me and my younger brother bedtime stories almost every night. 10. Robert got to the University by metro when he studied in London. 11. When Janet was a child, she had violin lessons for six or seven years. 12. When my daughter was a child, she thought people on television could see her. 13. When we were children, we often visited the funfair. 14. In my childhood I had a parrot. 15. When a teenager, I wore my hair plaited. Now it is bobbed. 16. In my pre-school years I played hide-and-seek with my friends.

## LESSON 4



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

to wear (have) one's hair

- back-combed; swept-back
  - combed forward
  - combed on one side
  - put up
  - sleek
  - parted
  - plaited
- 
- layered
  - elaborately dressed
  - dishevelled
  - with a parting
  - with a mid-parting
  - with a side-parting
  - in bunches
  - in cornrows
  - in dreadlocks
  - in mops
  - in a plait; in a braid
  - in a French plait; in a French braid
  - in a French twist
  - in a bun
  - in a ponytail
  - in a pigtail; in a braid
  - in a horsetail
- permanent wave; perm  
frizzle  
a toupee  
a wig

a chignon

to comb out; to brush

to cut off all hair

to wear one's hair long

to let one's hair down

a figure

- delicate
- graceful
- neat
- slender; slim
- shapely
- thin
- lean
- fat
- plump
- stocky
- stout
- middle-sized
- overweight
- obese
- upright
- stooping
- clumsy

build

skin

- delicate
- rough
- weather-beaten
- tanned

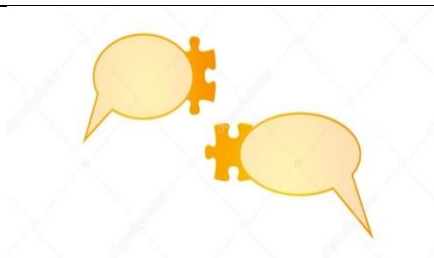
complexion

- fair
- clear
- olive
- sallow
- dark
- swarthy

height

- tall
- above average
- medium; average
- below average
- short

- tiny
- a shoulder / shoulders
- broad
- narrow
- round
- a chest
- a waist
- a belly
- a back
- a hunchback
- hunchbacked



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Discuss the following**

Keeping your clothes well pressed will keep you from looking hard pressed.

*Coleman Cox*



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

#### **Listen and translate**

[https://www.examenglish.com/B1/b1\\_listening\\_describing\\_people.htm](https://www.examenglish.com/B1/b1_listening_describing_people.htm)

VectorStock

### **READING PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**



Tim and Lenny can't stand each other. They loathe each other; hate the sight of each other. Lenny seems to envy Tim his stripes and Tim is envious of Lenny's spots. We all have great respect for Leo; respect mingled with fear.

Sammy frightens everyone. Even Tim and Lenny keep out of his way, and Leo admits to being slightly afraid of him. The chickens are terrified of him and the rabbits are petrified; they nearly have a heart attack if you just group behind and hiss.

Clarence always seems to have a chip on his shoulder – as if he has a grudge against the whole world. The others ignore him. Everyone looks up to George.

Zoe and Pat are very close. They seem to enjoy each other's company and get on very well together. I suppose they have a lot in common: same taste in clothes, etc. Penny, who has a love-hate relationship with Pat, is getting jealous, though.

Percy makes everyone feel a bit uneasy; none of us can relax in his

company. We all remember his past pricks and so are wary of him. Nobody trusts Charlie; they say you never know what he is thinking.

Dear Henry is amused by everything and everybody. Everyone keeps their distance from Ronny. Everyone admires hardworking Sarah. She impressed us all last autumn particularly. Oswald is very badly treated.

Everyone looks down on him; even wise old Orville regards him with contempt. The poor chap, he's developed quite an inferiority complex, just because he can't fly. There's general sympathy for Harry.

I'm not sure whether we pity him for his ugliness or feel sorry for him having to carry all that weight around. We're all fond of Donna, but she seems quite indifferent to us. (I get the feeling that she's only in love with herself, just sitting around all day singing protest songs about Love and Peace and things.) It's difficult to get through to her. Gordon is fascinated by the butterflies, absolutely captivated. They seem to find him pretty intriguing too.

To a man, we're all bored stiff by, fed up with and sick to death of Polly, who goes on all day about nothing in particular. We detest and despise Valerie for giving us all a bad name. Everybody despairs of Lou and his friends, throwing themselves off cliffs like that. We resent Bruin's and Bunny's popularity with children; their dressing up in people's clothes is definitely frowned on. Secretly, I think we all still miss Dudley.

## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Find the English equivalents

Лице в ластовинні та зморшках, добрі мигдалевидні очі, кустисті вуса, з проділем на бік, бути точним, сильні руки та ноги, сивіти, виступаюче підборіддя, середнього росту, хвилясте каштанове волосся, виглядати вишукано, довгі вії, кирпатий ніс, сердечні люди, невисокий, рівні рідкі зуби, вважати (знаходити)

когось привабливим, охайний стиль, впізнавати когось, робити елегантним на вигляд, виглядати витончено, невгамовний, щічки з ямочками, веселий племінник, загнуті вії, виразний.

### Translate into English.

1. Коли мені було вісім років, я був гарним зеленооком та світловолоосим хлопчиком. 2. Моїм улюбленим предметом в школі була математика. 3. Я був у той день в університеті. Мій кращий друг також був зі мною. Ми були на заняттях. 4. У суботу його не було на роботі, він був вдома. 5. Мій перший телефон був зелений. Він був дуже маленький, але красивий. 6. Ця дівчинка була вчора в красивій червоній сукні. 7. Мій кіт був білий, пес не був білий. 8. Вчора ми були у бабусі. Вона була рада нас бачити. 9. Чай був дуже солодкий. Кава також була солодка. 10. Був радий тебе бачити. Зустріч була приємною. 11. Вчора ми були в цьому музеї.

### Complete the sentences with the words from the box.



bald straight square narrow good-looking ears beard blue full early heavily (to) look glasses beautiful high

1. I don't think I'm very \_\_\_\_\_, but I'm not bad-looking either. I probably \_\_\_\_\_ a bit younger than I am. That is probably because I am not very serious. 2. I'm in my \_\_\_\_\_ fifties. I'm very tall, and quite \_\_\_\_\_ built, but I have rather \_\_\_\_\_ shoulders. I'm a little overweight and stout. 3. I have \_\_\_\_\_ medium-length \_\_\_\_\_ hair, but I'm going \_\_\_\_\_, so there isn't a lot of it left. I have a grey \_\_\_\_\_ and a moustache. 4. My eyes are \_\_\_\_\_ and clever and I wear \_\_\_\_\_. I have a rather long face, with a \_\_\_\_\_ chin, a big nose and big \_\_\_\_\_. 5. I have \_\_\_\_\_ lips, thick hair and I have a \_\_\_\_\_ forehead; I like to think that it looks intelligent. I don't like low foreheads.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### *Приваблива зовнішність - запорука працевлаштування*

Роботодавці охоче беруть на роботу кандидатів без досвіду, якщо вони мають приємну зовнішність. Кандидати з «приємною», «охайною» і «привабливою» зовнішністю найбільш затребувані в сфері продажів та

адмінперсоналу. «Презентабельний» вигляд важливий, якщо Ви хочете бути «обличчям» компанії, тобто працювати у фронт-офісі або сфері продажів. Вакансії з вимогами до зовнішності зазвичай стосуються працівників з невеликим досвідом роботи.

У 2012 році на сайті hh.ua було розміщено більше 3 тис. вакансій з особливими побажаннями до зовнішності кандидатів. Майже 2 тисячі з них стосувалися пошукачів з «приємною зовнішністю». Трохи більше 1 тис. вакансій містили вимогу мати «презентабельну зовнішність». «Приваблива зовнішність» зустрічається набагато рідше – лише у 100 вакансіях за рік. У 41 вакансії шукали кандидатів з «охайною зовнішністю». Деякі пропозиції роботи згадували «і гарну зовнішність», вони пропонували роботу менеджерів з продажу, фітнес-тренеру та круп'є (дилеру в казино).

Крім зовнішності роботодавці «пакетом» висувають й інші умови: стать, вік і навіть характер. Наприклад: у міжнародний холдинг потрібен радник президента з загальних питань – жінка, від 30 до 40 років, яку вирізняє презентабельна зовнішність, високий інтелектуальний рівень, стресостійкість, комунікабельність та відповідальність. Виробник алкогольної продукції шукає помічника керівника – дівчину 24-28 років, з приємною зовнішністю та комунікабельну.

Іноді у вакансіях для представників фронт-офісу презентабельний зовнішній вигляд може доповнюватися такими якостями, як «діловий», «доглянутий» та «охайний». Все це синоніми поняття «business look». У пропозиціях роботи в сфері послуг, де зовнішній вигляд працівника має викликати безпосередню довіру клієнта, «охайна зовнішність»



розшифровується детальніше. Наприклад, від бармена зажадають наявність доглянутих рук, чистого волосся і приємної усмішки.

Дуже рідко роботодавці вказують вимоги до статури та фігури пошукача. Наприклад: «спортивний клуб бажає взяти на роботу менеджера по роботі з клієнтами – жінку віком 21-33 роки, з хорошою фізичною формою (струнка фігура без зайвої ваги) і хорошими зовнішніми даними».

Трапляються і вакансії, де «спортивність, підтягнутість, відповідність ТОП-менеджменту» роботодавець називає «європейською зовнішністю».

Найчастіше вимоги до зовнішності кандидатів характерні для профгалузей, пов'язаних з продажами товарів чи послуг. Більше третини таких вакансій – у сфері продажів, 24% – адмінперсонал. На третьому місці за частотою – вакансії для пошукачів-початківців, які лише виходять на ринок праці. Також важливий зовнішній вигляд для охочих працевлаштуватися у профгалузі туризму та маркетингу.

Показово, що для пропозицій з окремо визначеними вимогами до зовнішності досвід роботи не дуже важливий. У 43% вакансій від пошукачів не очікується досвіду роботи, а майже в половині очікується малий досвід – від 1 до 3 років. Лише в десятій частині випадків із пунктом про зовнішність кандидатів роботодавцям потрібен працівник із досвідом роботи більше 3 років.

Середня зарплата у вакансіях з вимогами до зовнішності кандидата починається з 3800 грн. Третина вакансій – на зарплату більше 5500 грн. А десята частина має зарплатні пропозиції, починаючи з 10 700 грн. Більшість вакансій – для повної зайнятості і повного робочого дня, хоча у 7% пропонується часткова зайнятість. Гнучкий графік зазначений в 11% випадків, а змінний – у 9%. Трапляються також пропозиції для проектної роботи, стажування та волонтерства.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

***Dead ringer***

• **Meaning:** Very similar in appearance

• **Example:** *She's a dead ringer for her older sister.*

***Don't Judge a Book by Its Cover***

• **Meaning:** Don't be deceived by looks; don't rely on looks when judging someone or something.

• **Example:** *Don't judge a book by its cover — she's beautiful, but she can be very deceptive.*

***Knockout***

• **Meaning:** An extremely beautiful woman

• **Example:** *When Samantha was in her teens she looked ordinary, but in her early 20s she turned into a real knockout!*

***Put one's face on***

- **Meaning:** Apply cosmetics
- **Example:** *Let me just put my face on, and I'll meet you at the restaurant in 15 minutes.*

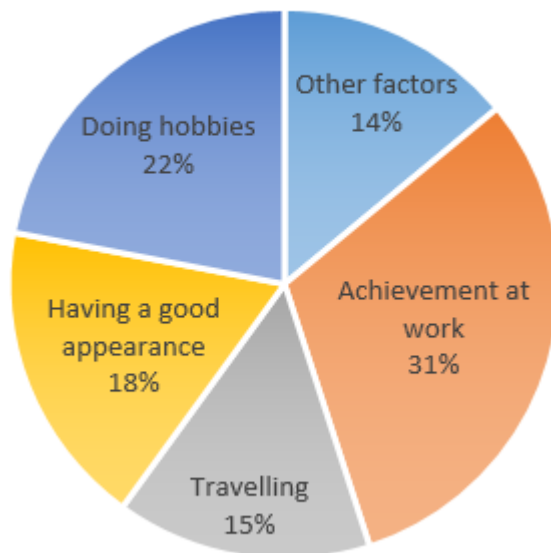


## WRITING PRACTICE

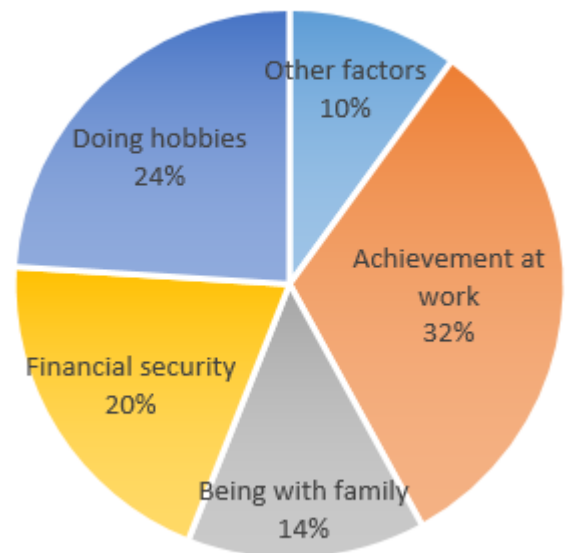
Analyze the graphs

### What makes people most happy?

[www.ielts-exam.net](http://www.ielts-exam.net)



people under 30



people over 30



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

Matt: What does your girlfriend look like?

John: She's very beautiful, with dark brown eyes and flaming red hair.

Matt: How long is her hair?

John: Her hair is very long, it goes down to the middle of her back.

Matt: How tall is she?

John: She's my height: one hundred and seventy centimeters.

Matt: And is she slim, plump, average weight, obese?

John: She's slim, like a model. And she has a great figure.

Matt: And she's in her early twenties, isn't she?



John: Yes, she's the same age as me.

Matt: What kind of clothes does she usually wear?

John: She almost always wears blue jeans and T-shirts. The T-shirts are usually blue, that's her favorite color.

Matt: Does she wear glasses?

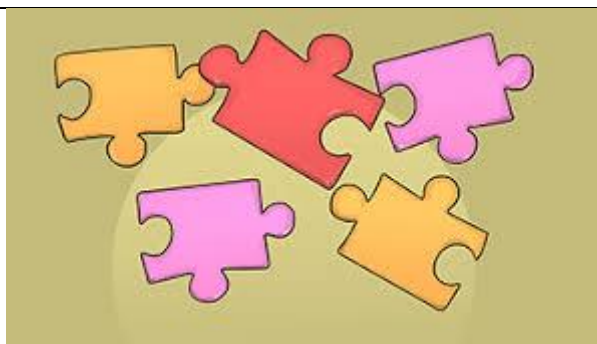
John: Yes, she sometimes wears small gold-rimmed glasses, but she usually wears contact lens. Why are all the questions about my girlfriend?

Matt: Just curious. Besides, I think that's her over there across the street.

John: Where? I don't see her.

Matt: Under that big tree. Isn't she the one kissing the sailor?

John: What?! Gloria!



### Grammar Practice

**Put the adjectives in the correct order.** Translate the phrases. 1. a Chinese / little / pretty / girl \_\_\_\_ 2. a grey / smart / cotton / new / suit \_\_\_\_ 3. a detective / new / brilliant / French / film \_\_\_\_ 4. a(n) round / gold / big / elegant / medallion \_\_\_\_ 5. a(n)

wedding / expensive / satin / white / dress \_\_\_\_ 6. a red and white / lovely / marble / Turkish / chess set \_\_\_\_ 7. a German / brown / huge / beef / delicious / sausage \_\_\_\_ 8. a(n) pair of / leather / black / walking / nice / old / shoes \_\_\_\_ 9. a(n) motorcycling / old / black / dirty / comfortable / jacket \_\_\_\_ 10. a(n) black / wooden / old / large / wonderful / Chinese / oval / table \_\_\_\_ 11. straight / dark / permed / long / beautiful / hair \_\_\_\_ 12. a(n) tall / handsome / young / stout / Italian / man \_\_\_\_ 13. even / white / sparse / milk / teeth \_\_\_\_ 14. a(n) fair-haired / happy / attractive / clever / slim / lady \_\_\_\_ 15. blue / piercing / nice / almond / big / eyes \_\_\_\_

**Write the correct comparative and superlative forms of the following adjectives.** 1. ugly 2. good 3. handsome 4. narrow 5. thin 6. appealing 7. clever 8. bad 9. delicate 10. tanned 11. old 12. simple 13. shapely 14. neat 15. clear 16. regular 17. dark 18. little 19. tender 20. wide 21. clumsy 22. common 23. vivid 24. crooked 25. sad 26. lean 27. graceful 28. high 29. sparse 30. Large

### Translate into English.

1. Ти був у Парижі цим літом? Там було красиво? Хто був з тобою? 2. Де він був у понеділок? Це було 23 чи 24 січня? 3. Їй було 15 років у 1984? Хто був її найкращим другом? Як його звали? 4. Хто був на зустрічі? Де була зустріч? Чому вона була в парку? 5. Чому ви не були на уроці? Ви були вдома? Де ви були? 6. Цукерки були смачні? Що було смачним? Вони були з горішками? 7. Вони були вчора на роботі? Хто був на роботі? 8. Скільки вам було років у 2008 році? Ви були щасливі?

**Put the verbs in brackets into the necessary tense form: the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.** 1. The Queens \_\_\_\_ (always/quarrel) with their neighbours! 2. My son \_\_\_\_ (play) the guitar. But he \_\_\_\_ (not/be) a guitarist.

3. He \_\_\_\_\_ (appear) at the Fortune Theatre next week. He works there. 4. I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) the manager this afternoon. 5. – What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/think) about? – I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) about my new job. 6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (take) my wife to the ballet tomorrow. 7. Can you hear what this shy shop-assistant \_\_\_\_\_ (say)? 8. \_\_\_\_\_ (he/always/smile) when he \_\_\_\_\_ (see) his doctor? 9. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/like) this ring? I \_\_\_\_\_ (give) it to my niece for her birthday tomorrow. 10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) dinner with my aunt the day after tomorrow. 11. Sam \_\_\_\_\_ (always/spend) his time watching TV. 12. My grandparents \_\_\_\_\_ (celebrate) their golden wedding next week. 13. I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) afraid I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/understand) my husband. 14. Tom and Mary \_\_\_\_\_ (get) married next Sunday. 15. My friend \_\_\_\_\_ (fly) from Spain next month. 16. These workmen are never satisfied; they \_\_\_\_\_ (always/complain). Why don't they just work silently? 17. They \_\_\_\_\_ (start) a new job next Monday. 18. – Why \_\_\_\_\_ (you/walk) so fast today? You \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/walk) quite slowly. – I \_\_\_\_\_ (hurry) because I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) my mother at 4 o'clock and she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/like) waiting. 19. She \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a pilot. She \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) all over the world. 20. John \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to work at seven every day. 21. I \_\_\_\_\_ (consider) accepting that job. 22. My sister \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) patiently for her exam results. 23. – How \_\_\_\_\_ (you/get) to work as a rule? – I \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/go) by bus but tomorrow I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) by car. 42 43 125

### Translate into English.

1. Хто твій батько за професією? Він механік, чи не так? Чим займається твій дідусь? 2. Моя мама – відомий адвокат. Зараз вона в офісі. 3. Мій батько – інженер. Він дуже хороший інженер. Зараз він на заводі. 4. Моя двоюрідна сестра зараз працює продавчиною у маленькій крамниці, а збирається стати менеджером по збуту. 5. Мій брат – також студент. Він підробляє секретарем. Він збирається займатись підприємницькою діяльністю. 6. Мій дядько зі сторони тата – відомий митець. Його дружина – перекладач, їх дочка – журналіст. 7. Я працюю в одній страховій компанії. Ось моя візитка, а ось номер мого телефону. 8. Моя дружина – домогосподарка. Вона завжди знаходиться вдома з дітьми. 9. Твоя сестра медсестра? Хто за фахом твій дядько? 10. Моя бабуся – пенсіонерка. Вона хатня господарка. Вона зараз знаходиться вдома

## LESSON 5



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

- an arm / arms  
 a hand / hands
- shapely
  - soft
- tender
- delicate
  - puffy

- calloused

a finger / fingers

- a thumb
- an index finger; a first finger; a forefinger
- a middle finger
- a ring finger
- a little finger

a fingernail / fingernails

a palm / palms

a wrist / wrists

a right-handed person

a left-hander; a left-handed person; a lefty

a leg / legs

- long
- short
- plump
- shapely
- slender
- strong
- hairy

bow-legged

a toe / toes

a toenail / toenails

a foot / feet

a sole / soles

a heel / heels

an ankle / ankles

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Discuss the following**

Work in pairs. Describe people (family, friends, classmates, teachers) you know to your partner. Include in your description:

- height and weight (build)
- eyes and hair color
- hair style
- approximate age
- any distinguishing features
- additional information which helps to guess who is being described

## LISTENING PRACTICE



Listen and translate  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DFfbJN18RsY>

VectorStock  
VectorStock.com/2918153

## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *My Family Album*



Look at these photos. These are my parents, I hope you recognize them. They are neither young nor old. They are in their prime and look great for their age.

My father is above average height, one hundred and eighty seven centimetres. Although he is in his late forties (to be more exact he is 49), my father still has a good stout figure. He is well-built, broad-shouldered, he has a muscular body with strong arms and shapely legs. You already know that my father is crazy about sports and he plays tennis twice a week. As for my father's appearance I find him quite handsome. He has thick short jet-black hair which is just beginning to go grey. He always has a neat hair style and wears his hair back-combed (swept-back) or sometimes with a side parting. My father's swarthy face is oval with clean-cut and regular features. He has a high, broad, a little bit lined forehead, hollow cheeks and a protruding cleft chin. I like his striking, a bit slanting blue eyes under thick black eyelashes and thin eyebrows. He has a large straight nose and a wide mouth. When my father smiles dimples appear in his cheeks, and you can see his white even teeth behind his thin lips. All in all, he looks very kind and open. He is extremely sociable and has many friends.

My uncle Borys has a strong resemblance to my father. They have a lot of features in common. But Borys looks different now, because his hair is receding and he wears a beard and a moustache. Unfortunately I don't have his late photos.

And this is my mother. People find her quite attractive and charming, but I think she is a real beauty! She is of medium height, slim and slender with a very graceful figure. Although she is in her mid-forties, she doesn't look her age. She is taken for 38. I remember in my childhood my mother's hair was long, abundant and jet-black. Now her wavy hair is bobbed, dyed in chestnut, always elaborately dressed with a right-side parting and a long fringe. This haircut makes her look elegant and smart.

Moreover, my mother always wears a perfect make-up. I adore my mother's delicate features. She has an oval face with fair complexion. Her forehead is very high, her cheeks are rosy, her chin is soft and round. When you talk to my

mother, you just can't help looking into her deep almond, wideopen blue eyes with very long, curving eyelashes and pencilled arched eyebrows. My mother has a small turned-up nose and a vivid mouth with full cherry lips and even pearly teeth. My mother looks sophisticated and a bit serious in this photo. But believe me, she is enchanting and absolutely irresistible when she smiles.

And these are my grandparents. They are in their early seventies, but they are still going strong. They say that they feel not a day older than fifty! My granny is a short stooping old lady, but quite active and energetic. She has a thin wrinkled face with a low narrow forehead, kind sunken eyes and pale hollow cheeks. Her lips are very thin, her nose is snub. Her hair is white now and she always wears it in a bun.

My grandfather is a bit clumsy old man. He is overweight now, because he likes my mother's pies and can't stop eating them. He has a big round face with chubby cheeks, a fleshy aquiline nose and a massive double chin. His forehead looks very high and broad, mainly because of his bald patch. You can't see his mouth and lips, as he wears a white bushy moustache. I love his warm narrow eyes with deep laughter lines around them. I think my grandparents are the most cordial people in the world!

And finally have a look at the photo of my nephew! He is a short plump boy who looks very funny when he plays football. He is the baby of the family, because he is only five. Tom has curly dark hair, a round freckled face, big blue eyes and ruddy dimpled cheeks. He has small ears, a turned-up nose and a soft mouth with tiny sparse milk teeth. My nephew is always cheerful and restless. I adore playing with him.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

#### Translate into Ukrainian.

A clean shaven face, a freckled face, a wrinkled face, irregular features, pencilled eyebrows, curving thick eyelashes, a turned-up nose, an aquiline nose, hollow pale cheeks, full compressed painted lips, a protruding double chin, a soft vivid mouth, a cordial smile, medium height, a hairdo, a beard, a moustache, a mole, dimples, a scar,

bald, a ponytail, a plait, curly golden hair, uneven teeth, a broad forehead, under-eye-bags, bulging eyes, a cross-eyed man, hazel eyes, a handsome man, arched eyebrows, a beautiful woman.

#### Give the English equivalents.

Коса, середнього зросту, зачесане назад волосся, дуже високий зріст, чорне як смола волосся, м'язистий, фарбоване волосся до плечей, кучерявий, бакенбарди, стрункий, коротко стрижене волосся, кремезний, масне волосся, хімічна завивка, гарна фігура, вуса, ніздрі, повіки, скроні, ясна, мочки вух, колір обличчя, рубець, прищик, цятки, ячмінець, бородавка, родимка, ластовиння, "мушка" для краси, зморшки, щелепа, засмаглий,



високі вилиці, приплюснутий ніс, вирячені очі, мигдалевидні очі, запалі щоки, загнуті вії, брови дугою, звичайна зовнішність, привабливий, чарівна, подвійне підборіддя, лапаті вуха, орлиний ніс, рівні зуби, лоб.

### **Translate into English.**

Петрик маленький хлопчик. Йому чотири роки. Він маленького зросту і товстий. Він схожий на свого батька. Обличчя у Петрика кругле та в ластовинні. У нього густе кучеряве каштанове волосся та маленький кирпатий ніс. Мені подобаються його великі сірі очі та білі зуби. У нього повні губи та пухкі рожеві щоки. Він має родимку біля лівого ока та ямочки на щоках. Я думаю, що він розумний хлопчик, бо в нього широке й високе чоло. Він веселий і жвавий хлопчик, але трохи запальний.

### **Translate into English.**

1. Моя мама дуже гарна. Вона середнього зросту, трохи повненька. У неї засмагле обличчя з великими, глибоко посадженими сірими очима, прямий ніс, повні губи та довге каштанове волосся, заплетене у косу. Коли мама посміхається, у неї з'являються ямочки на щоках. 2. Моя наречена дуже гарна дівчина. У неї блакитні очі, довгі густі вії, червоні вуста, білі рівні зуби та овальне обличчя. 3. Мій брат схожий на батька. Він високий і стрункий. У нього кучеряве каштанове волосся та маленький кирпатий ніс. Він має родимку на підборідді та ямочки на щоках. 4. Ця дівчина хоче бути схожою на свою улюблену співачку зі світлим волоссям, блакитними очима та гарною фігурою. 5. Їй дуже подобається той хлопець з коротким темним волоссям, темними добрими очима та ямочкою на підборідді. 6. Моїй бабусі 55 років, але вона не має жодної сивої волосинки чи зморшки на обличчі. 7. Моїй сестрі подобаються високі чоловіки з чорним волоссям та блакитними очима, може, навіть з довгими бакенбардами.



### **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into English**

#### **Поняття характеру**

У повсякденному житті ми зустрічаємося з різними людьми, яких характеризуємо як добрих чи злих, товариських чи егоїстів, делікатних чи грубих, щедрих чи скупих тощо. Усі ці риси є рисами характеру людини.

Поняття "характер" походить від грецького слова character, яке означає "печать", "чеканка". Спочатку під характером розуміли сукупність прикмет, ознак, які відрізняють одну людину від іншої. Пізніше до характеру стали включати не всі істотні риси людини, а тільки ті, які характеризують властивий їй спосіб дій, поведінки в суспільстві.

Характер - це сукупність стійких індивідуальних особливостей особистості, які складаються і виявляються в діяльності та спілкуванні, зумовлюючи типові для неї способи поведінки.

Характер - це індивідуальне поєднання найбільш стійких, істотних

особливостей особистості, які визначають ставлення:

- 1) до самого себе (міра вимогливості, критичності, самооцінка);
- 2) до інших людей (індивідуалізм або колективізм, егоїзм або альтруїзм, жорстокість або доброта, грубість або ввічливість тощо);
- 3) до дорученої справи (лінь або працьовитість, акуратність, відповідальність або безвідповідальність, організованість); 4) у характері відображаються вольові якості, (готовність долати перешкоди, душевний та фізичний біль, наполегливість, самостійність, рішучість, дисциплінованість).

Характер - це не проста сума різних психічних властивостей людини, не надбудова над інтелектуальними, емоційними і вольовими рисами. Він являє собою своєрідний їх синтез, породжений взаємодією людини з навколишнім світом упродовж життя.

У характері виявляється індивідуальність людини. У повсякденному житті існує думка, що характер властивий тільки деяким людям. У цьому разі під характером розуміють тільки позитивні риси людини, які виявляються в її енергійності, рішучості, наполегливості тощо, тобто про деяких людей говорять як "про людей з характером", при цьому їх протиставляють "слабохарактерним" і "безхарактерним". Але безхарактерність також є виявом особливостей характеру.

Оскільки характер є стійкою характеристикою особистості, знання характеру дає змогу передбачити і тим самим коректувати її очікувані дії та вчинки. Риси характеру особистості слід відрізняти від її ситуативних реакцій. Так, людина може бути не досить ввічливою та грубою в стресовій ситуації, але це зовсім не означає, що вона груба та неввічлива. Тому рисами характеру є не всі особливості людини, а найістотніші та найстійкіші.

Характер людини формується протягом усього життя людини. Значну роль при цьому відіграють суспільні умови і конкретні життєві обставини, у яких відбувається життя людини.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

***All Dressed Up and Nowhere to Go***

**Meaning:** Prepared for an already cancelled event or occasion.

**Example:** Jimmy cancelled our date for tonight, so I'm all dressed up and nowhere to go.

***All Fur Coat and No Knickers***

**Meaning:** It appears to be attractive on the surface, but it is devoid of substance beneath the surface.

**Example:** I assumed David and I would get along great, but we didn't have anything to talk about during dinner—all his fur coat and no knickers.

***As cold as ice***

**Meaning:** Temperament that is distant or unpleasant.

**Example:** Is Heather upset with me? When I tried to talk to her earlier, she was as cold as ice.

***As mad as a hatter***

**Meaning:** Particularly irritated or enraged.

**Example:** If I have to deal with these crying toddlers for much longer, I'll be as mad as a hatter.

***Average Joe***

**Meaning:** A person who is average, unexceptional, or ordinary, especially a boy or man.

**Example:** I like to think I'm a little smarter than the average Joe.

***Bald as a coot***

**Meaning:** Completely Bald

**Example:** If Tom's hair continues to recede at this rate, he'll be bald as a coot by the age of thirty.

***Barefaced liar***

**Meaning:** One effortlessly tells evident or impudent lies with little or no attempt to mask the lie.

**Example:** Everyone knows he's a barefaced liar. It's a wonder anyone still believes anything he says.

***Bark is worse than their bite***

**Meaning:** Someone whose bark is worse than their bite may become enraged and yell, but they do not act.

**Example:** You do not want to submit the assignment late. Her bark is worse than her bite.

***Barrel of laughs***

**Meaning:** It's amusing, hilarious, and delightful.

**Example:** I always have a great time when Katie is around—she's a barrel of laughs!

***Beauty Is Only Skin Deep***

**Meaning:** Physical appearance is not identical with content or character.

**Example:** Of course, that beautiful model didn't warn you off—after all, beauty is only skin deep.

***Bold as brass***

**Meaning:** In an arrogant, rude, or demanding manner.

**Example:** That girl came up to the frontline, as bold as brass, and pushed her way to the front!

***Class act***

**Meaning:** A person who excels or succeeds via exceptional style or aptitude.

**Example:** The team's captain is an actual class act both on and off the field, as seen by her diligent efforts for charities and activist groups.



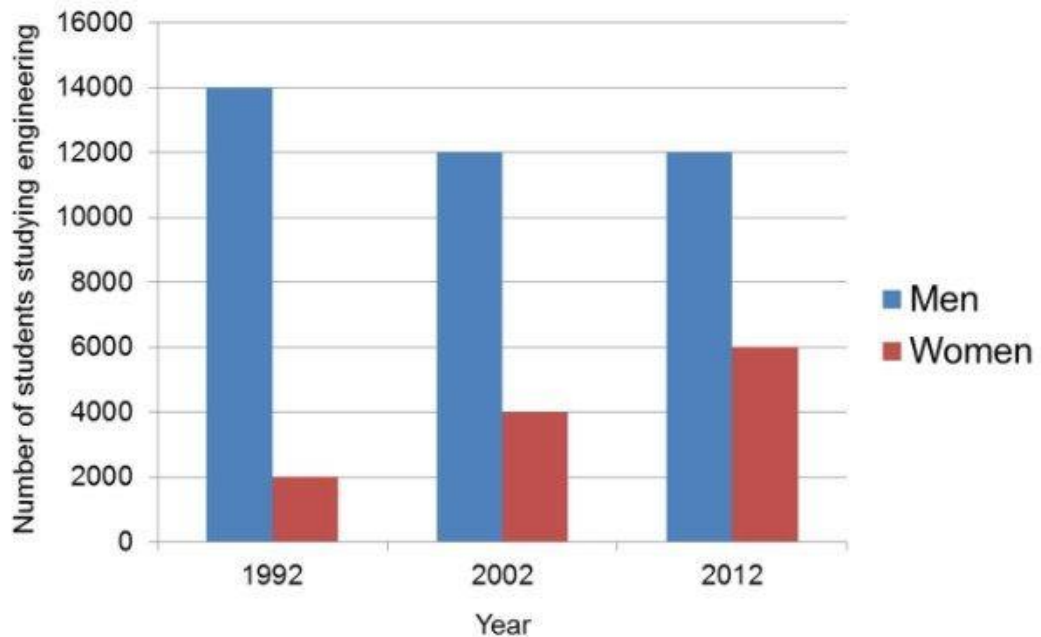


## WRITING PRACTICE

### Exam question

The bar chart below shows the number of men and women studying engineering at Australian universities.

Summarise the information in the chart by selecting and reporting the main features. Make comparisons where relevant.



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

**A:** Have you met the new girl?

**B:** No. Have you?

**A:** She's one of the prettiest girls at the school.

**B:** What does she look like?

**A:** Well, she's quite short.

**B:** How tall would you say that she is?

**A:** I would say she's only five feet.

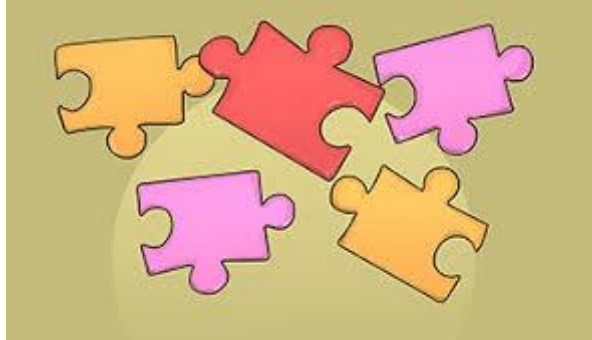
**B:** What about her facial features?

**A:** She has light brown eyes, absolutely beautiful.

**B:** I think I know who you're talking about.

**A:** Have you seen her?

**B:** I think that I have.



### Grammar Practice

**Read the letter below and put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple tense or the Present Continuous tense.**

Dear Martin, How are you and Sally? I  
1) \_\_\_\_\_ (hope) you're well. I 2) \_\_\_\_\_  
(write) to give you some good news. I

have got a summer job for the holidays! I 3) \_\_\_\_\_ (repair) telephone lines for a telephone company. I 4) \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/ride) my bicycle to work because it's only a ten-minute ride from home. We 5) \_\_\_\_\_ (start) work at 8:30. We 6) \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) at 4:30 on Mondays to Thursdays, but at 2:30 on Fridays, so I 7) \_\_\_\_\_ (have) long weekends. I 8) \_\_\_\_\_ (work) very hard at the moment. To tell you the truth, I 9) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a bit nervous because my boss 10) \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) for Scotland next week, so I'll be on my own. Lizzie says I 11) \_\_\_\_\_ (worry) about it too much. She 12) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) probably right! Please write with your news. Say hello to Sally from me. Best wishes, Richard

**Fill in the gaps with appropriate prepositions if needed.**

1. I'm afraid he isn't \_\_\_\_\_ the office right now. He is \_\_\_\_\_ home, because he is sick. 2. I never drive \_\_\_\_\_ my work. I often go \_\_\_\_\_ work \_\_\_\_\_ bus. 3. Why don't you listen \_\_\_\_\_ clever doctors? 4. My colleague is fond \_\_\_\_\_ skating. 5. I'm sorry, but she is busy \_\_\_\_\_ the moment. 6. I don't like when my boss calls \_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_ Sundays. 7. I always have breakfast \_\_\_\_\_ 9 o'clock \_\_\_\_\_ the morning. 8. Queen Elisabeth II was born \_\_\_\_\_ London \_\_\_\_\_ 1926. 9. Do you want to go \_\_\_\_\_ the shop \_\_\_\_\_ work? 10. She was \_\_\_\_\_ the theatre \_\_\_\_\_ her boyfriend \_\_\_\_\_ Friday evening. 11. Does Rosa work \_\_\_\_\_ a hospital? 12. Where were they \_\_\_\_\_ half past nine \_\_\_\_\_ last night? 13. I stay \_\_\_\_\_ bed \_\_\_\_\_ eleven. 14. Some people work \_\_\_\_\_ big companies, some work \_\_\_\_\_ small firms. 15. Nick is a doctor \_\_\_\_\_ the local hospital. He likes working \_\_\_\_\_ there. 16. Is Peter \_\_\_\_\_ home or \_\_\_\_\_ work? I need to talk \_\_\_\_\_ him.

**Choose the correct verb form to complete the sentences.**

1. I think/am thinking he is a policeman and I believe/am believing him. 2. She thinks/is thinking of divorcing her husband. 3. I want/am wanting to go to a single-parents' meeting. 4. I see/am seeing what you mean. 5. I only work/'m only working there for a couple of months because I'm going abroad in the summer. 6. I think/'m thinking of doing a postgraduate degree – what do you think/are you thinking? Is it a good idea? 7. She is/is being very rude today. 8. I

think/am thinking this is probably the best violinist. 9. This divorce costs/is costing me a fortune. 10. I dislike/am disliking people who don't work/are not working. 11. I don't know/am not knowing if my friend thinks/is thinking about starting a new career. 12. He has/is having £5 in his pocket. He is out of work. 13. He sees/is seeing his doctor next week.

**The guests were enjoying the wedding party. Suddenly the fire alarm rang. Use the words in brackets to make sentences saying what each person was doing at that time.**

1. Don \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a chat with John. 2. Carol and Dennis \_\_\_\_\_ (laugh). 3. Tom \_\_\_\_\_ (make) a phone call. 4. George \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) champagne. 5. David \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) others dancing. 6. Mary \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) with her friends in the lounge. 7. Martha \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for her friend. 8. Linda and Paul \_\_\_\_\_ (quarrel). 9. Brenda and her friends \_\_\_\_\_ (dance). 10. John and Ringo \_\_\_\_\_ (have) great fun in the yard. 11. The Whites \_\_\_\_\_ (come) downstairs. 12. The bride and groom \_\_\_\_\_ (kiss).

**Put the verbs into the correct form, the Past Continuous or the Past Simple.**

Tom \_\_\_\_\_ (take) a photograph of me while I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/look). 2. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not/go out) because it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain). 3. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you/do) at this time yesterday? 4. When Sid \_\_\_\_\_ (be) young, he \_\_\_\_\_ (date) beautiful girls. 5. When the newly-weds \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive), their guests \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for them. 6. Ann \_\_\_\_\_ (break) a glass when she \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) wine at the party. 7. Sally \_\_\_\_\_ (see) her former husband when she \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) to her friends. 8. Last night I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) in bed when suddenly I \_\_\_\_\_ (hear) some strange noise. 9. The phone \_\_\_\_\_ (still/ring) when I \_\_\_\_\_ (enter) the room. 10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) TV at home, when someone \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to the door. 11. My mother \_\_\_\_\_ (phone) while I \_\_\_\_\_ (cook) dinner. 12. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) along the street, I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) an old friend of mine. 13. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (wake up), everyone \_\_\_\_\_ (look) at me. 14. Jane \_\_\_\_\_ (see) another guest who \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) exactly the same hat! 15. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (look for) my passport, I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) this old photograph. 16. John \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a bath when the phone \_\_\_\_\_ (ring). He \_\_\_\_\_ (get) out of the bathtub and \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to answer it. 17. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (come) in, they \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) near the fireplace. Mr Pitt \_\_\_\_\_ (do) a crossword puzzle, Mrs Pitt \_\_\_\_\_ (knit), the others \_\_\_\_\_ (read). Mrs Pitt \_\_\_\_\_ (smile) at me and \_\_\_\_\_ (say), "Come and sit down". 18. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive), she \_\_\_\_\_ (have) lunch. 19. While the guests \_\_\_\_\_ (dance) thieves \_\_\_\_\_ (break) into the house and \_\_\_\_\_ (steal) a lot of fur coats. 20. He suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ (realize) that he \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) in the wrong direction.

## LESSON 6



## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Virtuous traits of character

active / energetic

affable

affectionate

ambitious

amiable / friendly

attentive

benevolent

brilliant / bright / smart

broad-minded

calm / quiet / peaceful

capable / skillful

careful / caring

cheerful

clever / intelligent

communicative / sociable / outgoing

composed

confident

considerate

consistent

cordial / hearty / warm-hearted

courageous / brave

creative

decisive / determined

devoted

dignified

discreet

earnest / serious

easy-going

emotional

enthusiastic

funny / humorous

generous

gentle

good-humoured / good-natured

good-tempered / even-tempered

gullible

hard-working / industrious

honest / straightforward

hospitable

imaginative

impartial / just

independent

individualistic  
inventive  
loyal  
merciful  
modest  
optimistic(al)  
painstaking / diligent  
patient / tolerant / forbearing  
persevering / persistent  
polite / respectful  
proud  
punctual  
quick-witted / witty  
reliable  
reserved  
respectable  
responsible / trustworthy  
romantic  
sensitive  
shy  
sincere / frank  
sophisticated / refined  
strong-willed  
sweet  
sympathetic  
tactful  
thoughtful  
tidy / neat  
well-bred  
well-mannered  
wise  
Evil traits of character  
absent-minded / inattentive  
annoying / boring  
arrogant  
boastful  
bossy / dictatorial  
capricious  
careless / carefree / casual  
coarse / harsh / rude  
conceited  
cruel / hard-hearted  
cunning  
deceitful / two-faced

dishonest  
disorganized / unorganized  
dull / silly / stupid  
empty-headed  
envious  
forgetful  
fussy  
greedy / stingy  
haughty  
heartless  
hesitant / undecisive  
hostile  
hot-headed / hot-tempered / passionate  
ill-mannered  
ill-natured  
illogical  
impatient / intolerant  
impersonal  
impertinent / impudent  
impolite  
impulsive  
inconsiderate  
indiscreet / unrestrained  
inquisitive / curious  
insensible  
insincere  
irresponsible  
jealous / green-eyed  
lazy  
mean  
mercenary  
merciless  
meticulous  
moody  
naive / naïve  
negligent  
naughty  
obstinate / perverse / stubborn  
rebellious  
revengeful  
risk-taking  
self-centered / selfish / egoistic  
self-confident  
self-willed

servile  
shameless  
spiteful  
sulky  
sullen  
tactless  
talkative  
touchy / susceptible  
uncommunicative / unsociable  
undisciplined  
unfriendly  
unkind  
unimaginative  
uninteresting  
unpunctual  
unreliable  
untidy  
vain  
weak-willed

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Discuss the following**

One man is more concerned with the impression he makes on the rest of mankind, another with the impression the rest of mankind makes on him.

Arthur Schopenhauer



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

#### **Listen and translate**

<https://english-practice.net/listening-exercises-b1-character-traits/>



### **READING PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

Read My Lips Forget about fortune tellers and horoscopes. The shape of a person's lips can say a lot about them. The 5 000-year-old art of face reading is gaining popularity. So, take a look at the shape of someone's lips to find out about their personality...

People with full lips are usually responsible. You can always trust to do what you ask them to do. They are also decisive; they make





decisions quickly. On the other hand, they tend to be rather bossy. They like telling other people what to do! People who have a thin upper lip and a full lower lip are energetic. They work very hard and like participating in a lot of activities. They are ambitious as well; they want to be successful in life. However, these people tend to be self-centered. They seem to only care about themselves and they sometimes forget about other people's feelings.

People with thin lips are determined; they know what they want and do everything they can to get it. They are careful people who do their work with a lot of attention and thought. However, they tend to be reserved; they don't like showing their feelings or expressing their opinions. They can also be mean; they don't like sharing things or spending money.

People who have lips with downturned corners are very generous. They love giving things to other people and helping them. They are also intelligent and understand difficult subjects quickly and easily. On the other hand, they can be sensitive at times; they get upset easily, so be careful of what you say to them.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

#### Translate into English.

1. Зараз дуже модною є чоловіча стрижка “їжачок”, хоча інколи можна побачити чоловіка з довгими бакенбардами та волоссям до плечей. 2. У Ірини сірі очі, світло-русяве волосся, губи бантиком та кирпатий носик. 3. Давід має маленького дворічного сина з рудим волоссям, темнозеленими очима, пухленькими рожевими щічками, кирпатим носом та маленьким ротиком. 4. В мене є сестра. Вона гарненька дівчинка середнього зросту зі стрункою граційною фігурою. Вона має овальне обличчя з ямочками на щічках, її риси обличчя чітко окреслені. 5. Майк не любить своє кучеряве волосся, тому підстригся під “їжачка”. 6. Тендітна фігура, мініатюрний зріст, вузькі очі та пряме пригладжене волосся – це типові риси китайки. 7. У цього підлітка справді жахливе обличчя: прищі, ластовиння, бородавки, а на лобі – величезний рубець. 8. У нашій групі є хлопець з прямим довгим рудим волоссям, що заплетене у косу. 9. Моя двоюрідна сестра мала довге волосся з посіченими кінцями, тому вона зробила акуратну стрижку з чубком. 10. В нього добре широке обличчя, завжди чисто виголене, але трішки прищаве. 11. Ця дівчина дуже красива. В неї гарна фігура, чітко окреслені риси обличчя, а також вона завжди одягається зі смаком.

#### Translate into English.

1. У моєї доньки кругле лице у ластовинні з пухленькими рожевими щічками, ясними блакитними очима, маленьким кирпатим носиком та виразним ротом. 2. Моя подруга має тітку, яка нижче середнього зросту та трішки товстенька. Вона носить зачіску “каскад”. 3. Мої племінники двійнята, схожі як дві краплі води, але один із них має густе чорне волосся

із проділом збоку. 4. Мій троюрідний брат високий та худий, а його дружина крихітна та повненька. 5. Моя подруга має гарну фігуру, хоча вона й не висока. 6. Марина худа й дуже мініатюрна. Вона кучерява, тому й носить волосся, заплетене в косу. 7. Якщо у вас лупа, посічене або тонке волосся, вам треба користуватися цим шампунем. 8. Мій батько товстий, високий брүнет. А мати струнка блондинка. 9. Моя подружка перукар, вона вміє робити звичайну стрижку, укладку, хімічну завивку та стрижку “їжачок”. 10. Обличчя цієї бабці в глибоких зморшках, вона має прямий ніс, стиснутий рот і дуже гостре підборіддя. Волосся вже не густе та чорне як смола, а сиве та рідке, тому вона носить його у вузлі.

**Translate into English.**

1. Мій друг добре вихований, з гарними манерами. Він завжди допомагає літнім людям. З ним також легко спілкуватись. Він дуже довірливий та сердечний. 2. Я можу покластися на свою кращу подругу. Вона надійна, віддана, чесна особа й в скрутну годину ніколи не зраджує. Вона щира людина. Вона завжди каже те, що думає. 3. Мій батько дуже щедра людина. Він радий віддати друзям усе, що має. Він завжди зайнятий, дуже старанний і працьовитий. Вільного часу в нього ніколи немає, бо в нашій родині він годувальник. 4. Мій дядько в молодості був грубим, безтурботним, брехливим і жорстоким підлітком, але згодом він змінився й став добрим, сердечним, ввічливим із батьками та іншими людьми. 5. В наш час бути завжди веселим, життєрадісним і безтурботним дуже складно. Сучасне життя іноді жорстоке до нас, тому кожен має безліч проблем. 6. У мене спокійний характер. Я дуже комунікабельна, сердечна, віддана та серйозна, але неухажна. Я хочу зауважити, що я схожа на маму зовнішністю, але характером – на тата. 7. Батьки повинні бути терплячими та люблячими. Кажуть, що у люблячих та великодушних батьків завжди здібні та комунікабельні діти. 8. Будьте чесними! Завжди кажіть правду. Брехливі, байдужі, нещирі та корисливі люди не можуть мати справжніх друзів, бо такі риси характеру відштовхують людей. 9. Твій друг безжалісна та жорстока людина. Ти це знаєш? Я не можу сказати, що він вихований, тому що він егоїстичний, хитрий та нечесний. 10. Часто діти у перехідному віці бувають впертими та самовпевненими. Вони часто конфліктують з батьками та вчителями. Але наш вчитель дуже спокійний. Він врівноважений і ніколи не кричить. Тому діти з ним не конфліктують ніколи. 11. Це дуже егоїстична людина. Він завжди все робить тільки для себе. А ще він дуже хитрий, не хоче нічого робити сам

**Here’s a list of adjectives describing qualities certain professions need. Read the sentences and fill in the correct adjective.**

persuasive brave creative patient intelligent polite accurate fair friendly

1. Salespeople need to be \_\_\_\_\_ to get people buy their products. 2. Surgeons must be very \_\_\_\_\_ as they should not make mistakes in their work. 3. A shop assistant has to be \_\_\_\_\_ even when dealing with a rude customer. 4. Judges should be \_\_\_\_\_ and give all the evidence equal consideration. 5. Receptionists

should be \_\_\_\_\_ in order to make people feel welcome. 6. A scientist has to be \_\_\_\_\_ in order to understand complex theories. 7. Lifeguards have to be \_\_\_\_\_ as they often find themselves in dangerous situations. 8. Teachers need to be very \_\_\_\_\_ as students sometimes take a long time to learn things. 9. Fashion designers should be very \_\_\_\_\_ so that they can come up with new designs.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

*Чи вдавалося кому-небудь вгадати ваш знак зодіаку?*

Визначення знака зодіаку – приголомшливий навик, що вимагає деякої підготовки і вправності. І хоча одним людям здається, що це неможливо, а інші і зовсім не вірять в

астрологію, ті, хто навчилися робити це, готові поділитися своїми секретами в цій статті.

Основи астрології

Вивчіть основи астрологічних рис характеру. З'ясуйте, які риси притаманні кожному зі знаків зодіаку. Щоб вам було простіше, згадайте знайомих людей, які є представниками всіх знаків. Подумайте, чи підходять вони під опис. Чим частіше ви будете порівнювати характери людей с описами, тим простіше вам буде запам'ятати, чим характеризується кожний знак.

Овен

Ці люди зазвичай володіють владним голосом і готові до конфліктів. Вони вперті, егоїстичні, люблять красуватися, вкрай незалежні і волелюбні, люблять змагатися, мають схильність до авантур і пригод, активні, хоробрі, розважливі, мають силу волі, запальні, грубі, імпульсивні, заповзятливі, готові йти на ризик і люблять кидати собі виклик. Овни часто спочатку діють, а потім думають, через що програють.

Телець

Люди, народжені під цим знаком, люблять красиві речі. Вони можуть здатися матеріалістами і естетамі. Нерідко вони повільно приймають рішення діяти, добре справляються з грошима, люблять проводити час на вулиці (включаючи такі заняття, як садівництво або вирощування овочів), практичні і прагматичні. Як правило, ці люди не люблять змін.

Близнюки

Близнюки вміють сперечатися, дотепні, вміють підлаштовуватися під людей і обставини, люблять флірт і грайливу поведінку (можуть при цьому здаватися агресивними), легко вводять інших в оману, непостійні. Близнюкам легко догодити, вони схильні до роздумів, говірки, цінують спілкування, знання і готові до змін. Як правило, вони люблять читати, писати і брати участь в інтелектуальних іграх. Їм також добре вдається робити кілька справ одночасно.

Рак

Ці люди дуже чутливі (з мінливим настроєм), романтичні, милі, приємні в спілкуванні, дбайливі, люблять опікувати кого-небудь, вважають за краще проводити час вдома, люблять домашню їжу і спілкування з родиною. У компанії людей вони стримані і прагнуть сховатися, якщо їх скривдили.

#### Лев

Леви – люблячі і дбайливі люди, і від природи вони лідери. Вони люблять дітей, цінують розкіш і ювелірні прикраси, максималісти. Ці люди також прагнуть бути в центрі уваги, вони егоїстичні, займають домінуюче становище, харизматичні, дуже вимогливі, розумні, самовпевнені, ефектні, пихаті. Леви голосно заявляють про себе, вони вірні, мають силу волі. Зазвичай вони незворушні, але можуть проявляти сильну агресію. Вони схильні бути в центрі уваги і мають великий запас життєвої енергії.

#### Діва

Ці люди перфекціоністи, вимогливі, уважні до деталей, вередливі, практичні, розумні, кмітливі, володіють гнучким живим розумом, спостережливі, проникливі, кмітливі. Вони багато чого вміють і намагаються вести здоровий спосіб життя. Вони схильні засуджувати інших, мають свою думку; від природи вони сором'язливі і організовані. Діви часто люблять порядок і чистоту. Вони вміють відстоювати свою точку зору в суперечках.

#### Терези

Люди, народжені під знаком Терезів, розумні, чарівні, люблять флірт. Вони граціозні, вірні і вміють проявляти дипломатичність. Вони люблять рівність, справедливість, красу і цінують красиві речі. Вони дуже товариські, ввічливі, з хорошими манерами, бувають ідеалістами. Ці люди красиві і спокійні.

#### Скорпіон

Скорпіони потайливі, жагучі, впевнені в собі, вірні, спортивні, дуже чутливі, таємничі, проникливі, цікаві. Це дуже потужний знак зодіаку, який характеризується сексуальністю, кмітливостю, заздрістю, прагненням контролювати все і всіх, запальністю. Це привабливі, вольові, життєздатні люди, і їм не чужа жага помсти. Зазвичай вони виявляють самовладання у всіх сферах життя.

#### Стрілець

Ці люди люблять пригоди, незалежні, доброзичливі, активні, мають широкий кругозір, надмірно оптимістичні, хоробрі, розумні, харизматичні, кокетливі, волелюбні. Вони прагнуть до свободи і не люблять обмеження. Вони товариські, люблять розважати, імпульсивні, схильні перебільшувати, можуть надмірно кому-небудь потурати; вони різкі, не бояться ризикувати, по-дитячому допитливі. Стрільці завжди прагнуть до нових знань; вони опортуністи, філантропи, схильні до філософствування.

#### Козеріг

Козероги амбітні, рішучі, терплячі, зрілі, сильні. Вони вміють досягати цілей. Козероги загадкові (люблять зникати), стримані, здаються

відчуженими; вони обережні і запальні. Козероги багато працюють і мають проникливий погляд. Це дуже амбітні люди, які люблять відповідальність. Вони вміють контролювати себе і поважають тих, хто має над ними владу. Вони живуть кар'єрою, мають хороші витримку і терпіння. Зовні вони здаються непробивними, щоб ніхто не зміг зробити їм боляче, але всередині це дуже милі і емоційні люди. У них також дуже гарне почуття гумору.

#### Водолій

Водолії люблять допомагати іншим. Вони ліберально налаштовані, демократичні; це філантропи, які володіють широким кругозором і цінують соціальну рівність. Ці люди вважаються перетворювачами, однак вони можуть бути холодними і байдужими. Нерідко вони ексцентричні, непослідовні, неслухняні, непередбачувані, мають свою думку, оригінальні і унікальні. Водолії дружелюбні, гострі на язик, схильні до ідеалізації, винахідливі, рішучі, але швидко змінюють свою думку.

#### Риби

Це дуже творчі, розумні, пристрасні люди. Вони чутливі і доброзичливі. Вони люблять піклуватися про інших, але їх часто вважають різкими через постійні зміни настрою. У Риб гарні очі і посмішки.

#### Фізичні особливості

Роздивіться зовнішність людини. У кожного знаку є особливі риси в зовнішності. Уважно подивіться на людину і подумайте, чи підходить їй опис його знака. Що насамперед впадає в очі в зовнішності цієї людини?

#### Овен

У овнів витягнуті вузькі лицьові кістки, широкий лоб, рожеві щоки, міцне пропорційне тіло. Їх ріст вищий або нижчий середнього, у них темне або золотисте волосся, чіткі брови, яскраві очі з проникливим поглядом, які часто бувають близько посадженими.

#### Телець

У Тельців зазвичай по-дитячому невинні очі, повні губи, маленькі рівні зуби, густе волосся. Найчастіше у них маленький лоб, привабливе обличчя і трохи ширша шия, ніж у всіх. Тельці можуть похвалитися красивим обличчям.

#### Близнюки

У цих людей пустотлива усмішка, повні губи, середній зріст, пропорційне підборіддя. У них також високі вилиці і моложава зовнішність. Зазвичай Близнюки – це люди, що володіють стрункою або навіть тендітною фігурою. У них загострені риси, довгі пальці, бадьора хода, блискучі очі. Як правило, ці люди володіють відмінним почуттям стилю.

#### Рак

У Раків зазвичай бувають широко посажені очі, безневинний вираз обличчя. Їхній зріст нижчий середнього; у них кремезне тіло і короткі ноги. Нерідко у них зустрічається темне волосся, кругле обличчя, широкий лоб. У Раків невеликі очі, маленький кирпатий ніс, нерівні зуби, повні губи.

Найчастіше верхня частина тулуба крупніше нижньої, через що фігура може здаватися незграбною і занадто масивною вище пояса.

#### Лев

Леви відомі своїми шикарним густим чорним волоссям, великими темними очима, гордим і впевненим виразом обличчя (вони навіть зовні нагадують левів), а також великим носом. У них більші і повніші губи, ніж у всіх; найчастіше це високі люди з тонкою талією і стрункими атлетичними ногами.

#### Діва

У Дів світла і чиста шкіра, округла голова, акуратні губи. У них великі і виразні очі з піднятими куточками і чіткі симетричні риси обличчя.

#### Терези

У Терезів нерідко бувають ямочки на щоках, носі, колінах або ліктях; у них виразні губи, округла голова, невелике обличчя, вузький ніс, благородні пропорційні риси обличчя; людина-терези володіє гучним заразливим сміхом і схильний до активної міміки і жестикуляції.

#### Скорпіон

У Скорпіонів яскраві привабливі риси, проникливі гіпнотизуючі очі, сяюча шкіра, задумливий вираз обличчя.

#### Стрілець

У людей, народжених під цим знаком, безневинний вираз обличчя, чітко окреслена щелепа, часто великий череп виразної форми. У них буває високий і широкий лоб, заразлива посмішка. У цих людей висока, струнка, пропорційна фігура з міцними ногами – часто така людина добре проявляє себе в бігу.

#### Козеріг

У Козерогів чітко окреслене обличчя, спокійні розумні очі, темне волосся. У цих людей часто бувають виступаючі вилиці і спритні руки.

#### Водолій

У людей, що належать до цього знаку, відкрите доброзичливе обличчя, великі округлі очі, яскраво виражені риси обличчя. У Водоліїв часто бувають великі носи і губи, повні в середині, але звужуються до куточків губ.

#### Риби

Як правило, у Риб невинні риси, витончений жіночний вираз обличчя. Найчастіше зріст Риб – середній або нижче середнього, а кінцівки короткі. З віком Риби мають схильність набирати вагу.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**  
***Clean up nicely***

**Meaning:** After grooming oneself, to appear presentable.

**Example:** All I said was that he cleaned up nicely, and she became angry!

### ***Cry-baby***

**Meaning:** A person who frequently cries or complains, especially for no apparent reason.

**Example:** When he doesn't get his way, James whines and moans. He's such a cry-baby!

### ***Cut a dash***

**Meaning:** To have an eye-catching, appealing, and elegant appearance

**Example:** Some people think it's unusual to dress up for ordinary activities, but I feel you should always attempt to cut a dash wherever feasible.

### ***Dead ringer***

**Meaning:** A person or thing that bears a striking resemblance to another person or thing.

**Example:** Susie was such a dead ringer like Kate Winslet that people would approach her and beg for her autograph.

### ***Deck out***

**Meaning:** To dress in a particularly spectacular manner

**Example:** Wow, you decked out for the party tonight! Maybe I should have dressed up instead of wearing jeans.



## WRITING PRACTICE

**Write an essay**

How can we hide our character on purpose?



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**A:** There's a new girl in school, have you seen her yet?

**B:** I haven't seen her yet.

**A:** I think that she is very pretty.

**B:** Tell me how she looks.

**A:** She's kind of short.

**B:** What height is she?

**A:** She's probably about five feet.

**B:** That's nice, but tell me what she looks like.

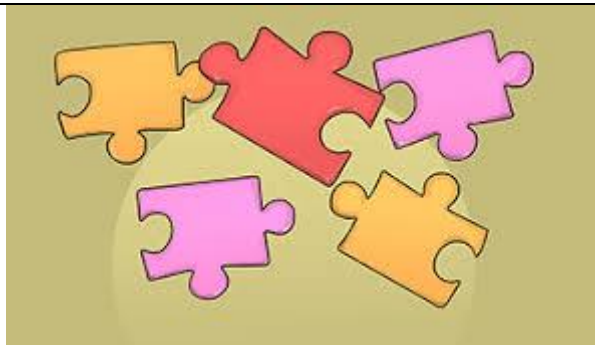


**A:** The first thing I noticed was her beautiful brown eyes.

**B:** I think I might've bumped into her before.

**A:** Are you telling me that you've seen her before?

**B:** I believe so.



### Grammar Practice

**Supply prepositions wherever needed in the sentences.**

1. Where do you usually go \_\_\_\_\_ holiday?
2. His exam is \_\_\_\_\_ August.
3. I'm not interested \_\_\_\_\_ Chinese. Why should I?
4. Look \_\_\_\_\_ that ugly lady \_\_\_\_\_ a terrible hat!
5. Jane lives \_\_\_\_\_ her husband \_\_\_\_\_ Paris.
6. There is a low table \_\_\_\_\_ the corner \_\_\_\_\_ the room.
7. They are \_\_\_\_\_ London now.
8. This boy has dimples \_\_\_\_\_ his cheeks.
9. Lola is \_\_\_\_\_ her mid-thirties.
10. What are you doing \_\_\_\_\_ Tuesday?
11. We have a lot \_\_\_\_\_ features \_\_\_\_\_ common.
12. Angela is \_\_\_\_\_ medium height.
13. My parents are \_\_\_\_\_ their prime.
14. We both look like \_\_\_\_\_ our pretty aunt.
15. I sometimes wear my hair \_\_\_\_\_ a side parting.
16. My father is crazy \_\_\_\_\_ sports.
17. My aunt has a strong resemblance \_\_\_\_\_ my mother.
18. Jennifer looks \_\_\_\_\_ her age.
19. She is a nice girl \_\_\_\_\_ a graceful figure.
20. \_\_\_\_\_ my childhood my hair was ginger.
21. Oliver's teeth are white and his cheeks are \_\_\_\_\_ ruddy.
22. She always wears her hair \_\_\_\_\_ a bun.
23. This funny man is shortish \_\_\_\_\_ my tall and slender niece.
24. The youngest person \_\_\_\_\_ my family is my little brother.

**Complete these sentences using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous. Use the verb given in brackets.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong.
2. I won't go out now as it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) and I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/have) an umbrella.
3. Ann \_\_\_\_\_ (make) a dress for herself at the moment. She \_\_\_\_\_ (make) all her own clothes.
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/speak) so quickly that I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/understand) him.
5. Cuckoos \_\_\_\_\_ (not/build) nests. They \_\_\_\_\_ (use) nests of other birds.
6. Tom can't have the newspaper now because his aunt Ann \_\_\_\_\_ (read) it.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/like) this scarf? I \_\_\_\_\_ (give) it to my daughter for her birthday tomorrow.
8. The milk \_\_\_\_\_ (smell) sour. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/keep) milk a long time?
9. –Why \_\_\_\_\_ (you/walk) so fast today? You \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/walk) quite slowly. – I \_\_\_\_\_ (hurry) because I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) my mother at 4 o'clock and she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/like) waiting.
10. Tom and Lila \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a long chat. I \_\_\_\_\_ (wonder) what they \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) about.
11. What \_\_\_\_\_ (your daughter/look) like? \_\_\_\_\_ (she/resemble) you or your wife?
12. Our son \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) a terrible hairstyle this month. Can we do anything about that, Brian? Why \_\_\_\_\_ (you/not/listen) to me?!

**Translate these sentences into English using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.**

1. Ваш кіт нюхає рибу. Він, мабуть, голодний. Коти дуже хитрі тваринки.
- 2.

– У мене немає ручки. Можна мені взяти твою? – Звичайно, вона мені все одно зараз не потрібна. 3. – Джоне, хтось стукає у двері. Відкрий, будь ласка. – Хто там? – Це ваша сестра. Вона чекає на вас. – Вже йду. 4. – Ти чуєш запах у кухні? – Це обід так добре пахне, він, мабуть, дуже смачний. 5. Ми завжди ходимо гуляти з нашим песиком, але сьогодні холодно, і мій пес хворий, тому я йду гуляти сама. 6. – Стає холодно. Давай заїдемо до будинку. – Ти завжди мерзнеш! Ну, добре, дозволь мені бути турботливим братом. 7. Шейла зараз у Нью Йорку. Вона живе у готелі “Національ”, оскільки зазвичай вона зупиняється саме там. 8. – Що це ти шукаєш у сумці? – Я шукаю гроші. 9. Йде дощ. Я не хочу йти ані в кіно, ані в театр. Я хочу залишитися вдома й поспати. 10. Восени, коли йде дощ, стає дуже холодно. 11. Цей похилого віку лисий чоловік зі стурбованими очима здається трохи незграбним, хоча він і високий та стрункий. Що це він зараз робить? Невже він намагається залізти на дерево?! 12. Вузькоплечий хлопець з обвітреною шкірою ледь помітно посміхається симпатичній високій стрункій дівчині з оманливою посмішкою. 13. Чому ти такий неуважний та неорганізований сьогодні? Про що розмірковуєш?

**Translate the following sentences into English using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.**

1. Вранці я прокидаюся, снідаю, мию посуд, одягаюся та їду в університет. Після пар я виходжу з університету о 14:00, дістаюся додому о 15:00, обідаю та роблю уроки. 2. Зазвичай я виходжу з дому о 7:45, бо мені потрібно біля 30 хвилин, щоб дістатися до свого університету. Я не люблю запізнюватися. Я завжди приходжу в університет за 10-15 хвилин до дзвінка. 3. Будильник дзвонить! Вставай! Я чекаю тебе на кухні! Я готую тобі сніданок. Ти мусиш прийти вчасно на роботу! 4. Коли Мері почувалася стомленою, вона відразу засинає. Але зараз вона не спить. Вона в ліжку читає книгу. Завтра неділя і вона буде відсипатися. 5. – Де Пітер? – Він у ванній кімнаті: приймає душ, миє голову, чистить зуби та голиться. В нього сьогодні побачення. Він хоче виглядати бездоганно. 6. Вони часто просипають вранці, коли засиджуються допізна ввечері. Крім того, вони ще люблять трішки перепочити вдень. 7. Сьогодні субота. Ми прибираємо свою кімнату, а потім ми підемо на прогулянку. Спочатку ми подивимось новий фільм у кінотеатрі, а потім будемо гуляти допізна. 8. – Ти постійно щось робиш, коли я тобі дзвоню. Ти дійсно такий зайнятий? – Ні, зараз я нічого не роблю. Я чекаю на друзів, вони прийдуть подивитися футбольний матч та пограти в шахи. 9. Іноді взимку я люблю ще трішки повалятися. Мені не хочеться вставати з ліжка, коли на вулиці холодно. 10. Переконайтесь, що ваш годинник поспішає на декілька хвилин, перед тим, як лягати спати. 11. Будь ласка, вимкни світло та увімкни телевізор. Я дуже втомилася і хочу спати, але не можу заснути. Наші сусіди дуже голосно розмовляють. 12. – Не лягай спати пізно! Тобі завтра потрібно рано вставати в університет! – Не хвилюйся! Я вже заводжу будильник, і до того ж, я завжди прокидаюся вчасно і ніколи не просипаю.

### Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Хлопчик на прізвисько Блискавка був найшвидшим бігуном у класі. 2. Коли дівчата виходять заміж, вони інколи не змінюють свої дівочі прізвища на прізвища своїх чоловіків. 3. Коли автори не хочуть писати вірші під справжніми іменами, вони вигадують собі псевдоніми. 4. Я не підписала листа повним іменем, а вказала лише ініціали. 5. Назва цієї станції метро походить від імені відомого українського письменника. 6. Головний університет м. Києва названий на честь Т. Шевченка. 7. Не обзивай людей! Це образливо. 8. Мою доньку звати так само як і мою маму, отож вони тезки. 9. Станція метро Республіканській стадіон була перейменована на Олімпійську в 2011 році. 10. "ММ" означає "засоби масової інформації"

## LESSON 7



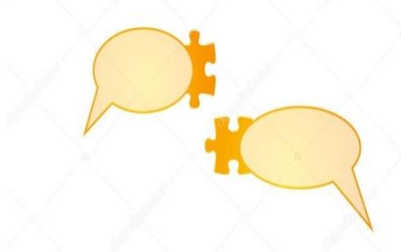
### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the phrases and learn them

thick (jet) black hair  
a few mousy strands  
curly brown hair  
hair in bunches  
fastened with slides  
grips and ribbons  
a crew cut  
completely straight

long sideboards  
spiky in a bun  
shoulder-length hair  
back-combed  
with a ponytail  
wavy  
swept-back  
with a side parting  
ash-blonde  
dyed in pink  
neat style  
with a fringe frizzy  
slightly streaked  
a few grey hairs combed forward  
a few highlights  
his hair is receding  
she's greying  
he's balding her hair is thinning  
she's experimenting with a wig he's trying a toupee  
her hair is going white fast

completely bald  
the wig's matted  
unmanageable  
she has a blue rinse



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the following**

*I don't mind that I'm fat. You still get the same money.*

Marlon Brando

### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen and translate**

<https://listenaminute.com/p/personality.html>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/318433

### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

*My Daughter*

James Mitford

My wife and I only had the one child. It might have been nice to have a son, but we didn't plan a family, we just had Amy. I see her as my best friend. I think she'd always come to me first if she had a problem. We have the same sense of humour, and share interests.

I don't mind animals, but she's completely obsessed with them, and has always had dogs, cats, horses and goldfish in her life. We were closest when she was about four, which I think is a lovely age for a child. They know the parents best, and don't have the outside contacts. She must have grown up suddenly when she went to school, because I remember her growing away from her family slightly. And father who has a teenager daughter comes across an extraordinary collection of people, and there seem to be an endless stream of strange young men coming through our house.

By the time I'd learned their names they'd gone away and I had to start learning a new a lot. I remember I told her off once in front of her friends and she didn't talk to me for days afterwards. I wanted more than anything else for her to be happy in what she was doing, and I was prepared to pull strings to help her on her way. She went to a good school, but that didn't work out. She must have upset somebody. When she left she decided she wanted to become an actress so I got her into drama school.

It wasn't to her liking so she joined a theatre group and began doing bits

and pieces in films. She was doing well but then gave it up. She probably found it boring. Then she took up social work, and finally went to work for a designer and he became her husband. And that's really the story of her life. She must be happy with him – they're always together.

We have the same tastes in books and music, but it takes me a while to get used to new pop songs. I used to take her to see the opera, which is my big passion, but I don't think she likes it very much, she doesn't come with me anymore. We are very grateful to Amy. She's a good daughter as daughters go. We're looking forward to being grandparents. I'm sure she'll have a son.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

The following adjectives describe people's character. Read them and try to find the proper words to describe people who have these traits. Then fill in the correct adjective. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

reliable optimistic greedy brave stubborn  
impatient helpful shy cheerful persistent  
generous selfish

1. Tom tends to be quite a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ child; he seldom shares his toys with his friends. 2. Ann is a very \_\_\_\_\_ worker; I can always rely on her if I want something on time. She always arrives on time and does her job well. 3. Mr. James is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ man; he gives a lot of money to the children's hospital. 4. Joe seems \_\_\_\_\_ at times; he never changes his mind and he always does what he wants to. 5. Seb is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ person; he always sees the positive side of even the most difficult situation. 6. Steve tends to be \_\_\_\_\_; he becomes very annoyed when he has to wait in long queues. 7. I wonder why he is so \_\_\_\_\_. He has lots of money but he hates spending it. 8. In movies the main character is always \_\_\_\_\_. He always beats his enemies and can put up with any problem. 9. John is \_\_\_\_\_; he never gives up and always finishes what he starts. 10. Mary is very \_\_\_\_\_; when I have a lot of work to do, she always lends a hand. 11. Ann is such a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ girl. She always laughs and smiles. 12. Children are often really \_\_\_\_\_. They hide behind their mothers when guests come.

**Write an adjective of personality for each comment. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.**

1. I don't like working. I prefer sitting and watching TV. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I'm going to beat him if it's the last thing I can do. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Take your time – I can wait. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I really love seeing my mum and we always give each other a big hug. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. I understand exactly how you feel. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Oh, it's so great! A party! I adore being with my friends. \_\_\_\_\_ 7. No problem. You can depend on me. \_\_\_\_\_ 8. I don't want to go to the party. I hate meeting new people. \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I have a list of all the possible films we can see, where they are on, and the time they start. \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Right. John, go and buy the food. Maria, tidy the room. \_\_\_\_\_

**Match these words with the descriptions given. Use each word only once. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.**

bad-tempered determined lazy reliable cheerful frank mean selfish considerate honest punctual sympathetic

1. You are always happy. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. You always arrive on time. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. You do what you say you will do. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. You easily become angry with others. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. You have a strong wish to get what you want. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. You don't think about the needs of others. \_\_\_\_\_ 7. You are unkind, or not willing to spend money. \_\_\_\_\_ 8. You say exactly what you think. \_\_\_\_\_ 9. You tell the truth and obey the law. \_\_\_\_\_ 10. You think about the needs of others. \_\_\_\_\_ 11. You hate working. \_\_\_\_\_ 12. You understand the feelings of others. \_\_\_\_\_

**Translate into English.**

1. Це дуже роботяща дівчина. Вона вчить нові вирази і слова щодня. Крім того, вона завжди допомагає своїм батькам по дому. 2. В дошкільному віці мій старший брат був заздрисним, впертим, капризним, надоїдливим, а іноді й брехливим хлопчиком. 3. Моя донька трохи запальна. Вона завжди виглядає веселою та жвавою. Вона живе з батьками, ось тому вона і є така безтурботна. 4. Люди кажуть, що та дівчина дуже груба, підла та жорстока, але я вважаю, що вона відверта та досить впевнена у собі. 5. Цей хлопчик невихований. Хто його батьки? Дітей змалку треба привчати поважати дорослих та бути ввічливими з усіма людьми. А ви завжди ввічливі? Ви завжди кажете "Добрий день" і "Дякую"? 6. Дружина мого сусіда доброзичлива, комунікабельна, спокійна і порядна, і її чоловік пишається нею. Але ця жінка дуже нещаслива зі своїм чоловіком, тому що він надзвичайно ревнивий та грубий. 7. Том людина настрою. Він може бути серйозним та стриманим, або веселим і безтурботним, як дитина. А взагалі, він приємна людина. 8. Моя маленька кухня добре вихована, приємна та люб'язна дівчинка. Вона завжди допомагає своїй мамі та бабусі по дому. Вона скромна теж. А ще вона лагідна та дружелюбна

**Translate into English.**

Келлі Андерсон працює секретаркою у великій комп'ютерній компанії. Вона прокидається о 7:00 кожного ранку, бо любить ще пару хвилин повалятися (полежати) в ліжку. Потім вона встає, йде у ванну кімнату приймати душ і мити голову, щоб остаточно прокинутись і почуватися енергійною. Оскільки вона живе сама, їй потрібно лише десять хвилин, щоб приготувати та з'їсти свій сніданок. Після цього вона одягається, причісується і виходить на роботу о 8:00. Келлі ніколи не запізнюється на роботу і прибуває десь за 15 хвилин до початку робочого дня. Вона робить собі філіжанку кави й сідає читати кореспонденцію (пошту). Цілий ранок вона друкує листи та відповідає на телефонні дзвінки. О 12:30 у Келлі обідня перерва, тому вона йде пообідати до ресторану, що навпроти її офісу. Оскільки Келлі працює за фіксованим графіком, вона закінчує роботу о 17:00 і через п'ять хвилин виходить з офісу. Іноді вона йде в кіно, або прогулятися містом зі своїми друзями, але гуляє допізна лише у



п'ятницю, оскільки субота – це вихідний день і вона може виспатися. Отже в більшість вечорів Келлі приїздить додому біля шостої години, готує вечерю і потім дивиться телевізор або читає книжку перед тим, як лягти спати об 11:00. Зазвичай вона вже почуввається досить стомленою пізно ввечері, тому засинає відразу. Келлі подобається бути секретаркою. “Я люблю людей, з якими я працюю, і заробітна платня дуже гарна. Зараз я задоволена своїм життям”.

**Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Я вважаю маму своїм найкращим другом. З нею легко порозумітися і я завжди звертаюсь в першу чергу до неї, коли в мене проблеми. 2. Мері та Пітер абсолютно різні, як вогонь і вода. Якщо вона відкрита, легка у спілкуванні, то він завжди сам по собі. Вони ніколи не ладнають. 3. Стів дуже вдячний своїм батькам. Вони ніколи не сварять його в присутності друзів і завжди намагаються застосовувати таємні зв'язки щоб допомогти йому. 4. Мій брат далекий від сімейного життя, тому й не хоче одружуватися. Це дуже засмучує нашу матір, бо вона ніяк не може звикнути до його численних подружок. Вона весь час каже про те, що хоче мати онуків. 5. Її брати захоплюються спортом і мають однакові вподобання в музиці та літературі, але вона часто сердиться на них, адже вони вважають вивчення іноземних мов нудним. 6. Джоан та її хлопець люблять один одного, мають однакове почуття гумору й поділяють інтереси. Вони збираються одружитися й планують велику родину. 7. Моя мати була проти того, щоб я стала актрисою. Це було мені не до вподоби, але я не хотіла засмучувати її. Через повну відсутність зацікавленості я не стала вступати до медичного університету. Батьки порадили мені вступити до лінгвістичного університету, за що я зараз їм дуже вдячна. 8. Саймон далекий від сімейного життя. Декілька років тому він зовсім віддалився від родини. Його дружина звернулася до свекра та свекрухи за допомогою, але це не спрацювало. Саймон і Шейла збираються розлучитися, оскільки вони виявилися зовсім різними, не поділяють думки та не можуть добре ладнати. 9. У мене відсутня необхідна інформація. Я не звикла працювати в таких умовах і тому чекаю з нетерпінням на твій телефонний дзвінок. Твої новини мені конче необхідні й, крім того, я хочу сказати, що я вдячна тобі за твої поради.

**There are a lot of compound adjectives in English. Here are some common ones which are formed from the parts of the body. Mind these adjectives are used with verb to be. Look at the list of similar compound adjectives below and guess what they mean. Then complete each sentence with the appropriate adjective(s).**

left-handed double-breasted narrow-waisted cold-blooded big-headed right-footed pot-bellied red-faced round-shouldered sour-faced cross-eyed knock-kneed slim-hipped light-fingered strong-willed bow-legged empty-handed dark-skinned fair-haired broad-minded

1. My boss is terribly \_\_\_\_\_, walking around as if he were holding his salary



cheque between his knees. His wife's quite the opposite: \_\_\_\_\_, as if she had just got off a horse. 2. I used to wear \_\_\_\_\_ suits until I decided that one button was far more suitable for \_\_\_\_\_ people such as myself. 3. My sister is so \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ she reminds me of one of those long thin wine bottles. 4. He's Scandinavian, so he's \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and looks far better in jeans than I do. 5. It looked as if United were going to return home \_\_\_\_\_ until Bradfield scored with an incredibly powerful \_\_\_\_\_ shot from outside the penalty area. 6. Off we go on holiday with visions of returning \_\_\_\_\_ and beautiful, forgetting that we always come back \_\_\_\_\_ and with peeling backs. 7. Hoskins, if you go on staring at that magazine any longer, you'll go \_\_\_\_\_. Now either be \_\_\_\_\_, dear boy, and put it away or give it to me until the end of the lesson. 8. My boss is so \_\_\_\_\_, always looking as if he knew tomorrow was going to be the end of the world. And his wife is so \_\_\_\_\_; I have to keep a careful eye on my things when they come round to the house, or they just disappear. 9. Most \_\_\_\_\_ tennis players seem to win more easily against right-handers. Talking of tennis players, aren't those professionals a \_\_\_\_\_ bunch, shouting all the time about how great they are? 10. A lot of liberal, \_\_\_\_\_ people find it difficult to accept that there is such a thing as a \_\_\_\_\_ murder.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into English**

**Характер людини – це індивідуально-своєрідне поєднання суттєвих властивостей і особливостей особистості, що проявляються в поведінці, вчинках, діяльності.**

Характер людини складається із співвідношення багатьох якостей або

рис, які, як правило, утворюють протилежні пари(позитивні і негативні) і поділяються на чотири групи:

1. Риси характеру, що виражають відношення особистості до діяльності, до праці, навчання: працелюбність – лінь, ініціативність – консервативність, добросовісність – безвідповідальність, наполегливість – безвільність.
2. Риси характеру, що виражають відношення особистості до інших людей, до суспільства: товариськість – замкнутість, тактовність – безтактність, правдивість – брехливість, ввічливість – грубість, чуйність – жорстокість, щирість – лицемірство, доброзичливість – заздрість, турботливість – байдужість.
3. Риси характеру, що виражають відношення особистості до самого себе: самокритичність – некритичність, вимогливість – невимогливість, скромність – хвалькуватість, почуття гідності – самолюбство, егоїзм – альтруїзм (безкорисливе прагнення до діяльності на благо інших).
4. Риси характеру, що виражають відношення особистості до речей:

акуратність – неохайність, бережливість не бережливість, економність – марнотратство, щедрість – скупість.

Слід зазначити, що ці групи рис характеру особистості не розділені між собою чітко, одній їй ті ж риси можуть виражати різні відношення. Наприклад, такі риси, як самовпевненість – невпевненість, самозадоволення – схильність у всьому звинувачувати себе, виражають не лише відношення особистості до себе, але й відношення її до інших. Крім того, різні групи відношень взаємозумовлені: відношення до діяльності, до праці, до речей залежать від відношення людини до себе, до її власної самооцінки.

За визначеністю характери людей бувають з яскраво вираженими рисами (однією або декількома) (наприклад, горда людина або ввічлива і т. д. означає, що зазначена риса домінує над всіма іншими) і без визначеності, коли жодна з рис особливо не виділяється (у цьому випадку кажуть „невизначений характер”).

За цілісністю характери людей поділяються на цілісний, в якому відсутні протилежні риси, і суперечливий, в якому наявні несумісні риси. Люди з цілісним характером відрізняються єдністю думок та почуттів, цілей та способів діяльності, переконань, поглядів та вчинків. Навпаки, для людей із суперечливим характером властивий розлад між думками та почуттями, між переконаннями та вчинками і т. д.

За силою розвитку вольових якостей розділяють сильні і слабкі характери. Якщо рисами сильного характеру є цілеспрямованість, настирливість, рішучість, витримка, мужність, сміливість, то рисами людей безхарактерних є нерішучість, боягузтво, невпевненість і т. д.

Характер багато в чому визначає життя, долю людини. Недаремно народна мудрість твердить: „Посієш вчинок – пожнеш звичку, посієш звичку – пожнеш характер, посієш характер – пожнеш долю”. Таким чином, характер проявляється у відношенні до власної діяльності – активному, цілеспрямованому, нерішучому і т. д. Разом з тим, якщо говорять про характер, то називають його сильним, твердим, м’яким, тяжким, поганим, настирливим і т. д. Однак характер нічого не говорить про соціальну цінність людини: холерик, який має гідкий характер, може наслідувати величні цілі, а м’який і поступливий сангвінік виявляється негідником.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**  
***Don't Judge a Book by Its Cover***

**Meaning:** Don't base your view of something (or someone) just on how it (or they) appear.

**Example:** This report may appear uninteresting at first glance, but don't

judge a book by its cover—the data and figures will captivate you in no time!

***Down at heel***

**Meaning:** Having a shabby, worn-out, or cheap appearance as a result of poverty or overuse

**Example:** Since losing his job last year, John has become increasingly down at heel.

***Dressed to kill***

**Meaning:** Very well-dressed and trendy, usually to impress others.

**Example:** I need to dress to kill for this function tonight because many important people will be present.

***Dressed up to the nines***

**Meaning:** Typically for a formal function, very well-dressed and trendy.

**Example:** I'll make sure that everyone in the family is dressed to the nines for the wedding.



**WRITING PRACTICE**

**Write an essay**

A friend of yours is a newcomer in your company. Every day he/she has lots of things to do and doesn't do well at work. Write a letter to your friend giving him/her some advice how to plan a working day in order to succeed in everything.



**DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**A:** Have you seen the new girl in school?

**B:** No, I haven't.

**A:** She's really pretty.

**B:** Describe her to me.

**A:** She's not too tall.

**B:** Well, how tall is she?

**A:** She's about five feet even.

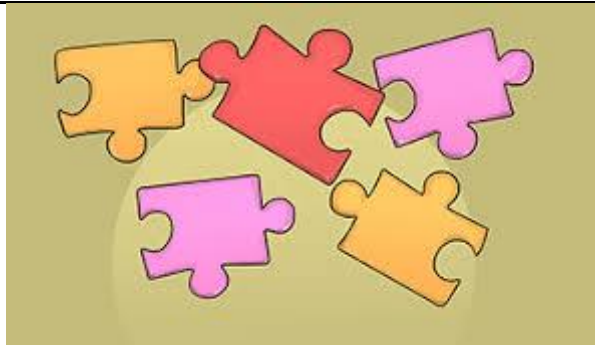
**B:** What does she look like, though?

**A:** She has pretty light brown eyes.

**B:** I may know which girl you're talking about.

**A:** So you have seen her around?

**B:** Yes, I have.



### Grammar Practice

Choose the correct tense, the Present Simple or the Present Continuous, in the following sentences.

1. I sleep/am sleeping on Niko's sofa until I find a place of my own. 2. If you don't listen/aren't listening to the radio, why don't you switch it off? 3. His only bad habit is that he talks/is talking too loudly. 4. So in the first scene we see/are seeing him getting up and then he goes out/is going out and meets/is meeting a strange woman. 5. The film ends/is ending with a dramatic car chase. 6. You make/are making goulash using meat, vegetables and paprika. 7. I never do anything I feel/am feeling is against my principles. 8. He appears/is appearing to be very friendly but I don't know him very well. 9. We don't travel/aren't traveling by train very often. 10. I'm sorry, I feel/am feeling too tired to go out this evening. 11. We rely/are relying on you to bring the keys with you. 12. She always borrows/is always borrowing from me and she never remembers/is never remembering to pay me back. 13. – Do you recognize/are you recognizing that man? – I think/am thinking that I have seen him before but I don't remember/am not remembering his name.

**Complete these sentences using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous. Use the verbs given in brackets. Add never or always if this is also given.** 1. Turtles \_\_\_\_\_ (lay; always) their eggs on the same beach; however, they \_\_\_\_\_ (come; never) in winter. 2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (like; always) to get post but I \_\_\_\_\_ (seem; never) to have the time to reply. 3. The heroine \_\_\_\_\_ (prefer) to be with Paul because James \_\_\_\_\_ (argue; always). 4. You \_\_\_\_\_ (moan; always) about the state of the flat but you \_\_\_\_\_ (help; never) me. 5. Maria \_\_\_\_\_ (forget; always) what time the soap \_\_\_\_\_ (start). 6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (use; never) my mobile phone if I \_\_\_\_\_ (drive). 7. Whether I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) swimming or not \_\_\_\_\_ (depend; always) on the weather. 8. We \_\_\_\_\_ (smell; always) cooking when we \_\_\_\_\_ (pass) your house. 9. He \_\_\_\_\_ (borrow; always) money but he \_\_\_\_\_ (pay; always) me back.

**Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.** 1. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/see) my car keys anywhere? – No, I \_\_\_\_\_ (look) for them but I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/see) them. 2. – What \_\_\_\_\_ (this one/cost)? – It \_\_\_\_\_ (cost) forty pence. 3. I \_\_\_\_\_ (always/buy) lottery tickets but I \_\_\_\_\_ (never/win) anything. 4. This book is about a man who \_\_\_\_\_ (desert) his family and \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to live on a Pacific island. 5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) it is a pity you don't take more exercise. You \_\_\_\_\_ (get) fat. 6. – What \_\_\_\_\_ (Tom/think) of the Budget? – He \_\_\_\_\_ (think) it's very unfair. – I \_\_\_\_\_ (agree) with him. 7. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/hear) the wind? It \_\_\_\_\_ (blow) very strongly tonight. 8. – What \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/you/have) for breakfast? – I \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/eat) a carrot and \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) a glass of cold water. 9. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/belong) to your local library? – Yes, I do. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/read) a lot? – Yes, quite a lot. – How often \_\_\_\_\_ (you/change) your books?



– I \_\_\_\_\_ (change) one every day. 10. Tom \_\_\_\_\_ (never/do) any work in the garden; he \_\_\_\_\_ (always/work) on his car. 11. – Why \_\_\_\_\_ (you/put on) your coat? – I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) for a walk. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/come) with me? – Yes, I'd love to come. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/mind) if I bring my dog? 12. Mary \_\_\_\_\_ (usually/learn) languages very quickly but she \_\_\_\_\_ (not/seem) to be able to learn modern Greek. 13. – How \_\_\_\_\_ (Peter/get) on at school? – Very well. He \_\_\_\_\_ (seem) to like the life. 14. – This car \_\_\_\_\_ (make) a very strange noise. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/think) it is all right? – Oh, that noise \_\_\_\_\_ (not/matter). It \_\_\_\_\_ (always/make) a noise like that. 15. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/believe) all that the newspapers say? – No, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not/believe) any of it. – Then why \_\_\_\_\_ (you/read) newspapers? 16. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/write) to him tonight? – Yes, I \_\_\_\_\_ (always/write) to him on his birthday. \_\_\_\_\_ (you/want) to send any message? 17. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/enjoy) yourself or would you like to leave now? – I \_\_\_\_\_ (enjoy) myself very much. I \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to stay to the end. 18. – How much \_\_\_\_\_ (you/owe) him? – I \_\_\_\_\_ (owe) him £5. – \_\_\_\_\_ (you/intend) to pay him?

## LESSON 8



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

humble

marked by meekness or modesty; not arrogant or prideful

brave

possessing or displaying courage

courageous

able to face and deal with danger or fear without flinching

serious

of great consequence

resourceful

adroit or imaginative

stubborn

tenaciously unwilling to yield

loyal

steadfast in allegiance or duty

gullible

naive and easily deceived or tricked

selfish

concerned chiefly with your own advantage

generous

willing to give and share unstintingly

self-confident

showing poise and assurance in your own worth

respectful

exhibiting an attitude of admiration or esteem

considerate

showing concern for the rights and feelings of others

imaginative

marked by independence and creativity in thought or action

brilliant

full of light; shining intensely

creative

having the ability or power to invent or make something

independent

free from external control and constraint

carefree

without trouble or worry

studious

characterized by diligent study and fondness for reading

intelligent

having the capacity for thought and reason to a high degree

honest

marked by truth

mischievous

naughtily or annoyingly playful

adventurous

willing to undertake new and daring enterprises

hardworking

characterized by hard work and perseverance

daring

a challenge to do something dangerous or foolhardy

charming

pleasing or delighting

lazy

disinclined to work or exertion

patriotic

inspired by love for your country

successful

having succeeded or being marked by a favorable outcome

responsible

worthy of or requiring trust; held accountable

helpful

providing assistance or serving a useful function

cautious

showing careful forethought

polite

showing regard for others in manners, speech, behavior, etc.

conceited

having an exaggerated sense of self-importance

leader

a person who rules or guides or inspires others

demanding

requiring more than usually expected or thought due

bossy

offensively self-assured or exercising unwarranted power

gentle

soft and mild; not harsh or stern or severe

loving

feeling or showing love and affection

proud

feeling self-respect, self-esteem, or self-importance

mysterious

beyond ordinary understanding

eager

having or showing keen interest or intense desire

hopeful

having or manifesting optimism

lucky

having or bringing good fortune

cooperative

involving the joint activity of two or more

ambitious

having a strong desire for success or achievement

quiet

characterized by an absence of agitation or activity

curious

eager to investigate and learn or learn more

mature

having reached full natural growth or development

witty

demonstrating striking cleverness and humor

determined

having been learned or found especially by investigation

energetic

possessing or displaying forceful exertion

calm

not agitated; without losing self-possession

mannerly

socially correct in behavior

rude

belonging to an early stage of technical development

strict



rigidly accurate; allowing no deviation from a standard

annoyed

troubled persistently

foolish

lacking good sense or judgment

grumpy

annoyed and irritable

miserable

very unhappy

talented

endowed with talent or talents

sly

marked by skill in deception

skillful

having or showing knowledge, ability, or aptitude

rich

possessing material wealth

thoughtful

exhibiting or characterized by careful consideration

tolerant

showing or characterized by broad-mindedness

trustworthy

worthy of trust or belief

weak

wanting in physical strength

wise

having intelligence and discernment

jealous

suspicious or fearful of being displaced by a rival

lonely

lacking companions or companionship

faithful

loyal and reliable

timid

showing fear and lack of courage

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

Discuss the questions in pairs.

1. Do you agree with the saying “When in Rome, do as the Romans do”? Do you have a similar saying in Ukrainian?

2. What are the “rules” about greeting people in Ukraine? When do you shake hands? When do you kiss and hug? What about when you say goodbye?

3. Think of one or two examples of bad manners. For example, it is impolite

to ask people how much they earn.

4. What do you want to recommend to someone coming to live and work in Ukraine?

### LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen and translate

<https://english-practice.net/listening-exercises-b1-character-traits/>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/238452

### READING PRACTICE

Read and translate the text into Ukrainian

*A World Guide to Good Manners or How NOT to Behave Badly Abroad*



.....  
Travelling to all corners of the world is getting easier and easier. We live in a global village, but how well do we know and understand each other? Here is a simple test. Imagine that you are having a meeting at four o'clock. What time should you expect your foreign business colleagues to arrive? If they are Germans, they will be on time. If they are Americans, they'll probably be 15 minutes early. If they are the British or the Chinese, they will be 15 minutes late and you should allow up to an hour for Italians. So, to have nice and friendly relations with foreign business partners it's necessary to learn their customs and how to behave with them. For example:

- The British are happy to have a business lunch and discuss business matters with a drink during the meal; the Japanese prefer not to work while eating. Lunch is time to relax and get to know one another, and they rarely drink at lunchtime. Germans like to talk business before dinner. The French like to eat first and talk afterwards. They have to eat and drink before they discuss anything.

- Taking off your jacket and rolling up your sleeves is a sign of getting down to work in Britain and Holland, but in Germany and France people regard it as taking it easy.

- American executives sometimes signal their feelings of ease and importance in their offices by putting their feet on the desk while talking on the telephone. In Japan people may be shocked when they see it. Showing the soles of your feet is a very bad manner; the worst can be only blowing your nose in public.

- The Japanese have perhaps the strictest rules of social and business behavior. Seniority is very important, and a younger man should never complete a business deal with an older Japanese man. The Japanese business card almost

needs a rulebook of its own. You must exchange business cards immediately at a meeting because it is important to establish everyone's status and position. When you hand your business card to a person in a superior position, you must do it with both hands and your partner does the same. Then you must take time to read it carefully, and not just put it into your pocket! The bow is also very important when greeting someone. You shouldn't expect the Japanese to shake hands. Bowing the head is a mark of respect and the first bow of the day should be lower than when you meet thereafter.

- Americans prefer to be casual and more informal. The main topic between strangers is the search to find a geographical link. "Oh, really? You live in Ohio?! I have an uncle from Ohio." The British, of course, are cool and reserved. The great topic of conversation between strangers in Britain is the weather – unemotional and impersonal.

- In Arabic countries it's impolite to bring gifts when you are invited to dinner, as it suggests you think the host is poor. In Britain, however, it is opposite.

- In the Chinese restaurant it is bad manners to wipe your face with a towel. Chinese people use it only for their hands.

- In the Middle East you must never use your left hand for eating, drinking or smoking. You shouldn't show that you like something in your host's home. They will feel that they have to give it to you.

---

### *Nationalities and Stereotypes*

Every culture has specific rules of courtesy and certain words for special situations. Different cultures have customary ways to act, look at and touch people. What is considered polite manners in one culture might be terribly rude in another. One of the difficulties of learning a foreign language is learning what is considered polite and rude in the culture of that language. The dictionary doesn't tell you this.

You can learn it in different ways. One of them is travelling to different corners of the world, which is getting easier and easier. We live in a global village today, but how well do we know and understand each other? Here is a simple test. Imagine you have arranged a meeting at 4 p.m. What time should you expect your foreign business colleagues to arrive?

If they are German, they'll be bang on time. If they are American, they'll probably be 15 minutes early. If they're British, they'll be 15 minutes late. And you should allow up to an hour for the Italians. When the European Community began to increase in size, several guidebooks appeared giving advice on international etiquette.

At first many people thought this was a joke, especially the British, who seemed to assume that the widespread understanding of their language meant a corresponding understanding of English customs. But soon they had to change their mind as they clearly realized the cultural diversity of the world around them. Let's dwell on some examples of cultural variety.

The British are happy to have a business lunch and discuss business matters

with a drink during the meal.

The Japanese prefer not to work while eating. For them lunch is the time to relax and get to know one another, and they rarely drink at lunchtime.

The Germans like to talk business before dinner.

The French like to eat first and talk afterwards. French people have to be well fed and watered before they discuss anything.

Taking off your jacket and rolling up your sleeves is a sign of getting down to work in Britain and Holland, but in Germany they regard it as taking it easy. Sometimes American executives signal their feeling of ease and importance in their offices by putting their feet on the desk whilst on the telephone. In Japan, people would be shocked!

Showing the soles of your feet is the height of bad manners. This social insult may be exceeded only by blowing your nose in public. They say the Japanese have the strictest rules of social and business behaviour in the world. Seniority is very important.

A younger man should not be sent to complete a business deal with an older Japanese man. The Japanese business card practically requires a rulebook of its own. You must exchange business cards immediately on meeting because it is essential to establish everybody's status and position. When the card is handed to a person in a superior position, it must be given and received with both hands. You must take time to read it carefully, not just put it into your pocket!

You shouldn't expect the Japanese to shake hands with you. Instead you should learn the art of bowing. The bow is a very important part of a greeting procedure. Bowing the head is a mark of respect and the first bow of the day should be lower than the one you make afterwards. Sometimes the Americans find it difficult to accept the more formal Japanese manners. They prefer to be casual and more informal, which is well illustrated by the universal "Have a nice day!"

The British, of course, are cool and reserved. The great topic of conversation between strangers in Britain is the weather – unemotional and impersonal. In America, the main topic between strangers is the search of a geographical link. "Oh, really? You live in Ohio? I had an uncle who once worked there.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Complete each sentence with a word from the list. Use each word only once. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.**  
ambitious greedy polite sociable brave  
imaginative proud stubborn grateful kind  
snobbish tolerant

1. It was very \_\_\_\_\_ of Sheila to put out the fire on her own.
2. Diana wants to get to the top in her company. She is very \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Peter refuses to change his mind, although he is wrong. He's so \_\_\_\_\_.
4. My

parents don't mind my crazy hair style. They are very \_\_\_\_\_. 5. Our neighbours look down on us. They are a bit \_\_\_\_\_. 6. Don't eat all the cakes! You really are becoming \_\_\_\_\_! 7. I think I'll stay here on my own, I'm not feeling very \_\_\_\_\_ today. 8. Thank you for helping me. It was very \_\_\_\_\_ of you. 9. I am very \_\_\_\_\_ of my new motorbike. 10. I think you have to be very \_\_\_\_\_ to write a novel. 11. It's not \_\_\_\_\_ to stare at people and say nothing! 12. If you lend me the money, I'll be very \_\_\_\_\_.

**Add the necessary suffixes (-able, -al, -ful, -ible, -ic, -ly, -ous, -y) to make up the topical adjectives. Translate them.**

envi\_\_\_\_\_ help\_\_\_\_\_ thought\_\_\_\_\_ boast\_\_\_\_\_ friend\_\_\_\_\_ hospit\_\_\_\_\_  
 sympathet\_\_\_\_\_ caprici\_\_\_\_\_ haught\_\_\_\_\_ revenge\_\_\_\_\_ industri\_\_\_\_\_  
 greed\_\_\_\_\_ ami\_\_\_\_\_ spite\_\_\_\_\_ deceit\_\_\_\_\_ gull\_\_\_\_\_ gener\_\_\_\_\_ aff\_\_\_\_\_  
 impari\_\_\_\_\_ heart\_\_\_\_\_ unreli\_\_\_\_\_ respect\_\_\_\_\_ jeal\_\_\_\_\_ fuss\_\_\_\_\_  
 sting\_\_\_\_\_ insens\_\_\_\_\_ romant\_\_\_\_\_ cordi\_\_\_\_\_ soci\_\_\_\_\_ loy\_\_\_\_\_  
 humor\_\_\_\_\_ enthusiast\_\_\_\_\_

b) Add the necessary prefixes (dis-, il-, im-, in-, ir-, un-) to make up the topical adjectives. Translate them. \_\_\_\_\_friendly \_\_\_\_\_sociable \_\_\_\_\_honest  
 \_\_\_\_\_communicative \_\_\_\_\_responsible \_\_\_\_\_considerate \_\_\_\_\_polite  
 \_\_\_\_\_attentive \_\_\_\_\_sensible \_\_\_\_\_reliable \_\_\_\_\_kind \_\_\_\_\_personal  
 \_\_\_\_\_punctual \_\_\_\_\_logical \_\_\_\_\_helpful \_\_\_\_\_imaginative \_\_\_\_\_respectful  
 \_\_\_\_\_discreet \_\_\_\_\_sincere \_\_\_\_\_organized \_\_\_\_\_interesting \_\_\_\_\_decisive  
 \_\_\_\_\_patient \_\_\_\_\_disciplined

**Find as many synonyms to the given adjectives as possible.**

a) 1. bright 2. clever 3. smart 4. active 5. calm 6. attentive 7. skillful 8. brave 9. hearty 10. diligent 11. benevolent 12. sincere 13. serious 14. refined 15. tolerant 16. friendly 17. just 18. sociable

b) Study your vocabulary list and find the opposite to the following words.

1. clever 2. hard-working 3. well-bred 4. honest 5. even-tempered 6. warm-hearted 7. attentive 8. weak-willed 9. well-mannered 10. polite 11. generous 12. amiable 13. merciless 14. careful 15. sincere 16. unreliable 17. calm 18. selfish 19. reserved 20. cheerful 21. good-natured

**Translate these adjectives into English and give the synonyms to them.**

1. некомунікабельний 2. нестриманий 3. невихований 4. неуважний 5. жорстокий 6. нечесний 7. запальний 8. впертий 9. скупий 10. неорганізований 11. уважний 12. серйозний 13. спокійний 14. розумний 15. люб'язний 16. стриманий 17. справедливий 18. працьовитий 19. доброзичливий 20. комунікабельний 21. активний 22. здібний 23. дружній 24. сердечний 25. сміливий 26. веселий 27. терпеливий 28. врівноважений 29. кмітливий 30. старанний 31. відвертий 32. чесний 33. рішучий 34. ввічливий 35. грубий 36. владний 37. безтурботний 38. надокучливий 39. заздрісний 40. нерішучий 41. нетерплячий 42. нахабний 43. егоїстичний

**Read the text and fill in the blanks. Translate the text into Ukrainian.**  
 intelligent heart-shaped tall generous sociable successful sparkling straight slim shoulder-length

A Famous Model Claudia Schiffer is a very successful German supermodel. She appears on the covers and fashion pages of all the major fashion magazines and is one of the faces of Chanel. Claudia is a very beautiful woman. She has a 1) \_\_\_\_\_ figure and is 2) \_\_\_\_\_ with very long legs. Her most stunning feature, though, is her attractive 3) \_\_\_\_\_ face with her 4) \_\_\_\_\_ eyes and 5) \_\_\_\_\_ nose. At the moment she has 6) \_\_\_\_\_ blond hair but its style and colour are often changed to suit each modeling assignment. Not only is Claudia a professional model, but she is also a very 7) \_\_\_\_\_ businesswoman. She has her own fitness video and is a partner in the new chain of “Fashion Cafés”. She is very 8) \_\_\_\_\_, spending a lot of her time working with various charity organizations helping children in need. Claudia is 9) \_\_\_\_\_ too, and likes being with famous people. When Claudia is not modeling or doing charity work, she likes reading and watching old films. She also enjoys going to parties, but she rarely stays out late. Although Claudia’s popularity as a model rises and falls with the season (as it does for all supermodels), Claudia is so beautiful, talented and most of all 10) \_\_\_\_\_ that she will be famous for a long time to come.

**Translate into English.**

1. У моїй родині 3 дітей, але двоє з них вже дорослі. Це моя сестра та я. Моя сестра підліток. Вона багато читає та цікавиться мистецтвом. Вона є старанною розумною людиною. До того ж, вона гарно виглядає, дуже вихована та ввічлива. Мій молодший брат ще дитина. Йому тільки 3 роки, але він дуже товариський, веселий та відвертий, як і всі діти. 2. Є багато рис характеру, які не подобаються всім, і ніхто не хотів би мати такі риси сам. Заздрісні, безжалісні, егоїстичні люди не подобаються нікому. Важко здогадатись, якою насправді є сором’язлива, замкнена в собі, нетовариська людина. Ми завжди поважаємо високо освічених, розумних, працелюбних людей, але іноді інші люди їм заздрять.

**Translate into English.**

1. Мій племінник дуже розумна дитина. Він читає багато книжок, адже в книжках головний герой майже завжди наділений лише чеснотами. Він сміливий, справедливий, милосердний та рішучий. Мій племінник має саме такі чесноти. 2. Моя бабуся мудра жінка. Їй 80 років і вона знає багато цікавих історій. Її діти та онуки дбають про неї і ставляться з великою повагою та любов’ю, бо вона завжди ніжна, уважна до інших, любляча й терпляча, і взагалі, найкраща мама та бабуся в світі. 3. Мій двоюрідний брат дуже дружелюбний і сердечний. У нього багато друзів. Він працьовитий, сповнений ентузіазму, вихований та з гарними манерами. 4. Похилого віку жінка з чорним, як смола хвилястим волоссям – це моя бабуся. Вона надзвичайно лагідна, сердечна та гостинна. 5. Дуже часто діти сором’язливі та слабохарактерні. Але не можна бути слабо характерним в дорослому віці, бо нічого не досягнеш у житті. 6. Мій тато розумний та освічений чоловік. Він дуже комунікабельна особистість і може скласти гарну компанію. 7. Не будь таким безсердечним. Допоможи своїй матері.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Як часто ви помилялися в людях? Думаю у кожній в людині в житті бували такі розчарування. Здавалося людина тобі друг, на неї можна покластися, а насправді вона просто вас використовує і з часом кине, коли нічого не буде потрібно.

Тому, не даремно кажуть, що друзів багато не буває і зовнішність людей насправді дуже оманлива.

Про що будемо говорити у сьогоднішній статті? А якраз про оманливу зовнішність, як дізнатися яка ж людина є насправді і як не помилитися у виборі друга.

Отже, не даремно кажуть, що друзів багато не буває. Так, ви народжуєтесь, підрастаєте, йдете до школи, там поступово ви вступаєте у спільноту людей, з'являються друзі, які згодом можуть з вами колегувати ціле життя. Потім на вас чекає знову навчання, робота, сім'я і все нові і нові знайомства.

Дуже погано коли ти думаєш досить довгий час, що людина одна, а виявляється іншою. Приклад? От буває знаєш ти людину, вона завжди весела, приємно спілкується, а насправді може потім казати поза очі що ти такий, сякий, тільки і хотіти щоб тобі було погано.

Тому, радив би не повністю відкриватися людям, бо згодом можна за це пожаліти. Людина буде знати всі ваші секрети, а вони згодом можуть перейти і у громадськість.

Тому, людей треба вивчати з часом. Не даремно співав Висоцький у своїй пісні, що справжнього друга можна пізнати тоді, коли його затягнеш в гори. Це означає що друзі пізнаються в біді, а не тоді, коли всі гуляють, святкують день народження і так далі.

За столом всі добрі, а от покажіть себе поза межами його.

Ще би ніколи не радив осуджувати людей, які погано виглядають. Скільки разів чув історії як людина приходила на ринок дуже погано вбрана, продавці думали що це бомж, а насправді вона мала велику пачку грошей і просто їй не хотілося добре одягатися. Такий стиль і все, і хтось щось має проти?

Не треба робити попередній висновків про зовнішність.

Ще приклад? Теж навчання. Люди можуть і пити і курити, але все рівно добре вчитися. От пам'ятаю один викладач мені розповідав, приходив до нього хлопчина, такий схожий на гопника. Питається його а як ви вчитеся напевно маєте всі трійки і багато талонів на прездачу? Той як почав кіпішувати, та як вам не соромно, у мене за весь час навчання, а це майже п'ять років нема жодної трійки, а ви мені тут вже наговорили.

Зовнішність оманлива, що не кажіть....



Щодо відповіді на запитання, як розрізнити людей? Відповідаю, треба з ними спілкуватися роками, а не за день-два казати що це мій друг життя.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

***Face like a bulldog chewing a wasp***

**Meaning:** Someone who is unsightly due to a messed-up unpleasant expression on their face.

**Example:** He was not only impolite, but he had the face of a bulldog

chewing a wasp!

***Five o'clock shadow***

**Meaning:** A minor regrowth of facial hair towards the end of the day after shaving in the morning.

**Example:** I have another meeting this evening, so I need to shave my five o'clock shadow.

***Go doolally***

**Meaning:** To lose one's mind

**Example:** I'm not sure what that guy's on about—I think he's gone doolally.

***Go mental***

**Meaning:** To get exceedingly irritated or angry.

**Example:** My parents will go mental if they find out we held a party here!

***Go-getter***

**Meaning:** A very determined and ambitious individual.

**Example:** We prefer go-getters interns rather than shy kids who need to be instructed what to do.



## WRITING PRACTICE

**Write an essay**

Some schools are very strict about their school uniforms and the appearance of their pupil, while other schools have a very relaxed dress code. What are the advantages and disadvantages of children of having a school uniform?



## DIALOGUES

**Act out the following situations with your groupmate.**

1. - Someone has just stolen your wallet. Go to the police and describe the person who did it.

- You are a police officer. Ask the

victim about the details.

2. - You call up a blind date. Ask him what he looks like and describe yourself.

- You call up a blind date. Ask her what she looks like and describe yourself.

3. - Your friend tells you she is going to get married. Ask her to tell you about her fiancé.

- You are going to get married. Your friend hasn't seen your fiancé. Describe him to her.

4. - You saw your girlfriend with someone yesterday. Ask her who it was.

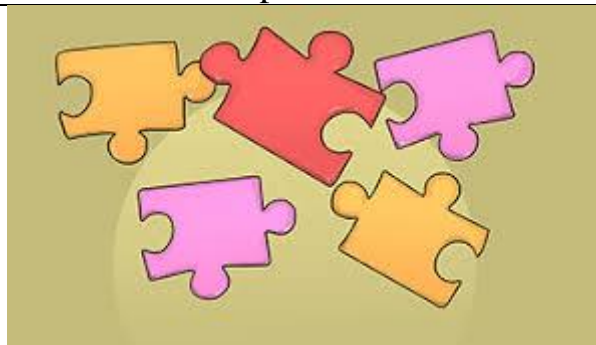
- Yesterday you met with your groupmate. Tell your boyfriend about it.

5. - You've just met the most handsome man in your life. Tell your friend what he looks like.

- Your friend is very impressed with her meeting. Ask her about the person she met with.

6. - Someone was following you last night. Tell the police about it and describe this person.

- You are a police officer. Ask the victim about the details.



### **Grammar Practice**

#### **Translate into English.**

1. Вони купили собаку кілька років тому. 2. Марія почала вивчати англійську ще у дитинстві. 3. Позавчора я познайомився з дуже цікавою людиною. 4. У понеділок ми писали диктант та переклад. 5. Я не бачив його на концерті. 6. Я купила цю книгу тільки вчора. 7. Вчора у мене зламалася машина й мені довелося їхати на метро. 8. Минулого року мій син пішов до школи. 9. Ти запізнилася. Потяг відправився 10 хвилин тому. 10. Я не змогла зв'язатися з ним. 11. Я не помічала, що відбувається. 12. Ми дісталися до університету за 15 хвилин. 13. Чому ти не прийшла вчора? 14. Минулого літа ми не їздили на море. 15. Він переклав статтю за півтори години. 16. Я вчилася в університеті з 1992 по 1997 рік. 17. Ми познайомилися весною минулого року. 18. Я говорив з ним про це ще у середу. 19. Додому ми їхали на таксі.

#### **Translate into English.**

1. Коли батьки мені подарували комп'ютер, я не знала, що з ним робити. 2. Коли він прокинувся, у кімнаті було зовсім темно. 3. Вона налила води у вазу й поставила троянди. 4. Раніше я витрачав значно більше часу на приготування домашнього завдання. 5. Вони гралися у дворі, поки не стемніло. 6. Оскільки його мати була у лікарні, йому доводилося готувати самому. 7. Коли вона почула таку відповідь, вона встала й мовчки вийшла з кабінету. 8. Мені не подобалися їхні діти, тому що вони були дуже неслухняні. 9. Ми стояли біля аудиторії, поки не прийшла наша вчителька. 10. Вона прочитала статтю до кінця і потім почала її перекладати. 11. Вона була одружена з лікарем, тому знала майже всіх сусідів. 12. Він приходив, коли ти спав.

**Translate into English.** 1. Анна – моя давня подруга, але зараз вона також і моя зовиця, бо вона побралася з моїм братом. 2. Його дружина померла, тому зараз він вдівець. 3. Містер Сміт, друг нашої родини, 10 років тому всиновив сироту і зараз це його єдиний нащадок. 4. У Джима є дві зведені сестри, бо його батько одружився вдруге рік тому. 5. Містер Томсон знатного роду, його пращури були дуже багатими та відомими. 6. Наш друг дуже щасливий, тому що успадкував великий будинок у Франції від далекого родича. 7. Я збираюся попросити батьків мого чоловіка приглянути за хлопчиком під час нашої відпустки. 8. Її батько покинув їх дуже давно і тепер вона живе в неповній родині. 9. Абрам походить з єврейської родини, чим він дуже пишається. 10. Мій двоюрідний брат оженився на жінці, яка має близнюків, отже він став їх вітчимою. 11. Цей сирота має дуже багатого опікуна. 12. Я ніколи не страждала через те, що я з неповної родини: мене виховує лише мама. 13. Чесно кажучи, для мене буде шок, якщо я народжу трійню. Я знаю, як важко за ними доглядати.

**Translate into English.**

1. Вчора його дідусь відсвяткував свій день народження: йому вже 80, але він ще в силі. 2. – Як же вона могла вийти за нього заміж? Він же в три рази старший за неї! – Хіба ти не розумієш? Вона чекає, поки він простягне ноги, щоб хапнути його багатство. 3. До 25 років у нього вже накопичився багатий життєвий досвід. 4. Наш сусід – крихкий, старий чоловік, і я боюся, що він скоро помре. 5. Його бабуся виглядає старою для свого віку, оскільки їй завжди доводилось важко працювати. 6. Три роки тому він став повнолітнім. Зараз йому вже за 20 і він вже не хлопчисько. 7. Мій дідусь – довгожитель. Він старий, як світ. Йому вже 95, але він ще тримається. 8. Вона – акушерка й дуже любить новонароджених та немовлят. 9. У розквіті літ я думала, що молодість триватиме вічно, але тепер, коли я починаю відчувати свій вік, я розумію, що всі ми не молодшаємо. 10. Хлопець чи дівчина у перехідному віці весь час відчувають себе пригніченими та покинутими. 11. Його дідусь пережив бабуся на 3 роки. Він помер рік тому. 12. Моя мама вже не така молода, як була й має проблеми зі здоров'ям, але в неї ще збереглося її дівоче почуття гумору. 13. Але ж тобі вже стукнуло 30, ти доросла людина, не поведься як дитина. 14. Моя прабабуся була довгожителькою, вона пішла в інший світ у 93 роки. 15. Зараз Мері живе в Києві, але до 32 років вона жила у Лондоні.



## Unit 2

# UNIVERSITY LIFE. MY WORKING DAY AND DAY OFF. FAMILY.

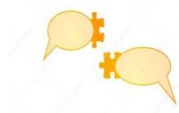
## LESSON 1



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Explain the meaning and translate the following**

1. Assignment, curriculum, Bachelor's degree, Master's degree, certificate, degree (to take one's ~), department, diploma, dissertation, be good at smth, do well, educate, education, educational system, enter a university, examination period (exams), examination question (paper), grade (Am.), tuition, carry on scientific/research work, faculty, fail an examination in smth, hostel, scholarship, campus, assistant professor; associate professor; dean, catch up (with), cheat, check up, come down to a choice, composition, coach smb for an exam, cram, crib, deal with smb, dean's office, devote much time to studies, do postgraduate work, essay, faculty office, failure, fall (lag) behind, final exams (finals), freshman (Am.), full-time student, get down to work, get on well (in/at smth.), give a pass, go to lectures, go up to university, graduate from a university, graduation dissertation, grind away (for, at), have a lecture, have classes in smth, have a good command of smth, head of department, hold examinations, holidays (vacation), improve, instruct, junior, keep up (with smb.), keep in one's head, library card, major in smth. (Am.), make progress (in smth.), oral, pass an examination, pass in smth., part-time student, play truant, record book, rector, senior lecturer, students' membership card, subdean, specialize in smth, synopsis, take a degree, take an examination, take notes, pay tuition fee, tutor, undergraduate, vice-rector.



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Answer the questions:**

What are examples of leisure activities?

What is the most popular leisure activity?

What is considered a leisure activity?

What are 10 leisure sports?



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and do the exercise

[https://www.examenglish.com/B2/b2\\_listening\\_leisure.htm](https://www.examenglish.com/B2/b2_listening_leisure.htm)



## PHRASAL VERBS

Learn the phrasal verbs and make up the sentences with them

**CALL FOR** – to demand, request, require

*The situation calls for a calm response.*

**CALL ON** – to visit someone for a short time

*John called on Mary while she was in the hospital.*

**CATCH UP** – to talk to a friend and find out what's happening since the last time you met.

*It would be nice to catch up over a cup of coffee sometime.*

**COME ALONG** – to accompany, go with

*We're going out to eat, why don't you come along with us?*

**COME / GO OUT** – to go somewhere

*Would you like to come / go out with us?*

**COME / GO OVER** – to visit *Come over and have lunch with us tomorrow.*

**DROP IN** – to visit someone without having arranged a visit

*I'd like to drop in sometime this afternoon, is that ok?*



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *College life*

The merry-go-round of college life is something that one never forgets. It's a fascinating, fantastic, fabulous experience, irrespective of the fact whether one is a full-time or a part-time student.

Who can forget the first day at the university when one turns from an applicant who has passed entrance exams into a first-year student? I did it! I entered; I got in to the university! A solemn ceremony in front of the university building and serious people making speeches. Hey, lad, do you happen to know who they are? Who? The rector, vice-rectors, deans, subdeans... and what about those ladies? Heads of departments and senior lecturers? Okay. Some of them must be professors, some — associate or assistant professors, but, of course, all of them have high academic degrees. And where are our lecturers and tutors? Oh, how nice...

The monitors hand out student membership cards, student record books and library cards — one feels like a real person. First celebrations and then days of hard work. So many classes, so many new subjects to put on the timetable! The curriculum seems to be developed especially for geniuses. Lectures, seminars and tutorials. Home preparations; a real avalanche of homework.



If one can not cope with the work load of college he or she immediately starts lagging behind. It is easier to keep pace with the programme than to catch up with it later. Everyone tries hard to be, or at least to look, diligent. First tests and examination sessions. The first successes and first failures: "I have passed!" or "He has not given me a pass!" Tears and smiles. And a long-awaited vacation.

The merry-go-round runs faster. Assignments, written reproductions, compositions, synopses, papers. Translations checked up and marked. "Professor, I have never played truant, I had a good excuse for missing classes." Works handed in and handed out. Reading up for exams. "No, professor, I have never cheated — no cribs. I just crammed."

Junior students become senior. Still all of them are one family — undergraduates. Student's parties in the student's club. Meeting people and parting with people. You know, Nora is going to be expelled and Dora is going to graduate with honours. Yearly essays, graduation dissertations, finals...

What? A teacher's certificate? You mean, I've got a degree in English? I am happy! It is over! It is over... Is it over? Oh, no...

A postgraduate course, a thesis, an oral, and a degree in Philology. The first of September. Where are the students of the faculty of foreign languages? Is it the English department? Oh, how nice...

**Find in the text English equivalents of the following words and word combinations:**

студент денної форми навчання, студент заочної форми навчання, абітурієнт, здавати іспити, першокурсник, ректор, проректор, декан, заступник декана, староста, вручати студентські квитки, читацький квиток, справлятися з роботою, екзаменаційна сесія, прогулювати заняття, списувати.

**Complete the following sentences:**

1. Who can forget the first day at the university when...
2. The monitors hand out...
3. If one can not cope with the work load of college he...
4. It is easier to keep pace with...

**Answer the questions:**

1. What can college life be compared with?
2. Why is the first day at the university or college unforgettable?
3. What are the duties of the monitor?
4. How can you describe college life?

### LEXICAL EXERCISES



**Match the verbs with the hobbies.**

1. make	coins
2. collect	aerobics
3. do	clothes
4. go.	movies

5. play	classical music fishing magazines the guitar
6. watch	
7. read	
8. listen to	

**Fill in the missing words**

ABROAD	BEACH	COACH	ENJOY	ARCHITECTURE	EXPERIENCE	JOIN
		NATIONAL	SAFARI	STAYED		

- If you go to Africa, you'll \_\_\_\_\_ the beauty of Mount Kilimanjaro.
- Last summer we went to Rome and \_\_\_\_\_ there in the excellent hotel.
- The cheapest way to go to Oxford from London is by \_\_\_\_\_ .
- This area is the \_\_\_\_\_ park; the state protects it.
- I prefer a \_\_\_\_\_ holiday, I like sunbathing.
- Would you like to travel \_\_\_\_\_?
- Go to Suzdal, you'll enjoy the beautiful countryside and old Russian

**Match to the paragraphs**

- A Holiday at the Sea
- Travelling Abroad
- Tastes Differ
- Camping is the Best Holiday
- Summer in the City

**SUMMER HOLIDAYS**

- All the people enjoy summer holidays very much. It is a great pleasure to have a rest after the whole year of hard work or study. People like travelling during their summer holidays. Some people go abroad to see new countries, some people prefer to go to the countryside to enjoy country life far from noise and fuss of big cities.
- Some people like spending their holidays in cities, visiting theatres, museums and going sightseeing. Many theatres companies come to Moscow, for example, from other cities. They bring new plays. My friend always spends June and July in the city. There are not so many people in museums or theatres.
- I prefer to have a holiday at the seaside. I do not like crowds when I am on holiday. My family and I always have our holiday on the coast. The sea and sunshine that is what we look forward to every summer. Hotels at the large seaside towns are rather expensive, so we usually go to a holiday camp.
- Last year we spent our holidays in such a camp. Each day was full of small joys. We swam in the sea, lay in the sun, played different games. We had a wonderful time. The time flew very quickly. It was a wonderful holiday.

A	B	C	D
---	---	---	---

**Read and choose the correct alternatives in the sentences below.**

**BOOK Choice**

Several people were asked the question, "How do you choose a book to read?"  
Here are their replies.

- "I judge a book by its cover. If the cover looks *interesting / interested*, I buy the book. Sometimes I'm lucky, and the book is good. And sometimes I'm *disappointing / disappointed*."
- "I always read book reviews in newspapers and magazines, and when I read about a book that sounds *interesting / interested*, I write it down in my



diary.”

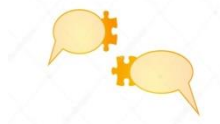
3. “I don’t take any risks – I always read books by authors I know. I get really *exciting* / *excited* when one of my favourite authors brings out a new book, and I buy it immediately. This way I’m never *disappointing* / *disappointed*.”
4. “I read the first page, and if it’s *boring* / *bored*, I don’t buy the book – if I want to turn over the page and carry on reading, I buy the book.”
5. “It’s easy – I never read fiction but I’m *fascinating* / *fascinated* by biographies of famous people. I find strong women in history particularly *inspiring* / *inspired*.”
6. “I tend to choose books written by women. Women have a better feeling for characters and the relationships between them, and that’s I find *interesting* / *interested* in a book. Having said that, I’ve just finished ‘The Beach’ by Alex Garland, and it was brilliant.”

**Add the adjectives to the table below. Use them in the sentences of your own.**

To describe how people feel	To describe the thing that causes the feeling
tired, worried, relaxed, confused	tiring, worrying, relaxing, confusing

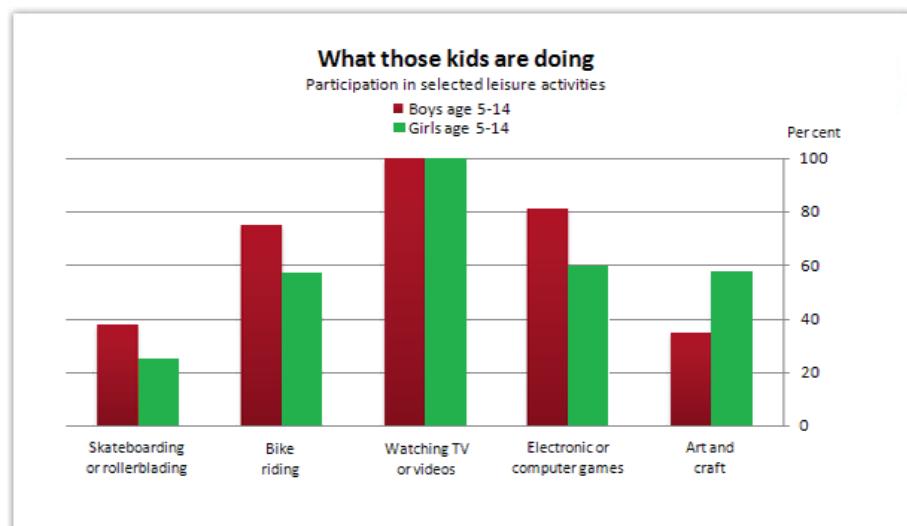
**Would like (to do) or like (doing)**

would like to...	like ...-ing
Means that you want to do something now or in the future. <i>I would like to give a party.</i> = <i>I want to give a party.</i>	Means that you always (usually/often) enjoy doing something. <i>I like giving parties.</i> = <i>I enjoy giving parties.</i>



**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

Analyze the graphs below:





## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

В Україні здавна сформувалися різні форми громадського дозвілля молоді. Найпоширенішими серед них були вечорниці та досвітки, а в літній період - вулиця, колодки.

Повідомляє видання "Етнографія".

Вулиця збиралася від ранньої весни до того часу, коли закінчувались осінні польові роботи й розпочиналося виготовлення полотна (у народному побуті кожна сезонна праця мала свій чітко означений час). Навіть якщо тривав ще великий піст, але була рання й тепла весна, дівчата в неділю, а іноді й у суботу, збиралися десь в улюбленому місці - на вигоні, коло ставу, річки, або ще десь на кутку поспівати веснянок, повеселитися з парубками.

Під час цього виконувалися певні обряди на означення того місця, своєрідні прийоми шлюбної дівочої магії. Практично по всій території України на місці зборища закопували кашу у горщику (або в яєчній шкаралупі), щоб молодь кишіла на тому місці як каша, крутили веретено, щоб так само і вулиця в них крутилася, закопували голку гострим кінцем в землю, палили деркач і посипали вулицю попелом, щоб на неї дерлася молодь з інших кутків, припалювали ложки, щоб молодь не вечеряла вдома, а крутилася на вулиці, проколювали чобота голкою з ниткою і волочили нитку вулицями, щоб молодь не збиралася більше ніде, а тільки на їхньому місці тощо.

На вечорниці приходили або заради забави, або задля виконання певної господарської роботи, частіше ж поєднували працю та відпочинок. Саме через це різних регіонах України мали вони різні назви і форми. У центральній Україні здебільшого збиралися для спільної праці, а вечорниці та досвітки закінчувалися вечерею. На Поділлі та Волині збиралися дівчата і молодіці в одну хату на "толоку" або на "оденки" - дерти пір'я, прясти, лущити квасоллю чи кукурудзу. Толока також закінчувалася танцями, співами, застіллям. На Подільсько-Волинському пограниччі вечорниці називалися просто "забава".

На Гуцульщині вечорниці не були особливо популярними, бо гуцульські дівчата рано виходили заміж, бувало, і в 14 років. У горах рідко можна було побачити дорослу дівчину, зате багато було молодих жінок. Тому на вечорниці, які відбувалися тут в хатах заможних господарів, разом з приходили й молоді сім'ї.

Не дозволялося ходити разом на вечорниці рідним братам і сестрам. Частково у зв'язку з цим, молодь в селі здебільшого на окремі гурти, й кожен гурт наймав окрему хату для своїх власних вечорниць. Також суворо дотримувалися почерговості в одруженні.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

**Learn the idioms and make up the sentences with them**

<b>accidentally on purpose</b>	If you do something intentionally, but pretend it was an accident, you do it <i>accidentally on purpose</i> . <i>"I accidentally-on-purpose erased his email address, so I couldn't contact him again."</i>
<b>add fuel to the flames</b>	If you <i>add fuel to the flames</i> , you do or say something that makes a difficult situation even worse. <i>"He forgot their wedding anniversary, and his apologies only added fuel to the flames."</i>
<b>all ears</b>	To say that you are <i>all ears</i> means that you are listening very attentively. <i>"Of course I want to know - I'm all ears!"</i>
<b>bare your heart / soul</b>	If you <i>bare your soul</i> (or heart) to someone, you reveal your innermost thoughts and feelings to them. <i>"Mike couldn't keep things to himself any longer. He decided to bare his soul to his best friend."</i>
<b>be one's best bet</b>	The action most likely to succeed is called one's <i>best bet</i> . <i>"Your best bet would be to try calling him at home."</i>
<b>bide your time</b>	If you <i>bide your time</i> , you wait for a good opportunity to do something. <i>"He's not hesitating, he's just biding his time, waiting for the price to drop."</i>
<b>blot one's copy book</b>	Someone who <i>blots their copy-book</i> does something to spoil their good record or reputation. <i>"He blotted his copy-book when he was arrested for speeding."</i>



**WRITING PRACTICE**

**Write the letters:**

**Inviting a friend**

You are studying English at a private language school attended by many international students. You are planning a surprise birthday party for a friend who has been feeling particularly sad and homesick. Write to another classmate and invite him / her to the party. In your letter:

- explain the reason for the party
- give the date and time of the party
- suggest what the classmate could bring to the party

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_

You should write at least 150 words. You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

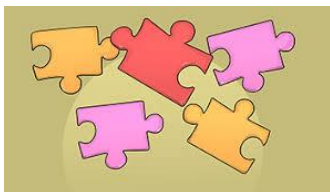


**DIALOGUES**

**Work with a partner. Act out the following dialogue.**

I went shopping

<b>Tom :</b>	Sarah, what did you do today?
<b>Sarah :</b>	I went shopping.
<b>Tom :</b>	Did you buy anything?
<b>Sarah :</b>	Yes, I bought a few things.
<b>Tom :</b>	What did you buy?
<b>Sarah :</b>	I bought this coat. Do you like it?
<b>Tom :</b>	Yeah, I like it a lot. It's very pretty. Where did you buy it?
<b>Sarah :</b>	At the mall on 5th street.
<b>Tom :</b>	Was it expensive?
<b>Sarah :</b>	No, it wasn't expensive. It was on sale for 20 dollars.
<b>Tom :</b>	That's cheap.
<b>Sarah :</b>	I know. It was a really good deal.
<b>Tom :</b>	I don't think you'll need to wear it for a while. It's been really hot lately.



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

**Put these words into three groups according to the pronunciation of the *-ed* endings.**

passed, washed, watched, decided, remembered,  
failed, stopped, studied, asked, loved, used,  
listened, wanted

**Complete the sentences putting the verbs in the Past Simple Tense.**

1. It's a fascinating film – we \_\_\_ (enjoy) it immensely.
2. We \_\_\_ (return) home, tired but happy, at the close of the day.
3. As usual, she \_\_\_ (look) fresh and full of energy.
4. The concert \_\_\_ (finish) with a song by Schubert.
5. In his closing speech, he \_\_\_ (thank) the organizers of the conference.

**Complete the sentences using the words in the list. Use the Simple Present or the Simple Past.**

invite, stay, like, do, want, watch, happen

*Example:* Mike often asks questions. He asked a lot of questions in class yesterday.

1. After a hard day's work Tom \_\_\_ to relax by going for a swim. But yesterday all he \_\_\_ to do was lie down and get some sleep.
2. Ann seldom \_\_\_ her homework before midnight. But yesterday she \_\_\_ her homework at 10 p.m.
3. I usually \_\_\_ a lot of people to my birthday party. But last year I \_\_\_ only

my close friends.

4. Take care! This crossroads is extremely dangerous. Accidents are often here. A serious accident \_\_\_ at this crossroads only a few days ago.
5. In the evening my parents \_\_\_ at home and \_\_\_ TV. As usual they \_\_\_ at home and \_\_\_ TV last night.

Positive form — Irregular verbs

- Irregular verbs are irregular in the Past Simple Tense in the positive only (not in the negative or question form).

**Find the word that doesn't belong to each list. Give the Present Tense form of the verbs.**

a) said	visited	flew	sold	brought	cost
b) cooked	worked	listened	spent	showed	watched
c) phoned	bought	rang	thought	saw	drove
d) liked	closed	read	climbed	married	acted
e) drank	came	gave	moved	ran	swam

**Complete the sentences putting the verbs in the Past Simple Tense.**

1. I \_\_\_ (be) very tired, and \_\_\_ (sleep) until late morning.
2. We \_\_\_ (have) a lot of fun at the disco last night.
3. Gerry \_\_\_ (find) it difficult to sleep after all the excitements of the day.
4. The guitar \_\_\_ (cost) me a lot of money, but I do get a lot of pleasure out of it.
5. After a long vacation the kids \_\_\_ (come) back to school bursting with energy and enthusiasm.
6. We needed money badly so we \_\_\_ (sell) our car.
7. Ann \_\_\_ (spend) a lot of money yesterday. She \_\_\_ (buy) a dress which \_\_\_ (cost) \$70.
8. They \_\_\_ (drink) champagne to celebrate their wedding anniversary.
9. They \_\_\_ (fly) to Spain the day before yesterday.
10. He \_\_\_ (leave) New York at the end of December.
11. I \_\_\_ (try) to pass my driving test, but after six attempts I finally \_\_\_ (give up).

Negative form

I You He/She/It We You They	<b><u>didn't</u></b>	<b>work</b> a lot last night.
--	----------------------	-------------------------------

**Make the following sentences negative.**

*Example:* She spoke to me at the party. — She didn't speak to me at the party.

1. I had a tiring day.
2. The train arrived on time.
3. They left for the airport at 5 a.m.
4. Dan ran the marathon in two hours.
5. I found the end of the film very moving.
6. The end of the game was really exciting.
7. You made a bad mistake.
8. She had a headache yesterday.
9. Mr Benson and his wife were in Canada a month ago.
10. The weather was hot in New York City last summer.

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

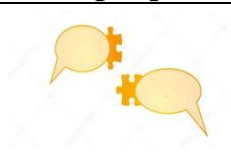
#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

Appreciate nature, archery, art, attend classes, auto cross, auto racing, bicycling, bobsledding, bowling, calisthenics, camping, canoeing, card games, climb a trail, cricket diving, dog racing, drama, dressage, drive eating, enjoying outdoors, entertain, equestrian, exploring farming, fencing, field hockey, figure skating, fishing, football gambling, go on a safari, go to a museum, go-carting, golf, grape stomp hang gliding, high jumping, hiking houseboat, hunting, hurling internet perusing jacks, jai alai, javelin throw, jet ski, journey, journey underground, judo karate, kayaking, knitting lacrosse, lawn bowling, learning a language, listening to a concert, luge mah-jong, marathon, martial arts, motocross, mountain bike notice scenery paddle, painting, pampering at a spa, panning for gold, participate in a rodeo, pole vault, provide entertainment race, race walk, racing, racket ball, rafting, relax on vacation, rent a condo/housesailing, shark diving, shopping, shuffleboard, skate, skateboarding, skeet shooting, skiing, slalom, sled-dog racing, sledding, snowboarding, soar in a hot air balloon, soccer, softball, spinning, squash, stock-car racing, studying, sumo wrestling surfing, swimming, table tennis, tae kwon do, take a roller coaster ride, talk to a friend, telephoning, tennis, texting, tobogganing, tour, track, track and field, trail sled dog racing, vaulting, visit a park, volleyball wake board, watch tv, water polo, water ski, water skiing, weightlifting, wine tasting xtreme sports yachting, yoga

Lack of free time, help at home, look after my (younger) brother/sister, I enjoy, I am into, I am keen on, I am fond of, I am interested in, I'm not that keen on, I dislike, go out with friends, go shopping, go fishing, listen to music, play sports / do sports, surf the net, chat with friends, go for walks, cook meals, go in the forest, play a musical instrument, spend time on the computer, stay at home with (my) family, spend (some) time doing sth, sew, walk (my) dog, I no longer do sth, If I had more free time..., I would (I'd) (definitely)..., get back to riding a bike, get better at drawing, sign up for a language course, spend more time with my friends, start learning a foreign language, travel around the world, try to get into better shape, use that time to improve my writing skills, It depends on (the activity /



my mood), spend (sb's) free time with..., On a free day... ,go out with (my friends), go to (my) favourite club, sleep late, spend the day doing sth, go camping in the countryside, go on holiday with my family, go to cities, go sightseeing, meet new people, see new places, relaxing holidays, go to our cottage, I prefer, I would rather, For me, I like..., be in the fresh air, be outside, hang out with friends, meet other people who like to do the same,



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

#### Discuss the following

1. Outside of school and work, many people enjoy spending their free time on their hobbies. Hobbies can provide ways to develop our talents, relieve stress, and even get exercise. Look through the following list of hobbies and answer the questions below.

Hobbies for Children	Hobbies for Teenagers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playing computer games</li> <li>• Watching cartoons on TV</li> <li>• Taking up different sports</li> <li>• Reading</li> <li>• Playing a musical instrument</li> <li>• Looking after a family pet</li> <li>• Horse riding</li> <li>• Collecting things such as stamps, badges, postcards, pens, etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Music (singing, composing)</li> <li>• Dancing</li> <li>• Indoor as well as outdoor sports</li> <li>• Adventure or extreme sports</li> <li>• Working out in a gym</li> <li>• Car or bike racing</li> <li>• Computer games or programming</li> <li>• Social Networking</li> <li>• Watching movies</li> </ul>
Hobbies for Women	Hobbies for Men
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fashion designing</li> <li>• Interior designing</li> <li>• Astrology, tarot card reading</li> <li>• Gardening</li> <li>• Yoga, meditation</li> <li>• Cooking and baking</li> <li>• Diet and nutrition</li> <li>• Fitness or working out in a gym</li> <li>• Taking dance lessons</li> <li>• Knitting, sewing</li> <li>• Jewelry making</li> <li>• Painting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sports such as football, volley-ball etc.</li> <li>• Exploring different places</li> <li>• Computer programming</li> <li>• Surfing the Internet</li> <li>• Watching movies</li> <li>• Driving</li> <li>• Riding motorbikes</li> <li>• Mountain climbing, biking</li> <li>• Wildlife photography</li> <li>• Fishing</li> <li>• Indoor games such as chess</li> <li>• Carpentry</li> </ul>

1. Do you do any of these hobbies?
2. Which one(s) is/are the most interesting to you?
3. What kinds of hobbies do your friends have?
4. How much time every week do you spend on your hobby(-ies)?
5. What are the benefits of doing something you enjoy every day?



6. Which new hobby would you like to learn / try or explore? Why?  
 2. Complete the following table.


Activities I want to do	Activities I can become absorbed in	Activities I find challenging and creative

3. Tell your partner about a hobby or something you like to do every day.

1. When and where do you do the activity?
2. Why did you choose this particular hobby/activity?
3. What makes the activity fun for you?
4. Are other people interested in what you do?
5. How do you share your hobby with other people?


**Tell someone else how to get started with a new hobby.**

**LISTENING PRACTICE**



Have you ever tried knitting? Do you think it's only for grannies? Sophia gives us her opinion. Tell about it.  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uWK1Tc0Neyc>

**PHRASAL VERBS**



**Learn the phrasal verbs and make up the sentences with them**

**EAT OUT** – to eat in a restaurant (comer fora)  
*Do you eat out a lot?*

**GET IN** – to enter a vehicle or building (entrar)  
*I'll tell her you called when she gets in.*

**GET TOGETHER** – to meet and spend some time with each other (juntar-se, reunir-se)  
*We should get together for a drink.*

**HANG OUT** – to spend time somewhere not doing much (ficar de boqueira, passar o tempo com)  
*I don't hang out with those guys anymore.*

**PUT OFF** – to postpone, delay (adiar, desencorajar)  
*We had to put off our wedding anniversary due to our bad financial situation.*

**SHOW UP** – to arrive somewhere when someone is expecting you (aparecer)  
*I waited for an hour, but he didn't show up.*

**STAY IN** – to stay, remain at home (ficar em casa)  
*We stayed in the whole weekend.*

**TAKE UP** – to start a hobby, job or activity (começar um hobby, trabalho ou atividade)  
*I'd like to take up dancing.*



## READING AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

#### *The family in modern society*

There are many different views on family life. Some people could not do without the support and love of their families. Others say it is the reason for most of our problems. Whatever the truth is, the family is definitely a powerful symbol. Turn on the television or open a magazine and you will see advertisements of happy, balanced families.

Politicians often try to win votes by standing for respect for parents, stability in marriage and care for the elderly. Sociologists divide families into two general types: the nuclear family, which includes parents and children, and the extended family, which may include three or more generations living together.

Twenty years ago, the typical extended family was 'wide', with many children in each 'nuclear family'. People had lots of aunts and uncles but often didn't know their grandparents. Nowadays in industrialized countries, and increasingly in the large cities of developing countries, the nuclear family is regarded as normal.

Most people think of it as consisting of two parents and two children. In fact, according to a new study by the British research group Mintel, the family is changing shape and the number of members in nuclear families is cutting down year by year. The family groups of the future will be 'long and thin', with three or four small generations. Here are some of their predictions:

- Most children will know their great-grandparents (and even great-great-grandparents) because people are living longer.
- Very few children will have brothers or sisters, and it will be common to be an only child. As a result, future generations will not have many cousins either.
- Many children will grow up isolated from other children and young adults. This will make them more selfish and introverted.
- More couples will divorce and re-marry, some more than once. They may have children with their new partners; so many children will have a stepmother or a stepfather and half-brothers or sisters.
- There will be many 'boomerang children'. These are children who leave home to get married, but then divorce and return to live with their parents.
- There will be more single-parent families.
- Because houses are now so expensive, different generations may decide to live together, so parents, grandparents, and adult children may co-own their houses, and many couples will have to live with their in-laws.

There are people who say that the traditional family life is a thing of the past. This is of great concern to those who think a healthy society is dependant upon a stable family life. They see many indications that the family is in decline in such things as the acceptance of sex before marriage, the increased number of single-parent families, the current high divorce rate and what they see as a lack of discipline within the family. Some politicians blame social problems such as drug taking and children crime on a disintegrating family life. Life expectation is

increasing for both men and women while the size of the average family is decreasing. This means that the proportion of old people in the community is growing year by year, while there are fewer young people to look after them. At one time elderly people could live with or be cared for by one after another of their children in turn but increased mobility has changed this.

When families cannot care for their elderly relatives the responsibility may be taken by other people, or by the community as a whole in a number of ways. In extended families the children and parents have strong ties and obligations to relatives. It is common in these families to support older family members, to have intense contacts with relatives, and to establish communal housing. In both nuclear and extended families, traditionally the male has been responsible for financial support of the home and family members.

The female has often been responsible for emotional support, childraising, and housekeeping. However, these parental functions are no longer fixed. The prescribed role of the man as 'breadwinner' and the woman as housewife is changing. These changes include working mothers, 'househusbands', and an increasing number of daycare centres for children. Yet, traditional roles may be preserved even in households where the wife is working.

There is no definition of a 'normal' family. Broadly speaking, the family is a group of people related by blood or law, living together or associating with one another for a common purpose. That purpose is usually to provide a shelter and food, and to bring up children.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Work with a partner. Choose the correct form.**

1. A: Would you like to go for a swim?

Do you like swimming?

B: What a good idea! It's so hot today!

2. A: What do you like doing at the weekend?

What would you like to do this weekend?

B: I like to put my feet up and relax. Sometimes I play football.

3. A: Do you like watching TV?

Would you like to watch TV?

B: Yes, especially films and game shows.

**Match a question in column a with an answer in column b.**

A	B
1. What do you like doing at weekends? 2. Do you like getting up early? 3. Would you like to speak more in your English class? 4. Do you like doing your homework alone or with some of your friends?	1. I like working alone. 2. Sure, my spoken English is good enough. 3. Meeting my friends and having fun. 4. No, thanks. I prefer tea. 5. No, I'm not an early bird.

5. Would you like a cup of hot coffee?	
--	--

**Preference and Reluctance**

Which do you prefer / like better,	cinema or theatre? comedy or melodrama? TV programmes or video films?
What would you rather prefer to watch,	a thriller or an action film?
Why don't we	go to the theatre go to the cinema stay at home and watch a video film tonight?

*Expressing Preference*

- I prefer...
- I like ... better.

*Expressing Reluctance*

— No, thank you. I don't (really) want to. / I don't feel like it. / I'm not (really) in the mood.

**Match a line in a with a line in b.**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>
1. Which do you like better, Ukrainian or American films? 2. Why don't you watch "The Adventures of Marco Polo"? 3. Which do you prefer, cinema or theatre? 4. Let's watch "Underwater World". 5. How about a musical?	1. Oh, no. I'd prefer something more serious. 2. I don't really feel like it. 3. I'd rather not. I'm not keen on nature programmes. 4. I like good films. 5. None. I prefer TV.

**Use the words in the list below to express your preferences.**

*Example:*

I prefer reading *to* watching TV.

I prefer classical music *to* pop music.

**WATCH** films (thrillers, action films, comedies, horror films, westerns, science fiction, documentaries, popular science films, etc.), news and current affairs programmes, sports programmes, cultural programmes (opera, ballet), historical programmes, educational programmes, entertainment programmes (serial shows, television series, talk shows, game shows, quiz shows, comedy programmes), nature/wildlife programmes, etc.

**LISTEN TO** jazz/ rock/rap/reggae/classical/country/etc. music

**READ** historical novels, psychological novels, autobiographical novels, horror

(mystery) novels, adventure novels, short stories, novelettes, detective stories, thrilling stories, love stories, memoirs, science fiction, fairy tales, poems (verse), etc.

PLAY a game of chess, the guitar, basketball/football/tennis, etc.

**Give reasons why you enjoy doing something.**

*Example:*

I enjoy reading detective stories when I'm tired because it helps me to have a good rest.

- read before going to bed;
- go to the country for the weekend;
- visit my schoolmates on holidays;
- take a walk in the evening;
- go to the river on a hot day;
- stay at home and read a book on a rainy morning.

**Give English equivalents to the words and phrases given below. Be ready to use them in the sentences of your own.**

Неповна родина; брак дисципліни в сім'ї; однокровний брат; стабільність у шлюбі; сім'я, яка складається не лише з батьків і дітей, але й близьких родичів; турбота про людей похилого віку; покоління; пра-прадідусь та бабуся; одружуватися вдруге; занепадати; високий рівень розлучень; повага до батьків; родичі чоловіка або дружини; надати притулок; сім'я, в якій живуть батьки та їх діти; зменшуватися; однокровна сестра; бути у кровному зв'язку; звинувачувати; тривалість життя; сімейне життя, що руйнується; батьківські обов'язки; спільне проживання; міцні зв'язки; виховувати дітей; обов'язок перед родичами; годувальник; вітчим

**Translate the derivatives; say to what part of speech they belong.**

**A.**

1. particular → particularly
2. proper → properly
3. extreme → extremely
4. immense → immensely
5. efficient → efficiently
6. complete → completely
7. immediate → immediately
8. inevitable → inevitably
9. attentive → attentively
10. cheerful → cheerfully

**B.**

1. prefer (v) → preferable, preference
2. attract (v) → attractive, attraction
3. enjoy (v) → enjoyable, enjoyably, enjoyment
4. disappoint (v) → disappointing, disappointed, disappointment
5. inspire (v) → inspiring, inspired, inspiration
6. fulfil (v) → fulfilling, fulfilled, fulfilment

7. fascinate (v) → fascinating, fascinated, fascination

**Choose the corresponding English word.**

1 діяльність	a) active	b) action	c) activity
2 захоплюючий	a) absorb	b) absorbing	c) absorbed
3 вимога	a) require	b) required	c) requirement
4 ефективність	a) efficient	b) efficiency	c) efficiently
5 покращення	a) improver	b) improvement	c) improve
6 розважальний	a) entertain	b) entertaining	c) entertainment
7 захоплюючий	a) thriller	b) thrilled	c) thrilling

**Match the parts of speech (a–d) with the lists of typical suffixes (1–4).**

1. verb	1 -able, -ic, -al, -ous, -ive, -ent, -ing, -ed, -ful, -less
2. adverb	2 -ion, -ence, -ity, -ment, -ness
3. noun	3. -ly
4. adjective	4. -ate, -ify, -ize (-ise)

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**  
Analyze the graphs below:

Employment Status	Males (Hours)	Females (Hours)
Employed full time	48	38
Employed part time	0	42
Unemployed	85	75
Retired	85	75
Housewives	0	52

**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**  
**Read the text and translate into English**

Конкретні історичні умови надають особливу специфіку розуміння дозвілля. Для первісного племені дозвілля означав одне, для греків – інше, для діячів Ренесансу чи Просвітництва – третє, для нинішніх українців – четверте. Можливо, що первісні люди і пуритани не проводили різкого розходження між працею і дозвіллям, оскільки перші, задовольнивши елементарні потреби в їжі, значну

частину часу проводили у відпочинку, іграх, сакральних ритуалах і т.д., а другі вільно обирали виснажлива праця в якості головної чесноти.

Греки вважали роботу (скульптора або художника) функцією дозвілля, оскільки творчо працювати міг тільки вільний громадянин, але не раб, а сучасна цивілізація розуміє дозвілля як відсутність роботи. Це свідчить про діаметральну розстановку культурних акцентів двома цивілізаціями. В Афінах дозвілля був первинний, а праця – вторинний.

Досить глибоко проблему дозвілля розглянув Аристотель «Все людське життя, — писав він, — розпадається на заняття і дозвілля .., а вся діяльність людини спрямована здебільшого на необхідне і корисне, частиною на прекрасне ... Адже потрібно, щоб громадяни мали можливість займатися справами і вести війну, але, ще краще, насолоджуватися світом і користуватися дозвіллям. Здійснювати все необхідне і корисне, а ще більше того прекрасне. Дозвілля невід'ємна складова частина життя людини у зв'язку зі споживанням благ, відчуттям задоволеності, щастя, блаженства, і т.п. Дозвілля не просто вільний час, а час, заповнений різноманітними заняттями: філософськими умосозерцаннями, іграми, вправами, забавами, мистецтвом, музикою, бесідами, спілкуванням і т.д. Дозвілля вимагає багатьох предметів широкого споживання, тому раби не мають дозвілля.

Кількість і якість дозвілля залежить від форм державного устрою. Щастя царів – у дозвіллі, тирані ж зацікавлені в його відсутності ». Відсутність дозвілля Аристотель пов'язував зі свободою. Він розглядав питання дозвілля, торкаючись політиків, воїнів і дуже обережно говорив про дозвілля нижчих шарів суспільства - землевласників, ремісників та ін, тому що їх заняття не створюють можливостей для благородних і високих форм діяльності.

Римляни відійшли від ідеальних уявлень про дозвілля, властивих грекам. У латинській мові дозвілля описується через поняття «otium», а бізнес – через поняття «negotium». Римляни ще більше закріпили властиве грекам негативне уявлення за працею, а позитивне – за дозвіллям. Проте на перше місце у римлян, що відрізнялися економічністю, чистотою побуту, ретельністю у роботі, старанністю, був поставлений праця, а не дозвілля. Дозвілля став розглядатися як час, вільний від роботи.

Проте вчені-дослідники та менеджери, які працюють в області організації дозвілля населення, не ототожнюють ці явища, хоча вони тісно пов'язані між собою. Під дозвіллям сучасної людини мається на увазі час, який вільно від необхідної праці у сфері суспільного виробництва, а також від відтворення людиною своїх життєвих функцій в рамках домашнього господарства і соціальних відносин.

***Для визначення вільного часу окремої людини з його добового бюджету часу (24 години) слід відняти час, який він витрачає:***

- на виробничо-трудова функції, включає дорогу до місця роботи і назад;
- фізіологічний відпочинок (нічний сон);
- оздоровчі та санітарно-гігієнічні потреби (включаючи ранковий туалет,



гімнастику, прання білизни, миття посуду тощо);

- купівлю продуктів, їх приготування, прийом їжі;
- придбання необхідних речей, товарів повсякденного попиту і тривалого користування;
- виховання малолітніх дітей, невідкладну допомогу близьким людям (наприклад, догляд за хворим) та ін

Частка доби, яка залишається у розпорядженні людини після зазначених обчислень, може бути визначена як його дозвілля, або «чисте» вільний час протягом денного неспання. Саме цією частиною часу людина може розпорядитися на свій розсуд.

У будній день частка вільного часу у працюючої людини – відносно невелика величина, 1-3 години, а в деяких випадках – кілька хвилин. Це час людина може збільшувати або скорочувати за рахунок деяких видів індивідуальної активності. Наприклад, господиня нерідко використовує своє дозвілля на домашні справи, хтось може зайнятися проблемами, пов'язаними з основною роботою, а хтось проведе час, нічого не роблячи.

Таким чином, людина в стані варіювати збільшувати або зменшувати свій вільний час, витрачаючи його на заняття, не пов'язані з дозвіллям. Однак ці його можливості не безмежні. Якщо праця на виробництві або численні турботи по господарству виходять за раціональні рамки, то людина різко обмежує свій вільний час, що може викликати стрес через перевтому, люди, які проводять вільний час вдома в пасивному бездіяльності, стримують свій розвиток, їх існування набуває одноманітний характер.

Порівняно невеликий обсяг дозвілля в добовому ритмі характерний, як правило, для представників ділового світу, у яких робочий час не нормовано, а також для жінок, зайнятих на виробництві і одночасно виховують малолітніх дітей або мають велику родину. Крім того, в багатьох категорій працівників вільний час не чітко виражено, наприклад, у тих, хто тимчасово не зайнятий на громадському виробництві, перебуваючи в пошуках роботи, а також у тих, хто трудиться нестабільно або виконує роботу за договором на дому. Ці люди мають можливість вибирати на свій розсуд час для занять, пов'язаних або з трудовою діяльністю, або з сімейними обов'язками, або з дозвіллям. Найбільшим обсягом вільного часу мають домогосподарки і найчастіше пенсіонери. У працюючих і непрацюючих людей частка дозвілля в обсязі добового часу помітно зростає у вихідні дні і у відпускний період. Багато громадян прагнуть використовувати ці дні переважно з рекреаційно-дозвілдовою метою, мінімізуючи повсякденні навантаження і домашні справи.

Як бачимо, поняття «дозвілля» і «вільний час» взаємозамінні. Однак вони не ідентичні за змістом. Коли говорять про вільний час, акцентується потенційна можливість варіативно використовувати його на що завгодно. Людина в цей період може зайнятися господарством, домашніми справами. Деякі люди проводять його неефективно (у стані «байдюкування»), або на шкоду власному здоров'ю, або порушували громадський порядок і дозвілля оточуючих та ін.)

Подання, яке формується в будь-якій культурі про призначення дозвілля, більш конкретно, і головне, пов'язане з позитивною його оцінкою, з розумінням важливості його конструктивного змісту. Суспільство виходить з того, що людина повинна використати цей час перш за все на відновлення власного здоров'я і для внутрішнього розвитку.



## IDIOMS

### Learn the idioms and make up the sentences with them **build bridges**

If a person *builds bridges* between opposing groups, they help them to cooperate and understand each other better.

"A mediator is trying to **build bridges** between the local community and the owners of the new plant."

### **burn your bridges**

If you *burn your bridges*, you do something that will be impossible to rectify in the future.

"If you refuse the offer, be careful not to **burn your bridges** by insulting them. They may make a better proposal later

### **burn the candle at both ends**

If you *burn the candle at both ends*, you exhaust yourself by doing too much, especially going to bed late and getting up early.

"Scott looks exhausted - I'll bet he's been **burning the candle at both ends** lately."

### **burn your fingers**

If you *burn your fingers* (or *get your fingers burnt*), you suffer financially as a result of foolish behaviour.

"Jack **got his fingers burnt** playing on the stock market."

### **butter somebody up**

When you *butter someone up*, you flatter them or you are very nice to them, especially if you want to obtain something.

"He was so keen to get the job that he spent his time **buttering up the boss**."

### **call a spade a spade**

A person who calls a spade a spade speaks openly and truthfully about something, especially difficult matters.

"What I like about the new manager is that he **calls a spade a spade** - it makes things so much easier for everyone."

### **cheap shot**

A cruel, unfair or unwarranted comment or verbal attack is called a *cheap shot*.

"Referring to Tom as an 'unqualified speaker' was really a **cheap shot**."

### **clip someone's wings**

If you *clip someone's wings*, you do something to restrict their freedom.

"Taking away his credit card is a sure way to **clip his wings**."

### **do more harm than good**

If the effect of an action is more damaging than helpful, it *does more harm than good*.

"Giving him money **did more harm than good** - he spent it on alcohol."



## WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay on one of the following topics.

1. Our College Life Needs Changes.
2. Some Advice for College Students.
3. Why (Psychology/Sociology/...) Is So Popular with Students.
4. I Would Put Myself in the Group of (Diligent/Lazy/...) Students.
5. Education Reform. To Be or Not to Be?



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogues, translate and practice with your partner

1

Ahsan: Hello! Reza. How are you?

Mabrur: Hi! I'm fine. What's about you?

Ahsan: I'm fine, too. What are you doing now?

Mabrur: I'm reading a story book. It's my favorite pastime.

Ahsan: Why do you like reading and how do you spend your leisure time?

Mabrur: Oh! Book gives me much pleasure and different information about different things. Mostly, I spend my leisure time by reading different books.

Ahsan: What types of books do you like most?

Mabrur: I like science fiction, novel, story books etc.

Ahsan: Nice!

Mabrur: Oh! I also like to roam in my leisure. What's about you?

Ahsan: I spend my leisure time by gardening. In my garden I have planted different types of trees. It gives much pleasure.

Mabrur: Thanks Roni.

Ahsan: It's your pleasure. Bye.

Mabrur: Bye.

2

**A:** Tell me, what do you enjoy doing in your spare time?

**B:** I enjoy drawing and painting.

**A:** You know how to draw and paint?

**B:** Yes, I do.

**A:** When did you learn how to do that?

**B:** I learned back in high school.

**A:** Oh, so you took an art class?

**B:** Yeah, I loved that class.

**A:** I see that you're pretty talented.

**B:** Thank you very much.

**A:** I wish I had a talent like that.

**B:** I'm sure you have a talent. It's just hidden.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

Complete the sentences. Put the verb into the correct form, positive or negative.

1. The hotel \_\_\_ very expensive. (not/be) It \_\_\_ very much. (not/cost)
2. The bed \_\_\_ uncomfortable. (be) I \_\_\_ very well. (not/sleep)
3. Madame Tussaud \_\_\_ making models in wax as a teenager. (start)
4. The film \_\_\_ boring. (be) I \_\_\_ it very much. (not/enjoy)
5. Nicholas \_\_\_ different schools but he was bored and unhappy. (try)
6. All morning as she \_\_\_ (wait) for the interview her nervousness \_\_\_ (grow).
7. I \_\_\_ (find) the whole event pretty boring, but the kids \_\_\_ (seem) to be enjoying themselves.

**Rewrite each sentence as positive, negative or a general question, according to the instructions.**

*Example:* My dad didn't work late yesterday. (positive) — My dad worked late yesterday.

Greg went to the theatre at the weekend. (question) — Did Greg go to the theatre at the weekend?

I visited my parents last week. (negative) — I didn't visit my parents last week.

1. We began our new language course book in May. (negative)
2. Mike got some tickets for the World Cup. (question)
3. Our trip lasted a fortnight. (negative)
4. Tanya didn't sleep well at all last night. (positive)
5. They worked overtime in their new job. (negative)
6. The alarm clock woke Helen from a deep sleep. (negative)
7. He arrived at the hotel at midnight. (question)

**Ask questions about the information in italics.**

*Example:* Bobby *played golf* yesterday. — What did Bobby do yesterday?

1. My parents were on holiday *in Greece* in June.
2. It took Clare *an hour* to pack her travelling bag.
3. *Charlotte Hughes* (the second oldest person in the world) didn't marry until sixty-three.
4. Alexander Bell started his first telephone company *on August 2<sup>nd</sup> 1877*.
5. Martin worked the whole summer. The job was tiring but he earned *a lot of* money.

**Ask subject or object questions. Give short answers to subject questions.**

*Example:* We waited for *him* at the door. — Who waited for him at the door? — We did.

— Who did you wait for at the door?

1. *We* listened to *the news* at breakfast.
2. *Anthony* talked to *his girlfriend* on the phone all evening.
3. *Fred's sister* married *a famous actor*.
4. *They* bought a present for *us*.
5. *I* reported the accident to *the police*.

**Ask your partner what he/she did last weekend. Respond with related questions.**

*Example:*

- What did you do last Saturday?
- I stayed at home and cleaned my room.
- Did you do anything fun?
- Not really.

**Tell your partner or classmates what you did yesterday. Remember to use past tense.**

*Example:*

Yesterday, I went to the mall. I bought some shorts and a baseball cap. I spent almost \$20.

### LESSON 3



#### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

***all-in package/package holiday:*** a holiday where you purchase the travel and accommodation together

***breathtaking view:*** an extremely beautiful view

***charter-flight:*** a cheaper form of flying than a scheduled flight

***check-in desk:*** the place at the airport where you register for your flight and deposit your luggage

***departure lounge:*** where you wait for your flight to be called

***far-off destination:*** somewhere a long way away

***to get away from it all:*** to take a holiday to escape a busy or stressful lifestyle

***guided tour:*** an organised group shown around a place of interest by an expert

***holiday brochure:*** a glossy publication with details of holiday packages

***holiday destination:*** where you go for a holiday

***holiday of a lifetime:*** a special holiday that you are unlikely to repeat

***holiday resort:*** a place where lots of people go for a holiday

***hordes of tourists:*** crowds of tourists

***local crafts:*** objects produced locally

***long weekend:*** an extended weekend holiday including Friday or Monday

***out of season:*** outside of the main holiday period

***picturesque village:*** very pretty village

***passport control:*** the place where your passport is checked

***places of interest:*** sites of interest to tourists

***wildlife safari:*** a holiday, often in Africa, to observe wild animals

***self-catering:*** a holiday where you supply your own food

***short break:*** a short holiday

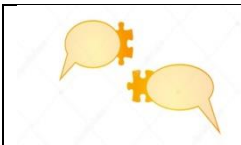
***to go sightseeing:*** to look around the tourist sites

***stunning landscape:*** extremely beautiful countryside

***travel agent:*** a shop that specialises in booking holidays

***tourist trap:*** somewhere where too many tourists go

***youth hostel:*** a cheap form of accommodation



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Speak about some day when all went wrong from the very start.**

You overslept. In the bus you found out that you had left your purse at home. You were late for a very important meeting. The bus moving at a very high speed spoilt your clothes. When you began to warm your dinner you burnt it.



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Learn how to speak about your free time and different leisure activities from this video and retell it.**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=R150I0GV3gE>



## PHRASAL VERBS

Learn the phrasal verbs and make up the sentences with them

hang out (with):	spend time with someone "At the weekend I like to hang out with my friends."
chill out:	relax "This weekend I'm just going to chill out."
get together:	Meet "A group of us are going to get together for a couple of drinks."
come round:	come to someone's house "Why don't you come round later?"
get up to:	do "What did you get up to at the weekend?"
catch up with:	get the latest news "It was so nice to catch up with her."
kick (a football) around / kick around a football:	play an informal game of football "The kids often go to the park to kick a football around."
take in a play / exhibition:	go to a play or exhibition "When they go to London they often take in a couple of plays."
set up a club / set a club up:	start a club "My friends want to set up a book club."
be into:	be interested in something (inseparable phrasal verb) "She's really into stamp-collecting."
take up a hobby / take a hobby up:	start a new hobby "He's only recently taken up gardening."

## READING AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read and translate the text into Ukrainian

### Leisure time exercise

Like his father and grandfather before him, the typical American man of the 21st century works for his living. In most cases, though, he works with his mind, not his body.



It wasn't always that way. As recently as the 19th century, 30% of all the energy used in the American workplace was provided by human muscle power; today, the percentage is minuscule. In most ways, the transition from an agricultural economy to an industrial society to today's information age has been a great boon. But something has also been lost.

Technology has freed men from physical labor both at work and at home. In addition, unprecedented efficiency, productivity, and affluence have produced shorter workdays, more vacation time, and earlier retirement. It all adds up to more



free time for most men.

What did you do with your free time this week — and does it matter to your health?

### **The national pastime**

America has become a nation of spectators. About 30% of adults are entirely sedentary and another 45% don't get enough physical activity. That means only a quarter of all Americans get the exercise they need.

The real situation may be even worse. Most people who say they exercise report walking as their only regular physical activity. But when researchers from the CDC evaluated more than 1,500 people who said they were walkers, they found that only 6% walked often enough, far enough, or briskly enough to meet the current standards for health. Even people who report intense activity often overstate their efforts. Scientists from the University of Florida asked people to keep a log of their physical activities for a full week while they were hooked up to ambulatory heart monitors. Some 47% of the subjects reported that they had engaged in moderate activity, but only 15% actually boosted their heart rates enough to sustain moderate activity. The gap was just as great for more intense exercise: 11% reported hard activity, but only 1.5% boosted their heart rates to that level. Nobody achieved a heart rate consistent with very hard activity, though 1.5% made that claim.

"Spectator" is a kind word for it; in fact, we are a nation of couch potatoes.

### **Leisurely pursuits**

If Americans are not physically active on the job or off, what are we doing? Just look around you. Work usually means sitting behind a desk, in front of a computer, or behind a steering wheel. Free time involves more sitting, often at the kitchen table or in front of a TV. The most obvious consequence is the steady growth of America's waistline; more than half of all men are overweight or obese. Type 2 diabetes is another result, and the number of cases is increasing steadily.

When researchers at Harvard studied 37,918 men between the ages of 40 and 75, they found a strong link between the amount of time a man spent watching TV and his risk of diabetes. None of the men had diabetes when the study began in 1986, but over the next 10 years the men who watched the most TV were nearly three times more likely to develop the disease than those who spent the least time in front of the tube. TV watching has also been linked to obesity, another diabetes risk factor — but even when the scientists took obesity into account, they found that heavy-duty TV watching increased the risk of diabetes by nearly two and a half times. And another Harvard study found that men who watch the most TV have higher levels of LDL ("bad") cholesterol and lower levels of HDL ("good") cholesterol than those who watch less. Along with diabetes and obesity, it's an invitation to cardiovascular disease — and tuning into medical shows like *ER* won't lessen the risk at all.

The average American man spends more than 4 hours a day watching TV. If he devoted just 30 minutes of that free time to activities and exercise, he'd be much healthier.

### **Why exercise?**

Regular exercise has enormous benefits. In addition to reducing the risk of obesity and diabetes, it lowers blood pressure and cholesterol levels. The net result is a lower likelihood of heart disease and stroke, the first and third leading causes of death in the United States.

Physically active men also have a reduced risk of colon cancer, and they may get some protection against prostate cancer as well. Exercise will help men preserve their muscles and bones as they age; resistance exercise does this best. Exercise also fights depression and anxiety and promotes healthy sleep, improving the quality of daily life.

And if all these benefits don't convince you to get off your duff, consider a Harvard study that found men who invest 30 minutes a day in exercise are 40% less likely to develop erectile dysfunction than sedentary men.

Physical activity can help men enjoy longer and more vigorous lives — but do you have to become a gym rat or jock to earn the benefits of exercise? Not at all.

In fact, men who use even a modest fraction of their free time for physically active pursuits will reap the gains of exercise without the pain of competitive sports, much less the strain of physical labor at work.

### **Exercise options**

Many studies from around the world confirm the benefits of leisure time exercise. Here are some examples.

**Golf.** It's a prime illustration of the best and worst of modern American leisure. It keeps millions glued to their easy chairs, watching televised tournaments every weekend. It also gets millions out of the house to enjoy the pleasure of fresh air and the challenge and camaraderie of golfing. Companionship and challenge are great — but the ubiquitous golf cart deprives many players of the health benefit of walking the course. Golfers who do walk may be in the minority, but they are the true winners, no matter how many strokes they take.

A study of 110 men who were healthy but sedentary shows how golfers can score. Half the men were randomly chosen to play two to three 18-hole rounds of golf a week, always on foot, while the others remained inactive. In just 20 weeks, the golfers lost about 3 pounds and nearly an inch from their waists; even more important, they cut their average LDL cholesterol by 12% and their triglycerides by 14% while boosting their HDL by 5%. And these gains were achieved with virtually no pain or injury. All it took was an average of 2½ rounds a week — or, for nongolfers, about 12 miles of walking each week.

**Gardening.** Men who don't like to putt may still enjoy puttering in the garden — and they'll also enjoy the results. For example, a study of adults in King County, Wash., found that people who gardened regularly were 68% less likely to die from cardiac arrest than sedentary people. And you don't have to dig from dawn to dusk to get the protection; in fact, anything over an hour a week produced real gains.

**Biking.** Riding a bike can be just as good as gardening. In a study of more than 800 older men in the Netherlands, regular biking was linked to a 29% reduction in the death rate. (And the study reported similar benefits for gardening,

even with just an hour of yard work a week.)

**Walking.** Because it's the dominant form of exercise, it has attracted the most attention from researchers. Studies from around the world agree that a little walking can go a long way toward keeping you healthy. Here are some typical results:

- A 12-year study of 707 retired men in Hawaii found that the death rate of men who walked at least 2 miles a day was more than 50% lower than that of men who walked less than a mile a day.

- A study of Harvard alumni found that men who walked more than 7 miles a week had a 33% lower death rate than sedentary men. Walking up stairs was nearly as good; men who averaged about 8 flights a day reduced their death rate by 25%.

- A 4-year study of 1,645 men and women over 65 found that people who walked at least 4 hours a week enjoyed a 31% lower risk of death than those who walked less than an hour a week.

- A Harvard study of 72,488 female nurses found that walking for 3 hours a week reduced the risk of heart attacks by a third, or exactly as much as 1½ hours of intense exercise. And a companion study of 61,200 nurses linked regular walking to a 55% reduction in the risk of hip fractures.

- A Harvard study of 39,372 professional women found that walking for just an hour a week cut the risk of heart attack by half. Women who increased their weekly mileage enjoyed additional benefits, but women who accelerated their pace did not.

### **Overall benefits**

Most studies evaluate overall activity instead of rating individual forms of exercise. Here are some results:

- A 10-year study of more than 5,200 adults found that exercising reduces the risk of gaining significant amounts of weight by nearly two-thirds.

- A Danish study of 30,228 men and women found that people who invested at least 2 hours in exercise each week enjoy a 28% lower risk of hip fracture than sedentary people.

- A Canadian study of 9,008 men and women and an American study of 5,925 women over age 65 agreed that physical activity is linked to a reduced risk of cognitive decline and dementia in old age.

- A study of 4,485 middle-aged men linked exercise that continued after the age of 40 to a 31% reduction in the risk of stroke.

- A study of 1,453 men between 42 and 60 found that 2.2 hours of leisure time exercise each week reduces the risk of heart attack by 69%.

- A study of 1,072 men between age 35 and 63 reported that sedentary men are nearly three times more likely to die during the 10-year observation period than those who exercise.

- A study of 500 men and women linked leisure time exercise, but not workplace activity, to reduced atherosclerosis in the carotid arteries, which supply blood to the brain.

- Two 2003 European studies found that moderate to high levels of activity are

associated with reduced levels of *C-reactive protein* and other markers of inflammation and atherosclerosis.

It's an impressive list, but it doesn't do justice to the even larger body of evidence that shows how much regular physical activity can do for you, even if it's modest exercise. Think it over, then move toward health.

### **What to do**

The first step is to take a good look at your free time. Be sure that you actually have enough discretionary time. For health as well as pleasure, it's important to balance work and play, tasks and leisure. If your schedule is too full, modify it to restore balance and flexibility.

Next, look at your health. Most people can exercise without special precautions, but men with heart disease, diabetes, severe arthritis, or other important problems should check with their doctors. A stress test is rarely necessary unless your doctor is worried about your heart.

It's also important to take stock of your personal experience and preferences. If you've never played golf or ridden a bike, either would be a poor choice; if there's no pool in your neighborhood, swimming might pose logistical hurdles that could send you diving for your couch. Decide if you want a solitary activity or a shared experience. Best of all, try to plan a variety of things that you can do as the seasons change or when you travel.

For most men, walking really is an ideal first step: It's easy and natural, it's portable, it doesn't require special equipment or facilities, and it rarely leads to significant injuries. You can walk indoors or out, alone or with a companion.

How much time should you devote to a physically active pastime? Thirty minutes a day is an excellent target, as long as your exercise is reasonably brisk and you do it nearly every day. Walkers, for example, should aim to cover about 2 miles a day; it takes a brisk clip to get that done in 30 minutes, but if you are more comfortable walking at a gentler pace, give yourself 45 minutes to cover your distance. Remember, too, that you can divide your exercise into two 15-minute or three 10-minute segments instead of doing 30 minutes all at one time.

Every little bit of exercise helps, but there is a risk of overestimating the contribution of small amounts of exercise. Your goal should be to burn at least 150 calories a day with exercise; the table *Ways to burn about 150 calories* lists some ways to meet that goal.

As your capacity improves, you may choose to devote even more time to physically active pursuits. It would be an excellent choice; the first 150 calories a day are the most important, but you can get additional health benefits — and fun — from twice that amount. And while recreational exercise is the most enjoyable way to move for health, you can — and should — extend the principle to daily life, too. Take the stairs, especially going up; if your capacity is modest and your destination high, walk a flight or two, then switch to the elevator. Mow your lawn by hand or wash your car yourself. Walk to the store when you can. It wouldn't even hurt to help with the housework.

Listen to your body. Exercise often produces aches and pains, but they are

usually minor ailments that you can treat yourself. But if your problems are severe or persistent, back off and get help.

Listen to your mind, too. It's your free time, and it should be enjoyable. Exercise is the means to an end — good health — but it should also become an end on its own — pleasure. Keep experimenting until you find rewarding, enriching ways to fill your exercise prescription.

Listen to all the scientists who say that physical activity will improve your health. Or listen to what Edward Stanley, the earl of Derby, wrote in 1873: "Those who think they have not time for bodily exercise will sooner or later have to find time for illness."

Finally, it's time to stop listening and start moving. Use some of your free time to enhance your health, even if it means turning off the TV. In fact, you can take the first step toward better health by turning it off without using the remote.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Match the words/phrases of similar meaning.

1 leisure	a like better
2 enjoyable	b make greater
3 prefer	c spare time
4 appreciate	d make better
5 effort	e understand and enjoy
6 increase	f pleasurable
7 improve	g trying hard

Match the words to their opposites.

1 labour	a enjoyable
2 amateur	b low
3 boring	c leisure
4 difficult	d reduce
5 high	e easy
6 satisfy	f professional
7 increase	g disappoint

Express the following in one word.

wellbeing, fascinating, hobby, demanding, leisure, fulfilling, fulfilled

1. time available for ease and relaxation
2. an activity like sport or reading that one enjoys doing in one's spare time
3. the condition of being healthy, happy, and having no problems
4. satisfied with your life because you feel that what you do, for example at work, is interesting, useful, and important
5. making you feel fulfilled
6. extremely interesting
7. requiring especially great patience and effort and skill

**Find the odd word out.**

1. recreation, leisure, entertainment, hobby, pastime, labour, relaxation;
2. enjoyable, pleasant, pleasurable, boring, satisfying, entertaining;
3. interesting, absorbing, fascinating, disappointing, exciting, inspiring;
4. challenging, demanding, difficult, effortless, hard, heavy, tough, laborious.

**Translate the sentences paying attention to the words in bold.**

1. "Hello, everybody", said Robin **cheerfully**.
2. They have been **happily** married for 30 years.
3. The two children were playing **happily** in the garden.
4. She left so **suddenly**, he didn't get a chance to say goodbye.
5. "She plays the piano **beautifully**." "Yes, she **certainly** is very gifted."
6. Choosing the lead was **extremely** difficult as all the actors were **extremely** talented.
7. Victor was fascinated, and he listened **attentively** and with increasing interest.
8. Finding money for everything is becoming **increasingly** difficult.
9. My doctor has told me that I shouldn't try and do anything too **physically** demanding.
10. Teaching young children is **certainly** challenging, both **mentally** and **physically**.
11. Eating **healthily** and taking regular exercise is the only reliable method of losing weight.
12. The doctor was cheerful and efficient, which **immediately** made me more relaxed.

**Read and translate the sentences.**

1. What kind of activities do you **enjoy**?
2. She **enjoys** horse-riding and other outdoor activities.
3. Exercise may be hard work, but it can also be **enjoyable**.
4. She spent the week quite **enjoyably**, reading books and going for long walks.
5. If you organize your days properly, you'll get much more **enjoyment** out of your trip.
6. He normally **prefers** classical music to rock.
7. I really have no particular **preference** – you choose.
8. I chose to study law because I thought it would be a **challenge**.
9. She left her last job because she didn't find it **challenging** enough.
10. I found the book deeply **absorbing**.
11. Developing your own photographs can be **an absorbing hobby**.
12. She's totally **absorbed in** her work.
13. It was a real

**thrill** to meet our favourite pop stars. 14. Seeing a lion in the wild was a **thrilling experience**. 15. I **felt thrilled** to be back in Africa again. 16. Julie **looked thrilled** when she heard that she was going to Paris for a week. 17. It was a **fascinating** painting, with clever use of colour and light. 18. He was **fascinated** to discover that they had both been born in the same town on the same day. 19. The band **disappointed** thousands of fans by cancelling at the last minute. 20. We left the show **feeling** rather **disappointed**. 21. She couldn't hide her **disappointment** at being left out of the team. 22. The meeting was very **disappointing** – nothing was agreed. 23. She played rather **disappointingly** in the piano competition and only came third. 24. A vegetarian diet can **improve** your health. 25. There's been a big **improvement** in her marks already. I think she's going to pass the exam. 26. Your Italian is good, but there's still **room for improvement**. 27. When going for a job interview it is important that you present a smart, **efficient** appearance. 28. The way you dress, your phone manner, and your general **efficiency** are all vital prerequisites for success in your job. 29. Design **improvements** in the computer system **have increased** our **efficiency**. 30. Our training programme **has** greatly **improved efficiency** and motivation among the workforce. 31. Anna finds that yoga and meditation help her in **reducing** stress. 32. A **fulfilling** career was all Barbara wanted, but she hadn't yet found one. 33. I'm sure I'd be more **fulfilled** if I had a job that involved caring for other people.

**Fill in the correct word from the list below. Some words may be used more than once.**

experience, enjoyed, entertained, pleasurable, pleurably, hobby, engages, improve, improvement, disappointment

1. Coin collecting has been a \_\_\_ of mine ever since I was a child.
2. I find gardening a very \_\_\_ hobby.
3. Jumping out of an airplane at ten thousand feet is quite an \_\_\_, I can tell you!
4. He \_\_\_ in many sports.
5. He was \_\_\_ surprised.
6. It's a fascinating film – we \_\_\_ it immensely.
7. The trip was a big \_\_\_ – it rained every day.
8. A group of children \_\_\_ us with a lively dance called a tarantella.
9. Meeting her after all these years was an unforgettable \_\_\_.
10. If your driving continues to \_\_\_, you should have no problem passing the test.
11. The team played much better on Saturday. I just hope this \_\_\_ continues.

**Translate the sentences into English.**

1. Нік – сирота. На щастя, чуйні люди прийняли свідоме рішення усиновити його. 2. Незважаючи на те, що різниця у віці у нас з сестрою 10 років, ми справжні друзі. 3. Мої далекі родичі живуть дуже бідно. 4. Коли живеш у великій родині, тобі постійно доводиться носити поношений одяг та наглядати за молодшими братиками і сестричками. 5. Часто єдина дитина в сім'ї страждає від самотності, хоча у неї можуть бути двоюрідні брати та



сестри, які живуть по сусідству. 6. Життя у багатодітній родині має набагато більше переваг ніж недоліків. 7. Подружжя, які не мають власних дітей, щоб вирішити цю проблему, можуть усиновити дитину з дитбудинку. 8. Той факт, що вона була єдиною дитиною у сім'ї, мав великий вплив на її життя.

**Match the words and phrases with their definitions.**

1. a namesake
2. to call sb names
3. a middle name
4. a nameday
5. a full name
6. to call sb by one's first name
7. in sb's name
8. an alias
9. a pet name
10. a pen-name
11. a title
12. a nickname
13. a household name
14. a patronymic
15. a double-barrelled name

- a) all your names
- b) any name your parents gave you other than the one that is placed first
- c) to use one's first name when talking to sb
- d) an informal, often humorous, name for a person that is connected with their real name, their personality or appearance, or with sth they have done
- e) a false or different name, especially one that is used by a criminal
- f) a person who has the same name as sb else
- g) showing that sth officially belongs to sb or is for sb to use
- h) a name with two parts, sometimes joined by a hyphen
- i) a name that has become very well known
- j) to use unpleasant words to describe someone in order to insult or upset them
- k) a name formed from the name of your father or a male ancestor, especially by adding sth to the beginning or end of their name
- l) a day which is special for a Christian with a particular name because it is the day which celebrates a saint with the same name
- m) a name used by a writer instead of their real name
- n) the name of a book, poem, painting, a piece of music, etc
- o) a name you use for sb instead of their real name, as a sign of affection



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Зростання рівня дозвіллевого обслуговування неможливе без відповідного розвитку індустрії дозвілля та рекреації. Індустрія дозвілля діє за законами комерційного виробництва і має цілі "імперії" із своїм "мікросвітом" кінематографії, звукозапису, телебачення, книговидавництва.

Зарубіжна статистика свідчить, що індустрія дозвілля в сучасному світі складає щорічний прибуток більше 150 млрд. дол. Щороку ця сума зростає на

10-15 % залежно від демографічних змін, технологічних інновацій, глобалізації соціально-культурних процесів. Зарубіжні вчені вважають, що саме індустрія дозвілля найближча до “глобальної індустрії”: світової слави набули пісні “Бітлз”, підлітки всієї планети намагаються копіювати танцювальні рухи Майкла Джексона чи Мадонни, захоплюються Гаррі Поттером та мріють про нову комп’ютерну гру; в будь-якій країні батьки, організовуючи сімейне дозвілля, надають перевагу тематичним паркам.

І якщо в країнах Західної Європи та США індустрія дозвілля та рекреації бурхливо розвивається з 50-х років ХХ ст., то в країнах Азії та Сходу, на пострадянських територіях індустрія дозвілля та відпочинку лише починає формуватися. Вивчення закономірностей становлення та розвитку індустрії дозвілля й рекреації в нашій країні неможливе без глибокого, об’єктивного аналізу світового досвіду. Тому нашу увагу привертають праці зарубіжних вчених - Буллара Дж., Гоббса Д., Джеймсона Л., Дюмазедьє Дж., Едінгтона К., Келлі Дж. та ін., — в яких розкривається сутність та природа рекреації й дозвілля, принципи формування рекреаційної та дозвіллевої індустрії, взаємозв’язок комерційних і некомерційних дозвіллевих послуг, що надаються населенню. Тому так важливо розкрити сутність “індустрії дозвілля та рекреації” як явища, проаналізувати особливості його становлення й використання в дозвіллевій сфері.

Необхідно передусім зазначити, що соціально-економічними передумовами виникнення індустрії дозвілля та рекреації в зарубіжних країнах були такі: збільшення вільного часу (щоденного, щотижневого, відпускнуго); скорочення робочих годин та поширення часткової зайнятості; зростання сімейного добробуту, що відкрило нові можливості для організації дозвілля за власним бажанням; розвиток соціальної політики (пенсійне забезпечення, медичне страхування, оплачувані відпустки, пільгова система, каси сімейної допомоги на підприємствах, чеки-вакансії, бюро сімейної допомоги); скорочення витрат праці та часу на ведення домашнього господарства; підвищення освітнього та культурного рівня населення; науково-технічний та інформаційний розвиток суспільства. Ці фактори суттєво вплинули на формування готовності зарубіжного суспільства сприйняти сучасну концепцію дозвілля та відпочинку. Другорядними, хоч і не менш важливими чинниками, що активізували залучення населення до індустрії дозвілля, є: пропаганда засобами масової інформації позитивів відповідного проведення свого дозвілля; розробка системи “відпочинку в кредит”; постійне оновлення, удосконалення та розширення дозвіллевих товарів та послуг; систематичне вивчення дозвіллевих запитів та бажань населення; розвиток інфраструктури дозвіллевих закладів; зміцнення матеріально-технічної бази дозвіллевих закладів; налагодження виробництва товарів дозвіллевого, спортивного та туристичного призначення.

Індустрія дозвілля зарубіжних країн охоплює: готельне господарство (готелі, мотелі, туристичні та спортивні бази, центри відпочинку); заклади культурного відпочинку (кінотеатри, театри, оркестри, хореографічні студії,

мистецькі школи, концертні установи); розважальні й видовищні заклади (цирки, ярмарки, карнавали, парки відпочинку, гральні заклади, нічні клуби, казино); заклади активного відпочинку (спортивні клуби різних видів, більярдні салони, майданчики для гри в гольф, басейни, іподроми, ковзанки, треки); клуби-ресторани, кафе-клуби; сімейні рекреаційні комплекси та центри дозвілля; державні зони відпочинку та історико-культурні місця.

Розкриття сутності індустрії дозвілля та рекреації неможливе без визначення поняття “комерційне дозвілля”. Так,

Келлі Дж.Р. у своїй праці “Recreation Business” розрізняє два види комерційного дозвіллевого бізнесу: прямий, що означає торгівлю обладнанням, технікою, тобто товаром для забезпечення високоякісного відпочинку та непрямий — пов’язаний безпосередньо з дозвіллемо-рекреаційною діяльністю (реклама рекреаційних товарів, відкриття нових клубів, басейнів, рекреаційних комплексів, надання різноманітних рекреаційних та дозвіллевих послуг як у місцях відпочинку, так і по дорозі до них).

Булларо Дж. та Кедінгтон К. (“Commercial leisure services managing for profit, service and personal satisfaction”) вважають, що комерційна рекреація охоплює передусім туризм та мандрівки, розважальні послуги, дозвілля на природі, мережу громадського харчування та роздрібну торгівлю.

Намагаються класифікувати комерційну рекреацію і Елліс Т. та Нортон Р. Вони пропонують розглядати туризм, місцеву комерційну рекреацію, роздрібну торгівлю та виробництво рекреаційних товарів як складові комерційного дозвілля. Згідно з цим визначенням туризм необхідно вивчати як рекреаційні послуги, спрямовані на немісцеве населення. Натомість місцева рекреація здійснюється в дозвіллевих центрах, рекреаційних комплексах, клубах, на природі і спрямована на задоволення рекреаційних потреб міського населення. Роздрібна торгівля як складова комерційної рекреації охоплює мережу магазинів і полягає у продажі товарів для відпочинку, спорту і розваг. Виробництво рекреаційної продукції включає проектування нового товару, удосконалення, обробку, виготовлення рекреаційної продукції (човнів, вудочок, рятувально-освітлювальних пристроїв, навігаційних приладів, карт, трейлерів, мотобудинків та ін.).

Крослі Дж. та Джеймсон Л. (“Introduction to commercial and entrepreneurial recreation”) пропонують розглядати комерційне дозвілля як сферу, що поєднує у собі три, цілком самостійні галузі: транспортну промисловість, готельне господарство та місцеву індустрію дозвілля.

Англійський вчений Пратт Е. до індустрії дозвілля умовно відносить діяльність людини у сферах музики, кіно, радіо, телебачення, преси, реклами.

Незважаючи на різне тлумачення поняття “комерційне дозвілля”, вчені та практики погоджуються, що комерційне дозвілля має свої специфічні ознаки, до яких належать: орієнтація на надання послуг; функціонування на комерційних засадах; спрямованість на отримання прибутку; просування та продаж рекреаційних послуг і товарів. Послуги комерційного дозвілля

активно реалізуються за такими напрямками: туризм та спорт, виробництво дозвіллевих товарів, розважальна індустрія, відпочинок на природі. Мережу комерційної рекреації та дозвілля представляють різноманітні заклади: служби ПР та рекламні компанії, спортивні магазини та туристичні комплекси, курорти та рекреаційні центри, технічні служби та фінансові установи, маркетингові фірми та соціологічні інститути.

Найяскравіше закони дозвіллевої індустрії виявляються в діяльності комерційних дозвіллевих закладів, визначальним мотивом яких є одержання прибутку. Вони виникають як автономно, так і при фірмах, компаніях, товариствах, корпораціях і повністю залежать від соціально-культурних та дозвіллевих потреб особистості, характеризуються мобільністю й динамікою діяльності, орієнтуються на попит і кон'юнктуру серед дозвіллевих і рекреаційних установ. Наприклад, до комерційних дозвіллевих закладів належать дозвіллеві центри та рекреаційні комплекси. Їх популярність пояснюється поєднанням в їх діяльності рекреації, азартних ігор, розваг, спорту, проведенням фестивалів, конкурсів моди і краси, конференцій, симпозіумів, зустрічей представників ділових кіл.

Розвиток індустрії дозвілля та рекреації доцільно простежити як створення та генезис парків відпочинку. Прообразами сучасних парків розваг та відпочинку були парки 50-х років ХХ ст., що мали у своєму розпорядженні один-два атракціони, зазвичай, маленьку карусель або “чортове” колесо, які обслуговували переважно дітлахів. Зростання парків відбувається паралельно з удосконаленням обслуговування відвідувачів: у парках з'являються подарункові стенди, промислові пункти, місця, обладнані для пікніків та сімейного відпочинку. Серед цих парків особливої популярності набувають тематичні парки та парки казкової країни. Діти, які відвідували парки разом із своїми батьками були задоволені знайомством із казковими персонажами, можливістю відчути себе господарем казкової країни. Поступово формується концепція дитячого відпочинку, що втілюється і в роботі сучасних парків.

У 70-х роках ХХ ст. відкриваються великі парки відпочинку з потужною матеріально-фінансовою базою та високим технологічним рівнем. Слід зазначити, що парк, створений Уолтом Діснеєм, і сьогодні сприймається усіма парками Європи як зразок паркового обслуговування. В межах парків відкриваються готелі, ресторани, автостоянки, театри, басейни, бібліотеки, дитячі центри.

До чинників, які надали популярності парку не лише як місця відпочинку, а й туристичного центру та курортної зони, можна віднести: формування цінностей сімейного відпочинку; інноваційність запропонованого парком способу сімейного дозвілля; поєднання культури, традицій та звичаїв населення з дозвіллевими новаціями (наприклад, створенням у парках Південно-Східної Азії зимових селищ та ковзанок); створення у межах парку “казкової” атмосфери, “чарівного” світу, що відволікає відвідувачів від щоденних турбот та буденних проблем; високоякісне обслуговування; естетичність паркового середовища; розвиток автомагістралей, авіації,

залізниць.

Так, “Світ Уолта Диснея” в Орlando (США) 1970 року відвідало 500 тисяч осіб, 1980 року — 3 млн. осіб, 1989 року — більше 9 млн. осіб. “Диснейленд” в Токіо (Японія) відкрився 1983 року і перевищив усі сподівання: парк відвідало того ж року більше 10 млн. осіб, 1987 року цей показник зріс до 11 млн. 975 тис., 1988 — до 13 млн. 382 тис., 1989 — до 14 млн. 752 тис., 1993 - до 16 млн. чоловік.

Потужних обертів у Північній Америці, Європі, Японії набуває будівництво штучних зон дозвілля (синтетичні тропіки, імітовані середземноморські поселення, казкові тематичні парки, технічні ярмарки). Такі “кунсткамери” дозвілля пропонують ознайомитися із світовими надбаннями “вдома”: відвідати штучні пляжі, покататися на ковзанах та лижах влітку, незважаючи на погодні зміни та природні катаклізми, оглянути Голландське селище у Нагасакі (Японія), взяти участь в оглядовій екскурсії нужденних кварталів Лос-Анджелеса, не боячись політичних негараздів та соціальних криз. На думку вчених та практиків, окремі країни світу скоро перетворяться на суцільні парки дозвілля.

Наслідком розвитку індустрії дозвілля є створення у 70-х роках ХХ ст. інтерактивних та інноваційних розважальних закладів — центрів сімейного дозвілля. Центри сімейного дозвілля функціонують автономно або інтегровані в інші види бізнесу. Центри пропонують відвідувачам різноманітні види дозвіллевої та рекреаційної діяльності: ігрові програми, спортивні змагання, віртуальну реальність, розважальні заходи, святкові проекти. Дозвіллеві послуги, що надаються центрами, залежать від обсягів діяльності центру, його фінансових можливостей, складу родин, що відвідуватимуть центр.

Безмежні можливості для індустрії дозвілля та розвитку туристичного бізнесу має інтеграція засобів обслуговування, що призвела до поєднання на одній території різних за призначенням дозвіллевих закладів: парку, готелю, мережі магазинів, клубу, кінотеатру. Яскравим прикладом поширення дозвіллевої індустрії на традиційні заклади дозвілля може бути розважальний центр “Тропікана”, що відкрився у Нью-Джерсі (США) 1988 року. На території центру розташовано парк відпочинку, атракціони, готель, казино, гумористичний клуб, приміщення для зустрічей та спілкування, магазини.

У 80-х роках ХХ ст. в результаті інтеграційних процесів виникають “магазинні” алеї, що надають торговельні та рекреаційні послуги. Однією з перших таких алей була Едмонтська Алея (Альберті, Канада), що почала діяти 1981 року. Вона має більше 800 магазинів, різноманітні атракціони, зоопарк, ковзанку, аквапарк, один з найбільших акваріумів країни, готель “Країна фантазій”.

Велике майбутнє має й розвиток віртуального дозвілля. Головною передумовою його створення стало активне використання комп’ютерної техніки у дозвіллевій сфері. За допомогою комп’ютерів значно спрощується обслуговування клієнтів (зокрема, продаж квитків); удосконалюється

маркетинг організацій (наприклад, електронні картки використовуються як сувенірна продукція, діє система знижок та пільг для окремих категорій відвідувачів). Збільшується прибуток дозвіллевих закладів і завдяки використанню цифрових систем зображення для безпеки діяльності дозвіллевої установи, удосконалюється процес фотографування. Багато років величезну популярність серед туристів мають галереї гральних автоматів, що пропонують автозмагання з перешкодами, електронні тематичні парки, клуби віртуальної реальності та ін.

Багато педагогів не сприймають штучних вакаційних зон, вважаючи їх духовною та психічною катастрофою в суспільстві, порівнюючи їх з екологічною і називаючи: “культурний Чорнобиль”, “європейська ганьба”, “колективна шизофренія”, “відпустка в реанімаційному відділенні” тощо. Серед негативних ознак “штучних” зон дозвілля називаються і такі, як поверховість вражень, обмеженість соціальних контактів, несправжність туристичного досвіду, моральна ущербність, неглибокі знання. Натомість прибічники концепції «штучного дозвілля» наголошують на тому, що будь-яка мандрівка вимагає від людини певного напруження фізичних та психічних сил, а враження туриста від побаченого також не завжди “самобутні” та приємні. На їх думку, традиційний культурний туризм та враження від “штучних” дозвіллевих центрів принципово не відрізняються, а жорстке протиставлення “аутентичного” туризму “штучним вакаційним світам” безпідставне і лише вводить людину в оману. Адже саме в штучних зонах людина набуває можливості реалізувати свої мрії та фантазії незалежно від зовнішніх чинників.

Хоча аналіз зарубіжного досвіду доводить, що створення штучних дозвіллевих центрів доцільне в тих регіонах, де немає туристичних об’єктів. Якщо ж подібні центри створюються в місцях потужних туристичних потоків, вони лише шкодять природному середовищу та екології.

До спеціалістів у сфері комерційної рекреації висуваються досить високі вимоги: належна орієнтація у наданні послуг, знання філософії дозвілля та його потенційних можливостей, наявність ділових знань, умінь, навичок. Зокрема: інтеграція дозвіллевих складових відповідно до комерційних потреб, ініціативність, володіння кількома мовами, знання психологічних особливостей різних соціально-демографічних груп, вміння захищати інтереси своєї фірми та інтереси свого клієнта.

У пошуках нових, ефективних форм організації дозвіллевої та рекреаційної діяльності набуває розвитку спільна робота комерційних дозвіллевих закладів з фондами, асоціаціями, виховними й освітніми установами. Результатом такої співпраці є: розширення доступу до культурно-мистецьких заходів шляхом реалізації програм естетичного виховання, культурно-творчих акцій у певному регіоні; надання допомоги окремим діячам культурно-мистецької сфери; систематичне вивчення духовних запитів населення; сприяння збереженню й розвитку культурної спадщини, розвитку народного мистецтва та народної творчості.

Свідченням модернізації комерційної системи дозвілля в II половині ХХ ст. можна вважати проникнення у соціально-культурну сферу бізнесу (комерційних фірм, корпорацій, інших бізнесових структур) як засобу підтримки того чи іншого виду мистецтва, соціального чи дозвіллезового проекту, естетичної програми чи культурного заходу. Передумовами такої співпраці стали соціальні, економічні, політичні зміни в сучасному світі. Зарубіжні вчені вважають, що постійний взаємообмін і взаємовплив пояснюється тим, що “аматорська мистецька творчість пожвавлює життя місцевих громад і культивує глибоке поцінування важливості культури і мистецтва; неприбуткові культурні заклади дозволяють митцям менше залежати від суворих вимог ринку, більше експериментувати, довше вдосконалювати мистецькі знахідки; натомість комерційне підприємництво в культурній сфері дозволяє залучати поважні фінансові кошти, доносить мистецькі таланти та їх твори до якнаймасовішої аудиторії; розширює можливості для американських дизайнерів, письменників і сценаристів, істориків, музикантів тощо”.

Комерційні організації, беручи участь у підтримці та проведенні культурно-мистецьких акцій, мають кілька завдань: використання культури як засобу усунення соціальних конфліктів та засвідчення перед широким загалом своєї громадської свідомості; поліпшення відносин між працівниками корпорацій та піднесення їх творчого духу; реклама діяльності своєї фірми шляхом культурних інновацій; субсидування тих видів мистецтв, які прямо або опосередковано пов'язані з виробничою діяльністю фірми; зміцнення престижу та іміджу фірми серед громадськості; підтримка торговельної марки фірми; намагання застрахувати компанію від інфляцій та нестабільності ринку (особливо якщо йдеться про твори живопису); залучення нових потенційних споживачів та утримання старих клієнтів; розширення ринку для збуту продукції та послуг. Щоправда, дбаючи про престиж своєї фірми, комерційні структури надають перевагу відомим культурно-мистецьким закладам та проектам. Натомість невеличкі інноваційні, авангардні, любительські проекти мають значно менші шанси на підтримку. Серед критеріїв добору проектів переважають такі чинники, як позиція керівництва фірми, спрямування благодійної організації, сприйняття місцевим населенням заходів, художній потенціал творів.

Формула ділового зв'язку “бізнес-комерція-культура” найповніше реалізується в індустрії дозвілля. Співпрацю бізнесових кіл та дозвіллевої сфери можна класифікувати за кількома напрямками:

- підтримка театрального мистецтва (професійних та аматорських труп, драматичних клубів, театральних гуртків);
- підтримка хореографічного мистецтва (балетних шкіл, танцювальних колективів, мистецьких проектів та програм);
- підтримка музичного мистецтва (музичних фестивалів, виступів оркестрів та ансамблів, концертів, музичних товариств, музичних таборів юних талантів);



- підтримка образотворчого мистецтва (художніх виставок, галерей, естетичних проєктів для дітей, музеїв, просвітницьких лекцій, колекціонування, вернісажів);

- видавнича діяльність (видання газет та журналів культурно-мистецького напрямку, популярних творів літератури, книг для любителів декоративного мистецтва, автотехніки, живопису, прикладних ремесел);

- створення туристичних комплексів (культурно-дозвіллевих, рекреаційних центрів, спортивних клубів, турбаз, курортів);

- фінансування наукових досліджень в галузі туризму та розваг.

Прикладами такої співпраці можна назвати, наприклад, підтримку страховою компанією “Нілей” (Японія) театральної групи “Сікі”, що здобула популярність спектаклями для дітей; патроном балетного мистецтва цієї країни вважається Фонд міжнародного мистецтва, створений на початку 70-х років ХХ ст.; своєю благодійною діяльністю відома корпорація нерухомості “Міцун”; виробник радіоапаратури і музичних інструментів компанія “Піонер” та концерн “Тошиба” субсидують виступи симфонічних та джазових оркестрів; компанія “Екко” утримує дитячий табір для музично обдарованих дітей, а також реалізує програми естетичного виховання; страховим банкіром Танелзі Ямадзакі створено один з найбільших приватних музеїв країни “Яматане” (1966); деревообробна фірма Тосіо Хара відкрила перший токійський музей сучасного мистецтва (1980); за підтримки страхових компаній відкриваються відомі сьогодні музеї “Рікар” та “Ота”; японськими газетами (“Асахі”, “Йоміурі”) щороку проводиться ряд художніх виставок та вернісажів; культурно-мистецькі центри створюються при великих торговельних комплексах - “Сейбу”, “Ісетан”, “Міцукосі” (Японія); значна частина витрат симфонічного оркестру Гетеборгу (Швеція) спонсорується компанією “Вольво”, шведська опера підтримується телефонною корпорацією “Еріксон”.

Фонд Картье (Франція) підтримує заходи образотворчого характеру, фонд Вюйттон (Франція) — музичні акції, об’єднання страхових компаній (Франція) — кінематографічні проєкти.

Результатом спільних зусиль держави, бізнесових структур та громадських організацій було створення Національного центру культури ім. Кеннеді (Нью-Йорк, США), Діснейлендів (Флорида та Каліфорнія, США), Шведської атлетичної асоціації (заснованої ще 1945 року, сьогодні нараховує більше 15 тисяч клубів із спортивних видів дозвілля для сімей).

У м.Наумбург (Німеччина) 1993 року почав діяти ігровий центр, відкритий фірмою “Шпіль ін”, аналогічні об’єднання створено і в інших містах (Шпільодром в м.Гельнгаузені, земля Гессен; Якобс плейхауз в м.Болтен-Хаген на річці Остей; Тіффані в м.Грейнберг, “Топ екк 1” в м.Дрездені).

В Австрії набув популярності проєкт “Мальовниче місто”, ініціатором якого є Віденський відділ освіти та Гільдія торговців фарбами. Проєкт реалізується у формі конкурсу під відкритим небом на краще оформлення

дитячими малюнками торговельних яток, павільйонів, стендів.

Отже, найважливішою рушійною силою в розвитку індустрії дозвілля є технологічні досягнення людства, що дозволили реалізувати нові, раніше нереальні, види дозвілля та розваг, а також зробили їх безпечними для використання. Технологічні досягнення дозволяють людині досить швидко та якісно поглиблювати свої знання, знайомитись з культурою інших народів світу. Це розвинуло бажання сучасної людини подорожувати.

Розвиток індустрії дозвілля та рекреації викликав зміну філософії дозвілля як такого. Індустрія дозвілля реалізується сьогодні в різних інститутах: тематичних парках, готельних та туристичних комплексах, туркомпаніях, спортивних магазинах, клубах, спорткомплексах, транспортних компаніях, курортах, рекреаційних центрах і таборах.

Зарубіжні вчені та практики неоднозначно оцінюють дозвіллеву індустрію на етапі її становлення. Так, французький вчений Дюмазедьє Ж. зазначає: “Там, де тиск комерційних розваг низької якості превалює, спостерігається пасивна участь громадян у культурному житті”. Голландський вчений Смірс Й. та німецький культуролог Лор С. дотримуються думки, що комерціалізація дозвілля призводить до втрати моральних цінностей, духовних орієнтирів, до психічних захворювань, а оцінювання дозвіллевих послуг лише за економічними показниками призводить до моральної деградації в суспільстві. Лоренц У. вважає, що на початку 90-х років ХХ ст. спеціалісти дозвіллевої сфери обрали прагматичний шлях “надання послуг”, обслуговуючи зацікавлені групи та відстоюючи інтереси окремих осіб, замість спрямування зусиль на універсальну соціальну мету — створення суспільства прихильності, яке реагувало б на потреби усіх верств населення. Прибічники комерційної рекреації наголошують на тому, що створення закладів дозвілля як складових індустрії дозвілля в будь-якому районі міста збільшує привабливість цього району, відроджує депресивні території, сприяє прибутковості туристичних об’єктів та рекреаційних закладів, вирішує питання безробіття, зміцнює місцеву економіку. Крім того, комерційна рекреація є не просто прибутковою галуззю, вона приносить людині задоволення, відчуття радості та захоплення, тобто має “терапевтичну” цінність.

Однозначно оцінювати можливості комерційних організацій як негативні не можна. Прагнучи високих прибутків, комерційні організації дозвіллевої сфери змушені враховувати усі потреби та інтереси населення, стежити за зміною попиту на ринку дозвіллевих послуг, виробляти дозвіллеві та рекреаційні пропозиції, що відповідали б запитам конкретної категорії населення, враховувати недоліки видів дозвіллевих послуг, що надаються державними та добровільними організаціями. Очевидно, оптимальним варіантом є не протиставлення комерційних та некомерційних дозвіллевих послуг, а їх взаємодоповнення, що створить б значно більші можливості для задоволення інтересів і запитів населення.

Зважаючи на багатоаспектність розглянутої проблеми, актуальним є її

подальше поглиблене вивчення. Це завдання ускладнюється неоднозначним впливом комерційного дозвілля на формування особистості, розвиток її культурних потреб та естетичних запитів, соціальної позиції та громадянських поглядів.

Спеціалістами різних зарубіжних країн усвідомлюється й проблема державного контролю за комерційними видами дозвілля, що пов'язано з екологічним станом, обмеженістю рекреаційних ресурсів, зменшенням реальних доходів населення, антипедагогічним впливом комерційного дозвілля на особистість.

Зарубіжні практики вбачають перспективність інтеграційного підходу, що охоплює соціальні, економічні, енергетичні, виховні, культурні, правові аспекти дозвілєвої сфери. Інтеграція забезпечить створення дозвілля нової якості, оскільки державний сектор не здатен самотужки мобільно реагувати на дозвілєві запити різних верств населення, а комерційний — орієнтується переважно тільки на отримання прибутку, хоч має розвинену інфраструктуру, потужну матеріально-технічну базу, так чи інакше охоплює майже всі верстви населення.



## IDIOMS

**Learn the idioms and make up the sentences with them  
do a good turn**

If you *do someone a good turn*, you act in a helpful way.  
*"Mike is a great guy - always ready to do a good turn."*

### **take French leave**

If you leave an official or social event without notifying the person who invited you, you *take French leave*.

*"Is Bill coming back for the closing speech or has he taken French leave?"*

### **give the shirt off your back**

This expression is used to describe a kind-hearted or generous person who would give you anything he/she owns to help you.

*"Mike would give the shirt off his back to help a friend in difficulty."*

### **keep your feet on the ground**

A person who *keeps their feet on the ground* continues to act in a sensible and practical way, even if they become successful.

*"His invention was an instant success but he kept his feet on the ground and invested his money very wisely"*

### **keep your fingers crossed**

If you *keep your fingers crossed*, you hope that something will be successful.

*"I'm doing my driving test tomorrow. Keep your fingers crossed for me!"*

### **kill two birds with the one stone**

If you *kill two birds with the one stone*, you succeed in doing two things at the same time.

*"By studying on the train on the way home, Claire kills two birds with one stone."*

### **make nothing of something**

If you *make nothing of something*, you attach no importance to it.

*"It took him an hour to walk to the station but he **made nothing of it.**"*

### **out of character**

If you do something that is *out of character*, it is unlike your usual behaviour or not what is expected from you.

*"The way she panicked was **out of character** for such a normally calm person."*



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

#### **Advising a friend about a holiday**

An English-speaking friend wants to spend a two-week holiday in your region and has written asking for information and advice. Write a letter to your friend. In your letter:

- offer to find somewhere to stay
- give advice about what to do
- give information about what clothes to bring

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_



### **DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogues, translate and practice with your partner**

1

**A:** What kinds of things do you like to do?

**B:** I've always liked to draw and paint.

**A:** I didn't know you knew how to draw and paint.

**B:** I do it every once in a while.

**A:** How long have you known how to do that?

**B:** I first learned how to do it in high school.

**A:** Did you take some sort of art class or something?

**B:** That was my favorite class.

**A:** You have got to be talented.

**B:** Thanks.

**A:** If only I was talented.

**B:** You have a talent. You just don't know what it is yet.

2

**A:** Are there any hobbies you do?

**B:** When I have time, I sometimes draw and paint.

**A:** Oh, you actually do that?

**B:** Every so often, I do.

**A:** Did you always know how to draw and paint?

**B:** I was taught in high school how to draw and paint.

**A:** You had an art class?

**B:** Exactly, it was my favorite class.

**A:** Well, it's good that you're so talented.

**B:** I appreciate that.

**A:** Talent is a great thing, I wish I had one.

**B:** Everyone has a talent. They just need to find it.

### **GRAMMAR PRACTICE**



### Change the Direct speech into the Reported speech

1. Robby said, —This film is very comical. 2. —I'm starting a new job next week, she said. 3. —I got my driver license last week, John told them. 4. He said to Mary, —Don't forget to send me an e-mail. 5. Fred said, —That's the house where I was born. 6. He asked her, —Who is your favorite actor? 7. —Bananas grow in hot countries, the teacher says. 8. She asked John, —When are you going to come? 9. —This is a very ancient construction, the tour guide told us. 10. She said to me, —Don't shout at me! 11. My brother said to me, —Open the door! 12. —I may be late this evening, Clare said. 13. —I've already done my homework, James said to his mother. 14. A man asked me, —Do you have a car? 15. —I found your glasses under the sofa, said Sam. 16. —I can't call you, I'm doing my work, she said. 17. —I've been training hard recently, he told the reporters. 18. —Do you want some tea? said Zack. 19. My friend said to us, —Don't come today. 20. —Those are the boys who pointed the finger at me, Sally said. 21. —I'm going to a party tonight, Lily told her friends. 22. Karrie said to me, —Call me tomorrow.

### Translate into English

1. Я думав, ти запізнаєшся. 2. Він сказав, що на той час він уже їздитиме дві години. 3. Саллі сказала, що завжди бере з собою до школи свою маленьку сестричку. 4. Вона сподівалася, що здасть іспити до початку весни. 5. Марія зізналася, що не любить шоколад. 6. Чи батьки думали, що вона отримає цю роботу? 7. Він зрозумів, що закінчить роботу задовго до настання півночі. 8. Він був упевнений, що закінчить свою дисертацію до понеділка. 9. Паула сказала, що не може читати цієї книги, бо вона їй не подобається. 10. Катя сподівалася, що зробить всю роботу вдома до п'ятої години. 11. Хелен крикнула батькам, що вони із сестрою готові виходити. 12. Мої батьки написали, що незабаром прийдуть. 13. Джон був упевнений, що зустрине свого друга на станції. 14. Вам сказали, що у грудні ми писатимемо контрольну роботу? 15. Вчитель розповів, що птахи будують свої гнізда на деревах.

### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb

1. He thought he (not to forget) about it. 2. Mr. Black said that he (to state) his request again. 3. She said she (to come back). 4. Jerry said he (to finish) the book by noon. 5. Nina said she (to write) the letter for 3 hours by the time I came. 7. I thought I (to make) mistakes in this test. 8. They knew that I (to come) in time. 9. He really didn't think they (to reach) the point so quickly. 10. We hoped we (to do) our homework by midday. 11. He told us he (to work) on the plant for 30 years next December. 12. James was afraid he (to come) much too early. 13. He said he (to go) to the dentist. 14. He was planning how he (to sip) cocktail on his vacation. 15. He knew that she (to marry) him. 16. They hoped they (to live) together.

# LESSON 4



## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Read and translate the phrases:**

Examiner: Do you see your friends very often?

Louisa: Yes ... we meet up most weekends ... we all **get on really well** and **have a lot in common** so we're always happy doing the same things and going to the same places.

Examiner: What do you like about your close friends?

Anna: I think we **enjoy each other's company** ... we **see eye-to-eye on** most things so we rarely **fall out with** each other.

Examiner: Have you known each other long?

Amy: Most of them yes ... although my closest friend Carrie ... we **struck up a relationship** at college and **got on like a house on fire** ... but yes ... my other friendships **go back years** to when we were at school.

Reiko: I'd like to talk about my boyfriend ... Jose ... we **got to know** each other at University almost 4 years ago ... we were in the same department ... initially we were **just good friends** and used to go out in a group with our other friends ... when Jose went back to Spain for the holidays we would **keep in touch with** each other ... then one year he invited me to come to Spain with him ... and that's when we **fell for** each other I think ... so you couldn't really say it was **love at first sight** as it had been over a year since we'd met ... but we really **hit it off** and by the time we got back to university in September we were able to tell all our friends that we were **in a relationship** ... what do I like about Jose ... well he's very kind ... very funny ... and very supportive ... and we're really **well matched** in our interests ... he hasn't **popped the question** yet though ... we've talked about getting married and I think we're both ready **to settle down** and have children ... we'll just have to wait and see ...



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Discuss the following**

*Do you agree or not? Comment on the following statements.*

1. A man is never too old to learn.
2. Education covers a lot of ground but it doesn't cultivate it.
3. Live and learn.
4. By doing nothing we learn to do ill.
5. Better untaught than ill taught.
6. Brevity is the soul of wit.

## LISTENING PRACTICE

**Listen to the text and tell about a typical day of American students**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PjjoBVkgdOA>



VectorStock





## READING PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

#### Traditional hobbies

Traditional indoor hobbies or pastimes include collecting things, e.g. shells, model cars, dolls, comic books, stamps, coins or postcards. Children also collect sets of picture cards from packets of tea and small toys or models from packets of breakfast cereal. Many collect stickers (= pictures with glue on the back) of football or baseball players or pop stars.

Many people like to do something creative, such as painting or drawing, playing music, knitting or sewing

Some people have hobbies which take them away from home. Birdwatching is especially popular. So too is flying model aircraft. Other people go to public record offices and churches to research their family history. One very British hobby is trainspotting, which involves visiting railway stations and recording the names or numbers of trains. The range of hobbies now popular is reflected in the number of specialist magazines available in both Britain and the US.

Many people have a sport as their hobby. The most popular sport that people play include football, basketball, softball, cricket and tennis. Some people play informally with friends, others join a local team. Many companies also have teams which play against each other. Some people go regularly to a sports centre or leisure centre. Which provides facilities for keep-fit classes and indoor such as squash and badminton, and usually has a swimming pool. Others join a sports club which caters for a particular sport, e.g. golf or snooker. Clubs usually also have a bar and organize social events for their members.

Sports such as football, basketball and swimming are cheap and attract a lot of people. Golf and sailing, which are more expensive, tend to attract wealthier people. Tenpin bowling and ice-skating are popular social activities among young people.

More unusual sports include orienteering (= running from place to place, following clues marked on a map), paragliding (= floating through the air attached to a canopy like a parachute) and hot-air ballooning.

A lot of people who are interested in sport prefer to watch others play, either at a stadium or on television, rather than play themselves. Baseball, football, cricket, golf and also horse racing are regularly broadcast on television.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

in, on, of, to, with

1. The daily activities which we most enjoy are those associated \_\_\_ free time.
2. It is particularly enjoyable to take part \_\_\_ artistic activities, such as singing or taking dance lessons.
3. Only people engaging \_\_\_ a leisure activity can decide whether this activity is enjoyable or not.
4. I got her involved \_\_\_ the planning.
5. Music is one \_\_\_ my interests and I love going \_\_\_ symphony concerts.



6. Their songs appeal \_\_\_ a broad spectrum of music lovers.
7. The park was full \_\_\_ people, enjoying themselves \_\_\_ the sunshine.
8. He had a great sense \_\_\_ humour and always enjoyed a good joke.
9. The children were so absorbed \_\_\_ their game, that they didn't hear me when I called.
10. Your standard of living not only depends \_\_\_ your income, but also \_\_\_ the amount of leisure you enjoy.
11. A reduction \_\_\_ working hours has led \_\_\_ an increase \_\_\_ leisure time.
12. Periods of free time are the most enjoyable moments \_\_\_ the day but our appreciation \_\_\_ our free time varies according to the activities \_\_\_ which it is devoted.

**Match the sentence beginnings (a-g) with their endings (1-7).**

1. The students all ...	1 the idea of learning a new language.
2. The book is really worth reading if ...	2 to accomplish our task.
3. Learning a new language ...	3 takes a lot of effort.
4. What really appealed to me was ...	4 recreate alike.
5. It's difficult for us to judge the situation ...	5 you're going to take the English exam.
6. We have only six months left ...	6 just one of her many accomplishments.
7. Being able to play the piano brilliantly is ...	7 because we don't really know enough about it.

**Complete the paragraph with the prepositions from the box.**

of, in, for, from, to, by

**Hobbies**

A thing we do \_\_\_ our free time \_\_\_ recreation and pleasure is called a hobby. Hobbies are practiced \_\_\_ interest and enjoyment, rather than \_\_\_ money. What are hobbies \_\_\_ some people are professions \_\_\_ others: a game tester may enjoy cooking as a hobby, while a professional chef might enjoy playing computer games. Generally speaking, the person who does something \_\_\_ fun, not remuneration (оплата, винаграда), is called an amateur (or hobbyist), as distinct \_\_\_ a professional. Engaging \_\_\_ a hobby can lead \_\_\_ acquiring substantial skill, knowledge, and experience. A lot \_\_\_ celestial bodies and events have been discovered \_\_\_ amateur astronomers. However, the aim \_\_\_ a hobby is pleasure and personal fulfillment.

While some hobbies strike many people as trivial or boring, hobbyists find something entertaining about them. In fact, anything can be a hobby, \_\_\_ collecting stamps and board games \_\_\_ doing extreme sports and making model airplanes.

**Read the article and check your ideas.**

Fill Your Free Time with fulfilling activities

*Life is like a ten speed bicycle. Most of us have gears we never use.*

*(Charles M. Schulz)*

How do you spend your leisure? Do you watch television? Do you surf the web? There are many ways you can spend your spare time. But is it really possible to get more out of your time off? Not just making this time more productive, but actually making it more enjoyable. Actually, the answer goes against what many of us have been taught about how to spend our free time.

### *Breaking the Work/Play Distinction*

From early childhood we've been taught to divide everything to do into two groups, work and leisure. Work consists of all the things we need to do and leisure is everything else. Splitting the world this way isn't necessarily wrong. But the subtle message contained in this split is that work and leisure shouldn't resemble each other. Your work needs to be productive, efficient and challenging. Therefore leisure should be relaxing, accomplish nothing and be free of pressures.

### *Why This Kills Your Free Time*

The belief that the most enjoyable moments of life are spent relaxing in the fruits of our labour doesn't match the real world. Research has shown that the most enjoyable moments of our life are the ones where we are most engaged. A psychologist and author, Mihály Csíkszentmihályi, who has devoted his life's work to the study of what makes people truly happy, satisfied and fulfilled, recorded this phenomenon. Armed with a scientific approach to measure experiences (ESM – Experience Sampling Method) Csíkszentmihályi found that people were happiest when most absorbed in their activities.

Csíkszentmihályi originally studied artists and noticed it wasn't the end-product most good painters were after, it was the process of painting. He was surprised to see painters finish a painting and immediately set up another canvas to continue painting – without even looking at the masterpiece they had just created. This intrigued him and so he has spent his lifetime exploring this interesting and enjoyable state he calls “flow”.

According to Csíkszentmihályi, flow is completely focused motivation. The researcher describes flow as “being completely involved in an activity for its own sake. The ego falls away. Time flies. Every action, movement, and thought follows inevitably from the previous one, like playing jazz. Your whole being is involved, and you're using your skills to the utmost.” People whose activities are in a state of flow are using high levels of skill and challenge together to create an experience that is rich and personally beneficial.

### *Fill Your Spare Time with High-Challenge Activities*

Csíkszentmihályi has found that people feel at their best when they indulge in high-challenge and high-skill activities (like demanding work, playing a game, pursuing a hobby) and feel at their worst when they indulge in low-challenge, low-skill activities (like watching TV). Most often people enter a flow state when they engage in their favourite activities, whether playing or working. Csíkszentmihályi suggests that by paying close attention to what we do every day, and how we feel doing it, we can learn to maximize these positive moments and thus improve our spiritual or psychic wellbeing.

The researcher shows the correlation between the choices people make and

the quality of their lives. He argues that a life filled with “flow activities” is more worth living than one spent consuming passive entertainment. Happiness is derived from personal development and growth – and flow situations permit the experience of personal development. The point is to be happy while doing things that stretch your goals and skills, that help you grow and fulfil your potential.

**Are these statements true or false?**

According to the author,...

1. work and leisure should not resemble each other.
2. the most enjoyable moments of our life are spent relaxing in the fruits of our labour.
3. people are happiest when most absorbed in their activities.
4. a life filled with high-challenge and high-skill activities is more worth living than one spent consuming passive entertainment.
5. the content of our experiences over a lifetime determines the quality of our life.

**Complete the paragraph using the words from the box.**

fascinated, absorbed, research, need, enjoyment, wake up, stop, experienced

Flow is the mental state of operation in which a person performing an activity is fully immersed in a feeling of energized focus, full involvement, and \_\_\_ in the process of the activity. In essence, flow is characterized by complete absorption in what one does.

Mihály Csíkszentmihályi and his fellow researchers began researching flow after Csikszentmihalyi became \_\_\_ by artists who would essentially get lost in their work. Artists, especially painters, got so immersed in their work that they would disregard their \_\_\_ for food, water and even sleep. Thus, the origin of \_\_\_ on the theory of flow came about when Csíkszentmihályi tried to understand this phenomenon \_\_\_ by these artists.

Historical sources hint that Michelangelo may have painted the ceiling of the Vatican’s Sistine Chapel while in a flow state. It is reported that he painted for days at a time, and he was so \_\_\_ in his work that he did not even \_\_\_ for food or sleep until he reached the point of passing out. After this, he would \_\_\_ refreshed and, upon starting to paint again, re-enter a state of complete absorption.

**Read the article and do the task after it. How to Start the Active Leisure Habit**

Filling your free time with useful pursuits is a way of increasing your creativity, energy, enthusiasm, and sense of fulfillment from life. In this article, you’ll have the chance to explore various ways of filling your free time with useful and fulfilling activities.

There are many ways you can upgrade your leisure time, but it (1) \_\_\_\_\_. Unlike watching television or relaxing, opportunities for flow need to be structured in advance. It can sometimes require planning and always requires an initial push of momentum to get started.

Here are a couple ideas to get the ball rolling<sup>1</sup>.

Make a plan for your free time. Spare time will only become useful to you if

you've focused on (2) \_\_\_\_\_. Write down a list of the things you'd like to be doing in your time off. Look for activities and experiences that excite and energize you. Consider some of the following hobbies that you can get started on your own: teaching yourself a new computer programming language, learning a new foreign language, graphic designing, amateur photography, learning a new type of dancing, making jewelry, cooking or baking, teaching private classes on something you already love doing.

Hobbies are useful because they (3) \_\_\_\_\_, improve skills, and to be focused, diligent, and switched on. Moreover, a hobby allows you to enjoy yourself as you immerse<sup>2</sup> yourself in the intricacies<sup>3</sup> of it. Be sure to reach out to others in the same hobby so that you can connect and share ideas.

Change your approach to media usage. Turn off the TV and (4) \_\_\_\_\_ to use media in your free time. The Internet allows us to be in charge of the input that is circulated through media, providing you with ample opportunities for turning your free time into a useful means for getting out creative, practical, or informative messages that you'd like to share with the world.

Be active. Sports and exercise may be considered recreational, but they are very important because they help you be energized so that you may be able to accomplish more activities. Find a physical activity that will get you to move and provide a challenging environment. Not only will this (5) \_\_\_\_\_, but it will put your mind into a state of flow more easily than sitting on the couch.

Challenge yourself to learn a new language. This has always been a goal of mine. I've heard from many sources that it can be both challenging and enjoyable (6) \_\_\_\_\_.

Start a Project. One of my personal favorites is to get a new project going. To me a new project means finding out new things, rising to new challenges and reacting to new situations. Starting a project to complete something over the course of a couple months (7) \_\_\_\_\_. Go start that project you've been thinking about!

*Nicole Willson*

**Find the places in the text where the following phrases should go.**

1. give you the opportunity to expand knowledge
2. keep you healthy
3. how you'd like to use it
4. requires effort
5. can be exciting and incredibly rewarding
6. to gain fluency in a non-native tongue
7. think about creative ways

**Translate into English**

Завдання, декан, ректор, проректор, завідувач кафедру, заступник декана, скласти екзамен, складати екзамен, студентський квиток, провалити іспит, гарно розумітись на, дисертація, учбовий план, ступінь бакалавра, ступінь магістра, учбовий ступінь, кафедра, деканат, виховувати, система освіти, вступити до університету, екзаменаційний білет, оцінка, проводити наукову

роботу, гуртожиток, стипендія, репетитор, плата за навчання.

**Find the words denoting:**

- a short piece of writing on one particular subject that is written by a student;
- a class, usually at college or university, where the teacher and the students discuss a particular topic or subject;
- a long essay that a student does as part of a degree;
- a student at a university or college who has not yet taken his or her first degree;
- a person who has a first degree from a university and who is doing research at a more advanced level;
- a long piece of written research done for a higher university degree, especially a PhD;
- money given to a student to help pay for the cost of his or her education;
- a block of flats where students live.

**Fill in the necessary prepositions:**

be good ... smth.;

carry ... scientific/research work;

have a good command ... smth;

devote much time ... studies;

coach smb. ... an exam;

deal ... smb.

**Name the steps of the social ladder which a student must pass to climb up to the position of the rector. Use the words from the list below, placing one word on one step.**

Dean, assistant lecturer, head of department, vice-rector, associate professor, assistant professor, subdean, professor.

**Find in the text English equivalents of the following words and word combinations:**

Високий рівень освіти; вищі навчальні заклади; рівні можливості для всіх громадян; успішно скласти вступні іспити; отримувати стипендію; відвідувати лекції та практичні заняття; отримати диплом; захистити дисертацію.

Сучасний освітній заклад, розвиток творчих здібностей студентів, мати доступ до сучасного комп'ютерного обладнання, перебувати в розпорядженні студентів, забезпечувати житлом, садово-парковий дизайн, промислове рибництво.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**



**Answer the questions:**

What are the healthiest leisure activities?

**READING AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Американці найбільше люблять проводити дозвілля, відвідуючи громадські бібліотеки, або переглядаючи сеанс у кінотеатрі. Це засвідчило



опитування Gallup, проведене в грудні 2019 року.

В середньому, американці відвідували громадські бібліотеки 10,5 разів на рік, що майже вдвічі більше середньої кількості відвідувань кіно.

Ціна може бути важливим фактором такого вибору, адже квиток у кіно коштує в середньому 9 доларів у США, а відвідування громадських бібліотек — безкоштовне. Найчастіше ходили до бібліотек американці з доходом нижче середнього, жінки та молодь.

Варто відзначити, що громадські бібліотеки у США часто є місцем проведення заходів для громади та дитячих гуртків.

«Незважаючи на поширення цифрових технологій протягом останніх двадцяти років, включаючи цифрові книжки, подкасти, можливість дивитись відео онлайн та просування ігор, бібліотеки продовжують бути тим місцем, яке американці відвідують в середньому раз на місяць», — йдеться в коментарі Gallup.

Іншими популярними видами дозвілля для американців є відвідування спортивних подій (4,7 разів на рік у середньому), похід у театр на виставу, або концерт (3,8), похід до природного заповідника, або історичної пам'ятки (3,7), відвідання музею (2,5), відвідання казино (2,5), похід до парку розваг (1,9) та до зоопарку (0,9).

За десять років, вибір дозвілля американцями практично не змінився, зауважують соціологи, однак відзначають, що десять років тому американці дещо менше ходили у музеї і дещо більше - у кіно.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them to take after someone

*To take after someone* means to be very similar to an older family member.

“I take after my father. We’re both architects, and we both love soccer.”

### the apple doesn’t fall far from the tree

*The apple doesn’t fall far from the tree* means that a child usually has similar qualities to their parents.

“John ended up in prison just like his father. I guess the apple doesn’t fall far from the tree.”

### a chip off the old block

If someone is *a chip off the old block*, it means the person is very similar (in character and personality) to one of their parents.

“Tiffany is an accomplished pianist just like her mother. She’s a chip off the old block.”

### to follow in someone’s footsteps

*To follow in someone’s footsteps* means to try to achieve the same things that someone else (usually a family member) has already done.

“I decided to go into law instead of medicine. I thought about following in my father’s footsteps and becoming a surgeon, but I don’t think I’d make a great

doctor.”

**like father, like son**

*Like father, like son* is an expression that means that sons tend to be similar to their fathers. We normally use this idiom to talk about personality, interests, and character.

“Jimmy is tall just like his father, and they have the same smile. Like father, like son.”

**to run in the family**

If something *runs in the family*, it means that many members of the family have that quality, skill, interest, problem, disease, etc.

“Heart disease runs in my family. I try to have a healthy diet and get plenty of exercise.”

**in one’s blood**

If something is *in one’s blood*, it means that it is a fundamental part of who that person is and something that is ingrained in that person’s family.

“Law is in my blood. I’m a lawyer, and so is my father, my grandfather, and two of my aunts.”

**spitting image**

If someone is a *spitting image* of another family member, it means that those two people look almost identical.”

“Kate’s the spitting image of her mother. They both have blue eyes and dimples.”

**the apple of one’s eye**

Someone’s favorite or most cherished person is *the apple of their eye*. We often use this idiom to talk about a parent and their child.

“Our grandson is the apple of our eye. We absolutely adore him.”

**pride and joy**

Someone’s *pride and joy* is someone who makes that person extremely proud and happy. We can also use this idiom to talk about a thing (a hobby, possession, etc.) that makes someone proud and happy.

“Mike retired early to spend time with his kids. They’re his pride and joy.”

**(just) one big happy family**

If a group of people is *(just) one big happy family*, it means that a group of people (often a family) get along and work well together. We sometimes use this idiom sarcastically.

“To outsiders, they seemed like one big happy family, but they often fought behind closed doors.”

**to have a falling out**

*To have a falling out* with someone means to have a disagreement which ruins a relationship with that person.

“Margaret and her sister had a falling out a few years back. They hardly even speak to each other now.”





## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write the letter

#### Apologizing to a friend

You borrowed an important textbook from a classmate last term. You now realize your classmate had returned home overseas and you still have the book. Write a letter to to him / her. In your letter:

- apologize for the mistake
- find out how important the book is to him / her
- say what you will do

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_

## DIALOGUES



### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

William: Ann, how do you spend your free time?

Ann: I don't get much free time these days. You know I'm working hard on my thesis. But when I do have free time, I prefer spending it with my family or friends.

William: I see. I mean do you have any hobbies? Or are there any activities that you like doing in your free time?

Ann: Yes, of course. I do have a hobby. I collect postcards and stamps. As for activities, most of all I enjoy ice-skating and bowling. But my favourite pastime is reading a good book or watching a good film.

William: I should say, we have many things in common. I also collect stamps, like bowling with friends, and enjoy watching interesting films. But I'm not a fan of reading.

Ann: It's a shame, William. I think sometimes a book is better than a film. Books give you the whole story but films leave out some important parts.

William: Perhaps you are right, Ann. Is there an interesting book that you would recommend me to read?

Ann: At the moment I'm reading «The Iliad» of Homer and I really enjoy the history of ancient Greece. If you don't like historical books I recommend you to read «The Client» by John Grisham. It's a great thriller. It keeps you in suspense all the way through.

William: Oh, I like thrillers, especially if they contain suspense. I will definitely read this book. Other than that I wanted to invite you to a new film which is on. It's a new version of «Sherlock Holmes» and they say it's really good.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

### Translate sentences into English

1. Це були найщасливіші дні в моєму житті. 2. Він найкращий доктор в нашій лікарні. 3. Я прочитав історію про найщасливіший людині. 4. Це дуже важке завдання. Дайте мені легшу задачу. 5. Капелюх Алли, звичайно, дуже красива, але моя капелюх красивіше. 6. Це найгірша жарт, яку я коли-небудь чула. 7. Сьогодні вода в басейні не така тепла, як вчора. 8. Волга така ж красива як Темза. 9. У

цьому році грудень був тепліше січня. 10. У минулому році липень був найспекотнішим місяцем літа. 11. Я купила собі взуття тепліше, ніж у Сергія. 12. Наречена виглядає щасливішим, ніж наречений. 13. Твої руки брудні, піди і вмий їх. - Ні, вони чисті, я не буду їх мити. 14. Ферма містера Мейсона далі від лісу, ніж наша, пішли туди разом. 15. У мою чашку з кавою поклажі менше цукру, будь ласка. 16. Ця дивна історія! Не розповідай її мені більше ніколи! 17. Сьогодні я відчуваю себе гірше, ніж вчора. Можна я не піду в школу? 18. Вставай, вже дуже пізно! Запізнився на іспит. 19. Саша Смирнов подарував красиві квіти своїй вчительці. Вони їй дуже сподобалися. 20. Будівля Казанського федерального університету - найвище в центрі міста.

**Form the comparative and superlative of the following adjectives F.e: happy – happier – happiest:**

narrow, great, quiet, yellow, busy, easy, tall, small, new, hot, good, far, thin, thick, big, light, clean, young, heavy, slow, noisy, interesting, comfortable, beautiful, miserable, simple, regular, significant, cheap, accurate, difficult, careful, attentive, attractive, expensive, crowded.

**Use the required form of the adjective in the following sentences**

1. This boy is (tall) than that one. 2. My brother speaks French (bad) than I do. 3. This girl is the (good) student in our group. 4. Linda's work is (good) than mine. 5. Robert is the (old) in our family. 6. I bought the (cheap) watch in the shop. 7. She is the (clever) person I know. 8. The houses in London are (high) than in his place. 9. The weather in London is (sunny) than in the north. 10. What is the (long) river in the world? 11. My story is (interesting) than Peter's story. 12. Harold's souvenir is (good) than my souvenir. 13. Little Billy is (weak) than his brother. 14. What is the (cold) place in the world? 15. My trip to Kirsch was (pleasant) of all.

**Translate sentences into English**

1. Сьогодні спекотніше, ніж вчора. 2. Я відчуваю себе гірше сьогодні. Вчора було краще. 3. У цій чашці менше цукру, ніж в тій. 4. Це дерево - найвище в нашому саду. 5. Азія більше, ніж Австралія. 6. Квіти в нашому саду красивіше, ніж на вулиці. 7. У минулому році липень був тепліше, ніж серпень. 8. Королева — найбагатша жінка в світі. 9. Його брат талановитіший, ніж він. 10. Літо 2010 було найспекотнішим. 11. Це правило дещо складніше. 12. Це крісло м'якше і зручніше. 13. Це мій найкращий друг. 14. Сьогодні найщасливіший день у моєму житті! 15. Собака велика, а муха маленька. 16. Моя тітка повна, а її тітка худа. 17. Твій портфель дуже важкий, а мій зовсім легкий. 18. Мій дідусь — найстарший в нашій родині. 19. В Америці баскетбол популярнішим, ніж теніс. 20. Вулиця Шевченка — одна з найкрасивіших вулиць нашого міста. 21. Яка з цих книг найцікавіша?

**Translate sentences into English**

1. Це були найщасливіші дні в моєму житті. 2. Він найкращий доктор в нашій лікарні. 3. Я прочитав історію про найщасливіший людині. 4. Це дуже важке завдання. Дайте мені легшу задачу. 5. Капелюх Алли, звичайно, дуже красива, але моя капелюх красивіше. 6. Це найгірша жарт, яку я коли-небудь чула. 7. Сьогодні вода в басейні не така тепла, як вчора. 8. Волга така ж

красива як Темза. 9. У цьому році грудень був тепліше січня. 10. У минулому році липень був найспекотнішим місяцем літа. 11. Я купила собі взуття тепліше, ніж у Сергія. 12. Наречена виглядає щасливішим, ніж наречений. 13. Твої руки брудні, піди і вмий їх. - Ні, вони чисті, я не буду їх мити. 14. Ферма містера Мейсона далі від лісу, ніж наша, пішли туди разом. 15. У мою чашку з кавою поклади менше цукру, будь ласка. 16. Ця дивна історія! Не розповідай її мені більше ніколи! 17. Сьогодні я відчуваю себе гірше, ніж вчора. Можна я не піду в школу? 18. Вставай, вже дуже пізно! Запізнишся на іспит. 19. Саша Смирнов подарував красиві квіти своїй вчительці. Вони їй дуже сподобалися. 20. Будівля університету - найвище в центрі міста.

## LESSON 5



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Read and translate the phrases:

Examiner: Do you think marriage is still as important as ever?

Cristine: Yes ... it certainly is in my country ... I think the problem for some people is a lack of commitment ... all relationships **have**

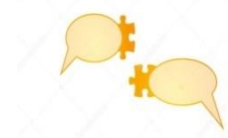
**their ups and downs** .... but some people prefer to **break up** rather than **working at** the relationship.

Examiner: What do you think is the ideal time to get married?

Terry: Personally ... I think you should wait until you've found yourself first ... decided if you want a career ... perhaps do some travelling ... you should do this before **tying the knot** ... although if you **fall head over heels in love** plans like these can easily be forgotten.

Examiner: Is it important to keep in contact with our friends when we're in a relationship?

Maria: Absolutely ... it's so easy to **drift apart** from your friends when you **fall in love** ... but I think both partners should try not to **lose touch with** their friends ... that's the best way to have a **healthy relationship** with your partner.



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

#### Role Play

#### A Talk in the Living-Room.

**Setting:** *The Richardson's house.*

**Situation:** *A group of students gather at Richardson's on their vacations. They used to be classmates once. Now they are all students of different colleges and universities. In the evening they are sitting in the living-room near the fireplace and speak about their college life, sharing experiences.*



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and tell about the difference between British and American universities.

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kbN9E6\\_rN7M](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kbN9E6_rN7M)



## READING PRACTICE

**Read and translate the text into Ukrainian**  
***British Schools.***

All British children must stay at school from the age of 5 until they are 16. Many of them stay longer and take final examinations when they are 17 or 18. There are different types of secondary schools.

State schools are divided into the following types:

Grammar schools. Children who go to grammar schools usually prefer academic subjects, although many grammar schools now also have some technical courses.

Technical schools. Some children go to technical schools. Most course there are either commercial or technical.

Modern schools. Boys and girls who are interested in working with their hands and learning in a practical way can go to a technical school and learn some trade.

Comprehensive schools. These schools usually combine all types of secondary education. They have physics, chemistry, biology, laboratories, machine workshop for metal and woodwork and also geography, history and art departments, commercial and domestic courses.

There are also many schools which the state does not control. They are private schools. They charge fees for educating children, and many of them are boarding schools, at which pupils live during the term time.

After leaving school many young people go to colleges of further education. Those who become students at Colleges of Technology come from different schools at different ages between 15 and 17. The lectures at such colleges, each an hour long, start at 9.15 in the morning and end at 4.45 in the afternoon.

### **British Universities.**

There are about 90 universities in Great Britain. They are divided into 3 types: the old universities (Oxford, Cambridge and Edinburgh Universities), the 19<sup>th</sup> century universities such as London and Manchester Universities, and the new universities. Some years ago there were also polytechnics. After graduating from a polytechnic the student got a degree, but it was not a university degree. 31 former polytechnics were given university status in 1992.

Full courses of study offer the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science. Most degree courses at universities last 3 years, language course 4 years (including a year spent abroad). Medicine and dentistry courses are longer - 5-7 years. Students may receive grant from their local education authority to help pay for books, accommodation, transport and food. The grant depends on the income of their

parents.

Most students live away from home in flats or halls of residence.

Students don't usually have jobs during term time because the lessons called lectures and seminars, classes or tutorial (in small groups) are full time. However, many students have to work in the evenings.

University life is considered "an experience". The exams are competitive but the social life and living away from home are also important. The social life is excellent with lots of bars, concerts, clubs and parties.

There are not only universities in Britain but colleges. Colleges offer courses in teacher training, technology and some professions connected with medicine.

### LEXICAL EXERCISES



#### Translate into English:

Я б хотів; кілька слів; спеціаліст з соціальної роботи; декоративно-прикладне мистецтво; сувора дисципліна; триповерхова будівля; перший (цокольний) поверх; велика зміна; гуманітарні дисципліни; природні науки; предметна тиждень; змагання; конкурс; сучасні зручності; опалення; пишатися; бажати процвітання.

#### Say in one word or phrase.

1. An educational institution, giving secondary vocational education.
2. A house where students live.
3. Having many different specialties.
4. A kind of activity in school or a college that takes place after lessons.
5. Additional education.
6. A kind of work, when a student does his experiments and makes conclusions.
7. With good technical, methodical and learning media.
8. Classes outside the schedule.
9. Time to have meals between lessons.
10. A big room or several rooms where books are kept and given to people.

#### Translate into English, using words and phrases from exercise 1.

1. Вчителі часто скаржаться батькам на їх сина.
2. Давайте підтримувати зв'язок і зустрічатися час від часу (from time to time).
3. Мені завжди не вистачає часу, я беру участь в позакласній роботі і факультативи.
4. Вранці я часто поспішаю і тому їжу на автобусі.
5. У мене займає цілу годину, щоб дістатися до університету.
6. Ви повинні добре приготувати курсову роботу.
7. Ласкаво просимо в наш коледж, багатопрофільний навчальний заклад

#### Translate into English.

1. Право на освіту в Україні гарантується Конституцією.
2. У середній школі учні вивчають академічні предмети.
3. Після закінчення дев'ятого класу середньої школи молоді люди можуть

піти в технікум чи ПТУ.

4. Там вони вивчають академічні предмети і отримують спеціальну освіту.
5. Молоді люди можуть продовжити освіту в коледжі, що дає поглиблені знання з одного або кількох предметів.
6. Курс навчання в інституті або університеті триває 5 років.
7. Студенти заочного або вечірнього відділення можуть отримати освіту без відриву від роботи.
8. Початкову і середню освіту в Україні безкоштовно в більшості шкіл.
9. У приватних школах, коледжах або університетах учні повинні платити за освіту.

**Find in the text the English for:**

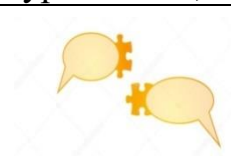
Випускні экзамени; здавати іспити; Державна школа; середня школа; технічні предмети; сучасна школа; професія, ремесло; загальноосвітня школа; майстерня; доведення; приватна школа; брати плату за освіту; школа-інтернат; семестр; технічний коледж; лекція.

**Translate into English.**

1. Британські діти повинні вчитися в школі з 5 до 16 років.
2. Учні складають іспити в 16 років.
3. Загальноосвітня школа вчить фізики, хімії, біології, математики, історії, мистецтва, комерції та домоводства.
4. Більшість приватних шкіл — школи-інтернати, де учні живуть під час навчального семестру.
5. У 16 років багато учнів закінчують школу і йдуть в коледж подальшої освіти.

**Find in the text the English for:**

Політехнічний інститут; закінчити вуз; отримати ступінь; університетський ступінь; курс навчання; бакалавр гуманітарних і природничих наук; отримувати стипендію; місцевий орган освіти; залежати від; дохід батьків; гуртожиток; практичне заняття; конкурсний; підготовка вчителів.



**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Express your agreement or disagreement with the following quotes.**

- A classic is something that everybody wants to have read and nobody wants to read. (Mark Twain)
- If we encounter a man of rare intellect, we should ask him what books he reads. (Ralph Emerson)
- If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all. (Oscar Wilde)
- In a good book the best is between the lines. (Swedish proverb)
- The most technologically efficient machine that man has ever invented is the book. (Northrop Frye)

**Answer the following questions.**

1. What ways of spending free time do you know?
2. What is a hobby?



3. What kinds of hobbies do you know?
4. Do you think hobbies make people's lives more interesting?
5. How do young people spend their free time? What leisure activities do they prefer?

Describe a person you are very close to. You should say:

- who this person is
- when you met them
- where you met them

and say what it is about them you like so much.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Своєрідний історичний розвиток Англії наклав відбиток на більшість сторін її життя — на побут і громадське життя, зміст і характер проведення дозвілля. Англія — батьківщина багатьох спортивних ігор. Цій країні, особливо в наш час, належить світова першість у створенні нових ігор. Крикет, кеглі, рекете, скрембл та інші — національні ігри англійців.

В Англії щороку відбувається змагання з ходіння по ... воді. Такий спосіб пересування полягає в тому, що людина залазить до контейнера зі спеціального міцного пластика. Потім контейнер герметично закупорюють, запасу повітря вистачає на шість годин. А вже спосіб пересування потрібно вибрати самому: можна просто крокувати можна повзти на чотирьох або ще якимось. Це справа смаку й бажання. Однак ця розвага пов'язана з небезпекою.

У країні працює багато найоригінальніших клубів. Один з них - клуб небезпечного спорту. Обід на вулкані - лише одна з ексцентричних розваг цього клубу. Приймання перших його членів відбувалося на краю стрімких прибережних скель у Шотландії, після чого всі вони повинні були стрибнути в крижані хвилі. Члени клубу спускалися з альпійських гір, сидячи верхи на брилах льоду, але улюбленими їх номерами залишаються стрибки з мостів і хмарочосів. А ось цим спортом — запуск паперових голубів — займаються дорослі. Навіть проводяться міжнародні чемпіонати. Призи розігрують у чотирьох категоріях: за тривалість польоту, точність приземлення, технічне вирішення і художнє оформлення моделі.

Подія, про яку йтиметься далі, відбувається регулярно ось уже понад 700 років. Кожного року, починаючи з літа 1267-го, в англійському місті Егрмонт розгортається яблучний базар. Розваги досить екзотичні, хоч для даного свята й традиційні — піднімання по стовпу, вимазаному жиром, змагання бардів, які виконують сентиментальні, жартівливі та мисливські пісні. Проте окраса програми — всесвітній чемпіонат. Не варто обурюватися — в цьому терміні немає нічого образливого: в Егрмонті насправді збираються з усього світу ті, хто вміє кривлятися. Усіляких конкурсів, які відбуваються в країні, не перерахувати. У 1991 р. в Лондоні відбувся конкурс натуралістів на краще записування звуків представників тваринного світу. Багато тут було співу птахів, кумкання, шипіння, ухання, свистіння тощо, а



першу премію одержав англієць, який записав на магніфонну стрічку звуки, що видає равлик, коли їсть салатний листок.

Одна з багатьох англійських традицій — гонки з млинцями. Умови змагання прості: молоді господарки виходять на старт, тримаючи в руці гарячу сковороду з млинцем. Перемагає та, яка швидше добіжить до фінішу і частіше на бігу перевертатиме свій млинець, не впустивши його. Смакові якості виробу до уваги не беруться.

Не злічити в Англії курйозних змагань. Нещодавно в Лондоні відбувся незвичний музичний конкурс, точніше музичний бліцтурнір. Переміг житель британської столиці, який спромігся за 84 секунди зіграти на 314 різних



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### **bad blood**

*Bad blood* means that there is anger or hate between people people due to something that happened in the past.

“There’s bad blood between Carlos and Alex, so let’s not invite them both to dinner.”

#### **to wear the pants**

The person who *wears the pants* in a family is the person who hold the authority.

“My mother definitely wears the pants in the family. My dad only thinks he does.”

#### **to rule the roost**

The person who *rules the roost* is the person who is in charge.

“When we were kids, my oldest sister ruled the roost. She made all the decisions and always told us what to do.”

#### **breadwinner**

The *breadwinner* of a family is the person who financially provides for the family.

“I didn’t see my father as much as I saw my mother. He was the breadwinner of the family and worked long hours.”

#### **(own) flesh and blood**

Someone’s *(own) flesh and blood* is that person’s close relative.

“How could you steal from us? You’re our own flesh and blood.”

#### **black sheep**

The *black sheep* of a family is someone who brings shame to their family by being different or doing something wrong.

“Marvin is the black sheep of the family. He’s been in college for seven years and still hasn’t graduated.”

#### **family man**

A *family man* is a man who is devoted to his wife and children and enjoys spending time with them.

“Carl never goes out with his coworkers after work. He’s a true family man, and always rushes home to be with his wife and kids.”

#### **blood is thicker than water**

*Blood is thicker than water* means that relationships with family members are stronger and more important than relationships with people outside of the family.

“Of course Karen is going to side with her sister in this argument. Blood is thicker than water.”

### **born with a silver spoon in one’s mouth**

If someone was *born with a silver spoon in their mouth*, it means that they were born into a wealthy and privileged family.

“I wasn’t born with a silver spoon in my mouth. I had to work two jobs to put myself through college.”



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

#### **Write an essay**

Nowadays families are not as close as they used to be.

What do you think are the causes of this?

What can be done to make families closer?



### **DIALOGUES**

#### **Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Ahsan: Hello! Reza. How are you?

Mabrur: Hi! I’m fine. What’s about you?

Ahsan: I’m fine, too. What are you doing now?

Mabrur: I’m reading a story book. It’s my favorite pastime.

Ahsan: Why do you like reading and how do you spend your leisure time?

Mabrur: Oh! Book gives me much pleasure and different information about different things. Mostly, I spend my leisure time by reading different books.

Ahsan: What types of books do you like most?

Mabrur: I like science fiction, novel, story books etc.

Ahsan: Nice!

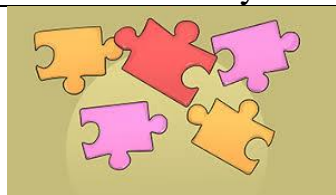
Mabrur: Oh! I also like to roam in my leisure. What’s about you?

Ahsan: I spend my leisure time by gardening. In my garden I have planted different types of trees. It gives much pleasure.

Mabrur: Thanks Roni.

Ahsan: It’s your pleasure. Bye.

Mabrur: Bye.



### **Grammar Practice**

#### **Put a, an, the, x (zero article) where necessary**

1. ... Lake Baikal is the deepest lake in the world. 2. He took ... doctor’s arm and led him out of the room. 3. The scheme of study in ...Teachers’ Training Collage is based upon compulsory and optional subjects. 4. —Is that ...Mr Blair? ... woman’s voice asked in the telephone. 5. She was drinking ... glass of orange juice. 6. ... girl from ... farm came once ... week to help clean ... house. 7. I thought that English was a language he had learnt from ... books. 8. —...French are ... easy-going people her father used to say. 9. —Only ... two kinds of ...people, she said —arrive in noiseless cars: ... millionaires and ...police. 10. Then Rudy saw ... Professor Denton, ...head of the history and Economics department. 11. They had lunch at Huxley, ... small village on ...the coast. 12. At ... party, Katherine was

acting as ... hostess. 13. It was ... brilliant summer of 2000. 14. After ... lunch Dr. Raily went to ... hospital. 15. What ... funny kitten! 16. ... president of ... Russia applied to ... Congress, then to ... Government. 17. Mr. Sutton was ... engineer who lived in ... next street, and he was probably ... only good mathematician in our district. 18. ... Sahara is ... greatest desert in ... North Africa? Extending from the Atlantic Ocean to ... Nile. 19. ... Elbrus is ... highest peak in Europe. 20. Go down ... Oxford Street till you come to ... Greenland park, then turn right.

**Put a, an, the, x (zero article) where necessary**

1. I can see ... copy-book on your ... table, but I can see no... book. 2. I got ... letter from my ... friend yesterday. 3. We see ... book in your ... hand. Is ... book interesting? 4. My sister is drinking ... juice and eating ... hamburger. 5. My nephew is ... builder. He works at ... big company. 6. Bob went into ... bathroom, turned on ... water and washed his ... face. 7. Are you ... designer? – No, I am ... makeup artist. 8. This is ... very difficult question. I don't know ... answer to it. 9. There is ... beautiful picture in my uncle's ... study. ... picture is on ... wall to ... left of ... window. 10. We don't go to ... school on ... Sunday. We can sleep more longer.

## LESSON 6



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the phrases and learn them

- *to break up*: to end a romantic relationship
- *to drift apart*: to become less close to someone
- *to enjoy someone's company*: to like spending time with someone
- *to fall for*: to fall in love
- *to fall head over heels in love*: to start to love someone a lot
- *to fall out with*: to have a disagreement and stop being friends
- *to get on like a house on fire*: to like someone's company very much indeed
- *to get on well with*: to understand someone and enjoy similar interests
- *to get to know*: to begin to know someone
- *to go back years*: to have known someone for a long time
- *to have a lot in common*: to share similar interests
- *to have ups and downs*: to have good and bad times
- *a healthy relationship*: a good, positive relationship
- *to hit it off*: to quickly become good friends with
- *to be in a relationship*: to be romantically involved with someone
- *to be just good friends*: to not be romantically involved
- *to keep in touch with*: to keep in contact with
- *to lose touch with*: to not see or hear from someone any longer
- *love at first sight*: to fall in love immediately you meet someone
- *to pop the question*: to ask someone to marry you
- *to see eye to eye*: to agree on a subject

- **to settle down:** to give up the single life and start a family
- **to strike up a relationship:** to begin a friendship
- **to tie the knot:** to get married
- **to be well matched:** to be similar to
- **to work at a relationship:** to try to maintain a positive relationship with someone

### **Great-Grandparents**

- Family tree: the visual connections between your family, often looks like a tree
- Grandmother's side: the family related to your grandma
- Grandfather's side: the family related to your grandpa
- Generation: people born and living around the same time
- 6 generations back: the 6th generation in the past: your great-great-great grandparents
  - 1st – you, 2nd – your parents, 3rd- your grandparents.... 6th your great-great-great grandparents
- Great uncles/aunts: the brother and sisters of your grandparents

#### *How to use it:*

“I’m a 6th generation Texan. My great-great-great-great grandparents on my dad’s side came to Texas from Germany, and they’ve been living there ever since!”

“Apparently I met my great-grandfather when I was just a few months old, but unfortunately I don’t remember.”

### **Family Names**

- Mom and dad
- Mommy and daddy
- Mum and dad: British English spelling
- Grow out of: Become too old or too mature for something
- Side of the family: Mother’s or Father’s parents
- On my dad’s side: Related to my father
- Granny, Nana: words for grandmother
- Grandad, Grandpa, Papa: words for grandfather
- Who has since passed away: Who has died
- Went by a name: weren’t called their given names, they went by nicknames

#### *How to use it:*

“I cringe when I hear adults call their parents “Mommy and Daddy” like little kids, I just call mine Mom and Dad. I guess if I had kids I would start calling them Grandma and Grandpa, like my kids!”

“I don’t know how we ended up calling him ‘Granddad’, I suppose it’s probably what he called his granddad!”

### **Like a Sister/Brother/Uncle Godparents**

- Blood-related: Related genetically
- Like a sister to you: Like you are related or a part of your family
- Close family friend: A good friend of the family
- An only child: A child with no brothers or sisters
- Godparents: a person who presents a child at baptism

- Present at your baptism: witness to your Christian religious ceremony of sprinkling water on your forehead or being immersed in water
- Baptized
- Religiously affiliated: you follow a particular religion

*How to use it:*

“I don’t really keep in touch with my godparents, they’re not blood-related, but they were good friends of the family when I was a kid.”

“My cousin was about 5 years older than me, and he was really like a brother to me. I really liked it when we hung out at family get-togethers.”

### **My American Family**

- I’ve only gotten to meet them once
- Kiwi: Unofficial New Zealand nationality

*How to use it:*

“Well, I’ve got some family in Australia, and then of course there’s my Kiwi family in Auckland.”

“My uncle – I mean my American uncle, is coming to England to visit, the other Americans can’t make it though.”

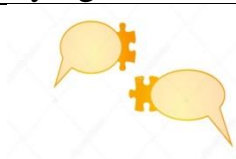
### **Long lost relative: estranged**

- Estranged: formal
- “No longer part of the family”: more informal phrase
- Bad blood: A broken or hostile relationship between family or friends
- Long lost relative: A newly discovered member of your family
- Genealogy: The study of family history and lineage
- Spit test: A DNA collection test
- DNA lab: a place that tests and records your genetic structure
- Back into the fold: back into the normal routine, normal life

*How to use it:*

“There’s no bad blood between me and my uncle, although I don’t think anyone else considers him part of the family anymore.”

“My mother didn’t find out until her fifties that she had a long-lost brother, she’s trying to meet up with him someday.”



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Answer the questions and arrange a discussion.**

1. Why did you choose this university?
2. Who helped you with your choice?
3. What do you like in the college best of all?
4. What do you dislike in the university?
5. What would you like to change in the university?
6. Do you take part in out – of – class activity?
7. What other social life would you like to have? Can you suggest your idea?
8. Do you live in the hostel or at home?
9. What would you like to change in the hostel?



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and tell about British university grading system

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=u9WwYOlkIgE>



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *School Education in the USA*

The federal government pays little attention to school education in the USA. There is neither a school uniform system nor a uniform curriculum. Each state has its own system of schools. But there are some common features in the organization of school education in the country.

Schools in the USA can be divided into state, or public, and private schools. State schools are free, and private schools are fee-paying.

Elementary and secondary schools consist of twelve grades. Classes meet for about ten month a year, five days a week and five hours a day. At elementary schools children learn English, mathematics, science, music, sports and other subjects.

Elementary education begins at the age of six, when a child goes to the first grade. Secondary education is offered at high schools. At the age of 14 pupils go to junior high school. At the age of 16 children leave junior high school and may continue their education at the upper grades of high school.

Besides giving general education some high schools teach some other subjects. Students choose these subjects if they want to enter colleges or universities or hope to find jobs in industry or agriculture. Many schools include classes teaching basic computer skills.

Many young people go to colleges or universities. But some students of high school don't finish it. 1% of American citizens from the age of 14 can neither read nor write.

### **Higher Education in the USA.**

In the United States a student who finished high school, may continue in higher education. There are several ways to do it: universities, colleges, community colleges, technical or vocational schools.

A university in the United States usually has several different colleges in it. Each has a special subject area. It may be a college of liberal arts, where humanities, social science, natural science and mathematics are taught. It may be a college of education or a college of business. A program for undergraduates usually takes four years. University students get an undergraduate degree in the arts or sciences. If they complete a course of study, they get Bachelor of Arts or Science degree. Students may leave a university at this time. They may also go on for a graduate or professional degree. The university has always programs for graduate or professional study in many subjects.

The university may get money from different sources. A public university gets some money from the state government or private sources. A private university



gets money only from private sources.

College students also study four years. But a college doesn't have graduate or professional programs. If a college student completes a course of study in arts or sciences, he or she gets Bachelor of Arts or Science degree. But if a student wants to continue for a graduate or professional degree, he must go to the university.

The program of study in the community college usually lasts two years. The community college may give courses in academic subjects or subjects like dental technology and other non-academic, subjects. Not all students of a community college have a high school diploma. They may then go to a college for two more years to get a Bachelor's degree. Community colleges are nearly always publicly funded.

A technical or vocational school has only job training, it has no academic programs. Students may have a high school diploma or not. Programs may last from six month to two years or more. The technical or vocational schools give training for work in carpentry, electronics, constructions and others.

### **LEXICAL EXERCISES**

#### **Translate into English.**



1. Багато студентів працюють ввечері тому, що заняття займають повний день.
2. Після закінчення університету студенти отримують ступінь бакалавра.
3. Студенти отримують стипендію для оплати вартості

житла, транспорту, харчування та підручників.

4. Розмір стипендії залежить від доходу батьків.

5. Курс навчання в університеті триває 4 роки або більше.

6. Ступінь бакалавра в політехнічному інституті не відповідає університетському ступіню.

#### **Find the English for:**

Приділяти увагу; єдина система шкіл; спільна риса; Державна школа; приватна школа; безкоштовний; платний; клас; початкова школа; викладати; предмет; середня освіта; середня школа; закінчити школу; продовжити освіту; молодші (старші) класи середньої школи; загальна освіта; вступити до коледжу (університет); навички роботи на комп'ютері; громадські науки.

#### **Translate into English.**

1. Школи в США діляться на безкоштовні державні і платні приватні.
2. Діти йдуть в початкову школу у віці 6 років.
3. Початкова школа вчить математики, природничих наук, суспільних наук, музиці, спорту та інших предметів.
4. У США немає єдиної програми і єдиної системи шкіл.
5. Середня школа включає середні і старші класи.
6. Багато учнів продовжують навчання в старших класах середньої школи і здобувають загальну середню освіту.

#### **Translate into English:**

Середня школа, вища освіта; місцевий коледж; професійна школа; коледж



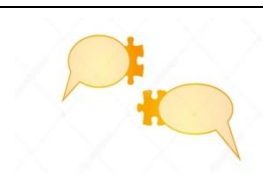
вільних мистецтв; гуманітарний предмет; громадські науки; природні науки; студенти (випускники); отримати ступінь; закінчить курс навчання; ступінь бакалавра гуманітарних або природничих наук; отримати ступінь магістра або професійну ступінь; різні джерела; державний університет; приватний університет; диплом середньої школи; забезпечити професійну підготовку.

**Translate into English.**

1. Після закінчення середньої школи молоді люди можуть продовжити освіту в університеті, коледжі, місцевому коледжі, професійному або технічному училищі.
2. Коледжі університету спеціалізуються в різних областях знань: медицині, освіті, бізнесі, гуманітарних або природничих науках.
3. Якщо студент коледжу закінчує курс навчання з гуманітарних або природничих наук, він отримує ступінь бакалавра.
4. Кожен університет пропонує програми для студентів, аспірантів та професійні програми.
5. Якщо студент продовжує навчання, він отримує ступінь магістра або доктора, або професійну ступінь.
6. Університети можуть отримувати гроші з громадських або приватних джерел.
7. Місцевий коледж пропонує як академічні, так і неакадемічні курси.

**Match the key words with their definitions:**

1.prominent	a. a psychological force
2.deed	b. an action
3.divine	c. to reject, e.g. a lover
4.revulsion	d. holy, to do with God
5.a drive	e. standing out from the rest
6.spurn	f. a small piece
7.noble	g. strong dislike
8.a shred	h. profitable
9.collude	i. honourable, aristocratic
10.lucrative	j. measure of popularity
11.ratings	k. accept unwillingly
12.strive	l. collaborate for a bad purpose
13. resign yourself	m. try hard, struggle



**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Give personal information.**

1. How do you prefer to spend your leisure time?
2. Do you spend much time surfing the Internet?
3. What is your favourite cultural activity?
4. What appeals to you most: theatre, opera, ballet, classical music or modern music?
5. Where do you like to listen to music?

6. Do you like to attend concerts?
7. Do you listen to music while you are working?
8. Do you play a musical instrument?

- 1) How many people are there in your immediate family?
- 2) Do you get along well with your family?
- 3) Which member of your family are you closest to?
- 4) How much time do you spend with your family?
- 5) When did you last have a family party?



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

*Як розважались та проводили час вдома в Україні 300 років тому*

Пандемія коронавірусу встигла багато чого змінити в нашому житті, в тому числі — те, як ми проводимо своє дозвілля. Під час карантину багатьом з нас довелося пройти справжнє випробування: сидіти вдома та при цьому якось себе розважати; не зійти з розуму, постійно перебуваючи в чотирьох стінах. До зустрічі "з собою" багато хто не був готовий.

Ми вирішили нагадати традиційну практику з життя наших пращурів — так звані "вечорниці", які були популярними в Україні багато століть тому. Якщо подивитись на вечорниці сучасним поглядом — це дуже цікавий та недооцінений спосіб домашнього дозвілля, з якого можна багато чого запозичити й зараз. Невідомо, як там буде далі розвиватись історія з COVID-19.

До того ж, сезон відпусток доволі швидко закінчується. Попереду осінь та зима — і треба вже зараз якось морально готуватись до домашніх посиденьок. Чому б не перетворити їх на аналог вечорниць?

### Народна педагогіка

Перше, що потрібно розуміти про вечорниці — це, звісно, молодіжна розвага. Проводились вони зазвичай в хаті літньої жінки, удови або "рекрутки" (особи, яка допомагала хлопцям та дівчатам утворювати пари). Про дату та можливість проведення свята (вечорниці також називали "досвітками") с хазяйкою оселі домовлялись дівчата, а вона своєю чергою мала, так би мовити, слідкувати за молоддю. Однак часто закривала очі на певні речі.

Це цікавий феномен, бо якщо проаналізувати інші традиційні свята та гулянки сільської молоді, можна зробити висновок, що упродовж своєї історії український народ в такий спосіб створив систему соціалізації молоді. Ці свята сприяли вихованню в хлопців та дівчат міцного національного духу, громадянських та комунікативних якостей. Усі вечорниці, досвітки, грища, попряхи, оденки — вони були підпорядковані так званій "народній педагогіці".

Традиційність (тобто, виконання певних умов та обрядів) і "розуміючий" нагляд з боку старшого покоління допомагали українській молоді гуртуватись в братства, товариства та громади. Врешті-решт, утворювати закохані союзи, які пізніше перетворювались на справжні сім'ї.

### **Як готувались до вечорниць**

В залежності від того, наскільки велике село, там могла існувати не одна, а одразу декілька облюбованих хатин для вечорниць. Часто на одному "кутку" села відбувалися, в окремих хатах, вечорниці дорослої молоді (старше 17 років) та менших (до 16 років). Існувало і таке правило: рідні брат та сестра мали ходити на різні вечорниці. В одній хаті, залежно від розмірів, збиралось від п'яти до п'ятнадцяти дівчат та близько двадцяти хлопців.

Традиційно дівчата трималися своєї громади й до інших осередків на вечорниці не ходили. Водночас хлопці, шукаючи для себе найкращих наречених, могли відвідувати вечорниці в сусідніх селах. Для цього треба було мати "перепустку": попередню домовленість з місцевими парубками, бо ті могли й всипати (заподіяти фізичної шкоди) за своїх дівчат. До того ж, дівочі громади не мали звички відчиняти двері чужинцям на своїх вечорницях.

Готували хату до вечорниць переважно дівчата. Як би це не здавалось дивним, але сами вони дбали про дрова та освітлення (каганці, свічки). Лиш у випадку, коли в оселі мали світити гасом, за його наявністю слідкували хлопці. "Наїдки", накритий стравами стіл — це також була відповідальність дівчат, які розподіляли між собою основні блюда та навіть конкурували за те, в кого вийде смачніше. Обов'язково якась кількість невикористаних продуктів лишалась хазяйці оселі під вечорниці — це і була така собі "орендна плата" за використання помешкання. В деякі дні дівчата могли «відробляти» та допомагати хазяйці по господарству. Так і виникали саме жіночі соціальні стосунки, які де в чому були набагато міцнішими за чоловічі.

### **Що на них робили**

Українські вечорниці ділили на святкові (коли існував чіткий привід збиратись — недільні, весільні, прощальні) та буденні (так звані "досвітки"). Вечорниці були справжньою школою молодої господині: тут дівчата вивчали майстерність шиття, пробували готувати свої перші страви домашньої кухні та засвоювали уроки мудрості від "вечорничої", хазяйки оселі. Окрім практичних навичок, існувала галузь знань (скажімо, мистецтва кохання), про яку українська дівчина могла дізнатись тільки від старшої товаришки по вечорницях. У матерів запитувати про щось провокаційне було не прийнято та соромно.

На досвітках, буденних зборах частіше за все дівчата займались вишивкою та пряжею — і багато спілкувались одна з одною у цей час. Так би мовити, репрезентували себе, однак не бракувало й розваг (пісні, страшні історії, плітки). Коли вже трохи вечоріло, характер розмов, яким керувала хазяйка хати, змінювався до співу пісень, обміну пліток та навіть до розповідей усіляких жахливих історій. Роботу дівчата намагались виконувати максимально сумлінно, бо зранку на них чекав своєрідний екзамен: приходили матері та дивились на те, що в них вийшло.

Хлопці на вечорниці приходили пізніше. Вони несли саморобні інструменти

(сопілки, скрипки, мандоліни тощо) та ласощі (горіхи, насіння, пряники). Інколи до місцевої ватаги парубків приєднувались хлопці з сусідніх сіл (дивились де дівчата красивіші та працюватіші). Хлопці на вечорницях також могли працювати: плели рукавиці, лагодили щось по господарству, але найчастіше просто сиділи та залицялися до дівчат, розважали їх дотепними розповідями, жартами, музикою та грою на сопілках.

Інколи вони сідали грати в карти: у дурня, козиря, свиню, відьму тощо (на гроші грати було заборонено — лише на "бажання" чи фанти). Вечорниці тривали до опівночі. Серед хлопців був дуже розповсюджений такий жарт: так сильно налякати дівчину, щоб вона зголосилася аби її провели додому. Після опівночі основна маса розходилась по домівках (хлопці проводили дівчат), а дехто (переважно пари) лишався ночувати в "досвітчаної матері" — так ще називали хазяйок хат, де проводились вечорниці.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### *piece of cake*

**Meaning:** A piece of cake is referred to any activity which is very easy to pull and should not cost any labor.

**Example:** Getting admission to that college is easy, not to brag, but it's just a piece of cake for me to clear the exams.

#### *Walk in the park*

**Meaning:** Any activity which is very simple to do and gives relaxation without causing any stress.

**Example:** He used to lift weights like it was a walk in the park for him.

#### *Judge a book by its cover*

**Meaning:** Judging a book by its cover means to judge the worth or capacity of a person or thing with its outer appearance, like looks.

**Example:** the girl sitting in the corner has such a shabby appearance, but you can't judge a book by its cover; she cracked the job interview.

#### *Make someone's day*

**Meaning:** to make someone happy through any activity, gesture, and reason they can be happy for the rest of the day.

**Example:** my husband sent me flowers from the Bahamas. He surely knows how to make my day.

#### *Once in a blue moon*

**Meaning:** an appearance of anything which is very rare, often out of the public eye.

**Example:** I wonder why she brought her guitar to the concert when she played it once in a blue moon.

#### *Home away from home*

**Meaning:** A place much comfortable and secure, just like your existing home. It refers to a place away from your home, but you feel like home is there for love and affection.

**Example:** I have been in this college hostel for such a long time, it feels like a

home away from home

### ***Me time***

**Meaning:** It refers to the time you spend focusing on yourself, like your favorite activities or recreation.

**Example:** My week has been hectic; I should find some me time and take a day off.

### ***Crash a party***

**Meaning:** If someone crashes a party, it means that ended the party without any invitation.

**Example:** The neighbor on my next door just crashed into the party of my 10th wedding anniversary.

### ***Ring a bell***

**Meaning:** An activity or a thing that sounds familiar and reminds one of the lots of memories.

**Example:** The head of South African healthcare drove me not to ring a bell in your mind, but she made a remarkable history



## **WRITING PRACTICE**

### **Write an essay**

The government should pay to the parents of very young children, so that one of them can stay at home and look after their children.

What do you think are the pros and cons of this policy?

Justify your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.



## **DIALOGUES**

### **Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partners**

**Sujon:** Hello hasib, how are you?

**Hasib:** I am fine. What about you?

**Sujon:** I am also fine. Our exam is over. It will take three to four months to publish the result. How will you spend your long spare time effectively?

**Hasib:** Oh, excellent. I have decided to spend this time through educating the adult illiterate. I want to help them at my level best to be educated.

**Sujon:** Wonderful! Your idea is excellent undoubtedly. Illiteracy is certainly a great problem for our country. It frustrates all our development efforts.

**Hasib:** Exactly! No development efforts can succeed unless illiteracy is eradicated. What is your plan during this period?

**Sujon:** It is absolutely true. However, my plan is little different from that of you. I want to spend this time in a different way.

**Hasib:** What is your plan? Let me know in detail.

**Sujon:** Oh, surely! You know I am quite weak in English. So, I want to develop my English skill during this time.

**Hasib:** Your plan is great surely. I highly appreciate your plan. English is an international language, and we have no option but to learn it.

**Sujon:** Yes, English is essential in our every walk of life. It plays an important

role for communication in the present world.

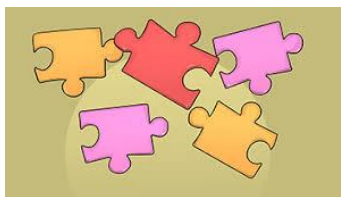
**Hasib:** Exactly! Besides, without efficiency in English none can expect to receive higher studies as all the books on higher education are written in English.

**Sujon:** Right you are. Besides, a sound command over English has become a prerequisite nowadays for good job and better salary.

**Hasib:** Absolutely! Your idea sounds very good to me. I wish you all success. Go ahead to fulfill your purpose.

**Sujon:** Thank you. I also appreciate your excellent idea to educate the adult illiterate.

**Hasib:** You are most welcome. Good bye for now.



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

Use the required form of the article in the following sentences:

1. She gave me (a, an, the, x (zero article) coffee and (a, an, the, x) cake. (a, an, the, x) cake was very (a, an, the, x) tasty. 2. What's (a, an, the, x) weather like today. (a, an, the, x) weather is fine. 3. Where's your (a, an, the, x) sister? – She is at (a, an, the, x) home. She is doing her (a, an, the, x) home exercises. 4. Our (a, an, the, x) cat is sitting on (a, an, the, x) chair. 5. We had (a, an, the, x) English lesson two days ago. (a, an, the, x) teacher asked us many (a, an, the, x) questions and (a, an, the, x) tasks. (a, an, the, x) questions were difficult. 6. On Wednesday (a, an, the, x) Moscow Times published (a, an, the, x) article about Leonardo Dicaprio. 7. - Could you tell me (a, an, the, x) time, please? - It's (a, an, the, x) quarter past five. 8. Are you going to (a, an, the, x) village on (a, an, the, x) Friday. 9. He studies (a, an, the, x) history of the French Revolution. 10. My favorite subject at university is (a, an, the, x) English.

Use the required form of the prepositions in the following sentences

1. He is back (to, at) school now. 2. Philipp stayed (to, at) home last week. 3. He came (in, into) the room with me. 4. He is (in, into) my class now. 5. He was the strongest (between, among) the participants of the competitions. 6. Mother divided the berries (between, among) Nina and Fabian. 7. Kate worked there (for, at) two hours. 8. She'll come (with, by, on) train tomorrow. 9. My dress is different (than, from) yours. 10. May I pay (for, from) this book? 31

Choose the correct form of answers

1. Mrs. and Mr. Gray fly to New York. (to, in, for) 2. Mr. Huxley goes to Birmingham by coach. (with, in, by) 3. How to find the First Class Carriage at a railway station. (in, on, at) 4. I'm going on a trip to Yorkshire. (on, by, with) 5. We a planning to go for many leisurely walks. (for, by, at) 6. Did you change your appointment from Monday to Friday? (from, on, to, for) 7. Please call before you come; otherwise we might not be home. (otherwise, to, before, except) 8. Did you glance at the application form before you sent it? (on, at, from, in) 9. Please close the windows and lock out the office when you leave. (for, up, out, when) 10. After finding the new word in the dictionary, I wrote it down. (after, with, in, down)

Translate the sentences into English

1. Зачекайте, будь ласка, я повернуся через кілька хвилин. 2. Минулої



суботи ми встали рано вранці і на сьому годину були готові йти. О пів на восьму ми вирушили. Ми пішли на залізничний вокзал. На вокзалі було мало народу: під час вихідних люди не люблять вставати дуже рано. На платформі ми зустріли своїх друзів. Поїзд прибув через двадцять хвилин. Через годину ми були вже за містом. Ми провели за містом весь день, залишилися ночувати у близьких друзів. На наступний день поїхали назад до міста. 3. Я не була в Ризі з 2000 року. На наступний рік, влітку я поїду туди. Я проведу там все літо і повернуся в Казань до початку навчального року. 4. Мій друг не писав мені з минулого року. Але днями я отримала від нього листа. 5. Вона не бачила свого брата з учорашнього ранку. 6. Минулого літа ми їздили на південь. На півдні ми їздили купатися кожен день, опівдні обідали і відпочивали, ввечері відвідували парки. На заході знову ходили до моря і поверталися додому тільки в одинадцять або о дванадцятій годині. 7. Завтра я буду зустрічати свого друга в аеропорту. Літак прибуває тільки о десятій годині ранку. Сподіваюся, я зможу звільнитися від роботи на той час. 8. Сара любить ходити в парк восени. 9. Цієї зими ми часто ходили на каток з моїми друзями. 10. Мій старший брат вчиться в університеті, а я вчуся в школі.

## Lesson 7



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

#### Family and Relatives

##### Family

father; mother; parents;

son; daughter; child; children; offspring;

brother; sister; sibling; siblings;

twins; twin brothers; twin brother; twin sisters; twin sister;

younger brother; kid brother; older sister; elder sister;

to bring up children; to raise children;

**Formal words:** offspring (i.e., child or children); sibling (i.e., brother or sister); spouse (i.e., husband or wife).

grandfather; grandmother; granny; grandparents;

grandson; granddaughter; grandchild; grandchildren;

great-grandfather; great-grandmother; great-grandchild;

##### Adoption and related words

adopted son; adopted daughter; adopted child;

half-brother (half brother); half-sister (half sister);

stepfather; stepmother; stepbrother; stepsister; stepchild;

foster family; foster father; foster mother; foster parents; foster home;

foster son; foster daughter; foster child; foster brother; foster sister;

to adopt a child; to foster a child; orphan, orphans;

##### Relatives

uncle; aunt; nephew; niece;

cousin; first cousin; second cousin;



close relatives; distant relatives;  
 closest relatives; nearest relatives; next of kin; immediate family;  
 family members; members of the family; head of the household;  
 my family; my relatives; my folks; my kin; my kinfolk (kinsfolk);

**Relatives by marriage**

in-laws; father-in-law; mother-in-law;  
 son-in-law; daughter-in-law; brother-in-law; sister-in-law;  
 Note the plural: two sons-in-law; three daughters-in-law; brothers-in-law; sisters-in-law.

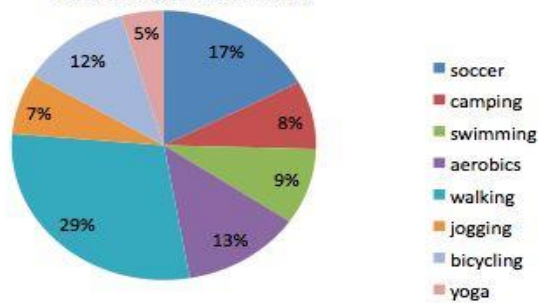
Note the possessive case: my father-in-law's house; my sister-in-law's car.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

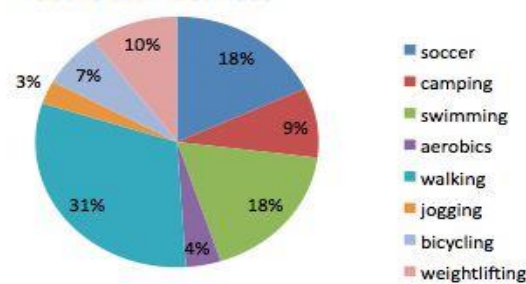
Analyze the graphs below:



**Leisure activities 1999**



**Leisure activities 2009**



**LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen and translate**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hoyhPZDp3dE>



**READING AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

*Leisure activities*



Television and videos provide easy indoor entertainment, and watching television is by far the most popular leisure activity. People also play computer games or use the Internet. Other home-based activities include reading and listening to music. Many people's social lives are closely bound up with their interests.

A lot of people go out one or more evenings a week and at the weekend.

Children go to youth clubs or visit friends. Adults go to the cinema or theatre, eat out at a restaurant, or, very commonly, go to a pub or bar.

At the weekend many people spend part of their time shopping. For many, shopping for clothes and household goods is a pleasant activity. People also visit relatives and friends or invite them to their house. They go to places of interest, to funfairs, boating lakes and safari parks, and to special events ranging from school fetes to jazz festivals.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Read and translate the following words and word combinations. Learn them by heart. Use the words in the sentences of your own.**

A family – a nuclear family – an extended family – a family life – a stepfamily – a multigenerational family – a single-parent family – a core family – family likeness – family status – family budget – family council.

**Match the English words on the left with their Ukrainian equivalents on the right. Learn the words by heart.**

1. an arrangement	a) розлучення
2. a relative	b) частково співпадати
3. a divorce	c) годувалець
4. to prevail	d) покоління
5. a breadwinner	e) устрій, порядок
6. offspring	f) відповідальність
7. to overlap	g) потомок;
8. siblings	h) переважати
9. responsibility	i) родич
10. a generation	j) рідний брат чи сестра.

**Look at the following list of hobbies and leisure activities. Arrange them in order of their popularity with your classmates. Work in small groups.**

- Indoor as well as outdoor sports
- Surfing the Internet
- Learning the know-how of different gadgets
- Art and crafts
- Music (singing, composing)
- Dancing
- Social Networking
- Watching movies
- Computer games or programming



дослідження та інші роботи, які є характеристикою того, хто *навчається у вишій*. Потрібно не тільки самостійно знайти і простудіювати до кожного заняття величезний обсяг інформації, вивчити безліч джерел, але і скласти свою думку, зуміти викласти її.

*Відмінність ВНЗ від школи* і в тому, що всерйоз братися за навчання потрібно з першого дня. Немає часу на розгойдування, звикання, повторення. Пам'ятайте, що, починаючи з першої лекції весь матеріал увійде в екзаменаційні білети. Відвідуйте, записуйте, слухайте, вникайте.

У ВНЗ деякі іспити, заліки можна отримати «автоматом». Але це право заробляється титанічною працею під час семестру: відвідувати і записувати всі лекції (деякі приходять поспати), активно брати участь у семінарах, вчасно здавати реферати і т. д.

Вузівський диплом — це *мрія студента*. Саме він підтверджує його компетентність як фахівця. *Вчитися у вузі* — це честь, а не обов'язок.

На відміну від школярів, для *студента* бібліотека стає другим домом. Якщо в школі основні знання отримують з одного підручника, то у вишій доведеться знаходити і використовувати багато різних джерел. Тому бібліотеки стають улюбленим місцем проведення часу вчорашнього домосіда. Навчається *студент* тільки для себе, і чим більше встигне ввібрати, як губка, за роки *студентства*, тим успішніше, щасливіше буде його майбутнє.

Як і в школі, у студентів повинна бути активна життєва позиція. Тільки зацікавлена особа тут не батьки, викладачі, а сам *студент*. Потрібно відразу після вступу дізнатися, які існують факультативи, *студентські об'єднання* (наукові товариства, клуби дебатів, гуртки, творчі та спортивні команди і т. д.). Які іноземні мови вивчаються за програмою і додатково, чи можна підготуватися до здачі міжнародних іспитів. Які можливі стажування, практики, чи існує центр зайнятості *студентів*. І брати участь скрізь, де тільки можливо.

## LISTENING PRACTICE

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Mq4cwURLjI>



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

**Wild goose chase**

**Meaning:** having a wild goose chase means doing or complaining about something that gives no results and is a complete waste of time.

**Example:** I submitted the article for the third time in a row, and still the same; it was just a silly wild goose chase for me.

**By the skin of your teeth**

**Meaning:** Completing an activity by the skin of your teeth means to succeed with a

bit of gap, which could have led to failure.

**Example:** I completed my last exam by the skin of my teeth. I don't think it will give me good grades.

***On the ball***

**Meaning:** Someone being on the ball means to be very alert and engaging in something so that they don't get cheated on.

**Example:** she knows how to acquire things; she is always on the ball to get great deals on her way.

***Cost an arm and leg***

**Meaning:** An object which is very expensive to buy. Cost an arm and leg means to invest huge money to get access to something.

**Example:** I bought that watch online auction, and it nearly cost me an arm and a leg.

***To live it up***

**Meaning:** To let someone remain in a higher position or do an activity because of their ability and deserving capacity.

**Example:** if you invest your time and energy right place, you have enough time to live it up and enjoy the rest of your life.

***Top dog***

**Meaning:** being a top dog refers to a very successful person in his field and has the topmost rank.

**Example:** he has realized his skills and abilities and is now the top dog in this company.



**WRITING PRACTICE**

**Write an essay**

It is commonly believed that nowadays main factors that affect a child's development are media, pop culture and friends. A different point of view is that family plays the most significant

role.

Discuss both views and give your opinion.



**DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Diane: Hi ya Angie! I thought I'd pop round to see if you'd like to go out somewhere for the day. Come on, where do you fancy going then?

Angie: That's really thoughtful of you Di, but I'm feeling a bit down in the dumps. I'm not really in the mood. My boss has been so ratty with me lately, he's making my life a misery.

Diane: Never mind, be a sport. Go on, it would really cheer you up and take your mind off things. It would do you the world of good to get out of this dump and go out somewhere interesting for a change.

Angie: Where did you have in mind, then?

Diane: Well, in a place like London we've got a lot of choice. There's the British Museum, with the Egyptian Mummies... then there's the Tate with so many



fabulous painting... you've never been there, have you?

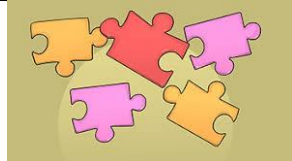
Angie: No, but you know that art galleries are not really my cup of tea. I feel out of place there, and I can't even tell Gainsborough from Picasso, you know that! And anyway, museums are about as interesting as watching grass grow.

Diane: Angie, you're so narrow-minded, so negative all the time. Why don't you try something different for once in your life? You never know you might enjoy it. OK, if you don't like that idea how about Covent Garden then? There's a really brilliant market there... we could grab a bite to eat and have a coffee.

Angie: Now you're talking, that sounds a whole lot better than some stuffy gallery. I could do with a new frock. I want something not too dear, but classy. Hey, a girl at work was telling me that Covent Garden's number one in London for unusual stuff, for bargains.

Diane: At long last, I've talked you into it. If we go to Covent Garden you've got to make a compromise. You and me are going to watch an opera at the Royal Opera House after we've been shopping and had something to eat. Is it a deal or not?

Angie: Do we have to Di? – I can't stick those high-pitched voices, and I can't understand a word they're singing about... Oh, alright then, if you insist. I suppose I'll just have to grit my teeth and put up with it, if it makes you happy and it means I'll get that new dress.



### Grammar Practice

#### Give the plural of the following nouns.

Face, portfolio, swine, house, tomato, hearth, mother-in-law, basis, clergyman, ox, cry, key, fox, downfall, looker-on, rock, bush, enemy, leaf, roof, genius, hero, bunch, sheep, ship, criterion, youth, journey, penknife, man-of-war, loss, datum, goose, deer, pie, Englishwoman, wolf, mouse, formula, bath, volcano, possibility, forget-me-not, foot, handkerchief, thief, crisis, stepdaughter, birth, echo, finger-tip, court martial, joy, mischief-maker, extremity, spy, lie.

#### Give the plural of the following nouns if possible:

Accommodation, baby, wife, piano, glass, brief, cliff, rubbish, knife, brush, scarf, sheaf, donkey, fly, permission, information, calf, ghetto, volcano, ox, foot, photo, brother, kilo, kangaroo, hobby, luck, chassis, sheep, kiss, wharf, proof, lily, echo, leisure, mouse, breath, elk, dynamo, goose, oath, progress, despair, hoof, mud, valley, chief, handkerchief, folio, tomato, salmon, youth, carp, woman, boy, child, veto, lady, wolf, loaf, country, china, day, zoo, man, Eskimo, tooth, mouth, thief, desk, life, equipment, self, cargo, behaviour, leaf, radio, potato, deer, courage, path, casino, louse, studio, moose.

**Write the plurals of the words given in brackets to complete the sentences.**

1. We cut the cake into ... (half). 2. We bought some ... to eat with our ... (tomato, sandwich). 3. They caught several ... that afternoon (fish). 4. It was a shop selling ... and ... (stereo, video). 5. Would you like some of these ... (potato)? 6. All the ... had different ... (house, roof). 7. It was autumn, and the ... were falling (leaf).

8. Did you make these ... (handkerchief)? 9. We have some ... and a few ... (chicken, sheep). 10. They visited several ... that night (disco). 11. I bought some ... for the ... (shelf, glass). 12. The ... went in one door and the ... went in the other (man, woman). 13. They have a lot of ... at the moment (worry). 14. Would you bring the ... and ... (knife, fork)? 15. The ... chased the ... for several miles (wolf, deer).

**Translate the words in brackets into English.**

1. The Siberian (вовки) crept closer. 2. People of your sort take us for (крадії). 3. Had I a hundred (життів), would I not gladly lay them down for my country? 4. A great many books were scattered on the (полиця), two tables and the floor. 5. He took some small (буханець) of bread, some cheese and a tin of lobster. 6. Soon the servant reappeared with armfuls of silk robes, shawls, (шарфи). 7. The sound of horses' (копита) woke him up. 8. He was dressed in a long green overcoat with fur (манжети). 9. There is a proverb «To set the fox to keep the (гуси)». 10. It will happen when two (неділя) come together. 11. The sheep in (двоє) and (троє) were loping away from the shed. 12. We've got a social crisis in the North, it involves Indians, (ескімоси) and (білі). 13. He was beheaded by one of the (Генрі). 14. I think I've found (засіб) to help him. 15. I heard their (до побачення) in my ears as I walked down the platform. 16. (Буйволи) migrate across the plains. 17. This (перехрестя) is rather dangerous. 18. The (ехо) of his scream sounded in the cave for several seconds. 19. The number one million is written with a one and six (нулів). 20. (Кімоно) are traditionally worn by the Japanese. 21. Both ships were sunk by (торпедами). 22. One wall had (полиці) from floor to ceiling. 23. He wrote (серію) of articles devoted to modern farming methods. 24. (Вулкани) discharge massive quantities of dust into the stratosphere. 25. We were happy to hear the first (зозулі) of spring. 26. He lived among (ескімосів) for ten years. 27. Soon the only black (носороги) left may be those in (зоопарках). 28. (Казино) are places where card games are played for money. 29. Pandas eat (бамбук). 30. We found a rare (вид) of orchid. 31. Those apples are ninety (пенсів) a kilo. 32. A post office was broken into last night and the (крадії) got away with \$120, 000. 33. My daughter's favourite fairy tale is «Snow White and the Seven (гнонів)». 34. (Тріска) are found in the North Atlantic and the North Sea. 35. The corn was cut, tied in (снопи) and left to dry.

## LESSON 8



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

**Age groups and related words**

boy, girl; male child; female child; man, woman;

child; baby; newborn baby; infant; toddler; little boy; little girl; kid;

childhood;

teenager; teenage boy; teenage girl; adolescent;

young boy; youngster; youth, youths; lad; young girl;



young man; young woman; adult; grownup;  
middle-aged man; middle-aged woman; old man; old woman;  
senior members of the family; younger members of the family;

**Marital status and related words**

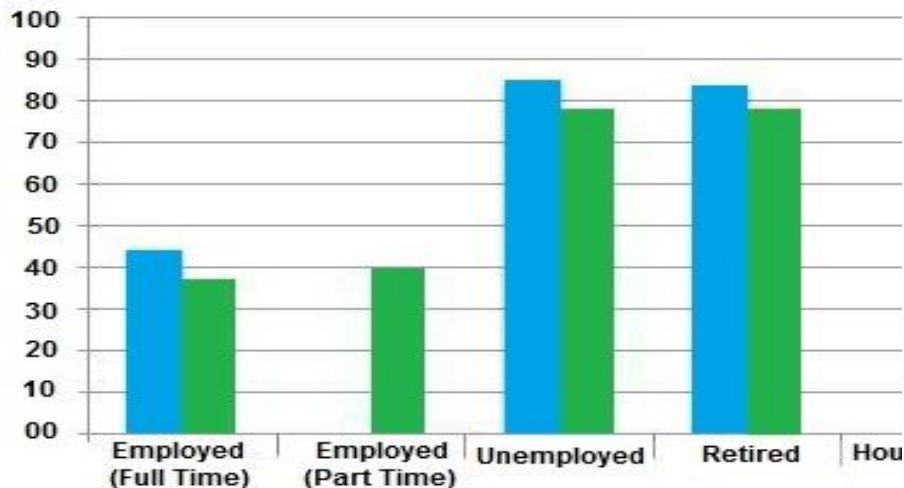
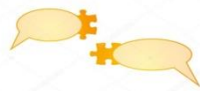
single; married; engaged; separated; divorced; widowed;  
to marry; to get married; marriage;  
husband; wife; spouse; ex-husband; ex-wife; divorce;  
married couple; husband and wife;  
married man; unmarried man; bachelor;  
married woman; unmarried woman; single mother;  
widow; widower; grass widow; grass widower;  
fiance; engagement; engagement ring;  
bride; bridegroom (groom); bridesmaid; best man;  
wedding; wedding ring; wedding cake; newlyweds; honeymoon;  
divorce; alimony; child support; child custody;  
girlfriend; boyfriend;

**Other related words**

ancestor; forefather; descendant; heir; generation;  
family tree; genealogy; family history;  
date of birth; place of birth; birthplace;  
birthday; birthday party; birthday presents;  
pregnancy; childbirth; the baby is due in June; birth;  
guardian; godfather; godmother; godson; goddaughter; godchild;  
nursery; creche; day-care center; nursery school; kindergarten; nanny; babysitter;  
illness, sickness, disease;  
death; funeral; burial; cemetery; graveyard; grave.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Analyze the graphs below:**



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and do the exercise

<https://www.esl-lab.com/intermediate/leisure-activities/>



## READING PRACTICE

Read and translate the text into Ukrainian

*All about Christmas cards*

*The tradition of Christmas cards began in Britain in the time of Queen Victoria - over 170 years ago ; it is still going well today, even if the number of cards sent each year in Britain is a lot less than it was*

*before the age of mobile phones, email and instant messaging.*

Christmas cards are a big tradition in the English-speaking world. In 2017, people in Britain sent and received about 900 million cards. That's an **average** of about twelve cards for every person, from tiny babies to the oldest grandparents.

The number of cards that are sent around Britain causes an annual **headache** for the postal service. Each year, the postal service has to **take on** seasonal **staff** to help with the extra mail, and postal **sorting offices** are stretched to their maximum capacity and sometimes beyond it.

In 1994, the service handled about 1.6 billion cards! – about 25 cards per person in Great Britain, including children!). In spite of **advertisements** telling people to "Post Early for Christmas", few people get round to sending off their cards before December 10th; and from that point on, the postal service slows down.

Until the age of faxes, emails and social media, the pre-Christmas period often

caused a lot of problems for firms and industry, as "urgent" letters and documents took several days to reach their destination by post, slowed down by the mass of Christmas mail!

During the month of December in Britain, a house with no Christmas cards is like a pub with no beer; it just does not exist except possibly at the home of a few radical non-Christians. For the most part, however, people of all **faiths** and of no faith join in the tradition of celebrating Christmas as a festival, whether they do so for religious reasons or not.

Christmas cards are an important part of the celebrations, and virtually any British home one goes into around Christmas time is merrily decorated not just with **holly** and **mistletoe** and paper decorations, but also with a display of Christmas cards, received from friends, family, neighbours, employers and a variety of other people.

In some places, the number of Christmas cards people receive is seen as a measure of their **status** among their friends and neighbours.

"Look at them, Cynthia dear," says Norma Jones, showing her cards to her neighbour who's just come round for a chat. "How many have you got so far? We've got a hundred and three already."

"Oh my darling," replies Cynthia, "Is that all? We've got over a hundred and fifty! There's not much room left in the **lounge** to put them all up.... And you know, I was at Margaret's this morning, and they've hardly got any! They can't have many friends, can they?"

The first cards are usually put up on the **mantelpiece** above the fire in the lounge; then as more come in, any **available** flat surface is put to use: bookshelves, the top of the T.V., window-sills, the top of any cupboard.

In some houses, cards are hung on ribbons on the wall, either vertically or in long arcs across the wall.

If the living room fills up, more cards are hung or placed in other rooms and in the hall. By Christmas time, the main rooms in almost any house are gaily **festooned** with cards of all shapes and sizes.

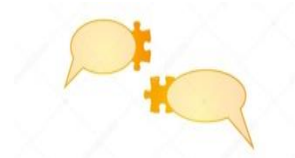
While cheap Christmas cards can be bought from any supermarket, cards have recently become a major source of **income** for all sorts of **charities**. Many people like to feel that they are doing something good by buying Christmas cards, and charities like Oxfam, W.W.F., Cancer Research and Greenpeace (to name but a few) now sell millions of cards each Christmas.

As for the subjects of Christmas cards, the **range**, today, is enormous. At one time, two principal themes predominated : the Christmas story, with pictures of the **nativity** and **biblical** scenes; and "traditional Christmas", with imaginary scenes of Christmas as it might have been in the past (but rarely was!), with lots of clean snow on the ground, burning wood fires, horses and carriages and well-fed happy-looking people. Today, while the traditional themes are still popular, there is no limit to the variety of pictures on cards.

The tradition of Christmas cards began in Britain in 1843, just after the **introduction** of the first national postal service, the "penny post", which started in

1840. Today, almost 200 years later, Christmas cards– sometimes known as New Year cards – are a tradition all over the world, and not only in Christian countries.

And while more and more people send e-cards and Christmas selfies to their friends and family... and even to all their "friends" on Facebook, virtual cards are not the same as **old-fashioned** traditional Christmas cards. You can't hang an e-card on the wall, and you can't decorate a room with rows of e-cards. Thanks to phones and tablets, we can do lots of things better than we could do them before. But sending and receiving Christmas cards is still best done by "**snail mail**", using a real card and a real envelope. It's much more fun.



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Analyze the table below:

Hours of leisure time per year in Someland							
	Teens	20s	30s	40s	50s	60s	70s +
Watching TV/Videos	1,200	700	400	500	600	700	1,100
Socialising with 4 or less people	150	150	300	250	250	200	200
Socialising with 4 or more people	350	350	50	50	25	25	25
Individual exercise	150	100	200	200	50	75	150
Group exercise/sport	450	350	200	150	50	0	0
Cinema	100	75	50	25	25	50	75



## READING AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *The Nature of a Family Life*

What is a **family**? How do we know who is included in the family and who is not? At first glance these questions seem easy: everybody has an idea of what a family is. Yet when we begin to survey **family life** across a broad spectrum of the world's cultures, we find many different types of **arrangements**. In some societies, a man may have several co-wives and many children, all of whom

consider themselves members of a single family. In other societies, a couple lives with the wife's **relatives**. The couple and the children are seen, not as a distinct family, but as a part of this large group.

Yet one needn't travel to other cultures to find variations in family arrangements. Our own society includes large numbers of **single-parent families**, unmarried couples living together, married couples with no children, second marriages and **stepfamilies**, and **multigenerational families**. According to Ukrainian legislation a family is defined as "two or more persons living together and related by blood, marriage or adoption".

What structure does a typical modern Ukrainian family have? The **nuclear family** consisting of husband, wife, and children has **prevailed**. The man is primary **breadwinner**. When the husband has the breadwinner role, the wife can devote herself to full-time care of the house and children. This choice also gives the husband job mobility. For their part Ukrainian children are not usually required to share in many of their mother's house-making duties. Instead, they are considered "dependents" until they are young adults.

In structuring their relationships, people can assign priority to either to marital ties or to blood ties. When priority is given to marital ties, the arrangement is called a nuclear family. The **core family** consists of the spouses and their **offspring**; blood relatives are functionally marginal and peripheral. This arrangement is the preferred form of family life in Russia. Normally, during the course of one's life a person is a member of two different, overlapping nuclear families. The first consists of oneself and one's father, mother, and **siblings**. The second consists of oneself and one's spouses and children.

When the priority is given to the blood ties (those between parents and children or between brothers and sisters), the arrangement is termed an **extended family**. The core family in this large network consists of blood relatives, with spouses being functionally more marginal and peripheral. Family life revolves about the brother-sister relationship. Extended families have continuity across **generations** in a way the nuclear family does not.

Conventional wisdom holds that extended families are characteristic of traditional, agricultural societies, and nuclear families are characteristic of modern, industrial societies. In reality, the distinction is not so clear-cut.

As time passes by sons and daughters become fathers and mothers and later, when their aging parents need assistance, they become sons and daughters again, frequently taking on final responsibilities. During the transitional period prior to marriage, young adults often live in their parental households. And after they marry, it is not uncommon for young adults to continue to live for a time with their spouses in the family home. Thus life in an industrial community offers many opportunities for family interdependence and for overlap among generations within the family.

**Divorce** is also common. Every third marriage ends in divorce in Russia. In recent decades, the Ukrainian family has changed in a number of ways. Many people are marrying later, having children later, or having fewer children or none at all.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Decide whether the following statements are true or false.**

1. A family is defined as “two or more persons living together”. 2. In a typical Ukrainian family a man is usually a breadwinner. 3. In Ukraine the priority is often given to the blood ties. 4. Children are considered part of both their mother’s and father’s kin groups. 5. Ukrainian families seldom end in divorce.

**Answer the following questions.**

1. What do you think a family is? 2. What does a “breadwinner” mean? 3. What does a core family with marital ties consist of? 4. What does a core family with blood ties consist of? 5. Is it possible for a man in our country to have several co-wives? 6. How long are children considered to be dependent? 7. Why do parents with aging become sons and daughters again? 8. Where do young adults usually live? 9. What are extended families and nuclear families characteristic of? 10. In what way has a typical family changed recently?

**Match each definition with the correct word. Translate the words into Ukrainian and learn them by heart.**

1. a house-hold	a) not married;
2. a marriage	b) all persons (family, lodgers, etc) living in a house;
3. a divorce	c) two persons or things, seen together or associated; man and his wife;
4. single	d) spare time, time free from work;
5. a couple	e) experience;
6. research	f) a legal union of a man and woman as husband and wife;
7. leisure	g) take a child into one’s family; take an idea or custom);
8. appearance	h) investigation undertaken to discover new facts, get additional information;
9. to undergo	i) legal ending of a marriage so that husband and wife are free to marry again;
10. to adopt	j) that which shows or can be seen; what a thing or person is.

**Choose the right answer.**

1. What was a typical British family several years ago?  
 a) parents, grandparents and children; b) people, living in one house;  
 c) two parents and two children; d) grown-ups and pets.

2. Why did less people divorce in the past?  
 a) Divorce was very difficult, expensive and took a long time;  
 b) Married couple loved each other very much;

- c) Parents in the past cared for their children more than nowadays;
- d) People were afraid of religious taboos.
- 3. Why do women prefer not to have children immediately?
  - a) They don't love children; b) They are afraid of children;
  - c) They concentrate on their education; d) They concentrate on their jobs.
- 4. How many categories do British families fall into?
  - a) four; b) five; c) six; d) seven.
- 5. What do the "Techies" NOT use?
  - a) "satellite navigation" in-car systems; b) text messaging;
  - c) internet; d) bicycles.
- 6. Where do the "Easys" spend their free time?
  - a) in front of the television; b) speaking on the phone;
  - c) walking in the park; d) travelling.
- 7. What do the "Fit and Fun Lovers" avoid?
  - a) cars and bicycles; b) lifts, takeaways and alcohol;
  - c) technical gadgets; d) eating out.
- 8. What is the most important thing for the "Selfers"?
  - a) nationality; b) race; c) technology; d) appearance.
- 9. Where do the "Good Intenders" live?
  - a) in the country; b) in big cities; c) on an island; d) in Britain.
- 10. Is the number of people living as a family in Britain larger or smaller than in other countries?
  - a) It's larger; b) It's smaller; c) It's the same; d) I don't know.

**Fill in the table. Add two more categories for comparison.**

<b>Foundation</b>	<b>Ukraine</b>	<b>United Kingdom</b>
A typical family		
Number of single-parent families		
Breadwinner		

**Fill in the gaps using the words given below, and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.**

underpaid children family per cent  
 workaholic pictures takeaway internet  
 population shops bathroom safe

1. Anyone who thinks that the typical British ... has 2.4 children, two parents and a dog called Rover, would be wrong.
2. The findings indicate that the typical British family now in fact consists of 1.6 ..., has a family income of £24,793 per annum and an annual spend of £1,875 on family holidays.
3. Nearly half of the ... spend over 10 weeks watching TV.
4. One per cent of the population is defined as ... (working more than 61 hours a week).
5. Three per cent of the population spends over an hour in the ... each day.
6. Twenty seven per cent people have never eaten



a ... . 7. One ... of the population eats a takeaway every day. 8. Ninety four per cent of people drink within the recommended ... limit. 9. The typical family spends 11hours 41minutes on the ... each month 10. The typical family takes over 120 digital ... a year. 11. Only 5% of the population feel ... and overworked. 12. Four per cent the population shops twice a day 15% of the population ... at least once a day.

**Replace the underlined words with the synonym.**

1. The once typical British family was headed by two parents.  
a) was run; b) was controlled; c) was directed; d) was organised.
2. It is estimated that there will be more single people than married people.  
a) written; b) seen; c) calculated; d) obtained.
3. Divorce was very difficult, expensive and took a long time.  
a) dear; b) costing a lot; c) convenient; d) easy.
4. Many couples, mostly in their twenties or thirties, live together without getting married.  
a) have children; b) exist; c) spend their free time; d) cohabit.
5. The number of single-parent families is increasing.  
a) decreasing; b) falling; c) rising; d) doesn't change.
6. The "Techies" consider text messaging a way of life.  
a) suppose; b) know; c) make; d) change.
7. They work hard and as a result prefer takeaways for convenience.  
a) safety; b) comfort; c) stress; d) diet.
8. Expensive, good looking gadgets reflect well on the family.  
a) dishwashers; b) ovens; c) technical device; d) machines.
9. The "Good Intenders" are under pressure from their children to adopt a more trendy, city life.  
a) to accept; b) to prefer; c) to choose; d) to use.
10. The average number of families in Britain is smaller than in other European countries.  
a) counties; b) states; c) lands; d) cities.

**Match the verbs on the left with the nouns on the right. Make up sentences with the phrases you have got.**

1. to be headed	a) a long time;
2. to undergo	b) in divorce;
3. to take	c) at a later age;
4. to be born	d) substantial changes;
5. to get married	e) on the family;
6. to put off	f) having a job;
7. to end	g) by two parents;

8. to concentrate on	h) one of the category;
9. to fall into	i) having a baby;
10. to reflect well	j) to unmarried parents.

**Choose the most suitable word in each sentence.**

1. Ann and I were born in one family and we have common parents, so we are **siblings/cousins**. 2. Liz and Pete loved each other very much, so they decided **to get married/to divorce**. 3. Nowadays many young couples prefer to concentrate on bringing up **children/getting** a good job. 4. As the Smiths were not able to have their own children they made up their mind **to be born/to adopt** a little girl. 5. They are a perfect **couple/appearance**. 6. The “Easys” prefer to spend most of their **single/leisure** time in front of the television. 7. My father is a scientist. His **research/house-hold** is very important for him. 8. Family **life/appearance** means much for teenagers. 9. Who is the primary **breadwinner/offspring** in your family? 10. The problem of a **responsibility/generation** gap is much spoken about.

**LISTENING PRACTICE**

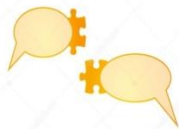


<https://www.esleschool.com/igcse-esl-talking-about-family-listening/>

VectorStock

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the following:**



If you had more free time, what would you do with it?  
 going shopping? going to the cinema? chatting? playing computer games going to the disco? playing sports? reading? relaxing?



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read and translate the following text.

### *Changes in family roles*

В українській літературі, в фольклорі – рівність в родині, або любов до дітей, плекання жінок, їх самостійність.

Пам'ятаєте пісню, як жінки на базарі чоловіків продавали? Але я як історик працюю не з фольклором, а з документами, які збереглися з тих часів. Переважно це кримінальні справи.

**Традиційна українська родина була патріархальною й існувала як великий інститут пригноблення жінки й молодших членів родини.**

Наприклад, молодшого сина, який досягнув зрілого віку, але не має господарства, або невістки, та й взагалі, усіх, хто не мав в родині свого голосу. Але цей голос доходить до нас опосередковано, через документи.

**Вагому частку кримінальних справ XVIII-XIX ст. складають бійки подружжя або побиття чоловіком дружини.** Зафіксовано і сотні випадків убивств у родині.

Ось опис кримінальної справи про побиття і вбивство чоловіком дружини. Це відбулося у слободі Калач на території Острогозької провінції. Зараз це місто Калач Воронезької області Росії, проте історично це – Слобідська Україна, де панували традиційні українські відносини й панують подекуди й зараз. Там навіть сьогодні можна почути суржик.

"Тимофій Кузьмич Швець, (або Шевцов – русифіковане прізвище), мешканець слободи Калач Острогозької провінції. У вересні 1770 року місцеві жителі бачили, як Тимофій скидав із воза у річку Підгорну тіло своєї дружини.

На допиті 30-літній Швець визнав факт вбивства й розповів подробиці злочину.

Народившись в іншій великій слободі Слонівці, Тимофій 15 років тому переселився до Калача і тут одружився на доньці калачівського жителя Таранцовій Ірині. Жив з нею до моменту вбивства 13 років, нажив шістьох дітей, троє з яких померло.

Через пияцтво скоїв перелюб зі своєю сусідкою Параскою, дружиною калачівського жителя Кирила Німого. Дружина, знаючи про це, інколи дорікала йому, за що була караною.

23 вересня до Тимофія прийшла коханка й поскаржилася, що їхні сусідки Євгенія Онущенко та Степанида Кучеренко під час сварки дорікали їй, зокрема, перелюбом. Джерелом цієї інформації вони називали Ірину. Параска вимагала від Тимофія, щоб він покарав дружину за довгий язик. Однак, виховні заходи щодо дружини довелося відкласти, тому що Тимофія послали супроводжувати каторжну колону.

Повернувшись 25 вересня додому, чоловік взявся за виховання дружини. Аби жінка нікому не являла про його зв'язок з Параскою й залишила коханців у спокої, Тимофій згорнув лозину і бив її по руках, а потому скрученими ремінними віжками по всьому тілу.

В суботу Тимофій пішов до свого шуряка Михайла Таранця і цілий день допомагав йому молотити. Дружина займалася "обыкновенною своєю роботою". Повечерявши, родина лягла спати: Тимофій – на лаві, а дружина з дітьми — на примостку...

Уранці Тимофій зауважив, що дружина мертва. Він таємно вивіз її тіло до річки й кинув у воду. А потім пішов по сусідах, питаючи, чи не бачили вони Ірину, бо десь пропала.

Покликавши кількох жінок, одна з яких була невісткою коханки, пішов з ними до річки, де вони швидко відшукали тіло потопельниці. Але місцевий отаман, оглянувши тіло, виявив сліди побоїв і взяв Тимофія під варту".

**Більшість кримінальних справ, у яких фігурантками є жінки, стосуються дітозгубства.** Бо поява позашлюбної дитини іноді каралася як громадою, так і церквою, і, певною мірою, державою.

**Вироки по дітозгубству на Слобожанщині пом'якшуються у другій половині XVIII століття.** Починає поширюватися думка, що жінку, яка народила дитину та позбавила її життя, не слід тяжко карати, бо є пом'якшувальні обставини.

У сімейних та інших цивільних справах компетенція церкви змінюється. З 1780-х років запроваджується совісний суд, який розглядає справи між членами сім'ї, сусідами, справи про чаклування.

Поведінкові злочини вважаються помилками, оманною, і їх можна виправдати або виправити.

**У російських та українських переселенців були різні традиції.** Це помітно на прикладі снохарства – коли свекор спить з невісткою. Так було заведено у російських однодворських родинах.

Від цього жінкам не було куди дітися, навіть церква довго й вперто з цим боролася. Приклади снохарства були і в українських родинах, що жили по сусідству з росіянами.

**Чоловік на прикордонні міг покинути родину й десь зникнути.** Ані церква, ані держава довгий час не могли контролювати прикордоння та його звичаї.

**Зникнути з незручного їй шлюбу на прикордонні могла і жінка.** І тут жінка, здається, виглядає більш вільною – не подобається їй чоловік, зібралась й втекла.

Але в цього рішення є зворотній бік. Після втечі вона потрапляла в інше місце, але в абсолютно подібні відносини.

**Є діти – добре. Немає – треба народити. От і вся логіка.** Якщо почитати, наприклад, як робили щеплення дітям від оспи на території Роменського району (це можна зробити в Сумському архіві) можна побачити, що багато хто з селян відмовлявся.

Казали "Бог дав, бог взяв" або "Був би коваль й ковалиха, то й буде того лиха". Під "лихом" розуміли дітей.

**Часто в подружжі толком не знали один одного і практично не мали**

**спільного. Навіть сну.** Наведу ще раз цитату з карної справи Михайла Таранця: "(Чоловік...) цілий день допомагав... молотити. Дружина займалася "обыкновенною своєю роботою". Повечерявши, родина лягла спати: Тимофій – на лаві, а дружина з дітьми — на примостку...".

Тобто, на спілкування часу у багатьох не лишалося.

**У "верхівці суспільства" повного патріархального пригноблення, домінування чоловіка не було.** Тут із жінкою приходив посаг (придане), жінка могла успадковувати статус і майно, володіти, тому ставлення до жінки серед еліти було іншим.

**І жінка, і дитина були витіснені з публічного простору.** Тож наше минуле ми сприймаємо очима чоловіка, переважно, чиновника. Якщо дивитися на документи – там помітний погляд на речі того, хто пише.

### LISTENING PRACTICE

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=y1X5tAeKR44>



### IDIOMS

Read and translate the idioms:

- **get on in years**

- Someone who is *getting on in years* is growing old.

- "My grandmother is **getting on in years**. She's no longer able to look after her home without help."

"Last time I saw you, you were **knee-high to a grasshopper!**"

- **long in the tooth**

- A person who is *long in the tooth* is a bit too old to

- **knee-high to a grasshopper**

- This term refers to a very young and therefore small child.

- do something. "She's a bit **long in the tooth** for a cabaret dancer, isn't she?"

- **mutton dressed as lamb**

- This expression refers to a middle-aged woman who tries to look younger by dressing in clothes designed for younger people.

- "The style doesn't suit her - it has a **mutton-dressed-as-lamb** effect on her"

- **no spring chicken**

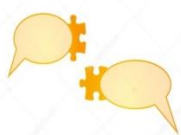
- To say that someone is *no spring chicken* means that they are quite old or well past their youth.

- "How old is the owner? I don't know but she's **no spring chicken!**"

- **(be) over the hill**

- If a person is *over the hill*, they have reached an age when they can no longer perform as well as before.

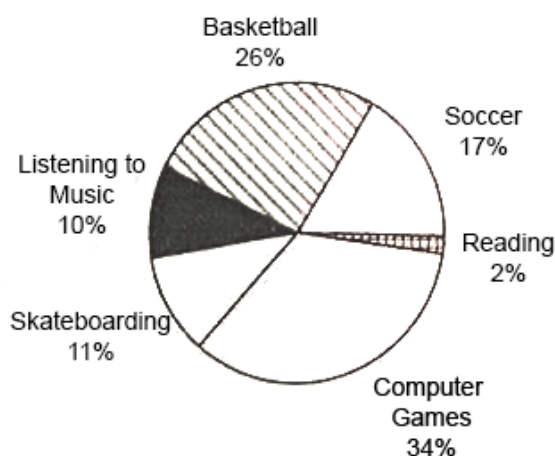
- *"Gran! You say you're **over the hill**, but you're a super cook!"*
- **(live to a) ripe old age**
  - This expression means to live until you are very old.
  - *"If you lead a healthy life you'll **live to a ripe old age**." said the doctor."*
- **rob the cradle**
  - If you *rob the cradle*, you have a romantic relationship with someone who is much younger than yourself.
  - *"My uncle Ted is dating a twenty-year-old girl. That's really **robbing the cradle!**"*
- **senior moment**
  - A momentary lapse of memory, especially in older people, or an absent-minded action such as putting the cereals in the refrigerator, is humorously referred to as *having a senior moment*.
  - *"I found the phone in the cupboard. I must have had **a senior moment!**"*
- **silver surfer**
  - A *silver surfer* is an elderly person who uses the internet.
  - *"After just a few questions my grandmother was ready to join the **silver surfers**."*
- **put years on someone**
  - If an event or difficult situation *puts years on someone*, it makes them look or feel much older.
  - *"I hardly recognized Mr. Brown. His illness has **put years on him**."*



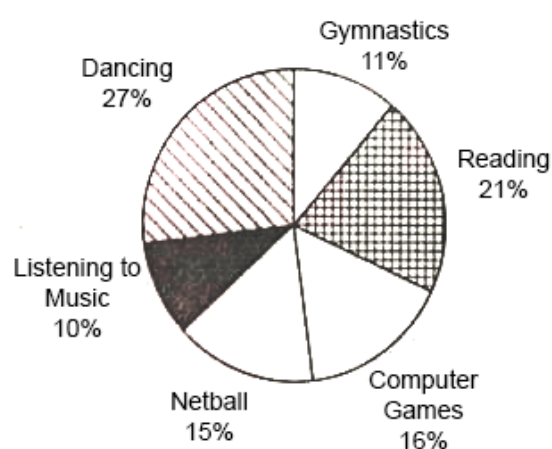
## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Analyze the graphs below:

**Boys' Cultural and Leisure Activities**



**Girls' Cultural and Leisure Activities**







## WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay on one of the given topics.

1. A Typical Ukrainian Family.
2. A Typical British Family.
3. A Model of my Future Family.



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

**A:** Tell me, what do you enjoy doing in your spare time?

**B:** I enjoy drawing and painting.

**A:** You know how to draw and paint?

**B:** Yes, I do.

**A:** When did you learn how to do that?

**B:** I learned back in high school.

**A:** Oh, so you took an art class?

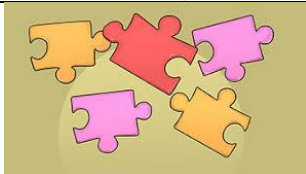
**B:** Yeah, I loved that class.

**A:** I see that you're pretty talented.

**B:** Thank you very much.

**A:** I wish I had a talent like that.

**B:** I'm sure you have a talent. It's just hidden.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb

1. The postbox (to empty) tomorrow.
2. The letters (to sort) into the different streets.
3. The bags (to take) to the post office.
4. Her new book (to finish) next year.
5. The documents (not to prepare).
6. Our house (to sell) [by us].
7. The drinks (to order) by Frank.
8. Nick (to send) to Moscow next week.
9. The project (to complete) before the deadline.
10. The bags (to take) to the post office.
11. The new mobile device (to produce)?
12. This you (to tell) never.
13. The text (to translate) into Ukrainian.
14. The mail (to load) into the train.
15. The article (to write) next Monday.
16. The writing of the new book (to start) tomorrow.
17. The mailbags (to unload) after their journey.
18. The article (to write) for 2 days by tomorrow.
19. The book (not to read) until next month.
20. I think the game (finish) by the time when he comes.
21. The book (to read) by Sunday.
22. The article (to translate) by noon.
23. The contract (not to sign).
24. We (to be marry) for 10 years by that time.
25. The composition (to write) by 5 o'clock tomorrow.

### Translate from Ukrainian into English

1. Завтра принесуть новий фільм.
2. Маму пригостять чашкою кави.
3. До першого липня останній іспит буде вами складено.
4. Цей будинок буде збудовано до кінця місяця наступного року.
5. Робота не буде закінчена до неділі.
6. Ця будівля буде знесена наступного місяця.
7. Я буду запрошений туди?
8. Експерти кажуть, що до 2050 р. засіб лікування раку буде знайдено.
9. Фільм буде випущений через місяць.
10. На момент початку



судового засідання всі документи будуть переглянуті. 11. Коли лист буде надіслано? Їй надішлють запрошення. 12. Будинок буде збудовано наступного року. 13. Його слухатимуть з великою увагою. 14. До цього часу завтра ваш телефонний зв'язок буде повністю відновлено. 15. Чи буде все підготовлено до 5 годин? 16. Збитки, завдані вогнем, будуть усунені до кінця тижня. 17. Машину відремонтують завтра. 18. Новий готель буде збудовано наступного року? 19. У нього запитають це питання до кінця уроку. 20. Стаття буде переведена на шість годин. 21. Коли буде зроблено цю роботу? 22. Книга буде прочитана завтра. 23. Завтра, на той час, угода буде підписана. 24. Коли ти прийдеш наступного місяця, будівництво дороги буде закінчено.

### **Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb**

1. All the texts (to look) through yesterday and not a single mistake (to find).  
2. His car (to steal) last night. 3. Cheese (to make) from milk. 4. Two reports on Hemingway's stories (to make) in our group next week 5. The dog (to give) some food in ten minutes. 6. The telegram (to receive) last week. 7. These televisions (to make) in Japan. 8. I am sure I (to ask) at the lesson tomorrow. 9. He (to give) a lot of money last month. 10. All the students (to invite) to the party next week 11. I (to allow) to go for a walk now 12. This man (to arrest) last year 13. My question (to answer) soon 14. The newspaper said that an interesting exhibition (to open) in the Hermitage the next week. 15. Her book (to finish) this month. 16. He said that Grandmother's letter (to receive) the day later. 17. The article (to translate) in three days. 18. Furniture (to make) from wood and plastic. 19. The news (to announce) tomorrow. 20. The patient (to take) to hospital last Friday. 21. The pupils (to explain) a new rule at the next lesson. 22. He (to appoint) a new manager. 23. He said that Grandmother's letter (to receive) the day later. 24. Dictations (to write) every day. 25. This newspaper (to sell) everywhere.

### **Translate from Ukrainian into English**

1. Цей злодій був спійманий уночі. 2. На цій фабриці роблять дуже гарну тканину. 3. Листи туди можна надсилати тільки влітку, а телеграми цілий рік. 4. Мою подругу щороку відправляють до табору. 5. Її відправили в гастролі кілька тижнів тому. 6. Вчора нас послали на пошту за посилкою. 7. Цей був написаний кілька десятиліть тому. 8. Квіти привезли пізно ввечері, і вона їх не побачила. 9. Цю книгу має прочитати вся група до іспиту. 10. Ця вправа має бути написана олівцем. 11. Усі ваші твори будуть опубліковані у шкільній газеті. 12. Цей лист можна написати на два аркуші. 13. Нам показали дуже дивну скульптуру. 14. Тебе шукають. Іди до дому. 15. Нам усім дали квитки до театру. 16. Лекції цього бізнесмена завжди слухають із великою увагою. 17. На мене чекають? 18. Їм поставили вирішити три важкі проблеми. 19. За обідом уже надіслали. Зачекайте трохи. 20. Усіх запросили відвідати виставку сучасного мистецтва. 21. Ці статті переглянуто. Їх можна додати до журналу. 22. В аеропорту їх зустрів колега та відвіз до офісу. 23. Ці книги мають бути повернені викладачеві завтра. 24. На наших заняттях багато уваги проблемам сучасної освіти. 25. Іванову наказали пояснити,

чому він вважає свою точку зору вірною.

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb**

1. The postbox (to empty) every day. 2. The letters (to sort) into the different streets. 3. The mailbags (to unload) after their journey. 4. The house (to destroy) by Jack this year. 5. The book (to read) now. 6. This equipment (to make) by the factory. 7. The new town hall (to build) in our town by the company. 8. The ceiling (to whitewash), and now it looks as a new one. 9. The picture (to paint) lately by Mike. 10. This 19th century country residence (to enlarge) and completely (to modernize) this year. 11. While a current is flowing through a wire, the latter (to heat). 12. The bedrooms (to furnish) already. 13. The dinner (to pay) for. 14. A lot of letters (to write) every day. 15. I will have a cup of coffee while my car (to clean). 16. Such songs (to sing) usually by them in class. 17. (to check up) your report by the manager? 18. The room (to clean) at the moment. 19. The window (to break) today. 20. Jim's bag (to steal). 21. Several houses (to destroy) by the earthquake. 22. You (to serve) madam? 23. You (to bite) ever by a dog? 24. I am not going to Peter's party as I (not to invite). 25. The work just (to finish).

**Translate from Ukrainian into English**

1. Мене завжди хвалять удома. 2. Йому щодня показують щось цікаве. 3. Її часто надсилають на пошту. 4. Цю книгу дуже часто питають. 5. Я спитав, що будеється на цій вулиці. 6. У бібліотеці пропонують багато цікавих книг. 7. Питання, яке зараз обговорюють, дуже важливе. 8. Його щойно відвезли до лікарні. 9. Ти знаєш, що у теніс грають уже понад 100 років? 10. Він знає, що його спостерігають. 11. Його запросили на вечірку Катиних друзів. 12. Їй ніколи не говорили, що вона гарна. 13. Цей ганок пофарбували свіжою фарбою. 14. Піца була з'їдена Ніком щойно. 15. Адреса пишуть олівцем. 16. Я щойно купив газету. 17. Слова щойно написали на дошці. 18. Ганні часто ставлять запитання. 19. Мотоцикл ремонтується у гаражі. 20. Чай був пролитий на стіл. 21. Ця проблема зараз обговорюється. 22. Правило пояснюється викладачем. 24. Двері були замкнені. 25. Листи пишуться нами дуже часто

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb**

1. The article (to translate) by me. 2. The snow (to put) away by the caretaker. 3. She (to show) the way to the newly built stadium. 4. My question (to answer) three days ago. 5. A special task (to give) to him yesterday. 6. The article (to translate) into five languages and (to sell) all around the world. 7. This unique flower (to plant) in the botanic garden located in our city. 8. I (to advice) to join a sports club. 9. His mistake (to correct) by the teacher immediately. 10. The note (to write) at two o'clock yesterday. 11. A guest (to expect) by him last night. 12. The newest movies (to watch) by them at three o'clock. 13. What did your friend feel when this song (to play)? 14. She asked what (to built) in that street. 15. The teacher (to listen to) very attentively. 16. When he entered the office, the last employee (to examine) there. 17. The boy knew he (to watch). 18. He asked the woman why the note (to write) in pencil. 19. The theme (to discuss) when we

heard a fire siren. 20. When her article (to translate) to him he was shocked. 21. When the dishes (to put) on the tables the guests (to call) to have a dinner. 22. When he arrived the letter (to send). 23. She wondered why the excursion (to conduct) without a guide. 24. The letter (to write) by him before you came. 25. The article which (to translate) by the famous scientist (to release) by the publishing house.

### Translate into English

1. Ця стаття була випущена місяць тому. 2. Їм запропонували подивитись кілька цікавих фільмів. 3. Коли було надруковано цю статтю? 4. Де було збудовано новий офіс? 5. Після презентації нової книги йому поставили багато запитань. 6. Кімната була прикрашена до свята. 7. Йому дали два дні, щоб написати промову. 8. Цей лист був написаний олівцем. 9. Запрошення було прийнято кількома гостями. 10. Він знав, що слухали його з великою увагою. 11. Що розповідали класу, коли ви увійшли до кабінету? 12. Коли я приїхав, у кімнаті якраз прибирали. 13. Коли ти мені зателефонував, мені якраз ставили запитання. 14. Коли я востаннє була у рідному місті, мій новий будинок ремонтувався. 15. Коли Марія хворіла, її навчали вдома. 16. Він раптово зрозумів, що на нього дивляться. 17. Книгу читали, коли вони прийшли. 18. Книга була прочитана до двох годин. 19. Надвечір усі речі були зібрані. 20. Лист був написаний до п'ятої години вчора. 21. Він стояв біля каміна, тримаючи в руках записку, яку щойно принесли. 22. Він вирішив стати режисером, тільки коли його перший фільм вийшов у прокат. 23. Лист був принесений секретарем до третьої години. 24. Коли ми прийшли додому, вечера була ще не готова. 25. Чи був лист написаний на той час, коли тато повернувся додому?



## UNIT 3 SHOPPING. BUYING CLOTHES. FASHION.

### LESSON 1



#### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

- **Translate the vocabulary and learn**  
**advertising campaign:** a series of advertisements to persuade people to buy something  
**big brand names:** large well-known companies or product

names

**to be careful with money:** to not over-spend

**carrier bag:** bags (usually plastic) supplied by shops  
**customer service:** the degree to which customers are treated well  
**to get into debt:** to owe money  
**to give someone the hard sell:** to put pressure on someone to buy something  
**high street names:** well-known shops  
**independent stores:** small shops independent of large companies  
**local shops:** community shops  
**loyalty card:** a card issued by a shop to allow customers to save money on the basis of what they spend  
**must-have product:** a product that is very popular that a lot of people want to have  
*to be on a tight budget:* to have a limited amount of money to spend  
**to be on commission:** to pay someone in relation to the amount they sell  
**a pay in cash:** to pay for something using coins or paper money  
**to pay the full price:** to pay the full amount for something  
**to pick up a bargain:** to buy something much cheaper than the normal price  
**to run up a credit card bill:** to owe money on a credit card  
**to shop around:** to try different shops to find the best deal  
**shop assistant:** the person who serves customers  
**to shop until you drop:** to do a lot of shopping  
**to slash prices:** to reduce prices a great deal  
**to snap up a bargain:** to buy something quickly that is being sold cheaply  
**summer sales:** a period in the year when things are sold cheaply  
**to try something on:** to see if an item of clothing fits or is suitable  
**to be value for money:** to be worth the cost  
**window shopping:** to visit a store to look at items without the intention of buying anything



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

### 1. Answer the questions:

Do you often go shopping for personal items?

Are there many shops where you live?

Do you enjoy shopping?

### 2. Describe a time when you bought something for someone. You should say when this was

what is was you bought

who you bought it for

and say how you felt about buying it for them.

charity shops ... sometimes for youngsters even *hand-me-downs* can look good

...



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen and translate

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0pCWTbloobg&t=8s>



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *How Shopping Habits Changed Due to COVID-19*

The COVID-19 pandemic forced everyone to change the way they shop. Whether you were a fan of online shopping or in-store browsing, the pandemic altered routines in many obvious, and some not so obvious, ways. Grocery store shelves were quickly emptied of toilet paper and cleaning supplies as everyone scrambled to stock up amid the global lockdown. As the lockdown continued, supply chains tightened, cleaning supplies were increasingly hard to come by, and everyone was scrambling to find basic food staples and necessities.

An interesting side effect was how quickly brand loyalty fell by the wayside. In fact, 40% of consumers said they switched brands during the pandemic, according to McKinsey & Company research.

As shoppers grew accustomed to waiting in lines, online shopping and curbside pickup also became the norm. With vaccines now being administered and the economy reopening, there are some post-pandemic shopping trends emerging:

- There has been a steady increase in hand sanitizer sales.
- Travel to see family and friends is being prioritized over international trips.
- Cooking from home is benefitting grocery stores.
- Consumers are being selective about retail spending.
- There is a rising demand for e-commerce and contactless payments.

It's not just what we buy, but also how. It turns out that 48% of consumers say their shopping habits have been permanently changed by the pandemic, according to a January 2021 survey conducted by AlixPartners.

### Spending Patterns Are Starting to Change

While there has been pent-up demand as those who could saved money, a rush to spend by vaccinated people has not yet materialized, according to reporting by the Wall Street Journal.<sup>3</sup> A March 2021 survey conducted by Experian did find, however, that consumers spending habits are changing somewhat, with 11% saying they are spending more on clothing now than before the pandemic, while spending on groceries and in-home entertainment were both down 7% from March 2020. And with a renewed focus on health, hand sanitizer and other cleaning supplies continue to be in high demand. In fact, the global hand sanitizer market is expected to grow at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 22.6% from 2020 through 2027.

Travel is another evolving area. While there is an increasing desire to get out and about, most travelers are keen to visit friends and family first, with only about one-third considering a leisure vacation. Vaccines will likely be the biggest driving

force behind a travel recovery, with 76% of Americans saying they would be willing to travel to a destination or with a travel provider that requires proof of a COVID-19 vaccination.

Beyond travel, the way we eat has also shifted during the pandemic. As restaurants were forced to shut down, cooking at home became more commonplace and cost effective in many cases. Although more people are starting to dine out (both indoor and outdoor) again, home cooking seems like it will stay on the menu as well. A 2021 survey showed 14% of respondents saying they planned to increase their grocery-store buying. In fact, 43% in a 2021 EY survey said they expect to cook at home more often. That's good news for grocery stores, many of which faced supply-chain shortages and were forced to pivot to online orders, delivery, and contactless payments.

It's unclear whether delivery options will even out or evolve, as some consumers resume in-store visits. However, one thing is certain: The rise in online shopping and contactless payments has provided a huge opportunity for grocers, and those numbers are expected to continue growing. Online grocery sales are predicted to top \$250 billion by 2025. That's up 8% from pre-pandemic levels and accounts for 21% of total grocery sales. That doesn't mean shoppers are abandoning their local market. One 2021 survey found that 95% of shoppers did some form of hybrid grocery shopping three months post the first wave of the pandemic. Also worth noting on the loyalty front is that 34% of those who shopped online used more than one service, signaling a trend that best deals may continue to beat out brand loyalty



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Express the following in one word.

stall, shop / store, chemist's / drugstore, market, kiosk, greengrocer's, baker's, butcher's

- 1 a building where goods are sold to the public
- 2 a place outside where you can go to buy things
- 3 a table, especially outdoors, where goods are sold
- 4 a small hut on a street that sells things such as newspapers, cigarettes, and drinks
- 5 a shop selling vegetables and fruit
- 6 a shop where medical goods are sold
- 7 a shop where meat is sold
- 8 a shop where bread is sold

**Fill in the correct word from the list below. Some words may be used more than once.**

stall, buying, shopping, goods, shopping mall, shelves, markets

1. Renaissance Centre is a huge steel and glass ... in downtown Detroit.

2. This shop sells a variety of ... .
3. On Saturdays we usually do the ... and clean the car.
4. I really like that tie – I was thinking of ... it for my husband for his birthday.
5. The ... tend to be cheaper, especially for fruit and vegetables.
6. Janet has a fruit and veg ... on the market.
7. There's an ever greater variety of goods to be found on supermarket ... .
8. I'm just going ... . Do you want anything?
9. I did all my ... yesterday.
10. You've been ... a lot of clothes recently. Have you decided to change your image?

**Find In the text equivalents to the following words and phrases:**

1) характерна риса; 2) поєднання старого і нового; 3) нові напрямки в моді; 4) багатоповерхові будівлі; 5) продумано названі; 6) "економічне плаття"; 7) загальноприйнятий; 8) старомодний; 9) виставляти; 10) широкий вибір товарів; 11) філія, значні міста; 12) молокозаводи; 13) фармацевтична фірма; 14) туалетні приналежності; 15) господарські товари; 16) працювати за принципом самообслуговування; 17) контрольний пункт.

**Fill in prepositions and adverbs where necessary.**

1. What size do you take ... hats? 2. What size ... collars do you wear? 3. I'm afraid these shoes won't go very well... this gown. 4. What have you got... latest things ... skirts? 5. These slacks will stand no comparison ... those beige corduroys. 6. This coat will last... years. 7. It wears well and it keeps ... shape. 8. This leather is ... very bad quality. 9. I should take a pair... black laced boots. 10. Can you show me those shoes ... snake skin? 11. Have you got any like these, but... leather soles? 12. I like this silk ... spots. 13. Cut... 5 meters, please. 14. 3 meters ... that striped print, please. 15. I can never tell natural silk... artificial. 16. Let me try that parka.... 17.... what size are these vests? 18. Give me another one,... 2 sizes bigger.

**Match the following proverbs and their meanings:**

1. Tastes differ	a) Do not buy anything without examining it carefully beforehand.
2. Never buy a pig in a poke.	b) Be dressed in a brand-new suit, dress, etc.
3. If the cap fits, wear it.	c) To cost a large sum of money.
4. Be dressed as neat as a new pin.	d) One man may hate what another likes.
5. To cost a pretty penny.	e) If the statement, remark, criticism, etc. about somebody is true, then he must accept it.

**Complete the following sentence:**

**Model:** It's cold in the room, (the window/be open/for a long time) -- The window **has been** open for a long time.



1. Peter isn't in class, (he/be ill/for a week) 2. She doesn't know the way there, (she/never/be there) 3. He knows English well. (he/live in England/for three years) 4. Don't ask me about the film. (I/not to see/it) 5. Don't describe the place to me. (I/be there/several times) 6. I know him very well, (we/be friends/since childhood) 7. How is he? (I/not to see him/lately) 8. There is nobody in the house (everybody/to leave) 9. I am not hungry. (I/have lunch/already) 10. I don't need the menu. (I/make an order) 11. She is too thin, (she/be on diet/for a month) 12. Have a cup of tea with me. (I/bake/ new cake).

**Write the possible answers. Use Present Perfect.**

1. Why are you looking so happy?  
2. Why are you looking so sad?  
3. Why is your friend so angry?  
4. Why is Ann crying?  
5. Why are the students laughing? (to get a letter from home; to pass the exam; to fail the)

exam; to lose one's bag; to hear a funny story; to get a ticket to the Bolshoi; to hear bad news; to win the first prize; to hear good news ... )

**Use Present Perfect or Past Indefinite:**

1. I (to have) my breakfast. I'm not hungry 2. He (to have his breakfast an hour ago. 3. The Smiths (to invite) us to dinner last Saturday. 4. They (to invite) many guests to their Christmas party 5. We (to buy) a lot of things, put them into the fridge. 6. We went shopping yesterday and (to buy) a lot of things. 7. She (to be) to London a lot of times. 8. She (to be) in London last month. 9. I never (to taste) Indian food. 10. I (to taste) Indian food when we were at the restaurant. 11. They (not to write) to us since they moved to a new flat. 12. When they (to write) to you last? 13. How long you (to learn) English? 14. I (to learn) English long ago.

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**



**Answer the questions:**

When was the last time you went shopping? Where? Who with?  
What sort of things did you buy?



### **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

#### ***Що купувати в Європі***

Шопінг – всім відомі та перевірі ліки від хандри та поганого настрою, а в Європі вони діють ще краще. Покупки можна здійснювати як у відомих європейських торгових центрах, так і в маленьких магазинчиках, на ринках або в аутлетах.

Що купувати?

В Європі кожна країна чимось славиться, наприклад: Швейцарія – точними годинниками, Бельгія - своїм смачним шоколадом, Італія і Франція – фірмовим одягом і аксесуарами, Греція – оригінальними виробами з золота та срібла, сандалями і дешевими шубами, Іспанія – якісними шкіряними виробами, Німеччина – незвичайними різдвяними сувенірами, Кіпр – тонким мереживом.

За кордоном, продукти харчування, такі як сири, оливкова олія, шоколад. Відчутно дешевше і якісніше, аніж ті, які ми купуємо в Україні. Перед поїздкою варто уточнити, які продукти краще, привезти з-за кордону. Поцікавтеся про митні заборони з вивезення певних видів продуктів і напоїв, а також перевірте інформацію про те, чи не є сувеніри, які ви надумали придбати, забороненими до вивозу в даній країні.

Одяг, взуття та аксесуари

Європа споконвіку славилась магазинами з якісним одягом і взуттям. Мало того, що ви купуєте речі з нових колекцій, які ще не надійшли до українських магазинів, так ще й ці речі вже, як правило, дешевше на 10-30%. А в сезон розпродажів (січень-лютий, липень-серпень) покупки можна зробити зі знижкою навіть до 80%.

Де купувати?

Якщо ви поціновувач відомих брендів, тоді вам слід відразу попрямувати на головні торгові вулиці. На декількох подібних вулицях ви швидко знайдете практично всі магазини, що вас цікавлять. Окрім відмінного шопінгу, європейські магазини можуть похвалитися своєю оригінальною архітектурою та незвичайним оформленням вітрин. Аутлет-магазини як мультибрендові так і одного бренду є у всіх великих Європейських містах. На колекції минулих сезонів зазвичай діють знижки в 30-80%.

Аутлети

Аутлети представляють собою торгові майданчики, на зразок міні-містечок розташованих в передмісті. Одяг та взуття відомих торгових марок представлені в досить широкому асортименті, як з нових так і з минулих колекцій. Крім незліченної кількості магазинів на території аутлетів розташовані заклади харчування, в яких можна підкріпитися і перепочити. Розраховуйте провести там увесь день, так як декількох годин явно буде недостатньо. Детальний маршрут із зазначенням номерів автобусів і автомобільних трас вказано на сайті кожного конкретного аутлета.

Маленькі вулички

Якщо ви віддаєте перевагу унікальним речам, тоді, гуляючи містом, вам потрібно завертати в маленькі спокійні вулички. Саме тут знаходяться магазини, які пропонують предмети мистецтва, оригінальну біжутерію та ювелірні прикраси. На таких вуличках можна спробувати пополювати за різноманітними вінтажними цікавинками, книгами і предметами антикваріату.

Ринки

Ринки - це ще один чудовий спосіб поєднати шопінг і спілкування з місцевими жителями. Ви знайдете безліч речей від самих практичних, до найбезглуздіших. Деякі предмети унікальні і зустрічаються лише в одному екземплярі. На великих європейських ринках торгують всім: від продуктів харчування до антикваріату.

Ринки можуть бути спеціалізованими, наприклад, книжкові або лише з керамікою. Можна отримати величезне задоволення від прогулянки по «блошиним» ринкам. Ціноутворення проводиться методом «пальцем в небо»,

тому торгуйтеся і ще раз торгуйтеся.

«Dute Free»

Це ваша остання можливість скупитися перед від'їздом. Оподаткуванню не підлягають алкоголь, тютюнові вироби і парфумерія. Тут можна купити сувеніри і всілякі дрібниці «наостанок» і позбутися від іноземних копійок в кишені.



## IDIOMS

**Learn the idioms and make up the sentences with them**

### **Bargain hunting**

Spend time in the shops looking for items to buy at the lowest price.

*"During the sales I go **bargain hunting** with my friends!"*

### **Do the shopping**

Go shopping regularly to buy food and other necessities.

*"Jack and I generally **do the shopping** together on Saturday mornings."*

### **Go shopping**

Go to the shops to buy things.

*"She's **gone shopping** - I've no idea when she'll be back!"*

### **Fitting room**

A place to try on clothes to see if they fit or suit you.

*"I need your opinion. Will you come with me to the **fitting room**?"*

### **I can't afford it**

Not have enough money to buy something.

*"I'd love that jacket but **I can't afford it!**"*

### **In stock/out of stock**

Be available or unavailable in a shop or store.

*"I'm very sorry. I'm afraid the colour you want is **out of stock.**"*

### **It costs a fortune!**

Be very expensive.

*"Look at the price of that bag - **it costs a fortune!**"*

### **It costs an arm and a leg!**

Cost a lot of money; be very expensive.

*"The diamond engagement ring **cost an arm and a leg!**"*

### **It's a steal!**

So cheap that it's almost as if you haven't paid anything for it.

*"At that price **it's a steal.** You won't find one cheaper in any other shop."*

### **It's good value for money.**

Worth the money spent on it.

*"The quality is excellent so **it's good value for money.**"*

### **Price tag**

A label showing the price of an article.

*"Before I try it on I must find the **price tag**- just to be safe!"*

### **Receipt**

A piece of paper given in a shop as proof that you have paid for an article. (US: sales

slip)

*"If you keep the **receipt** you'll be able to exchange the article."*

### **Refund**

Money paid back to a customer who is not satisfied with an article purchased.

*"You must produce the receipt if you want to get **a refund**."*

### **Shop around**

Visit a number of shops selling similar articles in order to compare the prices.

*"The Internet makes it easier nowadays to **shop around** before buying anything."*

### **Shop till you drop**

Go shopping for a very long time, until you are exhausted.

*"If you go to London with Ashley, you'll **shop till you drop**, so take comfortable shoes!"*

### **Shopping spree**

Enjoy a lively outing, usually with much spending of money.

*"Liza is planning to go on a **shopping spree** as soon as she gets her bonus."*



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

**Write an essay:**

*Many people believe that people's shopping habits depend more on the age group they belong to than any other factors.*

**To what extent do you agree or disagree?**

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

### **DIALOGUES**



**Read the dialogues, translate and practice with your partner**

**1.**

-- What kind of shoes do you want, madam?

-- I'd like walking shoes with a low heel. High heels are no good for country wear. You see I have rather small feet.

-- Here is a pair about your size. Try them on. How are they?

-- They are rather comfortable, but they are a little tight, will you show me another pair a size bigger, please?

-- Certainly, madam. Will these do?

-- They fit me very well, thank you.

-- You are welcome.

**2.**

-- What would you like to buy, sir?

-- I'm looking for a navy blue jacket, size 44.

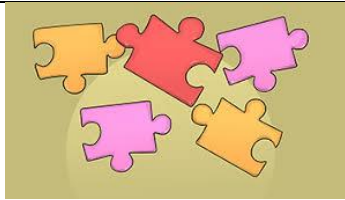
-- How do you like this jacket?

-- Well, I like it. How much is it?

-- Fifty-five pounds ninety-nine pence.

-- Where must I pay?

-- At the cash desk over there.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

### Translate into English.

1) Лінда вже приготувала вечерю? – Ще ні. Вона готує щось вже годину. Страва пахне дуже смачно. 2) Де Бен? – Він у гаражі. – Що він робить? – Ремонтує машину. Він працює з восьмої години ранку. 3) Твої батьки вже повернулися з Карпат? – Ще ні. – Як довго вони подорожують? – Вони подорожують вже десять днів. Вони повертаються наступного вівторока. 4) Що ти робиш? – Я шукаю інформацію для свого проекту в Інтернеті. – Ти знайшов щонебудь? – Так, я знайшов кілька цікавих статей. 5) Ви вже викликали лікаря? – Так, але він ще не прийшов. – Як давно ви його чекаєте? – Ми чекаємо вже дві години. 6) Джейн в своїй кімнаті? – Ні, вона збирає сливи в саду. Бабуся хоче приготувати сливове варення. 7) Ти вже поговорив з батьком? – Ні, він ще не повернувся додому. Він завжди повертається додому о сьомій вечора. 8) Том грає в футбол з друзями? – Так, вони грають вже більше години. 9) З ким Сандра розмовляє по телефону? Вона розмовляє вже майже годину! – Так, вона розмовляє з Ганною. Вони обговорюють плани на вихідні. 10) Ти вже купив квитки на поїзд? – Так. Поїзд відправляється завтра о дев'ятій годині вечора. Не спізнюйся!

### Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the Present Perfect Progressive Tense.

1) It ... (to snow) for three days now. 2) We ... (to row) towards the island for two hours. 3) ... Paula ... (to watch) the DVD since 4 o'clock? – No, she ... (to watch) it for an hour now. 4) The children ... (to prepare) for the New Year party since the beginning of December. 5) What ... you ... (to discuss) with Mark since 3 o'clock? – We ... (to discuss) the list of the guests for our wedding party. 6) Why do you look so tired? – I ... (to clean) the swimming pool since 9 o'clock in the morning. 7) Who ... (to cry) since 6 o'clock in the morning? – I think it's Fiona's baby. 8) How long ... Brian ... (to study) management? – He ... (to study) it for four years now. 9) ... Sue ... (to sleep) long? – No, she ... . She ... (to sleep) just for two hours. 10) How long ... your brother ... (to wear) glasses? – He ... (to wear) glasses since he was 5 years old.

### Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, the Present Progressive, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Progressive Tense.

1) ... you ... (already to read) a letter from Aunt Emily? – Yes, I .... . She ... (to want) to visit us. She ... (to come) next Wednesday. 2) Why ... you ... (to look) at that woman so attentively? ... you ... (to know) her? – It ... (to seem) to me I ... (already to meet) her somewhere. 3) ... Jane (to be) in the office? — Yes, she ... (to type) some documents since 9 o'clock. 4) The police inspector ... (to investigate) this robbery for a week now. He ... (already to talk) to all the witnesses but he ... (not to find) the robbers yet. 5) I ... (not to know) how long Henry ... (to work) on that project, but he ... (not to finish) it yet. 6) The secretary usually ... (to come) to the office at 9 o'clock, but it ... (to be) half past nine now and she ... (not to arrive) yet. 7) ... (to be) Den in his room now? What ... he ... (to do) there since morning? –



He ... (to prepare) for the research expedition. He ... (already to book) a ticket for the plane and now he ... (to pack) his things. 8) ... (to be) you OK, Nigel? You ... (to look) very pale. – I ... (to be) just tired. I ... (to work) on my report all night long. 9) Who ... (to train) in the gym for half a day now? – Ben and Alex. They ... (to prepare) for the international championship for eight months now. They ... (to train) every day. 10) How long ... Nelly ... (to paint) this picture? – She ... (to paint) it for a month now. She ... (to want) to exhibit it in our gallery next month.

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

*boarded up shops*: shops that are no longer doing business

*chain stores*: well-known brands with shops in multiple cities

*to close down*: to stop doing business

*fashionable boutiques*: fashionable clothes shops

*to get around*: to travel around

*high-rise flats*: multi-story apartments

*inner-city*: the central part of a city where people live and where conditions are often poor

*in the suburbs*: the outer area of large towns and cities where people live

*lively bars/restaurants*: bars or restaurants with a good atmosphere

*local facilities*: local buildings or services serving the public

*multi-story car parks*: car parks on several floors

*office block*: a large building that contains offices

*out of town shopping centre/retail park*: large shopping centres outside of the town or city

*pavement cafe*: cafes with tables outside on the pavement

*places of interest*: buildings that have a particular interest for visitors

*poor housing*: housing that is not in good condition

*public spaces*: areas in a town or city that are open to the public

*public transport system*: public vehicles such as buses and trains that operate at regular times on fixed routes

*residential area*: an area where people live

*run down*: old and of a poor standard

*shopping centre*: an area consisting of multiple shops

*shopping malls*: large indoor shopping centres

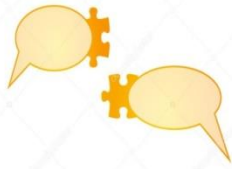
*sprawling city*: a city that has grown over time and which covers a wide area

*tourist attraction*: a place of interest to tourists

*traffic congestion*: heavy traffic making it difficult to move around a town or city

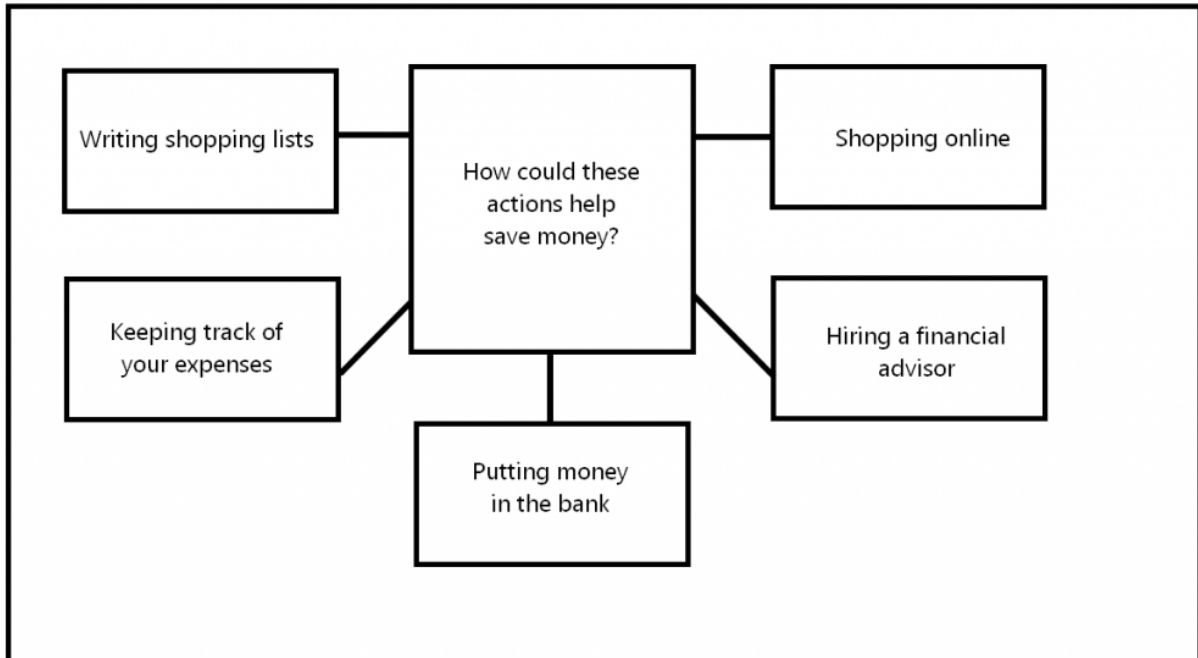
*upmarket shops*: expensive fashionable shops

### SPEAKING PRACTICE



### Discuss the following

Some people like shopping, others don't but they all have to go shopping at least once a week because they need food and other things for their life. However, there are people who are addicted to shopping. They are crazy about looking around and choosing things. For them shopping is a hobby. What about you?



### LISTENING PRACTICE

Please watch the video and learn how to buy things in stores. Tell about it.



<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q-1tfWzHgOA>

vectorStock



### READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*Are you a "brand slave"?*

Designer brands, such as Nike, Gap or even Virgin, are a major part of modern life. Often the brands are global names. But why do some people think that brands are important, while others could not care less about them? Here a group of British teenagers talk about the importance - or unimportance - of wearing designer clothes.

**MIKE:** Yes, I think that *brands* are quite important. When I buy clothes, I tend to *go for* good brands, like Nike or Gap, 'cos you know they're good quality.

**TESSA:** Well I think that's stupid, I really do. The only time I ever buy Nike or things like that is in the *sales*, when they're cheap. Otherwise, designer brands are a complete *rip-off* as far as I'm concerned. I *can't afford* to pay twice as much as I need to, just to have Nike or CK. It's a total waste of money!



**MIKE:** But it isn't, is it? I mean, you know you're getting good quality if you buy a well-known brand.

**TESSA:** Maybe, but that doesn't mean the opposite's true, does it? I mean, when you buy a Nike baseball cap or something, you're really paying about forty quid *just* to wear the logo! You can get perfectly good quality for half the price without wasting your money on designer *stuff*, can't you?

**MIKE:** Sometimes, yeah; but you can't be sure, can you? I mean, if you buy a pair of Nike trainers, you know you've got a good pair of shoes, and everyone else knows it too.

**TESSA:** Do they? I think that's just silly! Frankly, I don't *go round looking* to see what shoes people have got on; and I certainly wouldn't judge a person by their clothes.

**SARAH:** *It's not a matter of* judging people by their clothes. But I think, like, you feel better if you know you've got good clothes on. Not necessarily things like Gap, but anything with a reasonably good label.. I mean, lots of people wouldn't be seen dead wearing stuff from *Littlewoods or Marks & Sparks* — it's just so un-cool.

**MIKE:** Yeah, it's all about image, isn't it?

**TESSA:** Exactly, you've hit the nail on the head, haven't you? It's just image. I mean, you buy designer brands just because of the image. Not for any real reason at all. Just image, or imagination. You imagine people *think more of* you 'cos you're wearing Armani jeans or something like that.

**MIKE:** Well they do. That's why people wear them, isn't it? I mean, when you go anywhere, people judge you by what they can see, don't they? If you're wearing *crap* clothes, no one's going to think much of you at all!

**TOM:** I think you're missing the point there, Mike; after all it's not a question of choosing between designer clothes and *crappy* clothes, it's a matter of choosing between good expensive clothes with a *posh* label, and cheaper good clothes without one. You can perfectly well wear good clothes that don't have some *fancy* name. I mean, look at me! Are you going to *look down on me*, 'cos there aren't any *trendy* labels on any of my *gear*?

**SARAH:** No, not really, but if you had on a Calvin Klein sweatshirt or something, I might think you were cooler.

**TOM:** Oh that's really *gross*!

**TESSA:** I call it juvenile.

**SARAH:** But it isn't! Like Tom said, people do judge you by what they see, and if they see you're wearing good clothes, they'll be more likely to get a good impression of you.

**TOM:** But the things I'm wearing are perfectly good, aren't they?

**SARAH:** They're O.K?..

**TOM:** They're perfectly good, and good quality too. I can't see what makes Mike's sweatshirt any better than mine, just 'cos it's got GAP written on it. Besides, half of designer branded stuff is made using *sweatshop* labour in Asia. You know there's kids of ten years old working in *factories* in places like Cambodia, making cheap designer stuff for famous brands. There was a documentary on TV the other

day.

**TESSA:** Yes, like, you buy a pair of super trainers for £100 here, and the people who actually made them were being paid 50p an hour or something. Your posh expensive trainers really cost about £5 to make. It's *no wonder that* big fashion companies can afford all their expensive advertising, no wonder their bosses are millionaires.

**SARAH:** Yeah, maybe, but it's the same for everything, isn't it? It isn't just the big names that are exploiting people in poor countries, is it? They're all doing it. I mean look at your shoes, Tom. Where were they made?

**TOM:** I haven't a clue.

**SARAH:** No, so how do you know they weren't made using child labour too? You don't, do you?

**TOM:** No: but even so, two wrongs don't make a right. And it doesn't make any difference to the fact that lots of designer brands use sweatshop labour in Asia, does it?

**MIKE:** Frankly, I don't see what I can do about it, since you can't go round asking where everything you buy was made. It's just not practical. And wherever they're made, I still like wearing good clothes. I don't feel good in crap outfits

### LEXICAL EXERCISES



#### Use Present Perfect or Present Indefinite:

1. Our family (to eat) dinner at home on Saturdays and Sundays. 2. Our family (to eat) dinner at home since grandma came to live with us. 3. I (to know) Alice very well. 4. I (to know) Alice since school time. 5. Mr. Brook (to be) our English teacher. 6. Mr. Brook (to be) our English teacher for a year. 7. They (to be married) for 10 years. 8. They (to be married), 9. You (to live) in Moscow all your life? 10. You (to live) in Moscow? 11. He (to work) at this office long? 12. He (to work) at this office?

#### Change the sentences using Present Perfect Continuous:

**Model:** Ted is playing football (for an hour). -- Ted has **been playing** football for an hour.

1. It is raining (ever since morning). 2. Jane is talking on the phone (for a whole hour). 3. Mr. Greene is looking through papers (since we came). 4. I am writing a letter (for half an hour). 5. Mother is washing up (since we finished dinner). 6. The students are writing a test (for an hour and a half). 7. You are thinking about her (for the last few days). 8. The children are watching TV (the whole day).

#### Use the Present Perfect Tense:

Think of 7 good things you've done this year and of 7 important things you haven't done.

#### Use the right form of the adjective:

##### A. The Best and the Worst

Joe Brown has the (beautiful) garden in our town. Nearly ; everybody enters for "The (nice) Garden Competition" each year but Joe wins every time. Bill's garden is (large) than Joe's. ) Bill works (hard) than Joe and grows (many) flowers and

vegetables, but Jot's garden is (interesting). I like gardens too, but I don't like hard work. Every year I enter for "The Garden Competition" too and I always win a little prize for the (bad) garden in the town.

### **B.**

I have seen the seven wonders of the world (семь чудес света) and if there is an eighth I have seen it too. I have walked through the (wonderful) public parks of every civilized and uncivilized country in the world. I have slept in the (fine) beds of the (fashionable) hotels of the (big) cities of the (good) countries. I have eaten the (tasty) foods on Earth, I have spent long afternoons in the (beautiful) gardens of the (rich) people on Earth drinking green tea, reading the (cheap) novels and smoking the (expensive) cigars. I have played poker with the (famous) people -- with the Prince of Wales and with the Countess of Strassbourg. Seven of the wonders I have seen, but the (good) place for me is Beale Street. (*After W. Saroyan*)

### **C. Carol's Apple Cake**

Carol baked an apple cake yesterday, but she couldn't follow all the instructions in her cookbook because she didn't have enough of the ingredients. She used (little) flour (мука) and (few) eggs than the recipe required. She also used (little) butter, (few) apples, (few) raisins (изюм) and (little) sugar than she needed. As a result Carol's apple cake didn't taste very good. In fact it tasted terrible.

#### **Finish the text using the adjectives in the comparative degree:**

Susan and Sally are twins (близнецы) They are very much alike. They are both young, tall and pretty, fair-haired and blue-eyed. Their hair is long and thick. They wear short bright dresses. They are kind and hard-working. They are good cooks and good students. They read many interesting books. But some people say that Sally is more beautiful than Susan....

(tall; pretty; long and thick hair; short and bright dresses; kind; hard-working; good; intelligent)

#### **Translate into English:**

1. По дорозі додому знайди в гастрономі і купи кілограм цукрового піску, баночку вишневого варення, пляшку томатного соусу і два банки сардин. 2. Асортимент продуктів в цьому супермаркеті дуже широкий. 3. У нашому гастрономі завжди в продажі свіже м'ясо. 4. Як мені пройти в кондитерський відділ? - Це на протилежному боці торгового залу. 5. Ціни на свіжі продукти змінюються протягом року в залежності від сезону. 6. Зараз сезон яблук, і ціни на них знижені. 7. Щоб уникнути зайвих походів в магазин, я завжди складаю список необхідних продуктів. 8. У мене мало часу на приготування їжі, тому я часто купую морожені напівфабрикати і овочі. 9. На ринку деякі продукти можна купити за нижчою ціною, 10. Етикетки дають важливу інформацію про інгредієнти і вазі вмісту упаковки. 11. Мені потрібно зробити деякі покупки. 12. Завтра ми йдемо купувати мені пальто. 13. Як приваблива вітрина цього магазину. 14. Найбільше я люблю в цьому універмазі відділ готового одягу. 15. Коли відкриваються (закриваються) магазини в вашому місті? 16. Треба поквапитися. Скоро закриття. 17. Як вам подобаються ці килими? - Виглядають вони чудово. 18. Такі костюми зараз в моді. 19. Мені потрібна

пара нових штанів, але зараз у мене немає грошей з собою. 20. Ці туфлі дуже красиві. Приміряйте їх. 21. Це пальто занадто дороге для мене. Ця парасолька не дуже дорога. 22. У нас скінчилося м'ясо. У нас скінчилась цибуля. 23. Мені потрібно піти в бакалію (булочну, овочевий магазин, рибний магазин, в кондитерську, молочну). 24. Твоя черга йти за покупками. Її черга мити посуд. 25. Нехай Нік купить цибулю. 26. Коли Анна підійшла до примірочної, вона побачила, що її подруга приміряє сукню. 27. Ти не радь їй купувати цю блузку. Вона не йде їй. 28. Мама не хоче, щоб Боб пішов в булочну. 29. Плаття в цьому магазині не продаються. Тут продаються тільки чоловічі костюми, брюки, піджаки і чоловічі сорочки. 30. Послухайте моєї поради, не беріть це пальто. Воно вже не модно. Те сіре набагато краще. Я впевнена, що воно вам сподобається. Пройдіть в примірювальну. Сюди, будь ласка.

**Read the story, answer the questions and retell it:**

It was a cold autumn evening and it was raining. Mary was driving home in her Cadillac. It Was Saturday and almost all the shops were closed. Suddenly she saw a bright shop window. She did not like window-shopping but she stopped the car and got out. She came up to the shop window and among other things she saw a beautiful chain of pearls (жемчужное ожерелье). They were shining in the bright light of the window. Mary liked the pearls. She entered the shop. It was an expensive shop. There were no people inside. Mary went up to the counter and saw the same chain of pearls there. Soon the shop assistant came out to her.

"Can I help you, madam?" he asked while Mary was looking at the pearls.

"Yes, sir. Can I see that chain of pearls over there?"

"Certainly, madam. Here you are."

"How much is it?"

"Five hundred dollars."

"Only five hundred dollars," Mary thought.

"It's a pity I have no money about me."

She gave the chain back to the shop assistant and said, "Thank you. I think my husband and I will come and buy it tomorrow. Are you open tomorrow?"

"Yes, madam, we work from 8 till 6. The lunch hour is from 12 to 1. You're welcome, madam."

Mary was about to leave the shop when somebody took her by the hand. She turned round and saw a small young girl, who looked very unhappy. She was wearing an old thin coat and old dirty shoes. She had no gloves or hat.

"Yes," said Mary. "What can I do for you?"

"Excuse me, madam, but can you give me the price of a cup of tea? I'm very cold."

"Have you no money at all?"

"No," said the girl.

Suddenly Mary thought of a plan. "Come and have tea with me at my place," she said...

Questions:

1. What season was it?

2. Where was Mary driving?
3. Why did she stop her car?
4. Was Mary rich?
5. Did she buy the pearls?
6. What did girl look like?
7. Where did Mary drive after the shop?
8. Finish the story and give it a title.

**Complete the sentences. Use the words in the box. baker's bookshops butcher's charity shops chemist's corner shop DIY shop flea market green market greengrocer's newsagent's petrol station supermarket**

1. Our fridge is almost empty. We need to go to a .....  
 2. I'm going to bake an apple pie today. We've got a lot of flour and there is enough sugar. But there aren't many apples. Could you go to the ..... and buy some?  
 3. She went to the ..... and bought some fresh meat.  
 4. They don't sell good bread at the local ....., but their blueberry muffins and scones are really tasty.  
 5. The doctor said that it was flu. I have to go on sick leave and stay in bed for a few days, but first, I need to go to the ..... to get my prescription filled.  
 6. Kieran is coming round tonight. I think I'll go down to the ..... and get some drinks and snacks.  
 7. Could you, please, buy The Times at the ..... on your way back home?  
 8. My husband is a real handyman. He often buys tools and other accessories at ..... and makes fantastic things for our home.  
 9. .... offer quite interesting second hand stuff. Yesterday I was at Oxfam and bought this original lamp. How do you like it?  
 10. Can you recommend any good ..... in London? I'd like to buy a book for my mum. Her birthday is next Friday.  
 11. We've almost run out of petrol! Stop at the nearest ....., please.  
 12. A: Where did you buy the vegetables? They look so fresh.

B: At the local ..... I always go there to get fruit and vegetables.  
 13. If you are looking for a bargain and want to buy an extraordinary but rather cheap gift, you can try and visit our local ..... It opens every Saturday morning.

**Match the following:**

1) jar	a) of cheese
2) bottle	b) eggs
3) box	c) of cereal
4) bag	d) of bananas
5) can	e) of milk
6) package	f) of jam
7) dozen	g) of milk
8) carton	h) of soup
9) bunch	i) of cookies
10) head	j) of ice cream

- 11) jug
- 12) 200 grams
- 13) container

- l) of lettuce
- m) of ketchup
- n) of flour

**Express your agreement or disagreement with the following quotes.**

1. The odds of going to the store for a loaf of bread and coming out with only a loaf of bread are three billion to one. (Erma Bombeck)
2. A bargain is something you can't use at a price you can't resist. (Franklin P. Jones)
3. When women are depressed, they eat or go shopping. Men invade another country. It's a whole different way of thinking. (Elayne Boosler)
4. The quickest way to know a woman is to go shopping with her. (Marcelene Cox)
5. Anyone who lives within their means suffers from a lack of imagination. (Oscar Wilde)
6. We used to build civilizations. Now we build shopping malls. (Bill Bryson)



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Незважаючи на те, що за загальносвітовими тенденціями і показниками, найбільше інтернет-трафіку як такого генерують користувачі смартфонів, переважна кількість онлайн-покупок в Україні відбувається з ПК (62%).

Майже в два рази менше покупок відбувається зі смартфонів (34%), а на частку планшетів в цьому рейтингу припадає лише 4% транзакцій. При цьому саме у користувачів планшетів середній чек найвищий — майже 2200 гривень проти усереднених 2000 грн з комп'ютерів і смартфонів.

Через те, що мобільних пристроїв на платформі Android значно більше, ніж на iOS, середній чек покупок зі смартфона в цілому вийшов наближеним до середнього чеку користувачів саме цієї операційної системи.

Як і раніше, найбільше покупок в інтернеті роблять жінки (61%), частка чоловіків становить 39%. При цьому 6% всіх покупок в інтернеті здійснюється людьми старшими за 55 років. Чимало й інших вікових груп: 10% транзакцій припадає на вікову групу 45-54 роки, 15% — на «платоспроможну» молодь 18-24 років, 23% — на групу середніх років (35-44 роки). Найбільше онлайн-шопінгу віддають перевагу люди віком від 25 до 34 років, минулого року на них припадало 46% всіх транзакцій в українських інтернет-магазинах.

Найбільший середній чек припадає на грудень (1873 гривень), при тому, що сама по собі купівельна активність (тобто кількість покупок, здійснених онлайн) в останній місяць року хоч і мала показник вище середньостатистичного, але різко впала в порівнянні з листопадовою. Близько 17% всіх річних транзакцій припадає саме на листопад, оскільки популярність акції Black Friday рік від року тільки зростає. Найменший середній чек припадає на червень (1431 грн), тут же спостерігається річний спад споживчої

активності. Значний спад активності в онлайн-шопінгу зафіксований у січні. Найпопулярніші категорії товарів, що замовляються через інтернет — побутова техніка і електроніка, одяг і взуття, косметика, а також все, що пов'язане з подорожами (путівки і квитки). Також у першу десятку увійшли товари для дітей, товари для саду та дому, купальники та прикраси.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

### **Shopping therapy**

The idea that buying things can make you feel better.

*"A little **shopping therapy** can usually cheer up bored teenagers."*

### **Splash out on something**

Buy something even though it costs a lot of money

*"When he got a promotion Andy **splashed out** on a brand new car."*

### **Take something back.**

Return something that you have bought

*"The hair dryer didn't work properly so she **took it back** to the shop."*

### **That's a bargain!**

Said when an article is well below the usual price.

*"That handbag goes beautifully with the dress, and at that price **it's a bargain!**"*

### **That's a bit pricey!**

It's a bit expensive.

*"Their clothes are a bit pricey but they have a wonderful selection."*

### **That's dirt cheap!**

It costs very little

*"80% off! That's incredible - it's **dirt cheap** at that price.!"*

### **That's a rip-off!**

Is much more expensive than it should be

*"\$10 for an orange juice? **That's a rip-off!**"*

### **Window shopping**

Look at things in shop windows, without actually purchasing anything.

*"I haven't been paid yet, so I can only go **window shopping**"*

### **That's a killer deal!"**

used to say that something of high value has a very great price that is surprisingly low and affordable

*One of Best Buy's Black Friday products was a TV being sold at nearly 75% off. That's a killer deal!*

### **to slash prices**

to cut/reduce/decrease prices (the cost of something)

*Stores often slash their prices to get rid of old products or things that are no longer popular.*

### **rain check**

the act of allowing someone to buy or do something at the sale price, at a later date (after the sale) because the item was unavailable



*Ben waited over 9 hours in line to get the newest iPhone at the Apple store, but it was no longer available when he got to the cashier. Luckily, they gave him a rain check.*



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write an essay

Shopping Habits Depend More on Your Age Group than Anything Else: To What Extent Do You Agree or Disagree?



## DIALOGUES

### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

#### At the Shoe Shop

Mrs. Morales is visiting San Diego from Mexico and wants to buy a new pair of shoes. She enters a shoe shop and a saleswoman comes towards her.

*Saleswoman:* Good morning. Can I help you?

*Mrs. Morales:* Yes, please. I'm looking for a pair of sandals. I wear size 8 and I have rather wide feet.

*Saleswoman:* What color would you like?

*Mrs. Morales:* I'd prefer black or brown.

*Saleswoman:* Would you like to take a seat and I'll show you what we have in your size.

*(The saleswoman brings some sandals and Mrs. Morales tries them on)*

*Mrs. Morales:* These black ones are nice, but they're not as comfortable as the brown pair. Do you have anything a little wider in black?

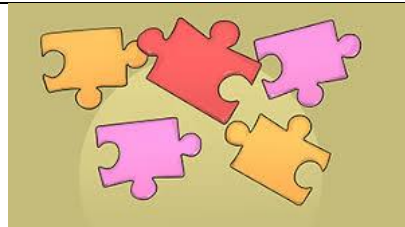
*Saleswoman:* No, I'm sorry. Those are the widest we have. What about the suede pair? How do they feel?

*Mrs. Morales:* Well, they're the most comfortable, but I don't think they're as elegant as the brown pair. Are they the same price?

*Saleswoman:* No. The suede ones are much cheaper. They're on sale for \$49.95. The brown ones are \$79.95.

*Mrs. Morales:* Oh dear. I'm sorry but I just can't make up my mind. I think I'll come back with my sister.

*Saleswoman:* OK. We'll see you later then.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

### Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, Past Progressive or Past Perfect Tense.

1. He (to do) his lessons by five o'clock and at five he (to play) football in the yard.
2. Gery (to be) at home when you (to arrive)? - No, he (to go) to school.
3. My parents (to come) home by seven o'clock and at seven we (to have) dinner.
4. His father (to look) tired as he (to work) hard before.
5. By eight o'clock I (to learn) a poem and at eight o'clock I (to watch) TV.
6. When he (to see) me, I (to read) the newspaper which I (to buy) in the street.
7. Beth just (to go) home when I (to

phone) her. 8. When Alison (to enter) the house she (to see) that her son (to play) with a ball which she (to buy) in the shop. 9. They (to arrive) to the theatre late. The play already (to begin). 10. When I (to come) into her room, she (to play) the piano which her father (to buy). 11. He (to want) to impress her parents as he (not to meet) them before. 12. Mother (to tell) that she (to plan) fish soup and a chocolate mousse for dinner. 13. His brother (to be) taken to hospital because he (to - have) an accident. 14. When we (to arrive), mother (to go) into the kitchen to do the last preparations for the meal. 15. Mary (to bring) him a glass of water as he (to ask) her about it. 16. When David (to enter) the kitchen, he (to see) that his cat (to eat). 17. Jenny (to tell) her mother that she (to water) the flowers. 18. We (to want) to know which way they (to choose). 19. She (to be) afraid that they (not to tell) the police the truth. 20. They (to know) that he already (to start) his work for our firm.

### Translate using Past Perfect

1. Я не знав, що Ганна ніколи не бувала в Бостоні. 2. Я зателефонував йому після того, як домовився про зустріч з містером Блеком. 3. Він сподівався, що дочка замовила квитки. 4. Вони запізнились на потяг, тому що потрапили в «затор». 5. Лекція вже почалась, коли двері відчинились і увійшов Пітер. 6. До 2005 року він пропрацював на заводі близько десяти років. 7. Він не пробув там і кількох хвилин, як розпочався дощ. 8. Я сподівався, що містер Браун вже повернувся з відрадження. 9. Ми приїхали на вокзал за декілька хвилин до того, як підійшов потяг. 10. Вони сказали, що приїхали сюди потягом. 11. Всі знали, що вони товаришують з дитинства. 12. Ми сказали їм, що не вирішили ще цього питання. 13. По радіо повідомили, що потяг з Сочі вже прибув. 14. Він писав, що погода там хмарна з першого вересня. 15. Сусід по купе сказав, що ми вже проїхали міст. 16. Коли потяг рушив, я зрозумів, що сів не на той потяг. 17. Лікар сказав, що дитина захворіла. 18. Коли я знайшов їхній будинок, вже стемніло. 19. Коли вона прийшла на збори, ми вже обговорили перше питання. 20. Коли лікар прийшов, вони вже відвезли дитину до лікарні. 21. Коли я повернувся з театру, гості вже пішли. 22. Коли вона приїхала в село, ми жили там вже тиждень. 23. В кімнаті було хододно, тому що всю ніч було відчинене вікно. 24. Він був схвильованим, тому що отримав телеграму з дому. 25. Вона отримала погану оцінку на екзамені, тому що зробила багато помилок. 26. Він не хотів обідати у нас, тому що вже поїв.

## LESSON 3



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

#### *Definitions*

**to be on trend:** to be very fashionable

**casual clothes:** not formal

**classic style:** a simple, traditional style that is always

fashionable

**designer label:** a well-known company that makes (often expensive) clothing

**dressed to kill:** wearing clothes that attract admirers

**to dress for the occasion:** to wear clothes suitable for a particular event

**fashionable:** in fashion

**fashion house:** a company that sells (usually expensive) new styles in clothes

**fashion icon:** a person who is famous for their sense of fashion

**fashion show:** an event where models show off the latest in fashion designs

**to get dressed up:** to put on nice clothes, often to go out somewhere special

**to go out of fashion:** to not be in fashion any more

**hand-me-downs:** clothes that are passed down from older brothers or sisters to their younger siblings

**to have an eye for (fashion):** to be a good judge of

**to have a sense of style:** the ability to wear clothes that look stylish

**the height of fashion:** very fashionable

**to keep up with the latest fashion:** to wear the latest fashions

**to look good in:** to wear something that suits you

**to mix and match:** to wear different styles or items of clothing that aren't part of a set outfit

**must-have:** something that is highly fashionable and therefore in demand

**off the peg:** clothing that is ready made

**old fashioned:** not in fashion any more

**on the catwalk:** the stage that models walk along to show off the latest fashions

**a slave to fashion:** someone who always feels the need to wear the latest fashions

**smart clothes:** the kind of clothes worn for a formal event

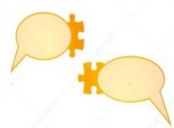
**to suit someone:** to look good on someone

**to take pride in one's appearance:** to pay attention to how one looks

**timeless:** something that doesn't go out of fashion

**vintage clothes:** clothes from an earlier period

**well-dressed:** to be dressed attractively



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Give a talk on shopping. Remember to discuss:**

- why people can't do without shopping
- whether shopping is more popular with men or women, why
- who does most of the shopping in your family and where
- whether shopping over the Internet will become the main way of buying things in the future, why/why not



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Please watch the video and learn how to buy things online. Tell about it.

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x0cESERAp2M&feature=emb\\_imp\\_woyt](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x0cESERAp2M&feature=emb_imp_woyt)



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*What word goes best with Christmas in modern English?*

For some people it is eating, for others it is presents, for some it is Jesus... but for a lot of people, Christmas means shopping, more than anything else.

Christmas will soon be here again. For Britain's shops, specially shops in cities, November and December are the **busiest** months of the year. In fact, some big shops do half their year's business in those two months.

On Christmas Day, the shops are shut. But you can still do your shopping on Christmas Day if you want to shop on the Internet! Internet shops never shut!

Most people, however, spend their money *before* Christmas. "Christmas shopping" is different from ordinary shopping, and people like to do it differently. They go to different shops, more expensive shops very often. They don't just buy food from their supermarket and clothes from big department stores. They look round, they take time (if they can), and they choose.

City shops do their best to attract them with exciting windows, and special offers. In the West End of London, shops spend thousands of pounds on lights, decorations, and special window **displays**. Some visitors come to London, just to see the lights and shop windows; but others come to shop in famous shops like Harrod's or Hamley's, Europe's biggest toy shop.

For shop assistants, it is a frantic season. There is not much time to rest. Just time for a cup of coffee or tea perhaps, then back to work. It's a good season for pay! As Christmas gets nearer, shops stay open longer, sometimes until 10 p.m. That means more pay for the **staff**. It also means extra staff. Some people find a job, for a few weeks at least.

Then, at about 5 p.m. on **Christmas Eve**, it all stops. The shops are suddenly empty - just a few people running round, looking for last minute presents. In many shops, there is a small party, a bottle of wine and **mince pies** or something like that. And then it's over. The shop doors close, but the lights stay on. Out in the streets, which were so busy a few hours before, there is hardly anyone. Just a few people going home, or singing in the street.

Christmas shopping is over again.... until next November.

But for some shops, the doors will only stay closed for a day. After Christmas shopping, there is New Year shopping! The New Year **sales** used to start after January 1st. Now in some shops they start on the day after Christmas, and the crowds rush back for a few more days. Lots of things are cheaper now.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

Complete the dialogue. (typical dialogue with a female customer)

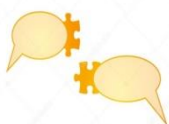
- Shop assistant: Hello, can I \_\_\_\_\_ you?
- Customer: I \_\_\_\_\_ for a pair of jeans.
- Shop assistant: What \_\_\_\_\_ do you take?
- Customer: Twenty-nine.
- Shop assistant: We have some very nice blue jeans here. They're \_\_\_\_\_ this week.
- Customer: Well, I actually \_\_\_\_\_ black jeans.
- Shop assistant: That's okay. We \_\_\_\_\_ have them in black.
- Customer: Where can I \_\_\_\_\_ them on?
- Shop assistant: The \_\_\_\_\_ room is over there.
- *The customer tries the jeans on.*
- Customer: They're \_\_\_\_\_ big.
- Shop assistant: Would you like a \_\_\_\_\_ size?
- Customer: Yes, \_\_\_\_\_ *The customer tries the jeans on.*
- Customer: These \_\_\_\_\_ rather well. But I think I look \_\_\_\_\_ in them. Don't you think?
- Shop assistant: Not at all. These jeans \_\_\_\_\_ you very well.
- Customer: Well, I think I \_\_\_\_\_ a blue pair.
- *The shop assistant brings a pair of blue jeans and the customer tries the jeans on.*
- Customer: They are very \_\_\_\_\_ and I don't like blue jeans, anyway. Do you mind \_\_\_\_\_ me another pair in black?
- Shop assistant: No, not at all. ...

**Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs below.**

*budget    get into debt    knock down    overcharge*

*shop around    snap up*

I have to buy lots of things at the beginning of the university year. I **1**..... carefully for everything I need to buy and the most expensive things are my books. So, I always **2**..... and see which shops are selling things the cheapest as I don't want to **3**..... before the year has even started. Fortunately, I saw a 10% discount on books at a local bookshop and decided quickly to **4**..... the ones that I needed. However, the shop almost **5**..... me! They had forgotten to **6**..... the price of the books by 10% on their computers.



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Discuss the following:**





## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Глобальна аналітична компанія Kantar у своєму звіті Kantar's 2019 Top 50 Global Retailers, складеному спільно з Інститутом реального зростання (Institute for Real Growth, IRG), спрогнозувала, хто вийде переможцем у боротьбі за покупців через п'ять років, тобто в 2024 році. Однак простого порівняння щорічних доходів вже недостатньо для того, щоб робити стратегічні висновки. Рітейлерам потрібно переосмислити, хто їх прямі конкуренти і як виграти гонку за сучасного «складного покупця». Тобто знайти нові шляхи для споживачів, диверсифікувати послуги для більш швидких і зручних покупок, підключатися через партнерські відносини до нових місць здійснення покупок і переосмислювати свої власні процеси і процедури. Найдохідніші Лідером рейтингу 2019 року залишається американський гігант ритейлу Walmart, який, як очікується, буде рости швидше, ніж раніше, завдяки інвестиціям в нові шляхи виходу на ринок, вдалим придбанням і реінвестування прибутку в швидкозростаючі області свого бізнесу. Так, в найближчі п'ять років його обороти, які вже досягли \$517,71 млрд, виростуть ще на 3% (або майже на \$16 млрд) проти скромного 1% зростання в попередню п'ятирічку. Однак ці темпи розвитку не йдуть ні в яке порівняння з іншим гігантом американської і міжнародної торгівлі – Amazon. Його обороти зросли за попередні п'ять років на 22% і, згідно з прогнозами, зростуть ще на 14% до 2024 року.

Найперспективніші Поки в першій десятці ритейлерів по обороту тільки один ритейлер з Китаю – JD.com. Але саме ця компанія, як очікується, буде нарощувати обороти швидше за всіх – на 17% за наступні п'ять років. Великий потенціал дослідники бачать і у інших ритейлерів з Піднебесної.

Так, за 2019 рік Alibaba підскочив з 33 місця відразу на 25-е. Його темпи зростання склали вражаючі 44%. Правда, в майбутньому експерти очікують більш скромних результатів – «всього» 14% – стільки ж, скільки і у Amazon. Найбільші Якщо порівнювати мережі за кількістю магазинів, то перші три місця в топ-50 ритейлерів світу займають японські компанії Seven & I, FamilyMart UNY, Lawson. Багато в чому це обумовлено невеликим розміром їх торгових точок, що позначається на загальному обороті мереж, а також прибутковості в розрахунку на один магазин. Наприклад, у Seven & I, керуючої 37 346 об'єктами, виручка на торговельну точку становить не більше \$2,5 млн на рік. При цьому тільки її третина генерується за межами країни. А у двох інших компаній з топ-3 за кількістю об'єктів і того менше – всього по 8% загальної виручки.

Помітно відрізняються компанії, які починали свій бізнес виключно як онлайн-майданчики, і лише в останні роки почали активно будувати мережі «цегляних» магазинів. Так, кращим в 2019 році став Amazon.com, чий виторг з однієї точки склав \$434,16 млн. У китайській Alibaba показники вдвічі гірше – «всього» \$202 млн. Для порівняння: мережа Walmart з найбільшим оборотом в світі за цим показником лише на восьмому місці – \$45,5 млн на рік з кожного магазину.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### **bargain hunting**

If you spend time in the shops looking for items to buy at the lowest price, you go *bargain hunting*.

*"During the sales I go **bargain hunting** with my friends!"*

#### **it's a bargain**

Said when an article is well below the usual price.

*"That handbag goes beautifully with the dress, and at that price **it's a bargain!**"*

#### **it costs an arm and a leg**

If an article or service costs an arm and a leg, it is very expensive indeed.

*"The diamond engagement ring **cost an arm and a leg!**"*

#### **tighten your belt**

If you need to *tighten your belt*, you must spend less money or be careful how you spend it because there is less available.

*"Another bill? I'll have to **tighten my belt** this month!"*

#### **under your belt**

If you have something *under your belt*, you have acquired experience or have satisfactorily achieved something.

*"You've got to have some work experience **under your belt** before you can hope to get a permanent job."*

#### **die with your boots on**

A person who *dies with their boots on* dies while still leading an active life.

*"He says he'll never retire. He'd rather **die with his boots on!**"*

#### **lick someone's boots**



To say that one person is *licking another's boots* means that they are trying to please that person, often in order to obtain something.

*"Sam is licking the manager's boots in the hope of obtaining a pay rise."*

### **hot under the collar**

If you get *hot under the collar*, you feel annoyed, indignant or embarrassed.

*"If anyone criticizes his proposals, Joe immediately gets hot under the collar."*



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

#### **Write an essay**

Explain, in about 200 words, why you like or do not like buying designer clothes.



### **DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**1**

**A:** I'd like to return this radio.

**B:** All right. Do you have the receipt?

**A:** Here it is.

**B:** May I ask why you're returning the radio?

**A:** It does not work very well.

**B:** Would you like to exchange it?

**A:** No. I'd just like a refund.

**B:** Certainly. This will take only a few seconds.

**2**

**A:** Hi there, can I help you with anything?

**B:** Yes please, I'm looking for a T-shirt.

**A:** What size are you?

**B:** I'm a medium.

**A:** What colour would you like?

**B:** Maybe a blue or green one.

**A:** Here you are. How about these?

**B:** Thank you. Can I try them on anywhere?

**A:** Certainly, the changing room is over there.

**B:** Thank you.

**A:** How do they fit?

**B:** They're both fantastic. I really like them.

**A:** Yes, the blue looks nice on you, it really brings out your eye colour.

**B:** Thank you. I'll buy both of them!

**A:** Great! Please go to the tills, and pay over there.

**B:** Alright, thank you for your help.

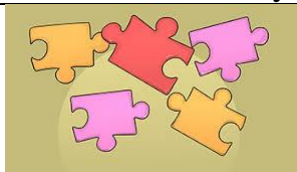
**C:** Who's next please!

**B:** Hi there, I'd like to buy these please.

**C:** OK, how would you like to pay?

**B:** Do you take credit cards?

C: Yes, we do.  
B: Okay, here's my credit card.  
C: Enter your pin number into the machine please.  
B: Okay, done.  
C: Thank you. Shall I put your receipt in the bag?  
B: Yes please.  
C: Here you go. Have a nice day!  
B: Thank you, goodbye!



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

### Translate using Past Perfect (Progressive).

1. Дощ йшов уже кілька годин і земля вкрилася калюжами. 2. Дитина заснула миттєво, тому що цілий день вона пробігала на подвір'ї. 3. Вона була рада навіть скоринці хліба, бо не їла кілька днів. 4. Вона виглядала виснаженою, тому що занадто багато працювала. 5. Вони були в поході вже кілька днів, але зовсім не втомилися. 6. Коли вчитель прочитав його твір, він викликав до школи батьків. 7. Він писав лист уже кілька днів, але ніяк не міг закінчити його. 8. Вона перекладала статтю вже другу годину, але досі не зрозуміла, про що вона. 9. Нам було приємно зустрітися з ним, бо ми не бачилися років двадцять. 10. Коли вона закінчила сніданок, то пішла чистити зуби. 11. Коли кішка забралася на дерево, ми не могли зняти її звідти. 12. Після того, як вода закипіла, він дав їй охолонути. 13. Коли вона приготувала обід, то почала прибирання квартири. 14. Тільки коли він старанно проаналізував усі факти, то віддав розпорядження. 15. Вона повторила своє запитання кілька разів, перш ніж одержала відповідь. 16. Вони жили по сусідству два роки, коли трапилося це нещастя. 17. Вона плавала в басейні півгодини, коли зрозуміла, що зовсім змерзла. 18. Після того, як замовили квитки, ми почали збирати валізи. 19. Тільки коли він вийшов на вулицю, то відчув, як холодно. 20. Коли вони витратили всі гроші, вона вирішила бути ощадливішою. 21. Діти грали в садку із самого ранку і почувалися цілком щасливими. 22. Вона змогла заснути тільки після того, як прийняла снодійне. 23. Вона була вже в метро, коли пригадала, що забула вимкнути телевізор. 24. Вони переїхали в новий будинок після того, як відремонтували його.

### Translate using Past Perfect (Progressive).

1. Він ще погано розмовляв іспанською мовою, бо вчив її тільки півроку. 2. Нарешті я купив чоботи, які давно шукав. 3. Я не знав, що ручка закотилася під стіл. 4. У мене просто розколювалася голова, тому що моя сестра цілий день грала на піаніно. 5. Глядачі довго аплодували, бо він виконав пісню бездоганно. 6. Вона розмовляла по телефону вже півгодини і він втратив терпіння. 7. Після того, як вони сходили до музею, вчитель попросив описати свої враження. 8. Я закінчив усі приготування ще до шостої години. 9. Тільки коли вона зробила всю хатню роботу, вона присіла відпочити. 10. Він не міг зрозуміти, чому останнім часом вона

поводиться так дивно. 11. Ми вирішили залишитися вдома, тому що здійнявся вітер. 12. Коли я прийшла у призначене місце, Саллі вже пішла. 13. Йому здавалося, що він ніколи раніше не бував тут. 14. Він щойно встав і умився. 15. Коли вони дісталися вершини, то побачили, який небезпечний шлях пройшли. 16. Учитель відправив його до директора, бо цього місяця він побився кілька разів. 17. Коли вона увійшла до кімнати, то виявила, що гроші зникли. 18. Було очевидно, що він все зрозумів. 19. Їй було нелегко кататися на велосипеді. 20. Оскільки вона хворіла цілий тиждень, то не змогла написати контрольну роботу. 21. Вона пропрацювала кілька років санітаркою у лікарні і тільки після цього вступила до медичного університету. 22. Вони прожили у своїй квартирі двадцять років, коли почали міняти її на більшу. 23. Ми дзвонили та стукали у двері хвилин десять, коли він нарешті прокинувся та впустив нас. 24. Моя сестра мучилася від зубного болю, поки не наважилася піти до лікаря. 25. Секретарка принесла йому пошту, яку отримали напередодні.

## LESSON 4



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

#### Types of shops in English

*department store* – a shop that sells many different items in different departments. Harrods is probably the world's best known department store.

*Supermarket* – a large shop that sells mostly food and household items.

*Grocer* (UK) / *grocery store* (US) – a shop that sells food.

*Greengrocer* – sells fresh fruit and vegetables.

*Butcher* – sells fresh meat.

*Baker* – sells fresh bread and cakes.

*Fishmonger* – sells fresh fish.

*Chemist* (UK) / *drugstore* (US) – sells medicines and toiletries.

*Pharmacy* (US) – sells medicines.

*Newsagent* – sells newspapers and magazines.

*Stationer* – sells paper goods.

*Optician* – sells glasses / contact lenses.

*DIY store* – sells things for home improvement.

*hardware shop/hardware store/ironmonger* – hard goods, such as nails and screws.

*corner shop* (UK) – a shop on the corner of your street, selling a range of basic goods – food, newspapers, sweets, bread, etc.

*delicatessen (deli)* – sells specialist food not normally found in supermarkets.

For example, an Italian deli, an Asian deli.

*bookshop/bookstore* – books.

*Market* – market traders (people who work on a market) have stalls that sell

fruit and vegetables, clothes, household items and so on.

*Petshop* for pets and pet food.

*flea market* – a group of stalls selling old furniture or clothes.

*tea shop* (UK) – like a cafe, but sells tea and cakes.

*petrol station* (UK) / *gas station* (US) sells petrol, car products and sometimes food.

### **Shopping vocabulary – “In the Sales”**

December 26 (or Boxing Day) is traditionally the start of the winter sales in the UK, when items are *heavily discounted*. In fact, *bargain hunters* can find some items *reduced up to 50% off* their pre-sale price.

An *unbeatable offer/prices slashed* (= cut) or *give-away prices* mean very low prices.

*Clearance Sale/Everything must go!* = signs in shop windows advertising the sales

*snap up a bargain* = to buy something cheaply

### **Asking for things in shops**

“Do you have any...?”

“I’m looking for...”

“I wonder if you could help me...?”

### **What the shopkeeper says**

“I’m sorry, we’re out of stock.”

“I’m sorry, that’s the last one.”

“I’m sorry, that’s all we have left.”

### **What a sales person says**

“Can I help you?”

“Are you looking for anything in particular?”

### **Your reply**

“I’m just looking, thank you.”

“I’m just browsing, thank you.”

### **Asking about things in shops**

“Do you have this in another size?”

“Do you have this in another colour?”

“Is this made of leather / silk / plastic...?”

“Does this come with a guarantee?”

“Is this fully refundable?”

“Can I bring this back if it’s not the right size?”

“Can I bring this back if it doesn’t fit?”

### **Paying – what the shopkeeper says**

“Do you have anything smaller?” (If you pay with a large denomination note.)

### **Paying – what you say**

“I’m sorry, I don’t have any small change.”

“I don’t have anything smaller.”

“Would you have change for this?”

“Can I have the receipt, please?”

“Can I pay by credit card?”

“Can I pay in cash?”

“Is this on sale?”



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Answer the questions:**

Do you enjoy shopping? Why or why not?

1. What do you like to shop for?
2. What kind of shops do you like most of all? Why?
3. Is it better to go shopping on your own or with friends/family? Why?
4. How much do you spend each month?
5. Do you usually shop around before buying clothes?
6. When you go to a shop or supermarket, do you ever buy items that you hadn't planned to buy before you entered the shop?
7. What sort of things do you buy like this and why do you buy them?

#### **2. Discuss with a partner which of these shopping methods you regularly use:**

- visiting shops
- ordering by telephone
- online shopping
- mail-order catalogues
- digital TV shopping channels

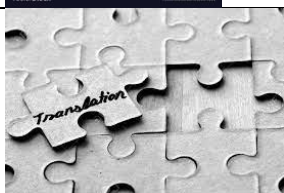
### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

#### **Listen and translate**

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c-Q4\\_v0pAI](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c-Q4_v0pAI)



VectorStock



### **READING PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

In the 21st century the style trends of the fashion industry dominate the world more than they ever did, and control not only the way people dress but also trends in home ware design, makeup fashion and people's overall attitudes. In the 60s flower power did not only mean flares and tunics, it summed up the whole attitude of a generation, and this is even more prominent today.

Nowadays, fashion is bold and daring, and this reflects a noughties generation that is not afraid to say what they think, or wear what they want. Fashion is not just a means of clothing your body, it is the essence of your personality and beliefs, and designers are well aware of the power they hold. Designers' predictions and designs for the coming season are more hotly anticipated than any other revelation in the world.

Trends in fashion unify women and men around the world, yet they still allow people the ability to portray their own individual style at the same time. A period of time portrayed in a picture can be identified immediately just by the style of

clothes the people are wearing, and this sums up just how powerful and all-encompassing fashion is. Fashion can change from one second to the next, but what never changes is the hold it has over society, and the role it plays in the modern world. Fashion is so important that whole magazines are dedicated to it, TV programs dedicate hours of transmission time to the subject, and people discuss it between their friends continually.

To keep up with the latest fashions, people subscribe to fashion magazines, keep a keen eye on what has appeared in shops and what has been there for a long time, and go to fashion shows to see what the designers are putting on the catwalk this season, and therefore what will make it in to the shops. For the extremely wealthy, they might have their own personal relationship with a designer who will keep them well ahead of the current trends, therefore, many people wanting to know what the new fashion lines are going to be will watch what celebrities are wearing. Being ahead of fashion is for many, the ultimate achievement, although being too ahead of the fashion is just as bad as being behind it! If you are too far ahead people will think what you are wearing is not in fashion, because it isn't, yet.

Designers continue to market the importance they know people put on fashion, and people continue to hang on to designers' every move in the fashion world, therefore as long as this carries on fashion will continue to maintain its dominant position in society for a very long time to come. It influences not only what we wear, but everything we do, say, and even think. This is why fashion does indeed rule the world.

**LISTENING PRACTICE**



**Listen and translate**

<https://www.oxfordonlineenglish.com/going-shopping-in-english>

**LEXICAL EXERCISES**



**Complete the sentences with one word in each gap.**

- 1 If you overspend, you might get into .....
- 2 If you ..... at the market, the stall owner might knock ..... the price.
- 3 If you ..... around, you might find things cheaper.
- 4 If you shop in the sales, you might ..... up some bargains.
- 5 If you ..... for how much you can spend before you go shopping, you won't spend more money than you can .....
- 6 It's always a good idea to check the receipt after you buy something to make sure you haven't been .....

**Replace the underlined phrases with the words below.**

*delivery items notification reviews track wish list*

I've been waiting for a number of goods that I ordered online. I had a list of things that I wanted and decided to buy everything on it! I've been to the website



to follow the progress of my order, but there's no information. Neither have I received a message with information about when they will bring the goods to my house. The customer opinions of this site were positive, but my experience of it isn't!

**Complete the sentences with the verbs below.**

*afford knock down rip off shop around snap up splash out*

1 Some restaurants try to ..... their customers by demanding a 20% service charge.

2 I missed the bus but I couldn't ..... a taxi so I had to walk.

3 When I get paid at the end of the summer, I'm going to ..... on a new smartphone.

4 You'll probably save money if you ..... before buying a new laptop.

5 I'm hoping to ..... a bargain in the sales.

6 They'll probably ..... the price of those watches if no one buys them.

**Complete the sentences with words related to online shopping.**

1 I created a w\_\_\_\_\_ l\_\_\_\_\_ on a site selling computer games. Before my birthday, I gave it to my parents.

2 It's a good idea to look through the details of your order when you get to the c\_\_\_\_\_.

3 I'm going to check my b\_\_\_\_\_ to make sure everything I want to order is in there.

4 The great thing about that company is that you can t\_\_\_\_\_ the progress of your order.

5 I usually try to order several i\_\_\_\_\_ at once to save on postage and packing.

6 Most of the online r\_\_\_\_\_ said the camera wasn't very good, so I decided not to buy it.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Шопінг у Великобританії - процес захоплюючий, навіть азартний. Вулиці міст повні великих торгових центрів, бутиків з дизайнерським одягом, магазинчиків з сувенірами, антикварних лавок і блошиних ринків - є, де розгулятися істинному шопоголіку.

Лондон - одна зі світових столиць моди: тут можна причепуритися в Burberry і Paul Smith, Monsoon і Dorothy Perkins. У величезних універмагах H&M, Topshop та інших гігантів ринку - нескінченна різноманітність нарядів, аксесуарів і взуття, а в бутиках маловідомих марок - по-лондонські сміливі речі для тих, хто не боїться експериментів.

Універсальний подарунок для близьких - парасолька: жарти про погоду Туманного Альбіону не втрачають актуальності століттями. Для посилення ефекту в комплект можна підібрати стильний шарф або рукавички. У музичних магазинах продаються гітари, африканські барабани, мандоліни - при бажанні легко організувати цілий оркестр. Популярністю користується

британський фарфор марок «Веджвуд» і «Роял Далтон» - втілення аристократизму. З Манчестера везуть сувеніри з символікою «Манчестер Юнайтед», з Віндзора - штучки з зображеннями королівської сім'ї, з Шотландії - картаті пледи, кілти і волинки. Ну і куди ж без класики: курильних трубок а-ля Шерлок Холмс, мініатюрних полісменів, телефонних будок і «даблдеккер», що продаються повсюдно.

Сувеніри для гурманів - знамениті англійські сири: чешир, чеддер, Глостер, Карфіллі, стилтон. Традиційний чай краще купувати у фірмових магазинах: подарункова упаковка обійдеться в 5-25 GBP, зате якість не викличе сумнівів. З алкогольних напоїв рекомендуємо ірландський ель і шотландський скотч.

Кращі місця для шопінгу в Англії - Оксфорд-стріт, Пікаділлі, Реджент-стріт, Карнабі-стріт і Ковент-гарден: на неспішну прогулянку по тутешнім магазинах легко витратити цілий тиждень. У модної молоді популярні блошині ринки: наприклад, столичні «Кемден», «Стейблз», «Бермондсі» і «Портобелло» ломляться від вантажних штукочок. Шанувальникам антикваріату варто заглянути в магазини «Крістіс» і «Сотбіс»: якщо не розщедритися, то хоча б помилуватися.

З понеділка по суботу більшість торгових точок відкриті з 9:00 до 17:30, шопінг-моли - до 20:00. По неділях час роботи скорочується: з 10:00 до 16:00. Багато великих супермаркетів відкриті цілодобово.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them **off the cuff**

If you speak *off the cuff*, you say something without any previous thought or preparation.

"He handles **off-the-cuff** interviews very well."

### **fit like a glove**

If something *fits like a glove*, it fits you perfectly.

"I was lucky! The first skirt I tried on **fitted me like a glove!**"

### **hand in glove**

Two or more people who are in collusion, or work in close association, are said to be *hand in glove*.

"After the match, it was discovered that he was **hand in glove** with the referee."

### **wear many hats**

Someone who *wears many hats* has to do many different types of tasks or play a variety of roles.

"Our company is small so the employees need to be flexible and accept to **wear many hats.**"

### **have someone in your pocket**

If you have influence or power over someone, you *have them in your pocket*.

"He was declared 'not guilty', but everyone knew that he **had the jury in his pocket.**"

### **suit every pocket**

This term refers to the amount of money you are able to spend or the price you can afford.

*"The store offers a wide range of computers at prices to suit every pocket."*

### **deep pockets**

A person or organisation who has a lot of money has *deep pockets*.

*"Andy's business is not doing well at the moment. He says he needs a friend with deep pockets!"*

### **step into someone's shoes**

If you *step into someone's shoes*, you take over a job or position held by someone else before you.

*"William has been trained to step into his father's shoes when he retires."*

### **wear the trousers (or pants)**

The partner in a couple who *wears the trousers* is the one who makes all the important decisions.

*"The salesman hesitated before the couple. It was difficult to see who wore the trousers."*



## **WRITING PRACTICE**

### **Write an essay**

Nowadays many people go shopping in their free time. Shopping has replaced many other activities that people used to choose as their hobby. What are the reasons for this? Is this a positive or negative development?



## **DIALOGUES**

### **Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

*Shop assistant:* May I help you?

*Customer:* Yes, I'm looking for a sweater.

*Shop assistant:* What size are you?

*Customer:* I'm an extra large.

*Shop assistant:* Would you like a plain sweater or something else?

*Customer:* I'm looking for a plain blue sweater.

*Shop assistant:* How about this one?

*Customer:* Yes, that's nice. Could I try it on?

*Shop assistant:* Certainly, the changing rooms are over there.

*Customer:* Thank you. (*goes into a changing room to try on the sweater*)

*Shop assistant:* How does it fit?

*Customer:* It's too large. Do you have a large?

*Shop assistant:* Yes, here you are. Would you like to try it on to see if it fits?

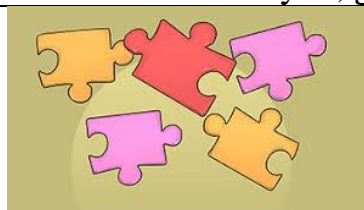
*Customer:* No that's Okay. Thank you. I'll take it. I'm also looking for some nice slacks.

*Shop assistant:* Great. We have some very nice wool slacks over here. Would you like to take a look?

*Customer:* Yes, thanks for your help.

*Shop assistant:* What are your measurements?

*Customer:* I'm a 38" waist and a 32" inseam.  
*Shop assistant:* What do you think about these?  
*Customer:* They're nice, but I'd prefer cotton trousers if you have them.  
*Shop assistant:* Certainly, our summer slacks collection is over here. How about these?  
*Customer:* Yes, I like those. Do you have them in grey as well?  
*Shop assistant:* Yes, here's a pair. You said you the measurements are 38" by 32", didn't you?  
*Customer:* Yes, that's correct. I'll go try them on.  
*Shop assistant:* Let me know if you need any help.  
*Customer:* Thank you. (*comes back*) These are great. So, that makes one sweater and a pair of grey slacks.  
*Shop assistant:* OK, how would you like to pay?  
*Customer:* Do you take credit cards?  
*Shop assistant:* Yes, we do. Visa, Master Card, and American Express.  
*Customer:* OK, here's my Visa.  
*Shop assistant:* Thank you. Have a nice day!  
*Customer:* Thank you, goodbye.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

### Insert the proper articles.

1. (1)... parrots are associated with (2)... pirates and (3)... sailors who used to return to England with them after (4)... voyages abroad. (5)... parrots were often taught to say 'Pretty Polly', in (6)... reference to themselves, Polly being (7)... nickname of (8)... parrot. (9)... famous parrot in (10)... fiction is (11)... Captain Flint, (12)... parrot belonging to (13)... one-legged pirate Long John Silver in (14)... Stevenson's 'Treasure Island'.

2. Anyone who has (1)... history of (2)... health problems and (3)... people who are fifty or older should get (4)... flu vaccination every year before (5)... flu season begins in November. (6)... flu, or influenza, is (7)... serious infection of (8)... nose, (9)... throat and (10)... lungs. (11)... symptoms include (12)... fever, (13)... cough, (14)... runny nose, (15)... sore throat, (16)... headache and (17)... tiredness. Anyone can catch (18)... flu and give it to others. It is spread when (19)... infected person coughs or sneezes. 3. It's often said that learning to use

3 (1)... computer is like learning (2)... language. In (3)... fact it's a lot easier than that. (4)... two-term course will take you from (5)... very basics through to (6)... more advanced skills. Whether you are (7)... high-powered executive, (8)... unemployed school-leaver or (9)... university student, (10)... computer skills are (11)... absolute essential in (12)... today's high-tech world. Your tutor, Mike Roland, has been working as (13)... top systems analyst at (14)... IBM for (15)... last 8 years.

4. There was (1)... programme on (2)... television about (3)... dangers to (4)... environment. There was also (5)... article about (6)... pollution in (7)... paper. (8)... ozone layer will continue to disappear if we don't find (9)... way to

stop it. (10)... world's weather is changing. (11)... pollution is having (12)... effect to our climate. (13)... last week (14)... oil tank spilled (15)... oil into (16)... sea, damaging (17)... wildlife. Some professors have signed (18)... letter of protest and have sent it to (19)... government. If (20)... earth was (21)... human being, it would be in (22)... hospital.

5. (1)... Wales is (2)... country that has kept a lot of traditions. It's (3)... country where (4)... music and (5)... songs are very popular. If you enjoy (6)... arts, (7)... Wales is definitely (8)... place to visit. (9)... countryside in (10)... Wales is very beautiful. It's (11)... very green country and its beauty attracts many tourists, especially (12)... nature lovers. There are many words in (13)... old Welsh language that mean «green» in (14)... same way as (15)... Eskimos have (16)... different words for (17)... word «snow». If you have (18)... good weather, (19)... summer in (20)... Wales is beautiful. (21)... most people, however, prefer (22)... guaranteed sunshine of (23)... Mediterranean.

6. (1)... dog is no longer top of (2)... pet world. He is now outnumbered in (3)... British homes by (4)... cat. (5)... reason is one of economics. (6)... cat is (7)... much more practical and less demanding pet (8)... cats started living with (9)... people as (10)... pets thousands of years ago. (11)... cats are usually good hunters and can catch (12)... mice and (13)... small birds – although they don't eat them, if they can get (14)... normal cat food. There are over one hundred breeds of cat, and there is even (15)... hairless cat, which is called (16)... sphinx cat.

7. In (1)... days before (2)... invention of (3)... radio or (4)... television, (5)... majority of people made their own entertainment at home. Many evenings were spent reading (6)... novel, playing (7)... piano or painting (8)... picture. In many ways, (9)... people were almost forced to find (10)... creative outlet in one form or another. (11)... things have changed a lot since then, however. (12)... typical evening's entertainment would be to spend a few hours in front of (13)... television. This is not really (14)... productive use of one's time or energy and has maybe contributed to (15)... breakdown of communication within (16)... family.

8. (1)... Pot is one of (2)... nicest restaurant in this area. It is situated in (3)... little back street near (4)... central square, so (5)... visitor to (6)... town could easily miss it if she or he is not actually looking for it. It is always busy in (7)... evenings, so it is essential to book (8)... table in (9)... order to avoid (10)... disappointment. When you arrive, (11)... waiter will show you to your table, hand you (12)... menu and ask if you want to drink anything. There is (13)... fantastic selection of good wines to choose from. (14)... decor is simple but tasteful. (15)... classical music is being played quietly in (16)... background. But (17)... best thing about (18)... Pot is (19)... food, absolutely delicious.

9. One of (1)... nicest ways to spend (2)... summer afternoon is to have (3)... picnic. (4)... picnics are popular with (5)... women and (6)... children and (7)... men who know how to make (8)... fire. (9)... children are fond of picnics because they have (10)... nice opportunity to eat (11)... things that do not agree with them. Some things are essential if (12)... picnic is going to be (13)...



enjoyable experience. Firstly, (14)... weather has to be sunny, not many people enjoy eating (15)... sandwiches in (16)... pouring rain. Secondly, (17)... place must be carefully chosen. (18)... beaches are seldom ideal for picnicking purposes because (19)... sand will always finds its way into (20)... food. In my opinion, (21)... perfect picnic spot is in (22)... mountains, next to (23)... river.

10. (1)... hundred and fifty years ago, (2)... nurses didn't study (3)... medicine, but (4)... British woman called Florence Nightingale tried to change all that. In (5)... 1850s, she worked in (6)... hospital for (7)... wounded soldiers in (8)... Crimea. (9)... people say she never slept, but spent all her time helping (10)... men. (11)... soldiers called her «(12)... Lady of (13)... Lamp» because of (14)... lamp she always carried as she walked around at (15)... night. When she returned to Great Britain, she began (16)... school of nursing in London.

11. Joan arrived just after (1)... breakfast and we went for (2)... long walk in (3)... morning. By around (4)... midday we were starving, but by (5)... time we got (6)... home Mark had cooked us (7)... wonderful dinner – (8)... turkey and (9)... Christmas pudding. We just sat in front of (10)... TV during the afternoon watching (11)... old films. Joan went (12)... home early in (13)... evening as she doesn't like driving at (14)... night. We hope to see her again in (15)... New Year. Then, around (16)... midnight when we were going to (17)... bed, Louise phoned from Australia to say that she was hoping to come to see us (18)... next Christmas.

12. Have you ever been to (1)... Leoni's? We went yesterday and it was (2)... wonderful experience. First I asked (3)... waiter to bring us (4)... wine menu so that we could decide what to drink. For my starter I ordered (5)... garlic mushrooms and for my main course (6)... turkey, (7)... fried potatoes and (8)... red wine. For (9)... dessert I had (10)... vanilla ice-cream. I asked (11)... waiter to bring (12)... bill and I had to pay (13)... cash because they wouldn't take (14)... credit cards. I left (15)... waiter quite (16)... large tip as I was pleased with (17)... service.

## LESSON 5



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

#### People

- Customer
- Cashier / clerk
- Attendant / assistant

- Manager

#### Where to Buy

- Convenience store / general store / newsagents / department store / shop / store
- Chemist / pharmacy
- Toy shop / toy store
- Book shop



- Ladies clothing shop / boutique
- Men's clothing shop / tailor
- Shoe shop / cobbler's
- Jeweller's / jewellery store
- Opticians / optometrists
- Electrical store
- Record shop
- Ironmonger's / ironmongery
- Charity shop / second hand shop
- Haberdasher's / haberdashery
- Shopping centre
- Shopping mall / mall
- Market • Florist / botanist
- Butcher's
- Fishmonger's / seafood store
- Greengrocers / grocery store
- Baker's / bakery
- Delicatessen
- Grocer's
- Diy store / home supply store
- Hardware store
- Off-licence
- Post office
- Supermarket
- Gardening store / gardening centre

### **Shopping**

- Wallet (male)
- Purse (female)
- Scale
- Till / Counter
- Barcode • Receipt
- Gift receipt
- Aisle
- Shelf / shelves
- Trolley / s
- Basket / s
- Lift / s
- Escalator / s
- Bag / s
- Fitting rooms / changing rooms

### **Ways to Pay**

- Cheques

- Cash
- Notes
- Coins
- Card machine
- Chop and pin machine
- Credit cards / debit cards
- Loyalty card

### **Questions**

- Can you recommend a good toy shop/store?
- Is there a chemist / pharmacy in this area?
- Where can I get pet food from?
- Where is the nearest shopping centre?
- Could you direct me to the nearest post office please?
- Do you know where the nearest hardware store is?

### **Responses**

- There is a really good book shop just around the corner.
- You can buy that here in the hotel.
- The nearest one is a few mile away.
- The best toy shop is in the shopping centre.
- The post office isn't open on Sundays.
- The convenience store on the corner might sell that.

### **Questions**

- What time are you open until?
- What time do you close today?
- Are you open on the weekends?
- Are you open all day?
- What are your opening hours?
- Are you open on Sundays?
- Are you open every day during the week?
- What time do you open tomorrow?

### **Responses**

- We're open from 9am to 6pm.
- We're open on weekdays only (Monday to Friday).
- We're open from 10am to 8pm.
- We're open 7 days a week.
- We're open 24/7 (24 hours a day, 7 days a week).
- We're closed at lunchtime, between 12pm and 2pm.
- We're closed on Bank Holidays (national holidays).

### **Clerk's / Assistant's Questions**

- Can / May I help you?
- Can I help you find something?
- What colour would you like?

- What size would you like?
- Is there anything else I can help you with?
- Would you like to try it on?
- Is that any good?
- What can I do for you?
- How does it fit?
- How about this one?
- Anything else?
- Would you like anything else?

### **Customer's Questions**

- Excuse me, do you work here?
- Could you help me please?
- I'm looking for a ....
- I'm trying to find a ....
- Could you tell me where the .... is, please?
- How much is this?
- How much are these?
- How much does this cost?
- How much is that .... in the window?
- Where can I find the .... ?
- Do you sell .... ?
- Do you have any ... ?
- Would you have this in another colour?
- Have you got anything cheaper?
- Do you have something less pricey (expensive)?
- Do you have this item in stock?
- Do you have a smaller/bigger/larger size?

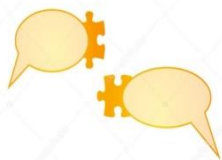
### **Cashier's / Clerk's Questions**

- Are you in the queue?
- Are you being served?
- Who's next?
- Next, please!
- How would you like to pay?
- Will that be cash or credit?
- Do you have a loyalty card?
- Would you like a bag?
- Can I help you with anything else?
- Will that be all?
- Would you like a gift receipt for that?
- Would you like me to gift wrap it for you?
- Would you like that gift wrapped?
- Would you like any cashback?

- Put your card into the machine, please.
- Enter your PIN, please.
- That comes to ....(price), please.
- The total is ....(price).
- That's ....(price), please.

### Customer's Questions

- Do you take credit cards?
- Can I pay by cheque, please?
- Could I have a receipt, please?
- Could I have a gift receipt, please?
- Could you gift wrap that for me please?
- Can I put one item back, please? I've changed my mind about this one.
- Could I leave my bags here, and pick them up later, please?
- Do you offer a cash discount?
- Does it have a warranty / guarantee?



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

Discuss the following in small groups.

- Why do you think shopping is more popular with women than with men?
- How has the way we shop changed over the last fifty years? What has allowed these changes to happen?
- We've already seen an explosion of shopping on the Internet. Do you think this trend is going to continue? Do you agree that this kind of shopping is convenient? Why?

### LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen and translate

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=23o9vrB3Y2Y>



### READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*The story of Blue Jeans*

*Denim - the all-American fashion.*

Blue jeans are the most popular type of clothing in the world; but they are not modern! In fact, jeans have existed for over 160 years.

In 1996, someone found some very old clothes in an old mine in Nevada, USA; they included a pair of dirty old jeans. Today, those jeans are very valuable, and they are now in the Levi Strauss Archival Collection, in San Francisco. The jeans, which are over 140 years old, are the oldest pair of Levi's 501 jeans in the world.

They are almost the same as a modern pair of 501's; there are just some small differences in the detail. **For instance**, today's 501's have two back pockets, the old pair just has one.

### **THE STORY OF JEANS**

Jeans were the classic clothes of the American West.

In 1853, a young **tailor** from Germany, called Levi Strauss, began working in San Francisco; Levi sold thick **canvas** to miners; the miners used the canvas to make tents.

One day, a miner told Levi that he could not find trousers that were strong enough for work in the gold mines. Levi decided to make some trousers out of canvas.

Very soon, he had sold all the canvas trousers he had made! They were just what miners wanted.

However, the canvas was rather heavy and **stiff**. Levi therefore began to look for a different textile; soon he found a heavy textile from France; it was called *serge de Nimes*. Americans just called this *de Nimes*, and this name soon got reduced to *denim*.

Denim was a bit lighter than canvas, but it was very strong; it was ideal for miners.

However, original denim was almost white, and miners did not like the color! Their denim trousers got dirty as soon as they began working!

Levi Strauss therefore decided to use colored denim, and he **chose** dark blue. In 1873, he began to make denim trousers with metal rivets to make them stronger. This was a radical new idea: "Blue jeans" had arrived!

Levi's jeans were so popular, that his company got bigger and bigger; soon, other firms were making blue jeans too. Miners liked them, but so did cowboys and other working men. Blue jeans became classic American working trousers.

After the Second World War, jeans became popular all over the world. Today, blue jeans are made over the world – most of them in Asia. Very few jeans are now made in the USA, because of the cost: but it is still possible to buy blue jeans that are made in San Francisco.... if you have a lot of money to spend.

Today there are hundreds of different brands of jeans. Many top fashion brands, like Armani or Benetton, make their own blue jeans. But for real authentic jeans, "Levi's" are still the most popular brand.

### **JEANS for EVERYONE ?**

In America, everyone wears jeans as **leisure wear**. Some people wear jeans all the time, even for work. But Americans are perhaps less formal than other nations.

At the "G7" summit in Denver, in 1997, American President Bill Clinton gave all his visitors jeans, for a "Western evening". Tony Blair, the British Prime Minister, put them on, but other European leaders, including Chancellor Kohl of Germany and Jacques Chirac, the President of France, refused. Some people still think that jeans are not respectable clothes!

Not the young! Jeans are now the international uniform worn by young

people. Why? That is a good question!



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Read and complete the definitions.**

1 Girls wear \_\_\_\_\_ on their feet and legs when it's cold. They can be different colours.

2 You wear a \_\_\_\_\_ over a shirt or T-shirt. It hasn't got any sleeves.

3 Boys wear a \_\_\_\_\_ around their neck. It's long and thin.

4 You wear a \_\_\_\_\_ when you do sport. It's got a top and bottom part.

5 You wear a \_\_\_\_\_ belt

6 You wear \_\_\_\_\_ leggings

**Read and remember the grammar in the lesson.**

I prefer wearing casual clothes.

I love / like / hate / don't mind wearing a tie.

**Read and answer. Ask and answer.**

1 Do you prefer wearing bright or dark colours? 2 Which clothes do you love wearing? 3 Which clothes do you hate wearing?

**Complete the sentences. Use the present simple or the present continuous.**

1 I (get up) at eight o'clock every day. 2 What you (read) now? 3 The children (not speak) English at the moment. 4 I usually (wear) a tracksuit to do P.E. 5 It (not snow) in August in England. 6 It (rain) this morning.

**Form new words to fill in the gaps.**

One of the controversial topics \_\_\_1\_\_\_ (advertise) must deal with is the issue of advertising to children. Studies have shown that television is an important source of information for children about products. Critics argue that children are especially vulnerable to advertising because they lack the experience and knowledge to understand and evaluate critically the purpose of the \_\_\_2\_\_\_ (persuade) advertising appeals. They also feel that the pre-school children cannot \_\_\_3\_\_\_ (different) between \_\_\_4\_\_\_ (commerce) and programmes and cannot distinguish between reality and fantasy. Critics are convinced that advertising to children is unfair and \_\_\_5\_\_\_ (deceive) and should be banned. On the other hand, others say that advertising is a part of life and children must learn to deal with it in \_\_\_6\_\_\_ (consume) socialization process of acquiring the skills needed to function in the market place. Some feel that parents should be involved in helping children interpret advertising and can refuse to purchase products they believe are \_\_\_7\_\_\_ (desire) for their children.

**Form new words from the words given in brackets to complete the sentences.** 1. This advert isn't attention-\_\_\_\_\_ (grab). We need something more noticeable and \_\_\_\_\_ (memory). 2. The picture on the advert makes it really eye-\_\_\_\_\_ (catch). 3. I don't think many TV commercials are \_\_\_\_\_ (persuade). They've never convinced me to buy something. 4. The final part of the formula AIDA is that the buyer takes \_\_\_\_\_ (act). 5. If they had more money, they'd ask a famous celebrity to \_\_\_\_\_ (endorsement) it. 6. TV commercials might be one of the most \_\_\_\_\_ (effect) ways of reaching young consumers. 7. Our view is that we



should not limit the \_\_\_\_ (promote) campaign to Europe and the USA. 8. According to the law, \_\_\_\_ (lead) advertisements can lead to penalties.

**Underline the verbs that make sense in the sentence.** 1. The agency carried/ placed/ published/ put/ ran/ took out an ad in a magazine. (5 correct answers) 2. The magazine carried/ placed/ published/ put/ ran/ took out the ad. (3 correct answers)

**Complete the gaps in the text with the words from the box.**

*a) direct b) advertise c) aims d) target e) media f) agency g) audience h) campaigns*

Product advertising is an important part of the marketing mix. It \_\_\_1\_\_\_ to increase sales by making a product or service known to a wider \_\_\_2\_\_\_, and by emphasizing its positive qualities. A company can \_\_\_3\_\_\_ in a variety of ways, depending on how much it wishes to spend and the size and type of audience it wishes to \_\_\_4\_\_\_. The different \_\_\_5\_\_\_ for advertising include television, radio, newspapers, magazines, the Internet and \_\_\_6\_\_\_ mail. The design and organization of advertising \_\_\_7\_\_\_ is usually the job of an advertising \_\_\_8\_\_\_.

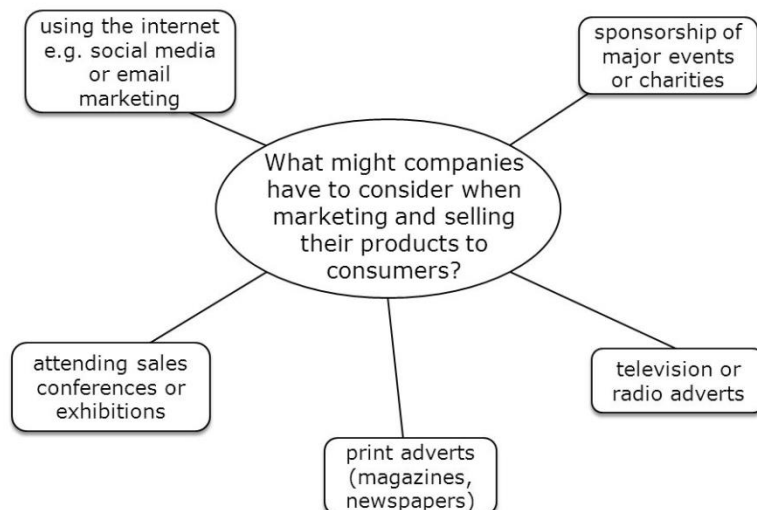
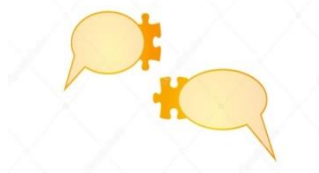
**Complete the text about false advertising with seven words from the box (3 words are not needed).**

*a) consume b) sell c) advertising d) victims e) brands f) profits g) publicity h) advertises i) pay up j) policies*

Most of us have been \_\_\_1\_\_\_ of false advertising. The question is, will companies change their marketing \_\_\_2\_\_\_, or continue to prioritize \_\_\_3\_\_\_ over the consumers' right to know? We found 14 major \_\_\_4\_\_\_ that have faced false \_\_\_5\_\_\_ scandals, not all companies have had to \_\_\_6\_\_\_, but each has dealt with a fair amount of negative \_\_\_7\_\_\_.

## SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Discuss the following:**



Source: 10 CAE Practice Tests. Global



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Похід по магазинах – це можливість купити все, що нам потрібно, від продуктів харчування до одягу. Коли ми робимо покупки, ми дізнаємося багато інформації про різні товари, їх ціни та якості. Ми вчимося вибирати продукти і раціонально витратити гроші. Хтось скаже, що шопінг – це оригінальний спосіб проведення вільного часу. Хтось скаже, що це – вимушений трат грошей. Сьогодні шопінг – це засіб нашого існування.

Це так званий обмін грошей на будь-які види товарів (від шпильок до автомобілів). Таким чином, якщо ви хочете жити в цьому світі, покупки в магазинах – це реальна необхідність. Кожен робить покупки: від бідних до мільйонерів.

До речі, шопінг – це також і відмінне розвага. Якщо ви хочете відпочити, пройдіться по магазинах. Багато дівчинки насолоджуються шопінгом і можуть провести цілий день, відвідуючи магазини і купуючи речі. Для них процес покупки є більш важливим, ніж набута річ. Під час шопінгу ми спілкуємося з людьми, отримуємо досвід, дізнатися багато цікавого. Але, звичайно, наші покупки залежать не тільки від нашого настрою, але і від наших фінансових можливостей. Якщо у вас багато грошей – ви можете вибирати все, що ви хочете, якщо ви небагаті – ви повинні бути дуже економні і купувати тільки ті речі, які необхідні.

В даний час існують різні способи здійснення покупок. Раніше люди ходили в магазини і купували все необхідне. З розвитком прогресу торгівля почала змінюватися – і тепер ви можете придбати речі в Інтернеті. Для залучення клієнтів магазини надають різні послуги: безкоштовна доставка додому та встановлення деяких гаджетів, гарантія повернення грошей, купони «купи і виграй» і ремонтні послуги. Вони продають свої товари в кредит і надають багато інших послуг. Наскільки винахідливими можуть бути люди у своїй жадобі дістатися до будь-яких грошей!

Говорячи про покупки, не можемо не зазначити дуже специфічний феномен у нашому житті – рекламу. Нам доводиться слухати оголошення і дивитися рекламу принаймні сто разів на день. Вона проникає в нашу свідомість і змушує нас носити певний одяг і взуття, вона примушує нас постійно жувати жуйку, чистити зуби тільки Colgate і пити кави Nescafé.

Так як існує велика кількість різних товарів, то є й багато магазинів, які продають той чи інший вид продукції. Ось короткий список різних видів магазинів. В універмагах є багато різних відділів: галантерея, головні убори, парфумерія, канцтовари, шкіргалантерея, спортивні товари, фарфор і скло, тканини, білизна, відділи чоловічого та жіночого одягу. У відділі жіночого одягу можна вибрати плаття, спідниці, блузки, пальта, білизна. У відділі чоловічого одягу можна придбати костюми, светри, кардигани, пуловери, вовняні штани і куртки. Ми йдемо в молочний магазин, щоб купити молоко,

вершки, сир. Рибні консерви, ікра, краби, лобстери, і різні види риб — короп, тріска, лосось, форель, скумбрія – можна придбати в рибному відділі. Цукор, манна крупа, гречка, рис, каву, спагеті, локшина продаються у бакалійника. В овочевому магазині можна знайти всілякі овочі і фрукти. Всі ці продукти ви можете купити і на ринку – часто дешевше і кращої якості. Є також великі супермаркети, де можна купити все і відразу. Такі магазини універсальні і добре укомплектовані. Більше того, ми можемо замовляти товари по телефону і за допомогою різних каталогів і модних журналів.

В моєму місті похід по магазинах – спосіб взяти участь у повсякденному житті міста. Більшість магазинів тут відкривається в 9 ранку і закриваються в 8 годин вечора. Вони працюють з понеділка по неділю. Більшість продуктових магазинів відкриті і в неділю. В моєму районі є багато великих і малих магазинів. Найбільший універмаг розташований поруч з моїм будинком і в ньому є все: від пакетів до побутової техніки та постільної білизни. На першому поверсі знаходиться вражаючий торговий зал, викладений плиткою. У залі безліч полиць з рибою, сиром, м'ясом та іншими продуктами. Є й інші відділи – скло, електроніка та посуд. Наш універмаг має хороший асортимент і шикарний вибір різних товарів.

В моєму місті є декілька ринків з дивним асортиментом товарів. Якщо ви хочете відвідати найбільший ринок, вам потрібні міцні ноги, зручне взуття і багато часу. На ринку продається все, що тільки можна уявити, від крихітних открывашек до телевізорів, тут також надано різноманітний спектр торговельних послуг. Так, у місті є багато місць, де можна купити їжу, подарунки, одяг та інші речі.

Якщо ви хочете зробити покупки, ви повинні знати деякі правила. Насамперед, ви повинні заплатити за все, що ви купуєте. Важливо раціонально витратити гроші. Якщо ви перебуваєте в черзі в касу, ви повинні чекати своєї черги. Вам потрібно перерахувати гроші до і після оплати. Важливо продумати свій вибір і купувати тільки якісні речі. Такі основні правила покупок. Знання правил допомагає зробити вдалі покупки.

Мені подобається ходити по магазинах. Мені подобається купувати різні речі, особливо подарунки. Якщо я хочу купити щось особливе, я ходжу на ринок з кимось, хто може консулювати мене і допомогти мені з вибором. Я часто ходжу за покупками з моєю мамою, тому що вона володіє гарним смаком і знає, що мені йде. Шопінг може змінити моє настрій, особливо якщо можна поторгуватися. Я зазвичай купую продукти – це мій обов'язок. Я зазвичай купую хліб, молоко, яйця, сир. Раз на тиждень мама купує м'ясо і рибу на весь тиждень. Коли мова заходить про покупку якихось серйозних речей, таких як одяг, побутова техніка, взуття, ми зазвичай ходимо по магазинах разом. Шопінг – це дуже цікавий спосіб провести час. Покупки допомагають отримати те, що ви хочете. Походи по магазинах допомагають мріям збуватися.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

To put all your eggs in one **basket**

To risk everything on one person or thing.

For example:

"You shouldn't invest all your money in Microsoft, it would be like putting all your eggs in one basket."

To **buy** a lemon.

To buy something that proves to be worthless.

For example:

"That car he bought is a real lemon."

To **buy** a pig in a poke.

To buy something that proves to be worthless.

For example:

"That car he bought is a real pig in a poke."

To **buy** the farm."

To die. For example:

"He bought the farm last week."

**Own brand.**"

When a company makes and sells its own products.

For example:

"Marks and Spencers only sell own brand goods."

The drinks are **on me.**"

To offer to pay for something - usually food or drink.

For example:

"He was celebrating his birthday, so the drinks were on him."

To **pay** one's way.

To contribute one's share of the expenses.

For example:

"He's a good friend, he always pays his way."

To **pay** over the odds.

To pay too much for something.

For example:

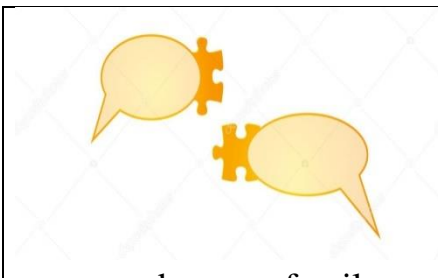
"She definitely paid over the odds for that dress."

To **pay** through the nose"

To pay too much for something.

For example:

"He ended up paying through the nose for that car."



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Work in pairs or small groups. Discuss the following questions. Sum up your partner's answers.

1. How long does your weekend last? You always look forward to it, don't you? Where do you and your family normally spend the weekends? Do you spend your weekends quietly at home or do you prefer to go away for the weekend? Do you think people who stay at home at the weekend manage to relax?
2. How often do you go out? Do you go out on weekdays as often as at the weekend? What is your idea of going out? Why do you prefer to go to parties (to the movies, etc.)?
3. Do you manage to relax at the weekend? Your weekends are very busy sometimes, aren't they? Do you try to help your family with the housework at the weekend? What odd jobs do you do about the house? Do you manage to catch up with all the jobs you were too busy to do during the week? Do you at least try?
4. Who does the shopping in your family? How often do you go shopping? What is the busiest time for shopping? Do you prefer to go shopping on weekdays or at the weekend? Which do you think is the most convenient time for shopping?
5. Imagine that you've got a lot of money. What sort of thing would you like to buy or where would you like to go?



## WRITING PRACTICE

Write the letter

### Thanking a friend for a holiday

You have recently been to stay with an old friend for a few days. You hadn't seen each other for a long time. Write a letter to the friend. In your letter:

- say how you felt about the visit
- refer to something enjoyable that you did while staying with him / her
- invite your friend to visit you

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

**Situation:** Roommates Jane and Patrick discuss their weekly shopping trip.

**Jane:** We don't have much food left in the cupboards, Patrick. Are you ready to do our food shopping?

**Patrick:** Yes, I'll just put on my shoes and we will go.

**Jane:** It's too far from the dormitory. Let's buy our food online.

**Patrick:** I've never bought food online before. In America we don't usually purchase things online.

**Jane:** In the UK people often purchase all kinds of things online, especially food. It is very convenient.

**Patrick:** How long will it take to be delivered?

**Jane:** The delivery service is free if we spend over £35 and we will get it tomorrow afternoon if we order today.

**Patrick:** That is very good. Are products more expensive online?

**Jane:** No. The prices are the same and sometimes it can be cheaper. You can often see special offers like buy one get one free.

**Patrick:** What if the item we choose is not in stock?

**Jane:** The staff will choose an alternative of a similar price, or give us a refund.

**Patrick:** It all sounds very reasonable and convenient. Let's order online.

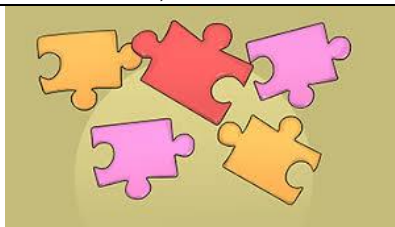
**Jane:** I will go to get my computer and log in to the shop's website.

**Patrick:** I will make a shopping list of what we need and you can order it.

**Jane:** Ok. I will get my purse, too. I will use my credit card to pay.

**Patrick:** Thanks. I will give you my share in cash from my wallet.

**Jane:** Ok, that is fine.



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

**Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. The painting was sold for \$20,000 in 1925, which (be) a lot of money in those days. 2. A lot of the residents (have) already left the island, the rest (be) preparing for the typhoon. 3. Look at the people who live around here – the majority of them (be) over 60. 4. The amount of money you pay (depend) on how much you earn. 5. A large number of women, especially immigrant women, (work) in the clothing industry. 6. An active minority in the Senate (be) trying to impose its will on the majority. 7. A group of teenagers in the town (have) organised a scheme to help old people with their shopping. 8. A number of people (have) complained about the noise. 9. Do you think three pounds (be) a big enough tip? 10. Hamburgers and chips (be) not a very healthy lunch. 11. The majority of the union members (have) voted to go on strike, the rest of the members (be) expected to support the strike. 12. Two kilos (be) pretty small for a newborn child. 13. Our teenage son thinks there (be) a number of good reasons for staying up late. 14. More than one house in the street (have) been broken in recently. 15. A couple of dangerous-looking men (be) waiting for you. 16. One of my friends (have) just won three free plane tickets to New York. 17. Six weeks (be) a long time to wait for news of your family. 18. The majority of children's parents (be) unemployed. 19. A lot of shops (be) close on Sundays now. 20. The police (think) that more than one person (be) in the stolen car.

**Complete the sentences with either is/are, was/were or has/have. In some sentences both variants are possible.**

1. Either of the dentists ... available. Which one do you want to see? 2. Soapstone was one of the rocks that ... highly prized by the Indians. 3. According to the poll, the college-educated female, not the college-educated male, ... the most



prolific reader. 4. Both those magazines and that book ... left in a study hall. 5. Either Tom or his friends ... going to clean the car. 6. Neither of the French athletes ... won this year. 7. Mum and Dad ... hoping that you'd join them this evening. 8. The horror writer Stephen King, together with the romance novelist Danielle Steel, ... the most popular of the authors named by the respondents. 9. The child, not her parents, ... an avid reader. 10. Nobody except my uncle and aunt ... willing to help me. 11. Every door and window in the cottage ... bolted. 12. Everyone, including the musicians, ... lined up for the final curtain call. 13. None of my friends ... invited to John's birthday party. 14. Approximately four cents ... paid for each acre of land in the Louisiana region. 15. Both taxes and unemployment ... increased since Mr. Whitcut became President.

**Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. Tom and Rosie were late, but the rest of us (be) in time. 2. (Be) bacon and eggs what you usually eat for breakfast? 3. We've just learnt that a couple of our club members (have) been chosen for the national team. 4. The library, along with bookstores, (provide) reading materials. 5. James Michener, as well as V. C. Andrews (rank) third in author popularity among those surveyed. 6. The United States (be) a rich country. 7. All the staff here (be) very experienced and most (have) been with us for over ten years. 8. Only two thirds of the stolen valuables (have) been found. 9. Neither the brakes, nor the starter (have) been fixed properly. 10. Chemistry (be) my least favourite subject. 11. Your bathroom scales (be) not very accurate. 12. \$2.000 (be) far too expensive for that stereo. 13. Binoculars (be) needed to see that far. 14. Mumps (be) contagious. 15. The party which won the election (intend) to increase welfare benefits. 16. Fifty percent of the tomato crop (have) been ruined by the rain. 17. One of our students (be) missing. 18. The goods (be) already on the way. 19. Average earnings (be) rising sharply. 20. Each child in the Browns family, as well as other members, ... given a Christmas present. 21. A number of problems (have) arisen. 22. There (be) a number of reasons why I believe that the family (be) still as important as ever. 23. The pills, as well as the ointment, (have) proved to be absolutely safe. 24. Manchester United (have) beaten by Oxford more than once

**Translate the words in brackets into English.**

1. We've got the (товар), and we know how to put (його) across. 2. Constantia was still gazing at the (годинник). She couldn't make up her mind whether (він) was fast or slow. 3. A milky (сутінки) crept about the stairway and the landing below. 4. He approached the (ворота), and then turned at (них) to look back. 5. Tom felt for his (годинник) and was about to draw (його), when he changed his mind. 6. I seldom ask other people's (поради) and never take (них). 7. Some women tint their (волосся) when (воно) goes grey. 8. If the (похорони) is detestable to you, you don't have to go to (них). 9. I would like some (виноград) for dessert. Will you buy (його)? 10. He decided to save some (гроші) and put (їх) in the bank. 11. The (відомості) is top secret, everybody is interested in (них). 12. The minister has called the terrorists to lay down their (зброя). 13. How are your driving lessons going – do you feel you're making (успіхи)? 14. The (чорнила)

was barely dry on the peace agreement when the fighting broke out again. 15. How can they expect me to give (покази) against my friend?

**Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. Money (be) the fruit of all evil as often as the root of it. 2. Then there (be) no news at all, and no news, they say, (be) good news. 3. He knocked at one of the houses where the announcement read that the lodgings (be) unfurnished. 4. Once she got an offer, but the wages (be) only fourteen shillings a week. 5. The ashes (be) still hot. 6. The knowledge that I acquired on the training course (have) been extremely useful. 7. News from the scene of disaster (be not) very hopeful. 8. Your jeans (be) torn. Is it fashionable? 9. Fruit (be) cheap this year. 10. Six shillings a week (not keep) body and soul together very unitedly. 11. He can't leave the country until the police (return) his passport. 12. Don't you see that the shoes you are buying (be not) a pair? 13. Bad news (not make) people happy. 14. Most food, as well as tropical fruits, (be) often flown to northern cities by jet. 15. An increasing number of small banks (be) facing crisis because of unpaid debts. 16. The vast majority of children (prefer) watching TV to reading. 17. Most of the things you told me (be not) true. 18. Ethics (be) a difficult study. 19. Politics (have) always interested me. 20. The youth (be) keener on sports than their parents. 21. The crew of the ship (consist) of twenty seamen including the captain and his mate. 22. His staff (be) very small. I don't know how he manages to do any business at all. 23. His advice (have) always been useful to me. 24. Her hair (be) loose and falling, and she wore a nurse's dress. 25. The police (be) not fools, that man didn't believe a word of what I said. 26. Last year over \$10 million (be) paid to the company in interest on compensation and on new loans. 27. 'Little Women' (be) written by L.M. Alcott. 28. As the police (be) no longer able to keep order during the last strike, the military (be) asked to help them. 29. 'Christina's World' is one of the paintings that (have) been selected for the Andrew Wyeth's exhibition. 30. All the remains of the food, as well as the broken plate, (be) thrown away.

## LESSON 6



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Explain the meaning and translate the following**

General Clothing Terms

anorak - If you're hiking in cold weather, you'll need an anorak.

belt - I've lost weight, so I need a new belt to hold up my trousers.

blouse - That's such pretty blouse. I love the checked pattern.

cardigan - Put on a cardigan and turn down the heat to save money at home.

dress - Anna wore an elegant red dress to the reception.

gloves - I prefer to wear gloves to mittens because my fingers need to be free.

jacket - Let me put on a jacket and let's go for a walk.

jeans - I only wear jeans on the weekend as I have to wear a business suit during the week.

jumper - That's a cute jumper. Where did you buy it?

overalls - Overalls have been out of fashion for a very long time.

overcoat - When dressing formal, it's best to wear an overcoat.

pullover - I'm cold, so I need to put on a pullover.

raincoat - Raincoats won't keep you warm, but they will keep you dry.

scarf - A scarf is a beautiful accessory to add a touch of elegance.

shirt - You should wear a dress shirt to work today.

sweat-shirt - I put on a sweat-shirt and went to the gym to work out.

T-shirt - He usually wears a t-shirt to work. He's a slob.

tie - On the west coast people don't usually wear ties. However, ties are quite common on the east coast.

skirt - She wore a skirt and blouse to the job interview.

mini-skirt - Mini-skirts were introduced in the 1960s and were considered very provocative.

shorts - It's summer. Why aren't you wearing shorts?

socks - If you don't wear socks, your feet will stink!

suit - Some professions require men to wear a suit to work.

sweater - I pulled on the warm sweater and drank a cup of cocoa.

trousers - Everyone puts on their trousers one leg at a time.

Sportswear

jogging suit - Alice got into a jogging suit and ran three miles.

tracksuit - In some countries, people like to wear tracksuits when lounging around the house.

bikini - Sports Illustrated features a bikini issue every year. Some think beautiful women in tiny bikinis don't have much to do with sports!

swimming costume / swimming-suit - Get your swimming-suit on and lets go to the beach.

swimming trunks - In the USA, most men wear swimming trunks rather than speedos.

Footwear

boots - If you're going for a hike, you'll need to wear boots.

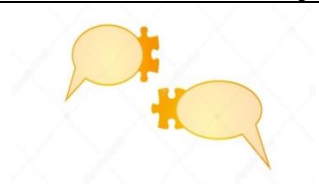
sandals - During the summer, I usually wear sandals on the weekends.

slippers - I sometimes like to get in my pajamas, put on my slippers and spend a quiet evening at home.

shoes - The heels on my shoes have worn out. I need a new pair.

sneakers - We're just getting some groceries, put on your sneakers and let's go.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**  
**Discuss the following:**



## TALK ABOUT A RECENTLY OPENED SHOP IN YOUR CITY



### LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen and translate

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ytY2zzh0YJc>



### READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

Advantages and Disadvantages of Supermarkets

October 1, 2020 by techievp



Supermarkets are visited by all of us because in the case of supermarkets all items whether fruits, vegetables, groceries, and other daily use items are available under one roof. These are different from normal retail shops because in the case of supermarkets customers can themselves buy item instead of shopkeeper giving them the item which is the case with retail shops. In order to understand more about this concept, one should look at the advantages and disadvantages of supermarkets –

#### Advantages of Supermarkets

##### Availability of Goods under One Roof

The first and foremost advantage of the supermarket is that customers get all goods under one roof, hence it results in saving of a lot of time of the customers because in the absence of supermarkets customer will have to go at different places if he or she has to buy vegetables, groceries, and other daily use items and we all know that in today's world commuting from one place to another especially in

metros can be time-consuming as well as frustrating.

### **Multiple Choice of Goods**

Another benefit is that a consumer gets different options for the same good, hence if you want to buy soaps than in case of retail shops the shopkeeper will give you 1 or 2 options but in the case of supermarkets you will have 8 to 10 options of a different brand of soaps and hence you can choose the best product according to your convenience and wish. In simple words just in case of the full buffet of food you get to eat different variety of food items in the same way in case of supermarkets you get a choice of many products under one roof.

### **Promotional Schemes**

In the case of supermarkets, they keep running various promotional schemes from time to time in the form of discounts, cash backs, contests which in turn results in shopping being a rewarding experience which is not the case with small retail shops.

### **Disadvantages of Supermarkets**

#### **Huge Capital Requirement**

The first and foremost disadvantage of supermarkets is that there is a huge capital requirement in the opening as well as running the supermarkets which only a few people can afford as opposed to retail shops which can be opened even with a small amount of capital. In simple words, supermarkets are like a big-budget movie just like few producers can make a big-budget movie in the same way only a few entrepreneurs can open supermarkets.

#### **Location Factor**

Another problem with supermarkets is that they need to be at a convenient location preferably near housing areas which can be a big problem if the property prices or rent are high. In simple words just like a plane requires a good runway to take off or landing properly in the same way a supermarket requires a good location to attract customers towards the supermarket.

#### **No Credit to Customers**

In the case of small retail shops, the shopkeeper usually knows its customers and hence he or she give goods to consumers on credit which is not the case with supermarkets where you have to pay instantly after purchasing the goods from the store.

#### **Wasteful Shopping**

In case of supermarkets chances of customer indulging in wasteful shopping is more since consumer himself or herself is looking at goods and doing shopping and many times he or she end up buying goods which are not required. In simple words chances of the customer, overspending is more in the case of supermarkets as compared to customers going to normal retail shops.

As one can see from the above that operating supermarkets have advantages as well as disadvantages and that is the reason why any person looking for opening supermarkets should carefully read the above points and then only should take the decision.





## LEXICAL EXERCISES

Complete the text about consumer rights with the words from the box.

a) customers b) label c) accurate d) faulty e) persuade  
f) online g) misleading h) refund

As advertising has the potential to \_\_\_1\_\_\_ people into commercial transactions that they might otherwise avoid, many governments around the world use regulations to control \_\_\_2\_\_\_ advertising. \_\_\_3\_\_\_ have the right to know what they are buying, and all the necessary information should be on the \_\_\_4\_\_\_. No matter how a business communicates with you – whether it is through advertising packaging, \_\_\_5\_\_\_ or logos – you have the right to receive \_\_\_6\_\_\_ and truthful messages about the products or services you buy. You have the right to a repair, replacement or \_\_\_7\_\_\_ if your goods are \_\_\_8\_\_\_, unsafe, do not work or appear as they should.

**Discuss the issues in groups or in pairs.**

1. Why is it necessary to advertise? 2. What are the most popular ways of advertising nowadays? 3. What is the funniest TV commercial that you've ever seen? 4. What is important to you when buying a product? 5. Do you ever buy products because of advertising? If so, give examples. 6. Is there any truth in advertising? 7. Should ads for alcohol or cigarettes be allowed? Why or why not? 8. 'Advertising is the art of convincing people to spend money they don't have on something they don't need.' Do you agree or disagree?

**Match the phrases from the article to their Ukrainian translation. Make up sentences with these phrases.**

- |                                       |                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. to deliver your message            | a) підкреслити риси і переваги |
| 2. to lure consumers                  | b) знайти відгук у глядачів    |
| 3. to take action                     | з) розпалити цікавість         |
| 4. to convey information              | d) жертвувати гроші на         |
| 5. to highlight features and benefits | благодійність                  |
| 6. to sign up for a service           | е) залучати, приманювати       |
| 7. to be concerned with image         | споживачів                     |
| 8. to spike curiosity                 | f) передавати інформацію       |
| 9. to donate to charity               | g) підписатися на послугу      |
| 10. to resonate with viewers          | h) донести сенс, ідею          |
|                                       | i) дбати про імідж             |
|                                       | j) діяти                       |



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into English**

Купуючи речі онлайн, можна чимало заощадити, однак варто зважати на такі нюанси, як доставка, грошовий ліміт, правильність оформлення замовлення та ще безліч аспектів.

“Економіка 24” збрала основні правила онлайн-покупок на польських сайтах, щоб шопінг був вдалим.

**Чим приваблюють іноземні сайти**



Іноземні сайти переважно приваблюють українського покупця широким асортиментом товару, приємними цінами та гнучкою системою лояльності. Ще одним позитивним моментом онлайн-шопінгу є те, що у більшості сайтів – власний мобільний додаток за допомогою якого споживач може відстежити свою покупку де завгодно та в будь-який момент. Також у таких додатках завжди приходять сповіщення про прибуття посилки в пункт призначення та повідомлення стосовно акцій і знижок на сайті.

Оскільки, Польща межує з Україною, то на замовлення доведеться чекати не так довго, як замовляючи, наприклад, з США чи Китаю. До того ж на території Польщі є досить багато популярних онлайн-сайтів, зокрема не лише європейські, але й вже згадані американські, як приклад Amazon чи eBay.

### **Які сайти популярні у Польщі**

#### **Інтернет-сайт Allegro**

Allegro – найбільший інтернет-сайт у Польщі. Його вирізняє з поміж інших те, що на ньому можливо купити будь-що. На сайті пропонують свої послуги понад 100 тисяч маленьких та великих польських фірм серед яких чи мала конкуренція за споживача. Все тому, що один і той самий товар можуть продавати одночасно декілька продавців, також він може бути вже вживаний, про що відкрито зазначено. Тож, покупець може вирішити, чия саме ціна буде найбільш приємна для його гаманця.

На сайті користувач може обирати товари з таких розділів, як: електроніка, мода, будинок та город, дитина, краса, здоров'я, спорт та туризм, квитки на різні події та фестивалі тощо. Відповідно кожен може знайти необхідне саме йому: товари для дітей, одяг, телевізори, комп'ютери, побутову техніку, меблі та навіть автозапчастини.

#### **Як здійснити покупку на Allegro**

Користувач може одразу на головній сторінці ввести, що конкретно його цікавить та шукати вже у відповідній категорії, або моніторити категорію, котра зацікавила у пошуках вигідної покупки. Наприклад, в розділі “мода” можна обрати для кого саме повинен бути товар (для дитини, жінки чи чоловіка) та одразу вибрати тип товару, що цікавить (чоботи, сорочка, джинси тощо).

Особливої уваги заслуговує розділ Allegro Lokalnie, оскільки тут користувач може не лише знайти вже вживані речі (від автомобільних шин до телефонів та одягу) по дуже приємній ціні, але й купити послугу. Оскільки, у розділі також розміщують оголошення про надання своїх послуг, наприклад, репетиторство. Шукати оголошення користувач може по локації, яка його цікавить.

Ну і звичайно, що успішно здійснити покупку на інтернет-сайті Allegro зможе лише зареєстрований користувач. Тож не забудьте переконатись, що ви дійсно зуміли зареєструватись, щоб не засмутитись згодом, коли шопінг не вдасться.

Переважно, здійснювати покупки на інтернет-сайтах можуть лише

zareestrowani korystuvachi.

### **Інтернет-гігант Amazon**

Amazon сміливо можливо вважати конкурентом Allegro. Однак, сайт вийшов на польський ринок відносно нещодавно. Лише 27 січня 2021 року компанія оголосила, що підприємці можуть реєструватись на інтернет-платформі, до цього внутрішні замовлення розміщувалися через платформу, створену для німецького ринку. Оскільки, німецька версія була доступна польською мовою.

#### ***На Amazon є декілька розділів зі знижками:***

- **Today's deals** – тобто пропозиція дня, де знижки сягають 90%. У цьому розділі можна натрапити на будь-який товар, починаючи від електронних журналів й закінчуючи садовим інвентарем. Це одночасно, як перевага, так і недолік, адже доведеться витратити іноді чимало часу, щоб відшукати дійсно потрібне.

- **Open Box & Used** – уцінені товари, де продаються товари в яких пошкоджене пакування, або ж ті, якими вже користувались.

- **Outlet** – так званий сток, тобто товар який покупці так і не придбали під час розпродажів, котрі раніше влаштовував сайт.

- **Coupons** – розділ з купонами. Тут користувач не знайде товарів зі знижками, однак зможе придбати набір купонів й згодом використати їх під час оформлення замовлення. Купони дають право на знижку до 25% на різні групи товарів.

Також зауважте, що здійснювати покупки на Amazon можуть лише зареєстровані користувачі.

### **Фешн інтернет-сайт Zalando**

Перевагою сайту Zalando є те, що на його просторах покупець може знайти не лише одяг та аксесуари на будь-який смак та гаманець, але й товари для усієї родини. Адже, доставка збірних покупок в Україну може вийти дешевше, тож такий момент – значна перевага. На просторах Zalando можливо знайти, як дизайнерські та брендові речі, так і різні сегменти мас-маркету.

Німецький інтернет-сайт, як і інші влаштовує розпродажі, пропонуючи знижки та різні акції, відсоток яких досить часто доходить до 80%. Варто зазначити, що знижки проводяться й на дизайнерські колекції. Тож платформу Zalando можна вважати джерелом дизайнерських образів. Загалом, на сайті представлено близько 200 брендів, зокрема такі, як: Love Moschino, Adidas Nike Wrangler Timberland Just Cavalli GEOX Armani Calvin Klein та інші.

#### **Як замовити товари з польських сайтів**

Якщо ви бажаєте замовити товари з іноземних сайтів, то варто детально вивчити всі варіанти доставки та її нюанси. Зокрема, товари з польських сайтів можна забрати у такі способи:

- **Скориставшись послугами фірми-посередника**, оформивши заявку на відділення поштових операторів, таких як Укрпошта, Нова Пошта, Meest

Express, де переважно потім можна забрати замовлення не лише безпосередньо у відділенні, але й у поштоMATI.

• **Замовити доставку на пряму з сайту на адресу друга чи подруги,** які проживають нині у Польщі.

Зауважте, що у зв'язку з епідемією коронавірусу доставка з іноземних сайтів може йти довше, ніж це вказано на сайті.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

**Closed shop.**

a place of work where you have to belong to a particular trade union.

For example:

"The motor industry in the UK used to be a closed shop."

**To be all over the shop.**

1) To be in complete disarray.

2) To look everywhere for something. For example:

1) "His papers were all over the shop."

2) "I've looked for it all over the shop, but I still can't find it."

**To shop around.**

To visit a number of shops to compare prices.

For example:

"I always shop around before I buy something."

**To shop lift.**

To steal goods from a shop.

For example:

"He was caught shop lifting."

**To shop someone.**

To tell someone in authority of someone else's wrong doings.

For example:

"He shopped her to the police."

**To shut up shop**

To close somewhere (usually a business)

For example:

"Winter is so quiet we just shut up shop and go on holiday."

**To talk shop.**

To discuss one's business or profession.

For example:

"He is very boring, all he does all day is talk shop."



## WRITING PRACTICE

In this exercise you should write your own shopping conversation. It should have at least two people and be set in a location where people would talk about shopping. You will need to write all the words that the participants would say. Once you have finished you could try speaking it out

loud with a friend.



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Fill in the Blanks

**Situation:** Andrew goes to the clothes store to return a coat he bought last week.

**Sales assistant:** Good afternoon, Sir. How can I help you?

**Andrew:** Hi, I want to \_\_\_\_\_(1)\_\_\_\_\_.

**Sales assistant:** Please speak to my supervisor. She is in charge of returns.

**Supervisor:** Hello, how may I assist you?

**Andrew:** I'd like to return this coat, please.

**Supervisor:** Is there anything wrong with it?

**Andrew:** Yes. The stitching has come apart near the hood.

**Supervisor:** I just need to know how you paid for this item and if you still have the receipt.

**Andrew:** I paid by cash, but unfortunately \_\_\_\_\_(2)\_\_\_\_\_.

**Supervisor:** I am afraid I will only be able to offer you a store voucher.

**Andrew:** I understand. I really like the design of the coat. Is it possible to have a replacement?

**Supervisor:** That is not a problem. I will check to see if we have another one in stock.

**Andrew:** Thanks.

**Supervisor:** I'm sorry. We don't have that design in stock but we have a similar design which is the same price. We can do an exchange for you. Here it is.

**Andrew:** I really like it. \_\_\_\_\_(3)\_\_\_\_\_.

**Supervisor:** Would you like to try it on to make sure it fits you? The fitting cubicle is over there.

**Andrew:** No, thanks. \_\_\_\_\_(4)\_\_\_\_\_.

**Supervisor:** Is there anything else you want to buy today as we have a promotion on sportswear.

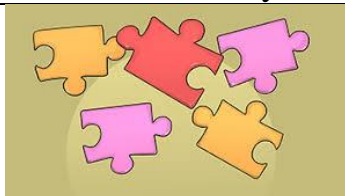
**Andrew:** No, not today. I would just like the exchange, please.

**Supervisor:** Let me remove the security tag for you. Would you like the hanger, too?

**Andrew:** No, thanks. I have many at home.

**Supervisor:** Here is your receipt \_\_\_\_\_(5)\_\_\_\_\_. Have a nice day.

**Andrew:** Thank you for your help. Have a nice day, too.



## Grammar Practice

**Rewrite the sentences using the possessive case of the nouns.**

1. The stories Steve told and the stories Jane told were completely different. 2. I'm sure this bag doesn't belong to him, it belongs to somebody else. 3. Let's go to the shop that the girls own. 4. That is the hotel belonging to Mr. Hollis. 5. It's the fault of nobody. 6.

They had respect for the opinions of each other. 7. The dog belonging to the son of my next-door neighbour never stops barking. 8. I'm fed up with the hopeless inefficiency of the secretary of my boss. 9. The personality of my father and the personality of my mother are very much alike. 10. The new Act of Parliament will protect the right of everyone to privacy. 11. The changing room for men is over there on the right. 12. I've just inherited the house belonging to the brother of my grandmother. 13. The opinions of the poor residents are rarely taken into consideration. 14. The dance routines of Fred Astaire and Ginger Rogers are legendary. 15. She has been put in charge of the activities of children at the summer camp in Maine.

**Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Її лялькове личко виражало здивування. 2. Він пройшов через кімнату секретарки, не глянувши на неї. 3. Я провела тиждень в гостях у подруги моєї свекрухи. 4. Жіночий голос позаду мене тихо вимовив чиєсь ім'я. 5. Це було рішення мудрої людини. 6. Вони побачили шестифутових дірку в стіні. 7. Всеюгдняшней вечірній газеті є стаття Пітера на цю тему. 8. Настав хвилине мовчання. 9. До його роботи було кілька хвилин ходьби. 10. Двометровий паркан відокремлює участокмістераСімса від нашого. 11. Фільм розповідає про кар'єру актриси. 12. Десятигодинний політ був дуже виснажливим. 13. Поліцейський записав імена всіх свідків. 14. Поведінка Стіва і Джона ганебно. 15. Будинок Смитов знаходиться в двох кроках від будинку моєї свекрухи. 16. У моєму гаманці було дві п'ятидоларові банкноти. 17. Наобедподадікурінийсуп, рисовийпудінгівішневийпірог. 18. Вони влаштували п'ятнадцятихвилинний перерву щогодини. 19. На цьому заводі виробляють п'ятитонні вантажівки. 20. У подарунок вона отримала ляльковий будиночок і книгу казок. 21. Він ніколи не пропускає шестигодинні новини. 22. Козяче молоко корисно для здоров'я. 23. Це улюблена передача моєї тещі. 24. Ніхто не може обговорювати наказ головнокомандувача. 25. За часів правління королеви Єлизавети I Англія посилала дослідників до багатьох країн.

**Put the words into the plural, read and translate them.**

Hypothesis, datum, formula, analysis, takeoff, kimono, editor-in-chief, casino, calf, offspring, species, bridge, aircraft, synthesis, medium, terminus, archipelago, watch, volcano, salmon, sheaf, wharf, man-of-war, set-to, manhole, criterion, church, ox, cactus, handful, tornado, mackerel, oasis, safe, woman-hater, good-for-nothing, lean-to, zero, thief, motto, works, louse, man-eater, grown-up, dwarf, series, hair-do, beach, bench, loaf, phenomenon, bamboo, holdall, merry-go-round, curriculum, hovercraft, life, concerto, tooth, belief, pick-pocket, Mr., cod, match, torpedo, antenna.

## LESSON 7



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Underwear

bra - Victoria's Secret has made the bra into a fashion statement.

knickers - Don't get your knickers twisted!

panties - She bought three pairs of panties with her bra.

tights / pantyhose - My sister doesn't like to wear dresses because she hates pantyhose.

boxers - She thinks boxers look better on men than briefs.

briefs - Briefs are also called "tidy whites" in idiomatic American English.

#### Hats and Caps

beret - Men in France seem to love wearing berets.

cap - Americans wear a lot of baseball caps.

hat - Men used to wear hats in the 1950s. Everything has changed since then!

helmet - Soldiers could be recognized during the war by the type of helmet they wore.

#### Natural Materials

cotton - Cotton breathes and is an excellent all-around fabric.

denim - Denim is the cloth used to make jeans.

leather - Leather jackets are considered quite stylish by some.

linen - Linen sheets are very comfortable during hot summer nights.

rubber - The soles of boots are often made out of rubber, or rubber-like materials.

silk - Silk sheets are considered a luxury in most parts of the world.

suede - "Don't you step on my blue suede shoes" is a line from a famous Elvis Presley song.

wool - I prefer to wear a traditional wool coat to keep warm in winter.

#### Artificial Materials

plastic - There are many plastic components in today's sporting shoes.

nylon - Nylon is used to make rain jackets.

polyester - Polyester is often mixed with cotton to make a shirt "iron-free".

#### Jewelry

gold ring, diamond ring, engagement ring, wedding ring;

necklace, bracelet, brooch, earrings;

chain, pendant, charms;

cuff links, tie tack, tie pin;

watch, wristwatch;

jewelry (BrE also: jewellery);

precious stone, semiprecious stone, jewel, gem, gemstone;

diamond, ruby, sapphire, emerald, alexandrite, opal, topaz, pearl;

#### Articles of clothing

a piece of clothing, an article of clothing, an item of clothing;

several articles / items / pieces of clothing;



a set of clothes; a change of clothes;  
a pair of trousers, a pair of jeans, a pair of pants, a pair of shorts;  
a pair of gloves, a pair of mittens, a pair of socks;  
a pair of shoes, a pair of boots, a pair of slippers;

### **Verbs**

to wear, to put on, to take off;  
to dress, to undress; to be dressed in a new suit;  
to button, to unbutton; to zip, to unzip;  
to tie, to untie; to lace, to unlace;  
to buckle, to unbuckle.

### **Examples in sentences**

#### **He put on a warm sweater**

He put on a white T-shirt and a pair of jeans.  
He put on his shoes, his coat and his hat. He put on his gloves.  
He took out a fresh change of clothes and put them on.  
He buttoned up his shirt. He buckled his belt.  
He laced up his boots. He tied the laces of his running shoes.  
He unbuttoned his coat. He unzipped his jacket.  
He took off his hat. He took off his shoes and put on his slippers.

#### **He is wearing a gray suit**

Maria is wearing a red dress and a black suede jacket today.  
Natasha is wearing a dark gray suit and a white blouse today.  
Anna is wearing a black skirt, a light-blue blouse, and high-heeled black shoes.  
There is a colorful scarf around her neck.  
Ella is wearing a skirt and a sweater. Tanya is dressed in a pants suit.  
Tom is wearing a dark-gray business suit, a white shirt and a gray silk tie.  
Anton prefers casual clothes. He usually wears blue jeans and a sweater to class.

What are you wearing today?

What do you usually wear to work?

### **Explain the meaning and translate the following**

#### **Stores and Consumer Goods**

##### **Types of selling places**

Department store; specialty store; shopping center; shopping mall; retail store; retail outlet; wholesale store; warehouse; discount store; secondhand store; hypermarket; supermarket; superstore; megastore; chain store; general store; convenience store; grocery store; food store; food market; farmers' market; marketplace; street market; flower market; flea market; trading center; trade center; trade fair; book fair; bazaar; garage sale; street vendor; ice cream vendor; vending machine; fruit stand; hot-dog stand; newsstand; bookstall; kiosk.

##### **Specialty shops, specialty stores**

Bookstore; bookshop; music store; record store; china store; china shop; home appliances store; electrical appliances store; computer store; sporting goods store; sportswear store; women's wear store; boutique; shoe store; haberdashery store;

variety store; toy store; pet store; antique shop; antiques shop; antiques store; jewelry store (BrE: jewellery); gift shop; souvenir shop; hardware store; housewares store; lumberyard; pharmacy; drugstore; liquor store; tobacco shop; cigarette store.

### **Some stores and their goods:**

#### **Bookstore, bookshop**

Books for children; children's books; books on history; books on science; books on medicine; books on gardening; dictionary; desk dictionary; pocket dictionary; picture dictionary; wordbook; glossary; lexicon; thesaurus; encyclopedia; reference book; handbook; manual; textbook; grammar book; math book; history book; a book of idioms; guide book; travel guide; atlas; tourist map; city map; street map; road map; biography; anthology; travel book; songbook; cookbook; comic books; almanac; fiction; nonfiction; science fiction; prose; poetry; a book of poetry; historical novel; psychological novel; romance; adventure novel; war novel; short story; love story; detective story; thriller; ghost story; fairy tale; publication; edition; volume; paperback; hardcover; book jacket; dust jacket; booklet; pamphlet; brochure; album; calendar; poster; postcard.

#### **Office equipment, office supplies, stationery store**

office equipment; computer; printer; scanner; typewriter; calculator; copier; photocopier; Xerox machine; paper shredder; stationery; writing paper; notepaper; A4 paper; drawing paper; carbon paper; lined paper; ruled paper; unlined paper; scratch paper; blotting paper; transparent paper; tracing paper; colored paper; brown paper; wrapping paper; a piece of paper; a scrap of paper; a pad of paper; a sheet of paper; a stack of paper; notebook; writing pad; notepad; scratch pad; clipboard; drawing board; file; folder; binder; organizer; filing cabinet; letter tray; envelopes; pen; ballpoint pen; ball pen; fountain pen; pencil; color marker; crayon; pencil sharpener; eraser; ruler; stencil; paper knife; penknife; paperweight; paper clip; stapler; tack; Scotch tape; adhesive tape; sticker; label; wastepaper; wastebasket; wastepaper basket.

#### **Home appliances, electrical appliances**

Lamps; lights; floor lamp; desk lamp; reading lamp; chandelier; light bulbs; flashlight; TV set; stereo system; radio; clock; alarm clock; sewing machine; air conditioner; fan; ventilator; heater; iron; hair drier; hair dryer; refrigerator; fridge; freezer; microwave oven; toaster; electric stove; electric range; oven; grill; pressure cooker; pressure saucepan; mixer; blender; food processor; meat grinder; meat chopper electric kettle; coffee maker; coffee machine; percolator; coffee mill; coffee grinder; washing machine; dishwasher; vacuum cleaner; water heater; boiler.

#### **Kitchen utensils, housewares**

Teapot; coffeepot; kettle; teakettle; jug; jar; pitcher; coffee mug; beer mug; plastic cup; china; porcelain; teacup; coffee cup; saucer; sugar bowl; creamer; crystal; glassware; stemware; glasses; wineglass; goblet; tumbler; beer glass; a cup of tea; a cup of coffee; a glass of water; a glass of milk; a glass of wine; a glass of beer; a mug of beer; a mug of coffee; tableware; dish; platter; plate; dinner plate;

salad plate; soup bowl; salad bowl, flatware; fork; dinner fork; salad fork; spoon; teaspoon; coffee spoon; tablespoon; cutlery; knife; cleaver; carving knife; carving fork; bread knife; fruit knife; breadboard; cutting board; tray; dish rack; dish drainer; container; canister; tablecloth; napkin; paper napkin; serviette; place mat; salt shaker; pepper shaker; cookware; pan; saucepan; casserole; pot; Dutch oven; frying pan; skillet; lid; handle; ladle; spatula; fish slice; tongs; can opener; tin opener; bottle opener; corkscrew; potato masher; rolling pin; eggbeater; whisk; grater; nutcracker; vegetable peeler; dipper; colander; strainer; funnel; kitchen scales; kitchen scissors; ice pick; dishtowel; tea towel; paper towel; dish holder; oven glove; garbage can; trash can; waste bin; dustbin.

### **Furniture store**

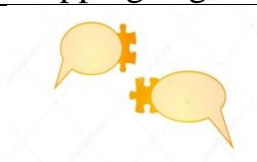
Table; desk; writing desk; writing table; roll-top desk; bureau; computer table; folding table; dining table; kitchen table; tea table; coffee table; cocktail table; end table; side table; sofa; divan; couch; love seat; settee; armchair; club chair; upholstery; cushion; chair; rocking chair; office chair; swivel chair; folding chair; kitchen stool; bench bed; queen bed; double bed; single bed; bunk bed; folding bed; bedstand; nightstand; night table; dressing table; vanity table; mirror; wardrobe; chest of drawers; dresser; bureau; wall unit; bookcase; bookshelf; shelves; sideboard; china closet; china cabinet; buffet; cupboard; kitchen cabinet; kitchen counter; carpet; rug; mat; bath mat; doormat.

### **Cosmetics and toiletries**

Toothpaste; toothbrush; dental floss; mouthwash; soap; shampoo; hair conditioner; hair dye; hairbrush; comb; gel; mousse; foam; oil; cream; powder; liquid; spray; deodorant; antiperspirant; perfume; toilet water; cologne; lotion; hand lotion; facial cream; moisturizing cream; cold cream; hand cream; paper tissues; shaver; razor; razor blades; electric razor; shaving cream; aftershave lotion; cosmetics; make-up; lipstick; lip gloss; rouge; blush; blusher; face powder; mascara; eyeliner; eye pencil; eye shadow; different shades of eye shadow; nail polish (BrE: nail varnish); nail polish remover; manicure scissors; nail clippers; nail file; emery board.

### **Other related words**

Salesclerk; shop assistant; salesperson; salesman; saleswoman; salesgirl; shopkeeper; seller; buyer; shopper; customer; consumer; dealer; merchant; manufacturer; goods; commodities; merchandise; purchase; sale; trade; commerce; shopping bag; carrier bag; shopping cart; trolley.



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Answer the questions:**

Do you enjoy buying clothes?

What kind of clothes do you like to wear?

Are there many clothes shops where you live?



## LISTENING PRACTICE

### Listen and translate

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1QCwbh9Yk0M>



## READING PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

#### *Non-Food Shopping*

Malls are the places where many Americans go to shop for all kinds of goods. A mall is a large building containing many different kinds of stores, including big department stores and small specialty stores. Specialty stores sell everything from electronics to cosmetics to imported coffee. Malls are usually indoors, but some “strip malls” are outdoors.

Department Stores are large stores where you may purchase items such as jewelry, perfume, clothing, shoes, appliances, televisions, radios, bicycles, furniture, etc. You may also find some personal care and food products, as well as film processing in department stores. While most **merchandise** is kept on easily accessible shelves, some small valuable items (such as watches, cameras and jewelry) may be kept in locked **glass cabinets**. You may ask to see and examine most of these items. The procedure for purchasing merchandise is the same as the one in most other stores: you bring the merchandise to a cashier's counter; the cashier totals the cost of the merchandise; and you then pay the cashier. The cashier usually hands you the merchandise in a plastic or paper bag.

Discount Stores such as Wal-Mart, K-Mart, and Target can be found in most cities and towns. These are very large stores that usually offer department store items and some grocery items at lower prices. They are able to offer lower prices because they offer fewer services and less attractive shopping areas.

Campus bookstores carry textbooks required for classes, as well as supplies such as notebooks, pencils, pens, folders, etc. Campus bookstores also carry stationery and gift items.

Drugstores sell medications. There are two types of drugs available, over-the-counter and prescription only. Prescription drugs require written permission from a doctor in order to obtain them. Over-the-counter drugs such as aspirin, cold medicine and stomach medications can be bought without first seeing a doctor and are available at almost any type of food or drug store. If you get a prescription from a doctor, you should go to a place which has a pharmacy to get your medications. Drug stores in the U.S. often carry more than pharmaceutical supplies. You may also find personal care products, perfume, non-prescription drugs, film, cigarettes, small appliances, greeting cards, and gift items. Some drug stores also carry some food products and have film processing services.

Liquor Stores. In some states, it is legal to sell beer and wine in supermarkets, grocery stores, convenience stores and delis. In other states, beer, wine and liquor are sold only in liquor stores. Liquor stores in many states are closed on Sundays.

State laws restrict the purchase of alcoholic beverages to people aged 21 and over. Stores, restaurants and other establishments are **subject to strict fines** and penalties if they sell alcoholic beverages to people under 21. Therefore, in order to purchase these items, you may be asked to show a picture identification card. Also, it is illegal to have an opened container of beer, wine or liquor in a car or other public places like sidewalks, parks and buildings. Alcoholic beverages must be consumed in private homes, in restaurants, and other such places which have a license to serve liquor.

**Questions:**

1. What is the difference between malls, department and discount stores? Are there any stores of these kinds in your city? Do they have similar or different features compared to the American stores?
2. Are there any campus stores in your city? Where do students (ordinary people) usually buy books for studies?
3. Do you need a prescription to buy medicine at American drugstores? What about the situation in Russia?
4. Where can people in Russia buy liquor? Where do Americans buy it?
5. How do laws in the US restrict purchase of alcohol? Are there any similar laws in Ukraine?



**LEXICAL EXERCISES**

**Translate the texts into English.**

A. Зовнішньої рекламою називають будь-яку рекламу, розташовану в місті на стінах і дахах будинків, на стендах, щитах і розтяжках, в метро і на і транспорті. Такий спосіб поширення реклами вважається відносно недорогим, до того ж охоплює велику кількість людей за географічною ознакою. Якщо Ваш ресторан знаходиться на Півночі Москви, то можна розмістити в цьому окрузі щити, і тоді кожен житель цього району буде знати, куди піти в п'ятницю ввечері.

B. Під час кризи обсяг реклами почав падати. І тільки реклама в Інтернеті продовжує набирати обертів. Інтернет має ряд хороших переваг. По-перше, реклама тут відносно дешева. По-друге, Інтернет дозволяє охопити будь-яку цільову аудиторію, так як зазвичай сайти спеціалізуються на якомусь певному інтересі (про здоров'я, про машини, про спорт і т.д.). Думаючи про те, чи слід Вам використовувати Інтернет для реклами, задумайтеся, чи користуються Ваші клієнти Інтернетом. Визначтеся з тим, які сайти тематично пов'язані з Вашою діяльністю.

C. Преса є традиційним способом поширення рекламного повідомлення. Вона включає в себе газети і журнали, які можуть бути безкоштовними і платними, інформаційними та рекламними. Також вони бувають національними, регіональними та місцевими. Газети і журнали в основному купують читають і освічені люди, тому аудиторія преси дуже цінується. Це люди з хорошим рівнем. Газету люди беруть в руки, коли у них є вільний час, а тому інформація сприймається дуже добре.

### Make up the dialogue. Fill the gaps

Bargain, Can I try them on? Could I have a receipt? Discount, fitting room, How much are these sandals, How would you like to pay? I will put it on my credit card, it is out of stock, matches, Sorry for the inconvenience, suits you, there are too small, to exchange it, What can I do for you, Why don't you try?

At a shoe shop

Shop assistant: Can I help you?

Customer: Yes, please. \_\_\_\_\_?

Shop assistant: They're £40.

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_?

Shop assistant: Yes, of course.

after a while...

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_, I'm afraid. Can I get a larger size, please?

Shop assistant: Of course. Here you are.

a bit later...

Customer: They're perfect. I'll have them.

Shop assistant: That's £40. How would you like to pay?

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

### 2. Making a complaint

Customer: Excuse me. I bought this calculator yesterday, but it doesn't work.

Shop assistant: I understand. It comes with one year guarantee. \_\_\_\_\_ please?

Customer: Yes. Here you are.

Shop assistant: That's fine. Would you like \_\_\_\_\_ for another one or you prefer a refund?

Customer: I'd prefer a refund.

Shop assistant: All right then. That'll be £10 refund. \_\_\_\_\_ -

### 3.

Shopkeeper: \_\_\_\_\_?

Customer: I'm looking for an evening dress. A week ago I saw a beautiful red one in the window but I can't see it now.

Shopkeeper: Ah, yes, I'm afraid \_\_\_\_\_ right now. But I think I've got something nice for you. \_\_\_\_\_ this one on?

Customer: It looks good. Where's the \_\_\_\_\_?

Shopkeeper: It's over there.

a bit later...

Customer: It's more expensive than the other one.

Shopkeeper: Yes, but it really \_\_\_\_\_ and the colour \_\_\_\_\_ your eyes.

Customer: Hmm, I don't know.

Shopkeeper: I think I could give you 15% \_\_\_\_\_ It's a real \_\_\_\_\_

Customer: All right, then. I'll have it.

Shopkeeper: That'll be £64 altogether. \_\_\_\_\_?



Customer: Do you take credit cards?

Shopkeeper: Certainly.

**Translate the sentences into English using your vocabulary:**

1. Часто, коли люди хочуть розслабитися, вони йдуть за покупками. Не так важливо, що саме Ви хочете купити, сам факт придбання допомагає позбутися від стресу.

2. Однак більшість людей вважають за краще купувати все-таки одяг. Нові штани, спідниця або костюм допомагають стати елегантніше, а, в цілому, стильний одяг відображає вашу індивідуальність.

3. Повсякденний одяг має бути зручним і за розумною ціною. Занадто модний одяг швидко застаріває, і вам знову нічого надіти.

4. Скаржитися на кого-небудь завжди непросто. Багато людей вважають за краще не піднімати шум. Але знати свої права необхідно.

5. У наш час вечірній одяг не так популярна як раніше. Люди рідко переодягаються на обід або вечерю. Вони живуть в повсякденному одязі, забуваючи, що саме костюм робить людину, відображає його особистість.

6. Гарну сукню може підійти для ділової зустрічі і для вечірки. Потрібно просто вибрати правильні аксесуари.



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Коли ми хочемо щось купити, ми йдемо в магазин.

Є багато видів магазинів в кожному місті, але більшість з них мають продуктовий супермаркет, універмаг, чоловічий та магазини жіночого одягу, бакалії, хлібобулочних і м'ясні відділи.

Мені подобається робити покупки в великих магазинах і супермаркетах.

Вони продають різноманітні товари під одним дахом, і це дуже зручно.

Універмаг, наприклад, виправдовує свою назву, складається з безлічі відділів: готові одягу, тканини, взуття, спортивні товари, іграшки, фарфор і скло, електричні прилади, косметика, білизна, штори, камер, записи і т.д.

Ви можна купити все, що завгодно там.

Є також ескалаторів у великих магазинах, які приймають клієнтів на різних поверхах.

У відділі жіночого одягу можна знайти сукні, костюми, блузки, спідниці, пальто, красиву білизну і багато іншого.

У відділі чоловічого одягу ви можете вибрати костюми, брюки, пальто, краватки і т.д.

У відділі трикотажу можна придбати светри, кардигани, з короткими рукавами і довгим рукавом светри, шерстяні куртки.

У парфумерії продають крем для обличчя та пудра, помада, лосьйони і шампуні.

У продуктовому супермаркеті ми можемо купити багато різних речей одночасно: ковбасні вироби, рибу, цукор, макарони, борошно, крупи, чай.

У м'ясному відділі є широкий вибір м'яса і птиці.

В булочної ви купуєте чорний і білий хліб, булочки, печиво.

Інший магазин, куди відділими часто ходимо – овочевий магазин, в якому продається капуста, картопля, цибуля, огірки, морква, буряк, зелений горошок, а що ні.

Все, що продається тут, готові зважені і упаковані.

Якщо ви зайдете у молочний відділ, можете купити молоко, вершки, сир, масло та інші продукти.

Методи торгівлі можуть відрізнятися.

Це може бути магазин, в якому самообслуговування і клієнт переходить від прилавка до прилавка, щоб вибрати і покласти в кошик те, що він хоче купити.

Ви платите гроші касиру і він дає вам здачу.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### *A hard sell*

Many of us are often victims too intrusive service from the vendors when the latter literally force us to make a purchase in their store. This situation is called *a hard sell* in the English language

For example:

*That shop assistant gave me a hard sell on the mobile phone, so I left the shop with irritation. — One Sales began to persuade me to buy a cell phone, so I left the store with irritation.*

#### *Under the hammer*

Goods, appeared *under the hammer*, that is «under the hammer» is unlikely to be shattered, rather, it will find a buyer, because what they say about things that are sold at auction, that is, «the hammer.»

For example:

*This masterpiece went under the hammer for almost two million dollars. — This masterpiece was sold at auction for almost two million dollars.*

#### *To put all your eggs in one basket*

This idiom, unlike the previous ones, can be easily translated literally into the Ukrainian language, without losing its meaning. The phrase *to put all your eggs in one basket*, or «putting all your eggs in one basket» refers, of course, not only and not so much in the process of buying eggs and implies the risk of investing all the funds in one person or project. The most commonly used in money management, investing and other financial transactions.

For example:

*Do not invest all your money in this risky project. You are putting all your eggs in one basket. — Do not invest all your money in this risky project. You you put all your eggs in one basket.*

#### *To buy a lemon*

English for some reason want to avoid buying such a wonderful product as a

lemon. Do they not know about its beneficial properties, especially in the cold? The thing is that *to buy a lemon* is to buy something unnecessary that constantly breaks down and breaks.

For example:

*The motorcycle I bought last year is a real lemon. — The bike that I bought last year, is constantly broken.*

### **To buy a pig in a poke**

While the British buy a pig in a poke, not the cat guess about the meaning of the idiom is not *difficult*. To buy a pig in a poke is to buy something without looking.

For example:

*Do not buy clothes from the internet it is like buying pig in a poke. — Do not buy clothes online, it's like what to buy a pig in a poke.*



## **WRITING PRACTICE**

### **Write an essay**

Shopping is becoming more and more popular as a leisure activity. However, some people feel that this both positive and negative effects.

Why is shopping so popular?

What effects does its increase in popularity have on

individuals and on society?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.



## **DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

A - May I help you?

B - Yes. Do you have this dress in blue?

A - Yes. Here you go.

B - Can I try it on?

A - Of course. The fitting rooms are over there.

B - Thank you.

*(The customer goes in the fitting room.)*

A - How does it fit?

B - It's too small. Do you have a large?

A - Hmm. Let me see. Yes, here's a large.

*(The customer goes in the fitting room again.)*

A - How is it?

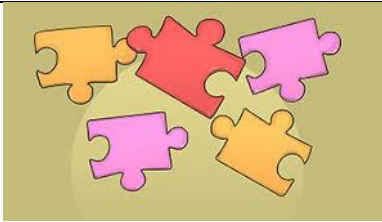
B - It's perfect. I'll take it.

A - OK. The total is \$25.00

B - Do you take credit cards?

A - Yes, of course. Here's your dress and your credit card. Thank you very much.

B - Thank you. Bye.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

### Underline the right time

1. I am writing in connection with the advertisement which appeared / has appeared on 12 April. 2. I originally studied/ have studied chemistry at university. 3. I graduated / have been graduating with a first-class degree. 4. I now completed / have now completed a postgraduate degree in administration. 5. I've been trying / I've tried to find a permanent job for a considerable time. 6. Indeed, I have already worked /I have already been working for several companies on a temporary basis. 7. In my first job, I was / have been responsible for marketing, I've been applying / have applied for several posts this year but I did not manage / have not managed to find what I'm looking for. 8. The last job I applied / have applied for required applicants to speak some Japanese, I started learning / have been learning Spanish a few months ago I did not obtain / have not obtained a qualification in it yet. 9. I did not apply / have not applied for a job with your company before. 10. I hoped / have hoped that you would consider my application favorably. 11. However, I have been waiting/ have waited for a reply for weeks and I still have not received / did not receive any answer.

### Translate from Ukrainian into English

1. Тепер діяльність нашої компанії не швидко змінюється. 2. Єлизавета відправила Кеті багато різних листів. Але жодна з них не дійшла. 3. Мені дуже подобається твій двоюрідний брат. Він завжди думає про оточуючих. 4. Мати Євгенії виглядає дуже старо для свого віку. Ніхто не вірить, що їй зараз сорок. 5. Жанет постійно катається на лижах цієї зими. Вона хоче інтенсивніше займатися катанням на лижах, щоб удосконалити свої навички. 6. Що ти створив зі своїм домашнім вихованцем? Він виглядає таким ізмождєнним. 7. Еє плаття виглядає, як нове, хоча вона носила його чотири роки. 8. У Майкла багато друзів, але він не запросив їх на свій день народження. 9. Сусід Аннет - керівник проекту. Його технічні поради завжди важливі і корисні для його колег. 10. Кейт щойно заповнила анкету на отримання нової роботи і чекала відповідного відповіді від тієї компанії. 11. Аня не бачила свою двоюрідну сестру з місяць, з тих пір як вона почала там працювати. 12. Як довго ти вже чиниш підтримку Сарі? - Але я її взагалі не знаю ... 13. Він написав достатньо багато книг. 14. Я не можу йти з вами сьогодні в театр. У мене так багато роботи. 15. У нашій бібліотеці мало іспанських книжок. 16. В електричці було дуже багато народу. 17. У стакані було мало води. І він налив собі трохи. 18. Мало хто розуміє його німецьку мову. У нього занадто багато помилок. 19. Минулого року було збудовано мало нових дитячих садків. 20. Прем'єр-міністр сказав журналістам лише декілька слів. 21. Я зустрічав мало гарних лікарів в своєму житті. Але лікар Стетхем, наш лакар, дає багато корисних порад. 22. Можна мені трохи кави? - Ні, вона занадто міцна для тебе. 23. Мені здається, що ти поклала занадто багато солі в суп. 24. Щоб побудувати лікарню, необхідна велика сума грошей. 25. Він зрозумів лише декілька слів.

### **Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb**

1. By eight o'clock yesterday I (to watch) the film and at eight I (to write) the essay on it. 2. By six o'clock father (to come) home and at six he (to help) me to do my homework. 3. Sally (to type) this text for 3 hours before Mark (to come). 4. By nine o'clock yesterday grandmother (to wash) the dishes and at nine she (to watch) TV. 5. When I (to meet) Mary, she (to drink) coffee which she (to buy) at the Burger King. 6. Anthony (to wait) for the airplane for 3 hours when they (to announce) it's delay. 7. When father (to come) home, we (to play) Monopoly which we (to buy) the day before. 8. When I (to come) to Ann, she (to sort) the photos which she (to take) during her vacation. 9. Rita (to train) for a year and she very (to be fit) when her ex-boyfriend (to meet) her. 10. When I (to come) home yesterday, I (to see) that my little brother (to do) his homework and (to play) with his toys. 11. Margaret (not to wear) her shoes; she (to be) barefoot. She (to step) on a piece of broken glass and (to cut) her foot. 12. When I (to open) the door of the classroom, I (to see) that the teacher already (to explain) the rule and the pupils (to write) the exercises. 13. When I (to come) home, my sister (to read) a book which she (to bring) from the library. 14. He (to feel) ill for three days, so his mother (to want) to bring him to a doctor, but he (not to want) to go. 15. When mother (to come) home, the children (to eat) the pie which she (to bake) in the morning. 16. It (to rain) when I (leave) my house in the evening, so I (to decide) to go for a walk. 17. When I (to ring) up Mike, he still (to write) the essay which he (to begin) writing the day before. 18. When Jane (to come) home, Martin very (to be) tired and he (to watch) TV, because he (to work) hard all day. 19. When I (to look) out of the window, the children (to play) with toy cars which they (to bring) from home. 20. Yesterday we (to play) for two hours when Tom (to arrive) to home. 21. Last Sunday we (to go) skiing in the country. The weather (to be) fantastic. We (to return) home late. But we (to be) very happy. 22. When I (to go) to the university yesterday, I (to meet) my groupmates. They (to discuss) something. Then they (to tell) this story to me too. 23. By six o'clock the children (to come) home and at seven they (to sit) at the table and (to eat) a cake which their mother had bought in their favorite bakery. 24. Mark even (not to realize) what a hard time Sara (to have) because her mother (to be ill) since she (to return) from her business trip. 25. Yesterday I (to come) up to the open window. Children (to play) with the ball, senior citizens (to sit) on the bench and (to discuss) the latest news, people (to hurry) somewhere.

### **Translate from Ukrainian into English**

1. Я чекала його в філармонії вже 40 хвилин, коли він нарешті прийшов. 2. Коли вони прийшли на вечірку, половина гостей все ще танцювала, а половина розійшлася по домівах. 3. Оля не повідомила мені, що минулого вівторка вона бачилася з моїм братом, який недавно прийшов з армії. 4. Виявилось, вона працювала вже чотири години, перш ніж начальник її помітив і вирішив виплатити премію. 5. Майк вже навчився читати і писати, коли йому виповнилося 5 років, а вірші почав розповідати, будучи 7 річним. 6. Дівчина була вся мокрою, тому що вона плавала близько 2 годин в басейні.



так як готувалася до змагань. 7. До кінця року народ обрав нового президента, так як старий крав гроші з державного бюджету. 8. Алекс подзвонив мені, коли я гладила його сорочку. Він хотів нагадати мені про це. 9. Були всі підстави вважати його винним у вбивстві, яке хтось зробив минулого літа. 10. В останнє десятиліття змінилася політична атмосфера в усьому світі, в багатьох країнах почалися важливі реформи. 11. Чи дійсно ми підійшли до кінця історії? 12. Те, що дана ситуація не зламала його, свідчило про його здатність до виживання за будь-яких умов. 13. За останні п'ятнадцять років в цій країні відбулося багато змін в політичній і в економічній сферах. 14. Після закінчення Другої світової війни мало хто наважувався передбачити, що до початку XXI століття ця країна вже зникне з карти світу. 15. Емігранти повідомили, що більшість населення в їх країні вже відмовилися від проходження курсу, запропонованого їх урядом. 16. В кінці минулого року вийшла в світ нова книга, в якій цей вчений обіцяв представити незаперечні факти, які свідчили про правильність його суджень. 17. Центробанк взяв відповідальність на себе за дефолт, який стався в 90-х. 18. Вчора було 28 лютого, а це значить, що зима нарешті закінчилася. 19. Коли склалося враження, що ми перемогли, ми знайшли відповідь на питання, ким ми були і що ми робили раніше. 20. Так як ми зрозуміли, як цього мислителю вистачило зухвалості стверджувати, що історія закінчилася, слід все-таки усвідомити зв'язок його ідей з раніше створеними філософськими концепціями. 21. Немає жодної цивілізації, яка б зародилася і розвинулася без політичної самостійності. 22. Глава Сполучених Штатів забезпечив безпеку всім учасникам зустрічі і провів нараду представників двох країн. 23. Серйозні невизначеності, які існували між двома цими країнами протягом багатьох років, нарешті, були улагоджені. 24. Президент наголосив на необхідності вступу його країни в міжнародну систему безпеки, оскільки в той час жодна країна не могла забезпечити безпеку поодиноці. 25. Підхід цієї країни до мирного врегулювання конфлікту здивував представників усіх країн.

## LESSON 8



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

##### Fashion

designer - Designers are often outlandish people.

fashion - The latest fashions come from Paris and London.

fashion-conscious - Fashion-conscious people spend thousands on clothes every year.

trend - I can't keep up with the latest trends.

unfashionable - That jacket is quite unfashionable.

##### Patterns

checked - The checked shirt is quite popular in Portland.



flowered - She likes to wear flowered dresses.

patterned - I generally stay away from patterned shirts.

plain - I prefer a plain blue shirt.

polka-dots or spots - Spotted blouses are fashionable this season.

pinstriped - A dark blue pinstriped suit can be very elegant.

tartan - The Scottish are known for their tartan clothes.

### **Clothes and Accessories**

#### **Clothes**

women's clothes, men's clothes, children's clothes, baby clothes, sports clothes;  
women's clothing, ladies' clothing, men's clothing, children's clothing, sports  
clothing;

winter clothes, winter clothing, summer clothes, casual clothes, formal clothes;  
expensive clothes, cheap clothes, nice clothes, shabby clothes;

designer clothes, tailor-made clothes, handmade clothes, ready-made clothes;

work clothes, working clothes, uniform, protective clothing;

footwear, headgear, underwear, sportswear, swimwear, sleepwear;

clothes, clothing, garments, wear, dress, outfit, attire, apparel;

fashion, style, vogue, haute couture;

#### **Outer garments**

winter coat, warm coat, fur coat, sheepskin coat, storm coat, parka, snowsuit;  
coat, topcoat, overcoat, trench coat;

raincoat, waterproof coat, slicker;

leather jacket, bomber jacket, car coat;

windbreaker, windcheater, sports jacket;

#### **Women's clothes**

casual dress, formal dress; summer dress, woolen dress;

cocktail dress, low-cut dress, evening dress, evening gown;

business suit, pants suit (also, pant suit); uniform;

button-through dress, pinafore dress, house dress;

maternity wear, maternity dress;

sweater, jersey, cardigan, jacket, vest;

blouse, shirt, tunic, T-shirt, tank top, halter top;

skirt, miniskirt, long skirt, pleated skirt, black skirt, culotte;

pants, slacks, trousers, jeans, denims, shorts;

swimsuit, swimming suit, bathing suit, bikini;

jumpsuit, warm-up suit, training suit;

#### **Men's clothes**

business suit, three-piece suit; tuxedo, tail coat, tails; black tie, white tie;

trousers, slacks, jeans, denims, shorts;

jacket, blazer, vest;

sweater, turtleneck sweater, pullover, jumper, sweatshirt;

shirt, polo shirt, T-shirt, tank top;

warm-up suit, training suit, trunks;

bathing trunks, swimming trunks, swim trunks, swim briefs;

uniform, work clothes, overalls;

**Underwear, hosiery, sleepwear, robes**

underwear, lingerie; panties, bra, slip, half slip;

briefs, underpants, T-shirt, undershirt;

pantyhose, tights, leggings, stockings;

socks, slouch socks, knee-high socks;

pajamas (BrE: pyjamas), nightgown, sleepshirt;

housecoat, robe, bathrobe, terry-cloth robe;

**Parts of clothes and their types**

collar, turtleneck collar, shawl collar, stand-up collar;

V-neck, crew neck, collarless;

sleeve, long sleeve, short sleeve, sleeveless;

with long sleeves, with short sleeves;

long-sleeved blouse, short-sleeved dress;

padded shoulders, cuffs;

pocket, front pocket, back pocket, side pocket;

patch pocket, slash pocket, inside pocket;

**Fabric and material**

fabric, cloth, material, textile;

cotton, linen, silk, wool, mohair;

velvet, corduroy, denim, suede, leather;

synthetics, nylon, polyester, Lycra, spandex;

artificial fur, natural fur, mink, fox, sable, chinchilla, beaver, rabbit, astrakhan, sheepskin;

knitted garments, knitwear, knitted cap (socks, sweater, etc.);

embroidery, embroidered dress (blouse, shirt, etc.)

**Patterns and colors**

floral pattern, floral print, flower pattern, flower print;

paisley print, animal print, bright print, all-over print;

print skirt, print shirt, printed top, printed sleeves;

striped, checked, checkered, plaid, polka dot, paisley;

bright colors (BrE: colours), colorful, pastel colors, soft colors;

light-blue, dark-green, bright-red, black-and-white;

black, blue, brown, gray (BrE: grey), green, navy;

orange, pink, purple, red, violet, white, yellow;

**Accessories**

bag, handbag, purse, clutch, briefcase, attache case;

wallet, pocketbook, billfold, purse, coin purse;

make-up kit, cosmetic case, shaving kit, travel kit;

travel bag, duffel bag, sports bag, backpack, rucksack, tote bag;

hand luggage, hand baggage, cabin bag, carry-on bag, flight bag;

suitcase, garment bag, Pullman bag, trunk;

belt, suspenders, straps, umbrella;

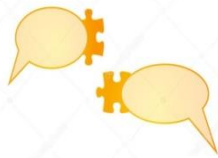
button, zipper, buckle, clasp, Velcro;

hat, fur hat, beret, cap, baseball cap, hood, headband, helmet;  
 scarf, kerchief, silk scarf, woolen scarf, knitted scarf, muffler, shawl;  
 gloves, mittens, earmuffs;  
 handkerchief, sunglasses, glasses, contact lenses;  
 necktie, tie, silk tie, bow tie;

**Shoes**

winter boots, ladies' boots, hiking boots, rubber boots;  
 walking shoes, Oxfords, loafers, moccasins;  
 pumps, evening shoes, patent leather shoes, suede shoes;  
 high-heel shoes, low-heel shoes, flat-heel shoes;  
 sandals, open-toe shoes, slippers, mules, rubber thongs;  
 tennis shoes, running shoes, sneakers, training shoes, trainers, athletic shoes;  
 sole, insole, lining, cushioning, heel, tongue, buckle, shoe laces;

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**  
**Discuss the following:**



**Online sales for retail sectors in Canada**

**2005**




**2010**




www.ielts-exam.net

■ Electronics & Appliance
■ Food & Beverage
■ Home Furnishings
■ Video Games

**LISTENING PRACTICE**  
**Listen and translate**  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EcSILieJi2s>



**READING PRACTICE**  
**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**  
*Food Shopping*  
 Food shopping in the U.S. can be done in four main types of stores: supermarkets, grocery stores, convenience stores and



delis.

Supermarkets, the largest of these, departmentalized, self-service stores carry a wide variety of **edible items**- dairy products, cereals, bread and baked goods, prepared, canned and frozen goods, ice cream and dessert foods, beverages, and **non-edibles** - paper products (toilet paper, facial tissue, paper plates and napkins, etc.), **personal care products**, cigarettes, **film**, **housewares** and **non-prescription drugs**. Some supermarkets also have **salad bars**, **film developing services** (in general, it costs about \$7.00 or \$8.00 per roll of 24 exposures for developing and standard prints) and **pharmacies**. Depending on a state's laws, supermarkets may also carry wine and beer. Prices of items are usually clearly marked on the packages, or on signs near the items. Supermarkets usually have baskets and carts for carrying items around the store. They generally have several cashiers and use both manual and electronic pricing scanning (the cashier passes a coded tag in front of an electronic scanner and a price is automatically entered into the cash register). In general, supermarkets are open from Monday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m., and on Saturday from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. Some supermarkets are open on Sundays as well. Many supermarkets are now open 24 hours. Most supermarkets are either closed on major holidays, or are open fewer hours. The general consumer appeal of the supermarket concept - large size, self-service, variety of merchandise, one-stop shopping, ample parking, and low prices - ensured their growth. The building of such stores in suburban areas was important in the development of the retail complexes that came to be known as shopping centers, or malls.

Today, supermarkets are operated by **chains** of various sizes and by independent owners. The supermarket concept is gaining increasing popularity throughout the world. Other lines of retailing have adopted some of the supermarket methods of **low-cost mass distribution**.

Grocery stores, a bit smaller than supermarkets, may carry most of the same types of products, but in smaller quantities and with less variety (for instance, they may not have a large selection of fresh vegetables; or they may sell only one commercial brand of a particular item). Grocery stores do not usually have film developing services or pharmacies. Depending on a state's laws, grocery stores may also carry wine and beer. Prices in grocery stores are usually similar to those of supermarkets. As in supermarkets, the prices of items are usually clearly marked on the packages, or on signs near the items. Grocery stores also usually have baskets and carts and several cashiers. In general, grocery stores usually keep the same working hours as supermarkets.

Convenience stores (called this because of their hours of operation - usually from at least 7:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. and sometimes 24 hours a day) carry a very limited selection of goods and brands. These stores may carry some canned, prepared and frozen goods, beverages, breads and baked goods, and paper and health care products. Prices for items can sometimes be twice that of supermarket prices. When prices are not marked clearly, it is a good idea to ask about the prices of items before the cashier totals the items you wish to purchase.

Delis usually carry only cold cuts (sliced ham, turkey, salami, chicken, roast

beef and cheese, etc., prepared for use in sandwiches), breads, beverages, and **condiments**. Some delis also carry selections of prepared foods and other items.

**Other types of specialized food stores** include baker's/ bakery, butcher's, confectioner's/ confectionery, dairy, greengrocer's, fishmonger's, fruiterer's, sweet-shop, off-license shop/ wine and spirit merchant's, and tobacconist's.

Answer the question:

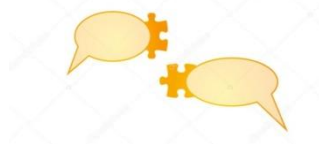
What would you buy in the following shops?

florist's greengrocer's baker's

butcher's tobacconist's pet shop

grocer's newsagent's antique shop

stationer's



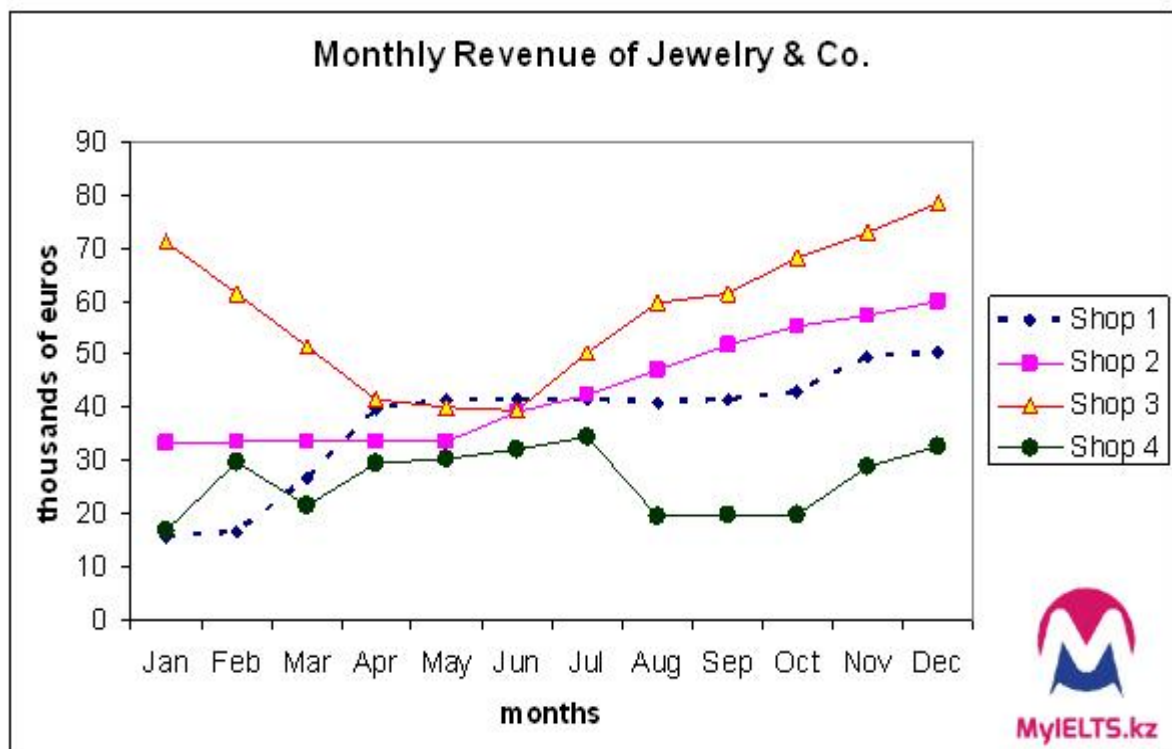
## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Discuss the following:

The line graph below shows the monthly revenue in 2008 of four shops that belong to a jewelry company.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.





## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Translate into English

1. Коли ми хочемо що-небудь купити, ми повинні йти в магазин, де це продається.
2. На вітрині видно, що продається в магазині.
3. Цукор, чай, кава, сіль, перець, шинка, бекон тощо продається в бакалії.
4. Хліб продається в булочній, а м'ясо — у м'ясному магазині.
5. Ми йдемо в овочевий магазин за овочами і фруктами.
6. Черевики і туфлі ми купуємо у взуттєвому магазині.
7. Ми купуємо коштовності, шкатулки для ювелірних прикрас, годинники у ювелірному магазині, книги — в книжковому магазині.
8. За прилавком стоїть продавець.
9. Ми його запитуємо: «Скільки це коштує?» чи «Яка ціна цій речі?»
10. Він говорить нам ціну.
11. Він дає нам чек.
12. У касі ми віддаємо гроші і чек касирові, що дає нам оплачений чек і здачу.
13. Продавець загортає покупки і дає їх нам.
14. Ми кладемо їх у сумку.
15. Деякі магазини мають кілька відділів.
16. Там ми можемо купити майже усе, що нам потрібно.
17. Вони називаються універмаги.
18. У деяких магазинах немає продавців, тільки касири.
19. Покупці вибирають, що вони хочуть, і платять у касу.
20. Це магазини самообслуговування — універсами.
21. Якщо хтось намагається взяти щось у магазині, не заплативши, його напевно піймають.
22. У багатьох магазинах є охоронці, які стежать, щоб не було крадіжок.
23. Крадіжка з магазину вважається серйозним злочином.

### Read the article and translate it, do the tasks given after the text.

Види реклами в інтернеті: один - добре, а багато – краще. Для просування своєї компанії в інтернеті недостатньо створити зручний і функціональний сайт - потрібно зробити так, щоб потенційні клієнти про нього дізналися. І першим кроком для підвищення відвідуваності сайту і в кінцевому підсумку підвищення продажів продукту повинно стати медіапланування.

Дуже важливо розробити ефективну маркетингову стратегію, проаналізувати види реклами в інтернеті і вибрати той, який найкраще відповідає цілям компанії. Вибір типу реклами, планування процесу її показу, розробка стратегії для досягнення поставлених цілей - все це входить в поняття медіапланування. Для створення ефективного медіаплану потрібно чітко розуміти, кому ви збираєтеся продавати свій товар і як зробити так, щоб майбутній клієнт побачив ваше повідомлення.

Медіапланування включає в себе вибір виду реклами, каналу поширення,



термінів проведення рекламної кампанії, її вартість і можливі варіанти оплати, а також прогнозування ефективності. Одним з найефективніших видів реклами в наші дні вважається інтернет-реклама. Цей ринок відрізняє стабільне зростання.

За словами експертів, в короткостроковій перспективі інтернет може стати медіа №1. Саме інтернет-реклама дозволяє оперативно інформувати споживачів і отримувати миттєвий відгук, надає можливість вузького таргетування і попадання точно в свою цільову аудиторію, її реальну ефективність легко проаналізувати - а це, в свою чергу, дозволяє швидко скоригувати стратегію в разі потреби.

До того ж в порівнянні з багатьма іншими видами реклами розміщення в інтернеті обходиться дешевше. Що врахувати при виборі виду реклами Перш ніж почати розміщувати рекламу в інтернеті, потрібно дуже точно визначити свою цільову аудиторію.

Помилка на цьому етапі може критично знизити ефективність рекламної кампанії. Вам потрібно представляти стать, вік, рівень доходу та інтереси потенційних клієнтів. Цільова аудиторія Від цільової аудиторії залежить вибір типу реклами і місце її розміщення. Наприклад, рекламувати товари, розраховані на людей старшого віку, логічніше в соціальній мережі, оскільки аудиторія першої помітно старше (25-44 роки проти 18-34 роки). При цьому важливо пам'ятати, що клієнт і споживач товарів і послуг - це не завжди одне і те ж.

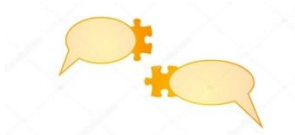
Наприклад, ювелірні прикраси носять, в основному, жінки, проте набувають їх частіше чоловіки. У літні табори їздять школярі, але вибирають і оплачують путівки їхні батьки. Бюджет рекламної кампанії Вартість видів реклами різниться, і стратегія розробляється виходячи не тільки із завдань, але і їх можливостей.

Визначення цілей рекламної кампанії - важливий крок. Чого ви хочете досягти в результаті - підвищити впізнаваність бренду, привернути увагу до акції, вивести на ринок новий продукт, збільшити відвідуваність вашого сайту або поліпшити продажі? Для кожної з цих цілей є свої інструменти. Слід сказати, що найбільшого ефекту можна домогтися, грамотно поєднуючи різні типи реклами в інтернеті.

**Find phrases from the article for their English equivalents.**

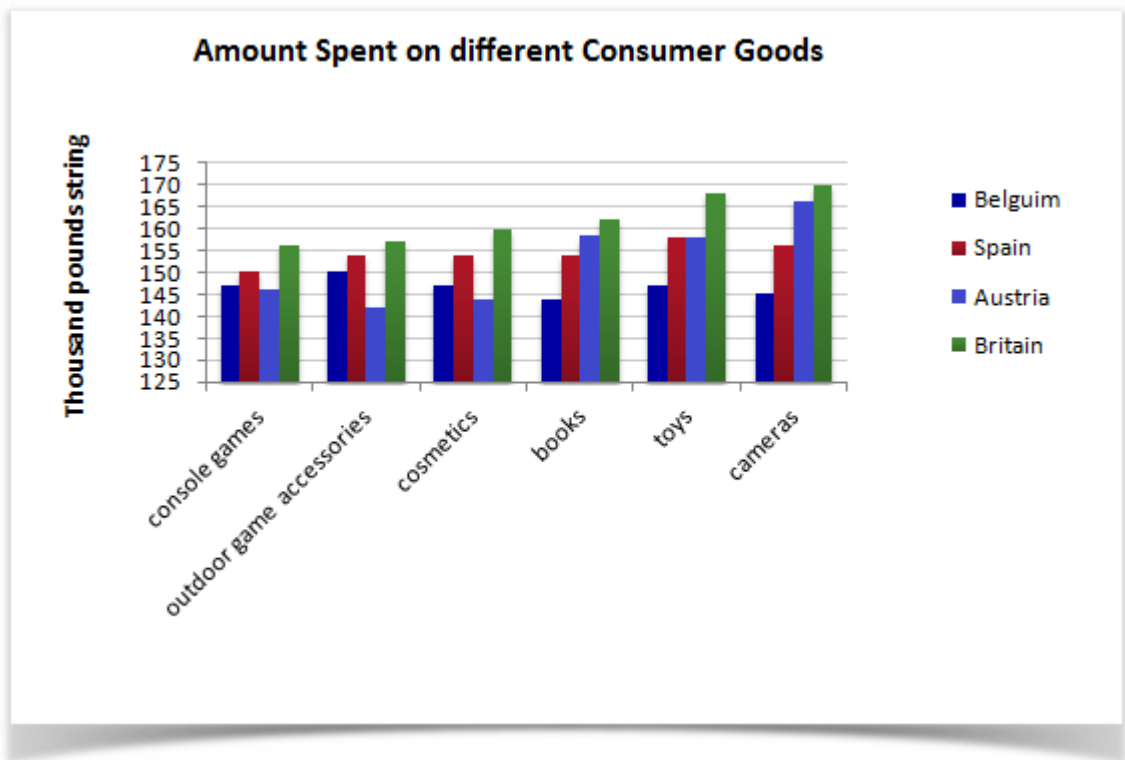
- 1) launch a new product onto the market
- 2) aimed at
- 3) income level
- 4) inform consumers
- 5) promotion
- 6) target audience
- 7) tools
- 8) reduce efficiency
- 9) immediate response

- 10) consumer of goods and services
- 11) increasing sales
- 12) raise brand awareness
- 13) place advertisement
- 14) advertising campaign
- 15) increasing site traffic
- 16) stable growth
- 17) distribution channel



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

Discuss the graphs below:



### LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen and translate

Learn useful words and phrases for going shopping and buying clothes in English.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d8BR6hsvzoY>



### TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

Сучасні міста сповнені різних магазинів. Існують магазини одягу, антикваріату, книжкові магазини, салони краси, аптеки, магазини сувенірів, супермаркети,

газетні кіоски, магазини канцелярських товарів і т.д. Коли я хочу купити їжу і напої, я йду в найближчий супермаркет. Недалеко від нас є також один гіпермаркет, але для того, щоб дістатися туди, мені потрібно їхати на маршрутці.

Щоб купити інші необхідні продукти і предмети домашнього вжитку я вирушаю в місцевий торговий центр. Це місце, де я можу знайти всі необхідні магазини. Там я можу купити нову пару взуття, подарунок для подруги, нову помаду, медикаменти, книги або просто ручки з олівцями. Коли я купую одяг або взуття, я прошу продавців допомогти мені. Ці кваліфіковані люди завжди готові дати мудру пораду.

В даний час стало легко робити покупки. Я навіть можу замовляти всі необхідні речі по інтернету. Це називається онлайн-шопінгом. Але коли справа доходить до одягу і взуття, я вважаю за краще спочатку приміряти її, тому інтернет-магазини не для мене. Єдине, що я можу замовити онлайн, це медикаменти, піца і квитки на поїзд.

Ще одна причина, по якій я віддаю перевагу особисто здійснювати покупки, це сама атмосфера шопінгу. Мені подобається відвідувати пекарню за рогом і купувати свіжоспечений хліб. Мені подобається ходити в торговий центр з друзями, тому що після походу по магазинах ми йдемо в кіно або в кафе-барі. Вибір книги або подарунка взагалі як священний обряд для мене.

Я годинами вибираю такі речі не тому, що я не вирішила, що купити, а просто тому, що мені подобається атмосфера книжкових і сувенірних магазинів. Я думаю, що магазини корисні й необхідні в кожному місті чи населеному пункті. І для багатьох людей похід по магазинах - це не тільки необхідність, а й приємне проведення часу.



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write the letter

#### Advising a friend about work

An English-speaking friend is coming to study in your town next year and has written asking for information and advice. Write a letter to your friend. In your letter:

- Offer to find a place for him / her to live
- Give advice about how to find a part-time job
- Give information on where he / she can learn your language

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_



## READING PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

Shopping is a necessary part of life which very few people can avoid. It is a daily routine for some people. Some people shop for pleasure while other people go shopping just to buy the necessary items in order to survive. The weekend is usually a good time to go shopping because people have free time from work. At this time the shops are usually very busy because people try to get the best items for the lowest price before the item runs out of stock.

Some people go shopping more regularly than other people to browse products in shops even when they do not have much money. This is known as window shopping and allows people to plan ahead and save for the things they want to buy in the future or wait for the items to drop in price. Some people spend a lot of time looking for bargains while others do not think of the price and are happy to spend a lot. Some people believe that the more expensive the item, the better the quality, but this is not always true. It is sensible to buy items which are affordable, but some people use a credit card or borrow money from the bank so that they can buy the items they really want rather than wait for it.

Sometimes shopping can be stressful when choosing a gift to buy other people for a special occasion. It is common to buy a gift voucher so that a friend or loved one can go shopping themselves at their own convenience. Shopping online is often popular with people who have a busy lifestyle. People are able to order their necessary and luxury items from the comfort of their own home, or even on the move. Delivery is usually free and items are often cheaper than in shops on the high street. The only real problem is that the item description and quality may be different than what they hoped for. This could mean the customer may become disappointed with the item they receive and will need to return it at their own cost. People who go to shops to do their shopping often use self-service payment machines. This usually saves time as the shopper does not need to join a long queue. However, it can be frustrating when the machine has a problem and the sales assistant is not always available to help.



## **DIALOGUES**

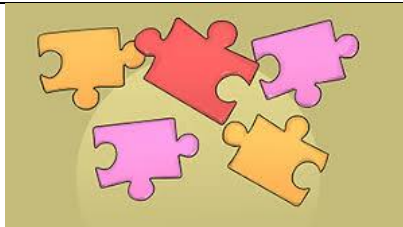
**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

- Excuse me. Can I have one kilo of ground beef and ten slices of smoked ham, please?
- Sure. Here you are. Anything else?
- Could you tell me where I can find olive oil

and instant coffee, please?

- They are in the grocery products section, over there. I can show you.
- That's OK. Thank you.
- Is there anything else you are looking for?
- Well. I need buns for sandwiches and a dozen chicken eggs.
- Right. You will find all sorts of buns in our bakery. As for the eggs, they are located in the dairy product section, on your left. Is that all, sir?
- No. Finally I need fresh fruits and vegetables.
- OK. What would you like?
- Can I have two pine-apples, a kilo of pears, a bunch of red grapes, two kilos of tomatoes and half a kilo of onions, please?
- I'm terribly sorry but there is only one pine-apple left. Do you still want it?
- OK then. I'll take it anyway.
- How about red onions? They are just a bit more expensive than the usual ones but ideal for any salad.

- That would be great!
- OK. Here are your fruits and vegetables. I'll put them in your shopping cart. Do you need any beverages or canned food?
- No. Thanks a lot. Where shall I pay?
- The cash desks are is right at the end of the aisle.
- Thank you very much.
- You are welcome. Thank you for shopping with us. Have a good day!



### Grammar Practice

#### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb

1. I (to leave) my family at eight o'clock tomorrow 2. I (to phone ) you tomorrow 3. She (to finish) cooking dinner by the time he comes and they (to have) dinner together and (to discuss) their future plans the whole evening. 4. Alex (to read) this book next month 5. Dasha (not to prepare) lunch tomorrow she (to buy) everything in the shop as she (not to have) time. 6. I (to be) sure they (to complete) this work by September. 7. What your sister (to do) next week? 8. Ann (to take) a taxi to the station because her luggage (to be) very heavy. 9. Don't come to my place tomorrow I ( to do) my homework the whole day tomorrow 10. I (to hope) it (to stop) snowing by that time. 11. Masha (not to bake) a pie at seven o'clock she (to finish) cooking by that time. 12. Your jeans (to be) ready in twenty minutes. 13. Children (to play) in football at 9 a.m. tomorrow morning. 14. My sister (to work) all day next Sunday. 15. At eight o'clock tomorrow I (to fly) to Italy and (not to think) about my work. 16. I (to pass) by this hostel tomorrow. 17. Don't come to me at 10. I (to fall) asleep already. 18. She (to travel) again the summer. 19. When you (to come) to me next time? 20. At what time you (to start) doing your homework?

**Translate from Ukrainian into English** 1. Таня чекатиме тебе біля входу в школу. 2. Ти подзвониш увечері? 3. Ти будеш зайнята в суботу ввечері? 4. Програма закінчиться до цього часу, і ми підемо разом гуляти. 5. Що Джон робитиме в університеті? 6. Професор не читатиме лекції в вересні. 7. Ти будеш проходити завтра повз аптеки? Можеш купити мені ліки? 8. Ти закінчиш до цього часу? 9. У цей час в наступному році ти будеш подорожувати? 10. Поспішайте. Через хвилину почнеться дощ. 11. Я сподіваюся, ти прийдеш до лікаря. 12. Я зустрінуся з ним на наступному тижні і обговорю це питання. 13. Я не буду працювати і зможу зустрітися з тобою. 14. Анна нікуди не піде. Мама не відпустить її. 15. У цей час в наступному році я більше не буду вести власний бізнес. 16. Катя не буде обговорювати з ним його проблеми весь день.

#### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb

Put the following sentences into the correct tense: Simple Past, Simple Present, Present Continuous or Past Continuous, Present Perfect.

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) to the radio while Kate \_\_\_\_\_ (cook) dinner. 2. You \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) this book last week? 3. Last Friday Emma

\_\_\_\_\_ (go) home early because she \_\_\_\_\_ (want) to see a TV series. 4. When your sister usually \_\_\_\_\_ (get) home in the evening? 5. Tom always \_\_\_\_\_ (bring) us a nice present. 6. What those people \_\_\_\_\_ (do) in the middle of the road? 7. You \_\_\_\_\_ (read) this book? 8. While Frank \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep), Janett \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) TV. 9. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) young, I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) Natali \_\_\_\_\_ (be) nice — but now I \_\_\_\_\_ (think) she's fantastic. 10. Raichel \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) home when she \_\_\_\_\_ (see) her husband's car outside the cinema 11. Look there! Ann and Frank \_\_\_\_\_ (run) to school. 12. Jack's father \_\_\_\_\_ (not work) in London — he \_\_\_\_\_ (not speak) English. 13. Roberto \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a car yesterday. 14. Their father often \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to rock concerts. 15. While you \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep), mother \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive).

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb**

1. His mother (not to watch) a film at the moment. She (to cook) dinner because she (not to have) time before. 2. I (not to drink) coffee now. I (to write) an English exercise 3. My father (not to speak) on the phone now. He (to read) a newspaper in the garden. 4. When you usually (to come) home from university? — I (to come) at three o'clock. 5. Who that man (to be) who just (to call) you? — You don't know him. It (to be) James, the old friend of mine. 6. Galya (to know) French rather well. She (to want) to know English too, but she (to be) busy at the moment. 7. Your cousin (to leave) Kyiv in winter? — Yes, he always (to go) to the seaside. He (to like) the sea and (to hate) cold. He (to stay) there for three months and (to return) in the beginning of March. 8. She (to like) walking in the park. She (to walk) there since morning 9. It (to be) very late now. Victor (to get) ready to go to bed. His sister (to take) a bath. His mother and grandmother (to watch) TV. 10. I usually (enjoy) music but I (not/enjoy) this record very much. 11. I (not/believe) this man's story. 12. We have already (to learn) a lot of English words. 13. We have just (to talk) about it. 14. They have (to ask) me several questions. 15. I (work) on this problem for two months. 16. She (sleep) all this time? 17. We (see) each other regularly since the party at Valya's. 18. You (talk) this nonsense all day long. 19. This man (to be) a driver. He (to drive) a bus. He (to drive) a bus since he was 18. 20. Lena is a very obedient girl. She always (to help) about the house. Today she (to clean) the house since morning. She already (to do) everything. Now she (to watch) TV. 21. Now I (to stay) at my granny in the village. I (to stay) there for two weeks already. I (to be) in the forest already. 22. She (to learn) a poem by heart for two hours; but she (not to learn) half of it yet. 23. You (to find) your laptop? — No! I still (to look) for it. I already (to look) for it for two hours, but (not yet to find) it. 24. The weather (to be) horrible today. It (to drizzle) ever since we got up. 25. I (to go) to wash my cat. I (to be) sure it (to be) dirty. — But Mary 39 already (to wash) the cat. You needn't do it.

**Translate into English**

Мій тато - програміст. Він не цікавиться політикою. 2. Це зошит твого брата? - Ні, це мій зошит. 3. Чому ти смієшся? 4. Я гуляю по лісі і збираю



гриби. 5. Це фотографія моїх дітей. Таня грає в ляльки, а Валя малює. 6. Де ти живеш? - Я живу в Києві. 7. Мій брат працює в університеті. Він викладач. Він встає о восьмій. Він працює з ранку до вечора. 8. Він любить шкільні канікули, особливо літні. 9. Я витрачаю багато грошей на одяг. 10. Вона все ще пише книгу. 11. Він багато зробив для своєї родини. Зараз він планує купити машину. 12. Він каже неправду. Він не зробив уроки. 13. У них тільки що було зібрання. 14. Зараз вони сидять у вітальні і розмовляють про свою поїздку. 15. Вони працюють на заводі з початку року. 16. Ти давно мене чекаєш? 17. У тебе очі сумні. Ти чула останні новини? 18. Як давно ви живете в цьому місті? 19. Галя грає на піаніно вже 3 години. 20. Моя сестра водить машину десять років. 21. Я готуюся до завтрашнього іспиту. 22. «Куди ти поспішаєш?» - «Мама чекає мене у метро вже 5 хвилин». 23. «Коли ти в останній раз водив машину?» - «Я не водив машину вже 6 місяців». 24. Я випила вже п'яту чашку кави за вечір. 25. Вони побудували новий будинок. Ти його бачив?



## UNIT 4 FOOD AND DRINKS

### LESSON 1



#### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

*to be full up:* to eat to the point that you can no longer eat any more

*to be starving hungry:* an exaggerated way of saying you are very hungry

*to bolt something down:* to eat something very quickly

*to be dying of hunger:* an exaggerated way of saying you are

hungry

*to eat a balanced diet:* to eat the correct types and amounts of food

*to eat like a horse:* to eat a lot

*to follow a recipe:* to cook a meal using instructions

*to foot the bill:* to pay the bill

*a fussy eater:* somebody who has their own very high standards about what to eat

*to grab a bite to eat:* to eat something quickly (when you're in a rush)

*to have a sweet tooth:* to enjoy sugary food

*home-cooked food:* food cooked at home from individual ingredients

*the main meal*: the most important meal of the day, usually eaten in the evening

*to make your mouth water*: to make you feel very hungry for something

*to play with your food*: to push food around the plate to avoid eating it

*processed food*: commercially prepared food bought for convenience

*a quick snack*: to eat a small amount of food between meals

*a ready meal*: see 'processed food'

*a slap up meal*: a large meal

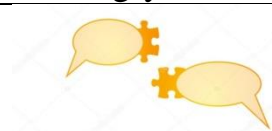
*to spoil your appetite*: to eat something that will stop you feeling hungry when it's meal-time.

*a take away*: a cooked meal prepared in a restaurant and eaten at home

*to tuck into*: to eat something with pleasure

*to wine and dine*: to entertain someone by treating them to food and drink

*to work up an appetite*: to do physical work that leads to you becoming hungry



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

### 1. Answer the questions:

Do you like to cook?

What time do you usually eat dinner?

Are there any types of food you don't like?

### 2. Describe a restaurant that you like to use. You should say

- where this restaurant is
- what kind of food it serves
- how often you go there

and say why you like eating there so much.



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Learn how to talk about different kinds of food and the food you like, as well as cooking and **healthy food**. Tell about it.

<https://keithspeakingacademy.com/how-to-talk-about-food-in-ielts-speaking/>

WUOLSOOL

## READING PRACTICE



### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian Part 1

Satay chicken pizza might have made my **purist** Italian grandmother squeeze her tomatoes in anger and **turn her nose up** in disgust, but this marriage of tastes is perfectly fine in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. It's part of what we call 'fusion cuisine'. Chef and food writer Ching-He Huang, who presented a series on Chinese Food for the BBC, is a fan of the movement. "Fusion has been happening for centuries, for as long as people have travelled," she says. "You would take your comfort food, noodles, perhaps, with you, and then use whatever you could find locally to make it taste of home. But with the internet, and global travel, the exchange of ideas makes the process much

faster."

### **Part 2**

Wolfgang Puck is seen by many as one of the chefs who made 'fusion' elegant. He **cut his teeth** in his native Vienna and **made a name for himself** when he opened his own restaurant in Los Angeles in the 70s. This European **delved into** Asian cuisine and became one of the first in a long line of celebrity chefs. He said in an interview to the Wall Street Journal that initially he got negative responses from traditional American-Chinese restaurant owners but he is not **bitter**. "I believe **authenticity** is about evolution, not repeating your grandmother's recipe," he explains. "Cooking is like painting or writing a song. Just as there are only so many notes or colours, there are only so many flavours – it's how you combine them that sets you apart."

### **Part 3**

The act of cooking food can make Puck feel like an artist, and it can also wake up the mad scientist in some of his **peers**. Londoner Heston Blumenthal became well-known for **mastering** what's known as 'molecular gastronomy'. His kitchen is more of a lab, in which he uses **dry ice, centrifuge machines** and **Petri dishes**. Items on his menu are said to involve dozens of ingredients, and it includes **delicacies** such as snail porridge and bacon and egg ice cream. Blumenthal believes that eating uses all five senses, which send messages to the brain where the memory helps us to decide if we like a particular food or not. If you eat oysters while you are listening to the sound of the sea, they are supposed to taste better.

### **Part 4**

My granny would take fusion food and molecular gastronomy **with a pinch of salt**. Probably her **cup of tea** would be the Slow Food Movement. It was founded by her countryman Carlo Petrini in the 1980s and it seeks to preserve regional cuisine and the use of ingredients that are grown locally. The movement is a reaction against the popularisation of fast food, industrial food production and globalisation. Petrini says he wants to see farmers connected more directly with consumers.

### **Part 5**

All these trends give us **food for thought**. Are we eating healthily? Are we really enjoying our food or are we **scoffing** a sandwich at our desks because we don't have time to take lunch anymore? That's it for me: I'm going to the coffee shop around the corner to get myself a 'cronut'! What's a cronut? Well, that's what you have when you marry a French croissant with an American doughnut. A feast of calories that will excite my palate and then live on in my hips. Maybe next time, instead of writing about food fashions I might be writing about ... **fad** diets!

### **The answer to our question:**

The oldest trend that the article mentions is 'fusion food', which, according to chef and food writer Ching-He Huang, "has been happening for centuries, for as long as people have travelled", but now has just intensified.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

Complete this part of the dialogue from memory. When correcting this exercise, take care to allow any acceptable alternatives, not just the words that are in the original text.

**FREEWAY:** People say that today's young people like nothing apart from "fast food"; do you think this is true? and what do you think of fast food?

**GORDON:** I don't have \_\_\_\_\_ against it, really! It's O.K! I mean, you hear people \_\_\_\_\_ it's all *junk* food, but most of the time it \_\_\_\_\_ good. Though I wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ to live off it all the time!

**DANNY:** Yeah, if you mean hamburgers and \_\_\_\_\_, there's nothing \_\_\_\_\_ with them. They're good food! They fill you \_\_\_\_; and that's what food's \_\_\_\_\_ to do, isn't it? I mean there's meat, vegetables and bread and cheese; as far as I'm \_\_\_\_\_, that's a \_\_\_\_\_ balanced *diet*.

**GORDON:** Yeah, hamburgers are all \_\_\_\_\_. I mean, my mum says it's all junk, but frankly I can't really see what makes it any different \_\_\_\_\_ the *stuff* she cooks. I mean bread's bread, \_\_\_\_\_'t it, and steak's steak, as far as I'm \_\_\_\_\_.

**Fill in each blank with the correct word. If both words can be used, choose the one that sounds more natural in each situation:**

1. Are you \_\_\_\_ (prepared/ready) to order? 2. The soup of the \_\_\_\_ (day/special) is "Cream of Broccoli." 3. Our \_\_\_\_ (specials/deals) are listed on the board. 4. I \_\_\_\_ (recommend/request) the vegetarian chili. 5. We can \_\_\_\_ (substitute/subtract) the bacon for cheese, if you like. (= We can give you cheese instead of bacon) 6. I'll be right \_\_\_\_ (back/return) with your drinks. 7. This meal consists of three courses - soup, the \_\_\_\_ (main/prime) course, and dessert. 8. The chicken \_\_\_\_ (comes/arrives) with your choice of rice or potatoes. 9. I'm sorry, we're fully/completely \_\_\_\_ (booked/baked) (= we have no free tables) right now. 10. If you would like, you can wait at the bar until a table \_\_\_\_ (opens/comes) up. (= becomes available)

**Fill in each blank with the correct word. If both words can be used, choose the one that sounds more natural in each situation:**

1. I'm sorry for the \_\_\_\_ (tardiness/delay). Your food will be right out. 2. Are you paying together, or would you like separate \_\_\_\_ (bills/receipts)? (= Americans say "checks") 3. There's an automatic 15% \_\_\_\_ (grace/gratuity) added to parties of 8 or more. 4. We accept all \_\_\_\_ (primary/major) credit cards. 5. The bread is free-of-\_\_\_\_ (charging/charge). (= You don't have to pay for it) 6. The drinks are in the \_\_\_\_ (back/rear) of the menu. 7. We have \_\_\_\_ (plenty/plentiful) of (= many) vegetarian options as well. 8. Follow me, please - I'll \_\_\_\_ (show/seat) you to your table. 9. You can get the salad on the \_\_\_\_ (side/separate). (= not on the same dish as the main meal) 10. It'll \_\_\_\_ (take/last) about half an hour to prepare.

**Revise the idioms and find their counterparts in your language:**

1. EGG HEAD – an intelligent/smart person 2. BIG CHEESE – an influential/powerful person 3. COUCH POTATO – a lazy person watching TV 4. TOUGH COOKIE – a determined/difficult to deal with person 5. TOP BANANA

– a leader (heading a group) 6. BAD APPLE – a criminal/trouble maker 7. SOUR GRAPE - pretending to not want something 8. LEMON LAW – a law that protects people against the sale of defective goods

**Mark the statements at the end of the text as True, False or Doesn't say (not mentioned in the script).**

Eating Out

It's 8pm. Mr Smith (Jack) and Mrs Smith (Jill) are celebrating their 10th wedding anniversary. They have just arrived at the restaurant.

Mr Smith: Well here we are. What do you think?

Mrs Smith: It's lovely Jack. Are you sure we can afford it?

Mr Smith: Well I may have to do some washing up, but you're worth it.

The waiter arrives.

Waiter: Good evening sir, madame.

Mr Smith: Good evening. We have a reservation for a table for two in the name of Smith.

Waiter: Yes sir. May I take your coats? The waiter takes their coats and hangs them up.

Mr & Mrs Smith: Thank you.

Waiter: Your welcome. Would you like to come to the table or would you prefer to order in the bar?

Mr Smith: I wouldn't mind an aperitif. We'll order in the bar. Waiter: Please follow me, I'll bring you the menu in a moment.

Mr & Mrs Smith order their drinks at the bar and sit down to look at the menu.

Mrs Smith: Oh dear Jack, it's all in French! Mr Smith: Well that's what we're paying for. Don't worry I've got an idea.

Waiter: Are you ready to order sir?

Mr Smith: Not really. Could you recommend something.

Waiter: Certainly sir. The fresh lobster is particularly good this evening, and for starters may I recommend a light consomme?

Mr Smith: Sounds lovely, what do you think dear?

Mrs Smith: Oh yes, I love lobster.

Waiter: So, that's two consomme and two lobsters. Would you like to look at the wine menu?

Mr Smith: Why don't you bring us what you think will go best. Nothing too expensive though.

Waiter: No problem sir. I'll call you as soon as your table is ready.

The waiter walks away.

Mrs Smith: You are clever Jack, but what about dessert.

Mr Smith: Don't worry, they bring round a sweet trolley, so we just point at what we fancy! A while later Mr & Mrs Smith have finished eating and are drinking their coffee.

Waiter: Was everything to your satisfaction?

Mr & Mrs Smith: Yes, lovely thank you.

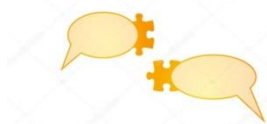
Mr Smith: The whole meal was delicious, our compliments to the chef.

Unfortunately we have to be back for the baby-sitter so could we pay now?  
Waiter: Certainly sir, I'll bring you the bill. Would you like me to order you a taxi.  
Mr Smith: Yes that would be great, thank you.

Mrs Smith: What a nice man, we must leave him a good tip.

Mr Smith: Yes of course.

1. It's eight o'clock in the morning.
2. The Smiths are late.
3. The Smiths order in the bar.
4. Mr and Mrs Smith speak French.
5. The restaurant is expensive.
6. Jill dislikes lobster.
7. They ask for the dessert menu.
8. They really enjoy the meal.
9. The meal costs too much.
10. Mr Smith drives home



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

Tell about your favourite restaurant

In this question, you should discuss

- the restaurant that you like best,
- why you like it,
- and the occasions when you go there.



### TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

#### *Харчування у Великобританії*

У кожному куточку цього острова можна знайти щось самобутнє.

Кулінарні традиції британців, які беруть свої витоки із культури стародавніх кельтів, можливо, не такі вишукані, як у французів, але варті уваги.

Роздобути давно забуті рецепти соусів, скуштувати традиційні страви в глибинці країни, де дбайливо зберігають спадщину предків, відшукати найоригінальніші інгредієнти – і це можливо у Великобританії. Та й знати про кулінарні традиції різних країн важливо, щоб уникнути несподіваних "сюрпризів" під час подорожей. Отже, сьогодні ми вирушимо досліджувати кулінарні традиції Великобританії.

#### *Англія: чай з молоком і пудинг*

Одна з перших асоціацій, яка виникає в європейця при згадці Англії – це, звісно ж, чай. І це насправді так, англійці дуже шанують традицію чаювання, хоча й завезли її зі своєї колишньої колонії – Індії. Зверніть увагу – чай у Великобританії п'ють із молоком, часто несолодкий або з однією ложечкою цукру. Якщо ж ви хочете чашку звичного для українця чорного чаю, неодмінно наголосіть: "Black tea without milk, please".



Втім, останнім часом британці, як і ми, дедалі частіше п'ють із ранку каву - як із молоком, так і без.

### ***Що на сніданок?***

***Перший сніданок*** британця за всіх часів починався традиційно: яєчня, підсмажений шматочок бекону, сосиски або ковбаса, помідори, гриби.

Щоправда, сучасний темп життя вніс деякі корективи в ритуал англійського сніданку. Дедалі частіше жителі Великобританії їдять уранці кукурудзяні пластівці з мюслі, шоколадом, родзинками, цукатами або іншими сухими сніданками швидкого приготування.

При цьому чашка чаю з тостом і джемом усе одно залишається обов'язковою! До речі, хліб британці їдять в основному вранці та у вигляді тостів. Якщо ви – любитель усе їсти з хлібом, у Великобританії доведеться про це подбати самостійно, оскільки далеко не в усіх пабах і ресторанах його подають. Зате завжди є альтернатива - можна замовити сендвіч із начинкою.

***Другий сніданок*** – ланч – в Англії фактично замінює наш обід.

Ланч у британців зазвичай починається в період із полудня до першої години дня. У цей час традиційними вважаються сендвічі – бутерброди трикутної форми. Ними зручно перекусити, якщо ви десь у дорозі, на роботі або зустрічаєтеся з друзями на природі.

Найбільше британці люблять їх готувати з білого хліба з сиром, шинкою і обов'язково з огірками, салатом або іншими овочами.

Якщо ж вас запрошують на "біг ланч" – приготуйтеся повноцінно пообідати рисом із м'ясом і овочами, з'їсти велику запечену картоплю з начинкою, сосиски або іншу смакоту.

Традиційно британці використовують мінімум соусів і приправ, зате обожнюють цибулю, моркву, горох та інші овочі у вареному або запеченому вигляді. Саме їх в асортименті й подають на гарнір.

### ***Чи не хочете пообідати?***

Той обід, до якого звикли ми, жителі континенту, у британців починається тільки о 19:00, і дуже відрізняється від нашого. Наприклад, в Англії на вечірній обід їдять суп. Але, як правило, це густий суп-пюре з овочами і без м'яса. Буде і друга страва – шматочки курки в соусі карі, індичка або тонко нарізаний ростбіф (запечена яловичина) з гарніром. Тих, кого не влаштовує завеликий часовий проміжок між ланчем і обідом, поспішаємо заспокоїти – скоротати час до вечора допомагають традиційні чаювання. Five o'clock tea – фایв-о-кlock, або чай о п'ятій годині – і сьогодні подають у багатьох домах Великобританії.

***Національна англійська кухня*** дуже стримано ставиться до трав і спецій, але до кожної м'ясної страви вам неодмінно запропонують підливку або спеціальні фруктові та ягідні соуси. Тут відчувається вплив індійської кухні: серед англійців популярний чатні (chutney) – особливий

солодкувато-гострий соус із маринованих варених фруктів із прянощами. Що ж до м'яса, то британці завжди із задоволенням їли свинину, баранину, яловичину, телятину. Англійська кров'яна ковбаса, біфштекс із кров'ю, ромштекс добре відомі далеко за межами Великобританії. Овочів і фруктів британці їдять багато – як сирих, так і у відвареному або запеченому вигляді. Популярні не лише традиційні англійські яблука, сливи, ревінь, гарбуз, селера, листя салату, але й екзотичні апельсини, манго, авокадо та інші, які можна купити на ринку в будь-яку пору року.

### ***Солодкий десерт***

Знаменитий сьогодні далеко за межами Великобританії пудинг – десерт з яєць, цукру і борошна – давно полюбився гурманам із різних країн. Пудингом англійці називають будь-який десерт – а вони великі любителі солодкого! Але в класичному вигляді це або легкий пиріг, або запечені фрукти під борошняною крихтою. Винятком є лише знаменитий йоркширський пудинг чи пиріг, який зазвичай подають до ростбіфу чи якоїсь іншої м'ясної страви.

Що стосується алкогольних напоїв, то в цьому питанні жителі острова також залишаються вірними традиціям: ель, портер, бочкове пиво. З міцніших популярні ром, віскі, бренді, портвейн.



## **IDIOMS**

### **Translate the idioms and learn them**

**stoke up with something:** to eat a lot of a particular food in order to avoid feeling hungry or weak later

**to wine and dine:** to entertain with food, eat sumptuously

They wine and dined in one of the most luxurious restaurants in Paris after marriage.

– **shovel sth into your mouth** (= **shovel down**): to put large quantities of food into your mouth very quickly

He was sitting in front of the TV shovelling a pizza into his mouth

– **to be dying of hunger:** an exaggerated way of saying you are hungry

Let's find something to eat. I am dying of hunger because of studying extensively for four hours.

– **to be starving hungry:** an exaggerated way of saying you are very hungry

I'm starving hungry now. Let's go grab something to eat.

– **to eat a balanced diet:** to eat the correct types and amounts of food

In order to lose weight, we should try to eat a balanced diet with less sugar intake.

– **to eat like a horse:** to eat a lot >< **eat like a bird**

Eating like a horse in a party may be considered to be extremely impolite.

– **to have a sweet tooth:** to enjoy sugary food

I'm really afraid of gaining weight quickly and contracting diabetes because I have a sweet tooth.

– **home-cooked food:** food cooked at home from individual ingredients

Although home-cooked food is usually not as delicious as the one served in restaurants, it is much more beneficial to your health.

– **to make your mouth water:** to make you feel very hungry for something  
McDonald's serves all kinds of burgers, from cheese burgers to beef burgers. These things always make my mouth water every time I walk into the restaurant.

– **to foot the bill:** to pay the bill

My friend asked me out for dinner and he didn't want me to foot the bill.

– **to spoil your appetite:** to eat something that will stop you feeling hungry when it's meal-time.



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write the letter

#### Forgetting something at a friend's

You stayed at your friend's house when you participated in a conference in Australia. You left a briefcase with important documents in your room. Write a letter to your friend. In the letter:

- thank your friend for the stay
- describe the briefcase
- ask him/her to return it to you by post

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_



## DIALOGUES

### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

**Lucy:** Hi, Tui.

**Tui:** Hi, Lucy.

**Lucy:** Jane and I are getting together for lunch. Do you want to come with us?

**Tui:** Yeah, that would be nice. Where are you taking me?

**Jane:** Some place you've never been before. A Korean restaurant named Jinjuu.

**Tui:** Fantastic! I've always wanted to try Korean food. Have you tried Korean food?

**Lucy:** I've eaten out at several Korean restaurants before but I think Jinjuu offers something new.

**Tui:** Really? What is it?

**Lucy:** It serves traditional Korean street food such as kimchi fries, pajeon pancakes and Korean fried chicken in mixed Korean and English styles.

**Tui:** Yum! You are making me hungry. What's the specialty?

**Lucy:** The signature menu is Jinjuu Chicken or Korean Fried Chicken.

**Jane:** Do you know celebrity chef Judy Joo? She's the owner of the restaurant.

**Tui:** I see. What about the price?

**Lucy:** I don't know. I didn't find pricing information on their website.

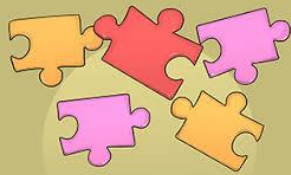
**Tui:** I thought you had eaten out at the restaurant before.

**Lucy:** No, I haven't. Don't worry. It's my treat.

**Tui:** Well, have you made a reservation?

**Lucy:** Yes. I've booked a table for three.

**Tui:** Great! Let's go now, shall we?



## Grammar Practice

Read the text with correct tense forms and discuss it.

### Cereal and Cereal Products

In addition to recommending servings of milk, meat, and fruits and vegetables, the daily food guides 1\_\_\_\_\_ four or more servings of grain products each day. The major nutrients these foods contribute 2\_\_\_\_\_ calories, iron, niacin, and vitamins B1 and B2. Cereals and cereal products 3\_\_\_\_\_ all grains served in whole grain, enriched, or fortified forms; for example, wheat, corn, oats buckwheat, rice, and rye.

The protein in grains 4\_\_\_\_\_ incomplete. For example, if two or three different cereals 5\_\_\_\_\_ consumed at the same time, amino acids missing in one 6\_\_\_\_\_ be supplied by the others. We also 7\_\_\_\_\_ to combine grains with protein – rich food – macaroni and cheese, egg noodles, buns with hamburger, rice with chicken, and milk on cereals – and thus 8\_\_\_\_\_ our amino acid intake.

Most nutritionists 9\_\_\_\_\_ eating some cereal products daily because they 10\_\_\_\_\_ a fair amount of many nutrients at low cost. However, nutritional values of many breakfast cereals are 11\_\_\_\_\_ by consumer groups. The main dispute 12\_\_\_\_\_ the practice of eating food, but cereals by themselves 13\_\_\_\_\_ limited types and amounts of essential nutrients.

1. are recommending/ recommend/ will recommend

2. were/are/ will be

3. are including/ included/ include

4. will be/ is/ are

5. is/ are/ will be

6. may/ should/ must

7. tend/ will tend/ are tending

8. increased/ will increase/ increase

9. recommend/ will recommend/ are recommending

10. provided, will provide/ provide

11. were challenged/ were being challenged/ are being challenged

12. concerns/ will concern/ concerned

13. contributed/ are contributing/ contribute

**Change the verb forms in the sentences below to refer them to the past. Add appropriate time expressions.** Model: If we went to a fast food place now, we would save a lot of money. (Unreal Condition) If we had gone to a fast food place last night, we would have saved a lot of money. (Unrealized Condition)

1. If I was short of time now, I would grab a hot dog. 2. If they were really hungry, they would order a jumbo burger. 3. If Jack had enough money, he would go to a better restaurant. 4. If she wanted Chinese food, she would find it in Chinatown. 5. I would pay the bill if I invited you to lunch. 6. Sue would eat faster, if the French fries were not so hot. 7. If I had only a couple of dollars to spare, I would buy something from a street vendor. 8. Jane and Bill would celebrate their wedding at the Metropol, if it wasn't so outrageously expensive.

**Complete these sentences using different types of conditional sentences.**

1. I'll be glad to take you out to dinner if you .....
2. If we wanted some hot and spicy food, we .....
3. If the car hadn't broken, they.....
4. I would have ordered half the menu if.....
5. If I see a deli that is still open, I.....
6. We would have enjoyed the meal much better if.....
7. If you order now, .....
8. We would go to a take-out restaurant if.....
9. If we had chosen a family restaurant, .....
10. If the bill runs too high, .....

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

#### Food Condition

fresh - Sushi always requires fresh fish.

off - I'm afraid this cheese tastes off.

raw - Sushi is made from raw fish as well as vegetables, seaweed, and rice.

ripe - Make sure the bananas are ripe so I can use them in the cake.

rotten - This meat smells rotten. I think we should throw it away.

tough - The steak was very tough. I could hardly chew it!

tender - The lamb was so tender that it seemed to melt in my mouth.

undercooked - The undercooked salmon was very poor.

unripe - Many types of fruit are picked unripe and become ripe as they are shipped.

overcooked - The broccoli was overcooked. It should have been crisper.

#### Food Verbs

bake - I'll bake a cake for her birthday party.

boil - You should boil these potatoes for forty-five minutes.

cook - What would you like me to cook for dinner?

fry - I usually fry some eggs and bacon on Saturday mornings.

grill - During the summer I like to grill meat outside.

heat - Heat up the soup and make some sandwiches.

microwave - Microwave the macaroni for three minutes and eat.

poach - Jennifer prefers to poach her eggs.

roast - Let's put this in the oven and roast for two hours.

steam - The best way to cook many vegetables is to steam them for a few minutes.

#### Food Quantities

bar - Melt one bar of butter for the sauce.

liter - I'll put a liter of water on to boil for the pasta.

loaf - I bought three loaves of bread at the supermarket.

lump - Put of a lump of butter on top of the casserole to make it tasty.

piece - Would you like a piece of chicken?

pint - I drank a pint of ale at the pub.

portion - Have you eaten your portion of vegetables today?

slice - Please put three slices of cheese on my sandwich.

spoonful - Add two spoonfuls of sugar to sweeten.

#### Food Taste

bitter - The almonds were very bitter. I could hardly eat the cookies.

bland - This sauce is very bland. It doesn't taste like anything.

creamy - I enjoy eating creamy tomato soup on cold winter days.

crisp - The apple was crisp and delicious.

crunchy - Granola is a very crunch type of breakfast cereal.

hot - The soup is hot. Let it cool down.

mild - The spices are very mild.

salty - The sauce was much too salty. I think you should add some water and boil it down.

savory - Savory crackers with cheese make a great snack.

sour - Lemons are very sour!

spicy - Greg enjoys eating spicy Mexican food.

sweet - The cherry pie wasn't too sweet. It was just right.

tasteless - The vegetables have been cooked for too long. They're tasteless.

#### Food Types

barbecue - Do you enjoy barbecue during the summer?

buffet - We went to an Indian buffet and had all we could eat.

four-course meal - My wife and I enjoy making four-course meals on special occasions.

picnic - Let's take a picnic to the park and enjoy the good weather.

snack - You should eat a snack at four, but don't eat too much.

TV dinner - TV dinners are disgusting but fast.

#### Eating and Drinking

bite - Don't bite off more meat than you can comfortably chew.

chew - You should chew each bite well before you swallow.

swallow - If you swallow too much you might choke on your food.

sip - It's best to slowly sip a cocktail rather than gulp it down.

guzzle - He guzzled a glass of water after he finished the job.

gulp down - He hungrily gulped down the meal as he was very hungry.

#### Preparing Drinks

add - Add two shots of whiskey and some rum.

fill - Fill the glass with ice.

mix - Mix in a teaspoon of sugar.

pour - Pour your drink over ice cubes.

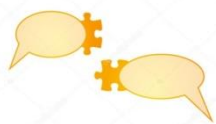
shake - Shake the drink well and pour into a glass.

stir - Stir the ingredients well and enjoy with your favorite seafood.

#### **Adjectives used to Describe Food**



Acidic, bland, creamy, fatty, fruity, healthy, nutty, oily, raw, salty, sharp, sour, spicy, sweet, tender, tough



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Discuss the following:**

More and more people are becoming overweight nowadays. What do you think might be the causes of this?



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

#### **Listen to the text and do the tasks**

<https://www.esolcourses.com/content/topics/food/healthy-eating/healthy-eating-lesson-activities.html>

VectorStock



### **READING PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

Although Britain is quite a small country, it offers a wide choice of food and drink. You can find traditional food like roast beef or fish and chips as well as Italian, Mexican and West Indian food, and drink beers and wines from many different countries.

Where do people eat their food when they are at home? Breakfast is usually a quick meal, eaten in the kitchen. Lunch is often eaten at school or at work. Dinner may be eaten in the kitchen, the dining-room, or the living-room – often in front of the television.

Breakfast is usually a packeted ‘cereal’ (e.g. cornflakes) and/or toast with butter and marmalade. Some people like to ‘go to work on an egg’ – they eat an egg for breakfast before going to work. Eggs are a basic part of most people’s diet. They are either fried, soft-boiled and eaten out of an ‘egg-cup’ or hard-boiled. Whatever they eat, most people drink tea or coffee. At weekends many people have a more traditional, cooked breakfast.

At around eleven o’clock many people have ‘elevenses’ – a cup of tea or coffee and some biscuits. In fact, people drink tea or coffee whenever they feel like it.

Lunch is usually at one o’clock, but it is often a bit earlier for schoolchildren and those who start work at eight o’clock. In the middle of the day, people just want to eat up quickly and are not interested much in quality (the lunch break is an hour at most). Most people today have a small mid-day meal – usually sandwiches, and perhaps some crisps and some fruit. Sandwiches make a quick lunch, and are easy to take to work or school. Schools, colleges, companies, etc. usually have a self-service restaurant called a cafeteria where you buy your own food and take it back to your table.

At around four o’clock it is usual to have a cup of tea and a snack.

The evening meal is usually called ‘tea’ or ‘dinner’. A traditional British dinner is meat and two vegetables. The most popular meats are chicken, beef, pork and lamb. Vegetables grown in Britain, like potatoes, carrots, peas, cabbage and onions, are very popular, but today you can buy vegetables from many countries all

through the year. It is common in most households to finish a meal with a sweet dish (often called ‘dessert’ or ‘sweet’) – something like fruit, pudding, chocolate cake, or apple pie. The British are the world’s biggest consumers of sugar. It is present in almost every tinned food item and they also love ‘sweets’ (which means both all kinds of chocolate and also what the Americans call ‘candy’.)

‘Supper’ is the usual word for the evening meal among most people who do not call it ‘tea’.

Sunday is a day when many families like to enjoy a big meal together. They usually have a big piece of meat which is roasted (cooked in the oven for about two hours) with potatoes. Beef is eaten with hot white horseradish sauce, pork with sweet apple sauce, and lamb with green mint sauce – perhaps made with mint grown in the garden.

Many people do not have time to cook traditional food, so they can buy food which is ready to eat or quick to make, but visitors to Britain often want to try ‘typical’ British food. The best place to go is usually a pub and many pubs have a notice outside saying: ‘home cooked food’. One of the best-known pub meals is the ploughman’s lunch – bread, cheese, tomatoes and some salad.

Going to a restaurant for a meal, instead of eating at home, is called ‘eating out’. Apart from pubs, there are two types of eating places which are used for more everyday purposes. One is used during the day, most typically by manual workers, and is therefore sometimes described as a ‘workman’s café’ (pronounced ‘caff’). But it is also used by anybody else who wants a filling meal and likes the informal atmosphere. It offers mostly fried food of the ‘English breakfast type’. The most common items are eggs, bacon, sausages, tomatoes, mushrooms, and even bread. It is not always accompanied by ‘chips’ (the normal British word for French fried potatoes). The British eat rather a lot of fried food. A ‘fry-up’ is a phrase used informally for several items fried together. The other type is the fish-and-chip shop, used in the evening for ‘take-away’ meals.

An evening meal in a restaurant usually has three courses. The first course is quite a small one called a starter. It may be something like a soup or salad or some sea-food. Next comes the main course, which is the biggest of the three. This is usually meat or fish with vegetables, or vegetarian food. If the main meal comes with potatoes you can choose which kind you would like. With beef, and sometimes fish, you are asked how you would like it cooked: well-done, medium or rare.

The last course is either something sweet – a dessert or a cheese plate, which is pieces of different cheeses with biscuits and grapes. The meal usually finishes with tea or coffee and perhaps a chocolate.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Complete the sentences using the correct form of *have something done* and the words in brackets. Use contractions where possible.

1. We usually \_\_\_\_\_ (the bedrooms / redecorate) every two years.

2. Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress, she \_\_\_\_\_(it / make) by a designer in Italy.
3. \_\_\_\_\_(you / ever/ anything / steal) from your house?
4. He didn't fix his car himself, he \_\_\_\_\_(it / fix) at the garage.
5. Your hair is too long. You need \_\_\_\_\_(it / cut).
6. I'm going to do my food shopping online and I \_\_\_\_\_ (the food / deliver) to my house.
7. If you can't see properly, you should \_\_\_\_\_(your eyes / test).
8. Are they going to paint the kitchen themselves, or \_\_\_\_\_(it / paint)?

**Open the brackets and use the verbs in the appropriate forms.**

Chocolate is the most popular sweet snack, and the British ... (1 – to eat) more than eight kilograms per person a year of it. Christopher Columbus, the Italian traveler, ... (2 – to bring) chocolate from Central America to Europe at the end of the fifteenth century but it ... (3 – not/to eat) in Britain until the mid-nineteenth century. The Cadbury family ... (4 – to begin) to make drinking chocolate in Birmingham in 1831 and by 1878 the factory ... (5 – to extend) and 200 workers ... (6 – to employ). They needed a bigger factory, so some land ... (7 – to buy) and a new factory ... (8 – to build). They also ... (9 – to build) a village for the workers, which ... (10 – to call) Bournville. By 1881 they ... (11 – to sell) chocolate as far away as Australia, and by 1899 they ... (12 – to have) more than 2,600 workers. Chocolate ... (13 – to eat) almost anywhere, any time, but is very popular at Christmas and Easter. Dark chocolate, milk chocolate, white chocolate – there are many kinds to choose from, and British chocolate products ... (14 – to sell) today all over the world.

**Open the brackets and insert the verbs in the proper forms.**

1. Christianity \_\_\_\_\_ (1 – to spread) throughout Britain from two different directions during the sixth and seventh centuries. It \_\_\_\_\_ (2 – to come) directly from Rome when St Augustine \_\_\_\_\_ (3 – to arrive) in 579 and established a church at Canterbury in the south-east of England. It already \_\_\_\_\_ (4 – to introduce) into Scotland and Ireland, which \_\_\_\_\_ (5 – to become) Christian more than 150 years earlier. Although Roman Christianity took over the whole of the British Isles, the Celtic model \_\_\_\_\_ (6 – to persist) in Scotland and Ireland for several hundred years. It \_\_\_\_\_ (7 – less/to organize) centrally, and had less need for a strong monarchy to support it.
2. Potatoes, one of the most important foods in the British diet, first \_\_\_\_\_ (8 – to bring) from America. They \_\_\_\_\_ (9 – to grow) by farmers in Peru since the 13<sup>th</sup> century. The Spanish \_\_\_\_\_ (10 – to bring) them to Europe in the mid-sixteenth century. In the seventeenth century potatoes \_\_\_\_\_ (11 – to introduce) to the British Isles from mainland Europe and became a very important crop, especially in Ireland.
3. We cannot talk about potatoes and not talk about one of Britain's favourite snacks: crisps. Over seven million packets of crisps \_\_\_\_\_ (12 – to

eat) in Britain every day. The first potato crisps \_\_\_\_\_ (13 – to fry) in the USA in 1852 but they \_\_\_\_\_ (14 – not/to make) in Britain until the early 1900s. Crisps \_\_\_\_\_ (15 – to become) more popular during the Second World War because although it was difficult to get many kinds of food, potatoes \_\_\_\_\_ (16 – still/to sell). Most supermarkets today \_\_\_\_\_ (17 – to sell) many different types, like salted, cheese and onion, beef and chicken.

### **Translate into English**

1. Всі сподівалися, що буде зроблений правильний вибір.
2. Їй не сказали правди, тому що вона була хвора.
3. Що трапилось? - Цю людину вкусила собака.
4. Мені сказали, що це подорож цілком безпечно.
5. Він був серйозно хворий. Тепер його будуть регулярно оглядати лікарі.
6. Цей секрет ретельно зберігається ними вже багато років.
7. Декан запитав, чи обрали нового голову.
8. Його батько був убитий на війні.
9. "Я ніколи не була так розчарована в своїх учнях", - сказала Барбара.
10. Чарльз вважав, що його обдурили.
11. Чому вибрана ця стаття?
12. Мені здається, що людину, яка вкрала минулого тижня картину з місцевого музею, вже зловили.
13. На цій вулиці будується нова школа.
14. Що обговорювалося, коли ви прийшли?
15. Коли ми прийшли, вони обговорювали нову статтю.
16. За адвокатом вже послали.
17. З тих пір про нього нічого не чули.
18. Про вашому раді варто подумати. Можливо, ми і приймемо його.
19. Про вашому раді варто подумати. Можливо, він буде прийнятий комітетом.
20. Над його жартами завжди сміються.

### **Translate into English.**

1. Думка побудувати тунель, який з'єднає Великобританію і Францію, була вперше запропонована французьким інженером Матьє (Mathieu). Ідея була підтримана Наполеоном, який планував вторгнення в (invasion of) до Великобританії. Але тоді ця ідея не була реалізована. До 1994 року було зроблено дві спроби (to make an attempt) побудувати тунель. Перша спроба була зроблена в 1882 році, але вона не вдалася, оскільки наука і техніка того часу ще не були достатньо розвинені, щоб реалізувати ці плани. Друга спроба була зроблена в 1974 році, але проект був занадто дорогим, тому від ідеї знову відмовилися (to give up).

### **Translate the dialogues into English.**

1

Офіціант: Доброго ранку, пані! Що бажаєте на сніданок?

Пані: Що ви можете порадити?

Офіціант: Я можу порадити вам кашу з кукурудзяних пластівців, яєчню, запіканку з сиру, свіжі булочки, вишневий джем, чай, каву, какао.

Пані: Гаразд. Принесіть мені, будь ласка, кашу з кукурудзяних пластівців, яєчню, кекс та каву з молоком.

Офіціант: Будь ласка. Смачного!

Пані: Скільки я повинна заплатити?

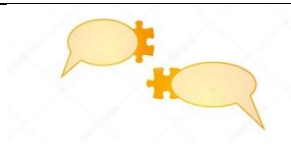
Офіціант: Дві гривні сімдесят копійок.

Пані: Будь ласка. Дякую.

Офіціант: Дякую вам. Приходьте до нас, будь ласка.

2

- Давайте завітаємо сюди. Цей ресторан відомий своїм обслуговуванням.
- Офіціант! Цей стіл вільний?
- Будь ласка, сер.
- Чи не взяти нам для початку закуски?
- Гадаю, я б хотів заливну рибу. Це дуже смачно.
- Що до мене, я б хотів салат та ікру.
- А що будемо пити?
- Помаранчевий сік та мінеральну воду.
- Я не хочу.
- Скажіть нам, будь ласка, які у вас є м'ясні страви?
- Біфштекс з грибами, котлети та смажена курка.
- Чи є у вас рибні страви?
- Звичайно. Фарширована риба, лосось, рибний паштет.
- Який замовити гарнір?
- Гадаю, цвітну капусту та зелений горошок.
- Офіціант, принесіть нам одне заливне, два лосося, два біфштекси з грибами та одну телячу відбивну. Дві кави.
- Бажаєте каву з морозивом?
- Так, будь ласка.
- Будь ласка, смачного.
- Офіціант, рахунок, будь ласка. Скільки з мене? Будь ласка. Решти не треба.
- Велике спасибі. Приходьте знову до нашого ресторану



### Discuss the following:

- What you know about the national stereotypes in eating habits.
- How the climate of a country influences the eating habits of the population.
- What typical national dishes you would recommend to a foreign visitor to Ukraine.



### TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

*Як формувалася українська кухня*

Вважається, що основу українських кулінарних традицій було покладено ще понад 7 тисяч років

тому трипільцями! Саме тоді наші пращури навчилися робити хліб, який на тисячоліття став «усьому головою». Спочатку він був прісним, потім навчилися робити закваску, перші вироби були з житнього борошна, але в різних регіонах України до нього додавали різні інгредієнти, що сприяло неймовірному різноманіттю. Свідченням цьому є навіть листи Бальзака, в яких він писав: «...Як ви приїдете на Україну, в цей рай земний, де я запримітив уже 77 способів приготування хліба».

Феномен української кухні в тому, що вона одночасно і цілісна, і має регіональне різноманіття. Через те, що наші землі довгий час були частинами різних держав і перебували під впливом різних народностей, культурні особливості регіонів формувалися окремо один від одного.

Значну роль відігравали також географічні фактори. Наприклад, на Західній Україні більш поширеними були продукти вівчарства, а на Поліссі – страви з картоплі. Але незважаючи на це, по всій території ми маємо досить однорідний набір харчової сировини ( свинина, сало, буряк, пшеничне борошно, бобові, рослинна олія) і спосіб її обробки. Традиційні українські страви переважно варені, тушковані і печені. Адже саме ці маніпуляції з їжею проводили в печі. А найпоширенішими способами зберігання продуктів було соління та квашення. Чого тільки варті ніжинські огірочки, які вагонами експортувалися в 56 країн світу, у тому числі і на стіл британської королеви!



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and make up the sentences with them

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>acquired taste</b>    | Something that you dislike when you first taste it, but begin to like after trying it several times, is <i>an acquired taste</i> .<br>"Tony has always loved olives, but for me it was <i>anacquired taste</i> ." |
| <b>apple of your eye</b> | A person, usually a child, who is <i>the apple of your eye</i> is one for whom you have great affection.<br>"My grandson is <i>the apple of my eye</i> ."   |
| <b>go bananas</b>        | If someone becomes very emotional and starts behaving in a crazy way, they <i>go bananas</i> .<br>"If you announce that you are going to drop out of school, your parents will <i>go bananas</i> !"               |
| <b>full of beans</b>     | A person who is <i>full of beans</i> is lively, healthy and active.   |



	<i>"He may be getting old but he's still <b>full of beans.</b>"</i>
<b>that takes the biscuit!</b>	This expression refers to something very annoying or irritating. <i>"After waiting for an hour, we were told there no seats left. <b>That took the biscuit!</b>"</i>
<b>know which side your bread is buttered</b>	If you know <i>which side your bread is buttered</i> , you know where your interests lie or what will be to your advantage. <i>"Jack never argues with his father-in-law. He <b>knows which side his bread is buttered.</b>"</i>
<b>take the bread out of somebody's mouth</b>	If you <i>take the bread out of somebody's mouth</i> , you take away their means of earning a living. <i>"The decision to ban street vendors <b>took the bread out of the mouths</b> of many people."</i>
<b>butter somebody up</b>	When you <i>butter someone up</i> , you flatter them or you are very nice to them, especially if you want to obtain something. <i>"He was so keen to get the job that he spent his time <b>buttering up</b> the boss."</i>
<b>(a) piece of cake</b>	To refer to something as <i>a piece of cake</i> means that you consider it to be very easy. <i>"The English test was a <b>piece of cake!</b>"</i>
<b>have your cake and eat it</b>	To say that someone wants to <i>have their cake and eat it</i> means that they want the advantages of two alternative situations when only one is possible. <i>"Jack enjoys his comfort but is always complaining about the cost of things. He can't <b>have his cake and eat it.</b>"</i>
<b>icing on the cake</b>	If something is referred to as <i>icing on the cake</i> , it is an extra benefit that makes a good situation even better. <i>"Good news! I get the job ... and the <b>icing on the cake</b> is that I get a company car too!"</i>
<b>cake not worth the candle</b>	To say that <i>the cake is not worth the candle</i> means that the advantages to be gained from doing something are not worth the effort involved. <i>"He recorded an album but sold very few copies; <b>the cake wasn't worth the candle.</b>"</i>
<b>sell like hot cakes</b>	Things that <i>sell like hot cakes</i> sell quickly or in large quantities. <i>"Her books always <b>sell like hot cakes.</b>"</i>
<b>big cheese</b>	This expression refers to a person who has a lot of power and influence in an organisation.

<b>cheesed off</b>	<i>"Tom's father is a <b>big cheese</b> in the oil industry."</i> If someone is <i>cheesed off</i> with something, they are annoyed, bored or frustrated. <i>"Jenny is absolutely <b>cheesed off</b> with her job."</i>
<b>life is just a bowl of cherries</b>	This expression means that life is pleasant and uncomplicated. (This phrase is often used ironically to mean the opposite.) <i>"Now that he's retired, my grandfather says '<b>life is just a bowl of cherries</b>'."</i>
<b>cream rises to the top</b>	Someone or something exceptionally good will eventually attract attention or stand out from the rest, just as <i>cream rises to the top</i> in coffee or tea. <i>"I knew you'd succeed. As the saying goes: '<b>cream rises to the top</b>'!"</i>
<b>(as) cool as a cucumber</b>	A person who is <i>as cool as a cucumber</i> is not anxious, but relaxed and non-emotional. <i>"The bride's mother stayed <b>as cool as a cucumber</b> all through the ceremony."</i>
<b>food for thought</b>	If something give you <i>food for thought</i> , it makes you think seriously about a particular subject. <i>"The documentary on poverty in the world really gave me <b>food for thought</b>."</i>
<b>bear fruit</b>	If something <i>bears fruit</i> , it produces positive or successful results. <i>"After years of hard work, his research finally began to <b>bear fruit</b>."</i>
<b>money for jam</b>	A very easy way of earning money is called <i>money for jam</i> . <i>"All you've got to do is hand out brochures. It's <b>money for jam</b>!"</i>
<b>no use crying over spilt milk</b>	This expression means that it is useless to complain or have regrets about something that is done and cannot be changed. <i>"Sometimes I regret not accepting the offer, but it's <b>no use crying over spilt milk</b>."</i>
<b>(as) keen as mustard</b>	If someone is <i>as keen as mustard</i> , they are very eager, enthusiastic or motivated. <i>"We should ask Emily to join the team. She's <b>as keen as mustard</b>."</i>



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write the letter

#### Reminding a Friend

A year ago, you lent your favorite book to a friend who you thought would enjoy it. Unfortunately, your friend has forgotten to return it. The book has sentimental value

to you as it had been presented by your grandmother. Write a letter to your friend.

In the letter:

- ask how he or she is doing
- remind him / her about the book
- explain why you need it back

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_



## DIALOGUES

### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

**Situation:** Lucy, Jane and Tui are having lunch at a Korean restaurant. They want to order dessert and then pay the bill.

**Lucy:** Excuse me. Can you come here when you have a second?

**Waiter:** Sorry to keep you waiting. Did you enjoy your meal?

**Lucy:** That was lovely! Thank you.

**Waiter:** Would you like to see the menu again for dessert?

**Lucy:** Well, now, what do you recommend?

**Waiter:** Well, we have hoppang and snickers hotteok for our specials.

**Jane:** What exactly is snickers hotteok?

**Waiter:** It's a flat Korean doughnut stuffed with salted caramel and roasted peanuts.

**Tui:** Hmm...it sounds delicious! Please, bring me one.

**Lucy:** Bring us three please.

**Waiter:** Would you like coffee or tea with your dessert?

**Lucy:** I'd like some coffee.

**Jane:** I'd like tea.

**Tui:** I'd like coffee with cream.

**Waiter:** OK. Your order will be served soon.

(pause)

**Waiter:** Here's your food. Enjoy.

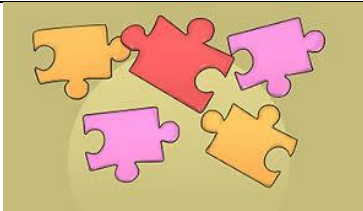
**Lucy:** Oh, waiter! Could we also have the bill, please?

**Waiter:** Certainly. I'll bring you the bill. Alright, your total is £85.

**Lucy:** Here you are. Keep the change.

**Waiter:** Thank you. Have a nice day.

**Lucy:** Thank you, same to you.



### Grammar Practice

Supply the missing questions using different types of conditional sentences.

1. A: .....

B: I would go to a fancy French restaurant.

2.A: .....

B: I'll gladly go with you, for I'm terribly short of cash.

3.A: .....

B: I wouldn't have invited her to a deli on an occasion like that.

4.A: .....

B: I'm so hungry I'll pay any price.

5.A: .....

B: I'd prefer pizza, but I don't think they serve it here.

6.A: .....

B: I would recommend a cheeseburger – it has less cholesterol.

7.A: .....

B: I wouldn't have drunk even the tiniest glass of whisky before driving a car.

8.A:.....

B: For a typically American snack I would go to McDonald's.

**Choose between other, others and the others.** Note: other – “different from those mentioned earlier”; followed by a noun in the singular or plural:

“I'm sorry this place is closed, but there are other Indian restaurants in town.” – “O.k. Let's go and find some other place.” others – “some of the rest”; not followed by a noun: “Some people like fast food, others don't.” the others – “all the rest”; not followed by a noun: “We stayed at the table while the others went to the bar.”

1. A: Do you mind terribly if I smoke?

B.: No. I don't smoke myself, but I don't mind .....smoking in my presence.

2. A: She believes in raw vegetables and herbs.

B: Oh! Does she never eat any ..... food?

3. A: Are we all going to the restaurant together?

B: No. You and Fred and Molly will go in my car, ..... will take a taxi.

4. A: How can you eat raw oysters?

B: Well, some people eat raw fish, ..... prefer oysters on the shell.

5. A: Are we having lunch at the cafeteria today?

B: No. I have.....plans for today. It's a surprise!

6. A: Dinner is ready but I can't see anybody except Jim. Where are .....

B: Some people are in the library, ..... are in the garden. I'm not sure about the rest.

**Choose the right word from other, another, the other, others, the others.**

1. A: What do people eat on a picnic?  
 B: Sandwiches, salads, barbecue and some ..... things.
2. A: Could you give me ..... sandwich? I'm starving.  
 B: Here is the last one, all .....are in Bob's car.
3. A: When McDonald's became very popular, ..... fast food chains started up.  
 B: Oh yes, I've noticed ..... kind called Wendy's and a number of .....chains.
4. A: Would you like .....cup of coffee?  
 B: Thank you, no. May be a soft drink. What do they have here?  
 A: They have two brands, one is Coke, .....is Pepsi.
5. A: I'm going to a dinner party. Should I put on .....suit?  
 B: Not necessarily. Some people do dress for dinner parties, but ..... don't. You could change the tie, if you have .....one.  
 A: I'm afraid this is the only dark tie I have, all .....are too bright.
6. A: Shall we order Chinese food for Rensky?  
 B: Oh, no. He said he preferred American cuisine to any .....food.  
 A: What do you suggest, then? A rump steak?  
 B: No, I have .....suggestion. Let's have turkey, pumpkin pie, and cranberry sauce.

## LESSON 3



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn Food Stores

food store, supermarket, grocery store, convenience store, farmers' market, food market;  
 meat store (the butcher's), fish store, bakery (the baker's), dairy / dairy store;  
 fruit store, fruit and vegetables store (the greengrocery / the greengrocer's);  
 deli store / deli (delicatessen), confectionery, liquor

store;  
 street vendor, ice cream vendor, fruit vendor; fruit stand, hot-dog stand, ice cream stand.

#### The Supermarket

bakery department / bakery section / baked goods;  
 meat section; fresh meat counter; frozen meat counter; fish section / fish;  
 poultry section / poultry; deli counter / deli section / deli / delicatessen;  
 milk and milk products; dairy section / dairy products;  
 fruit and vegetables section / produce department / fruits and vegetables;  
 frozen food section / frozen foods; canned goods section / canned goods;  
 candy section / confectionery / confections / sweets / candy;  
 beverages section; soft drinks section; pet food section;

customer, shopper, salesperson, salesclerk; shopping cart, shopping basket; department / section, aisle, shelf, rack, counter, refrigerator, freezer, scale; checkout counter, cashier, cash register, receipt, groceries; to sell, to buy, to pay; paper bag; brown bag; plastic bag; shopping bag.

## **FOOD PRODUCTS**

### **Grain and grain products**

wheat, rye, oats, corn (maize), barley, buckwheat, rice;  
baked goods / bakery goods, bread, rolls, buns, cakes, cookies, pies;  
cereal, corn flakes, oat flakes, wheat flakes, rice flakes, muesli, popcorn;  
pasta, macaroni, noodles, spaghetti, vermicelli, ravioli, dumplings;  
flour, dough, batter, cake mix.

### **Baked goods**

#### **Bread**

bread, white bread, whole-wheat bread, rye bread, raisin bread, garlic bread, corn bread;

sourdough bread, French bread / French loaf, pita bread, tortilla;

#### **Rolls, buns**

roll, bread roll, sesame roll, poppy seed roll, cinnamon roll, crescent roll / croissant, bagel;

hamburger bun, hot dog bun (AmE: bun = bread roll);

#### **Thin crispy breads**

cracker, biscuit, cookie, toast, breadstick, pretzel, hardtack / ship biscuit, wafer, waffle, crouton;

#### **Cakes and cookies**

cake, birthday cake, wedding cake, Christmas cake, fruitcake, shortcake, strawberry shortcake;

chocolate cake, chocolate chip cake, chocolate layer cake, chocolate frosting cake, honey cake;

pound cake, almond cake, napoleon, sponge cake, cheesecake, lemon cake; torte; gingerbread;

coffee cake, raisin cupcake, fudge brownie, oatmeal cookie, chocolate cookie;

#### **Pastry**

pie, apple pie, blueberry pie, cherry pie, homemade pie, tart, apple tart;

mince pie, mincemeat pie; pumpkin pie, rhubarb pie, meat pie, knish, pizza;

muffin, blueberry muffin, raisin muffin, biscuit, sour cream biscuit;

pancake, griddle cake, English muffin, doughnut (donut), fritter, waffle.

#### **Meat, poultry, fish**

##### **Meat and meat products**

meat, beef, pork, veal, lamb, mutton;

beefsteak, roast beef, ground beef, hamburger, spare rib, pork chop, lamb chop, veal cutlet;

ham, bacon, pastrami, corned beef, sausage, salami, smoked sausage, Bologna;

hot dogs, link sausages, frankfurters, wieners;

##### **Poultry**



poultry, chicken, turkey, goose, duck, fowl; eggs;  
whole chicken, chicken quarters, chicken leg, drumstick, chicken wing;  
chicken breast, turkey breast;

### **Fish and fish products**

fish, salmon, trout, sturgeon, cod, sole, flatfish, plaice, halibut, tuna, perch, bass, sea bass;  
pike, herring, eel, mackerel, haddock, anchovy, mullet, carp, sardine, catfish, roach; caviar;  
fish steak, salmon steak, fish fillet, fillet of sole, smoked fish, salted fish, marinated herring;

### **Seafood**

seafood, shrimp, prawns, crab, crayfish (crawfish), lobster, oysters, clams, shellfish, squid.

### **Dairy products**

#### **Milk and milk products**

milk, whole milk, skim milk (skimmed milk), low-fat milk, nonfat milk, pasteurized milk;  
dry milk, condensed milk; yogurt, kefir, sour milk, buttermilk; cream, sour cream, butter;  
cottage cheese, farmers' cheese, homemade cheese, cream cheese;

#### **Cheese**

cheese, Swiss cheese, Parmesan, Cheddar, Mozzarella, Roquefort, blue cheese;  
hard cheese, soft cheese, sharp cheese, mild cheese, smoked cheese, grated cheese;

#### **Ice cream**

ice cream, vanilla ice cream, chocolate ice cream, fruit ice, strawberry ice cream;  
ice-cream cone, popsicle, sundae.

### **Fruit, berries, dried fruit, nuts**

#### **Fruit**

fresh fruit, apple, pear, apricot, peach, nectarine, plum, grapes, cherry, sweet cherry;  
lemon, lime, orange, tangerine, grapefruit; banana, kiwi, pineapple, olive, fig;  
papaya, mango, avocado, coconut, persimmon, pomegranate; melon, watermelon;

#### **Berries**

berry, berries, strawberry, raspberry, cranberry, blueberry, bilberry;  
black currants, red currants, gooseberry, blackberry, whortleberry;

#### **Dried fruit**

dried fruit, dried apricots, raisins, figs, prunes, dates, candied fruit;

#### **Nuts and seeds**

nuts, hazelnuts, walnuts, almonds, chestnuts, peanuts, pistachio nuts, cedar nuts;  
cashew nuts, pecans, macadamia nuts; apricot pits, pumpkin seeds, sunflower seeds;

#### **Preserves**

raspberry jam, cranberry jam, grape jelly, marmalade, honey, maple syrup, peanut butter.

## **Vegetables, beans, herbs**

### **Vegetables**

fresh vegetables, salad vegetables, canned vegetables, leaf vegetables / leafy greens / greens;

tomato, cucumber, carrot, beet (beetroot), potato, onion, green onions / spring onions, leek;

sweet pepper, red pepper, green pepper, yellow pepper, paprika, hot pepper, chili pepper;

cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, Brussels sprouts, collard, kale, kohlrabi; mushrooms;

lettuce, spinach, celery, asparagus, artichoke, cress, watercress, chicory, endive; garlic;

eggplant, aubergine, squash, gourd, zucchini, pumpkin, turnip, parsnip, radish, horse radish;

pickled cucumbers / pickles, marinated cucumbers, sauerkraut, canned olives;

### **Peas, beans, corn**

green peas, sweet peas, string beans / green beans, lima beans, kidney beans, black beans;

soybeans, lentil; corn, sweet corn, maize; coffee beans;

### **Herbs**

dill, parsley, basil, coriander, mint.

### **Fruit juice, beverages, drinks**

apple juice, orange juice, grapefruit juice, lemon juice, tomato juice, fresh fruit juice;

tea, green tea, black tea, tea with milk, iced tea, herbal tea, mint tea, Indian tea;

coffee, instant coffee, espresso, cappuccino, decaffeinated coffee / decaf, black coffee;

coffee with milk, coffee with cream, half-and-half; cocoa, hot chocolate, milk shake;

### **Water, soft drinks**

mineral water, spring water, soft drink, soda water, lemonade, cider, ginger ale;

### **Alcoholic drinks / liquor**

beer, ale, wine, red wine, white wine, champagne;

vodka, cognac, brandy, whiskey, whisky, gin, rum, liqueur; cocktail, punch.

### **Sauces, salad dressings, vegetable oils, fats**

tomato sauce, ketchup, mushroom sauce, meat sauce, steak sauce, gravy, spaghetti sauce;

hot sauce, chili sauce, barbecue sauce, sweet-and-sour sauce, spicy sauce, garlic sauce;

white sauce, dip sauce, soy sauce, apple sauce, cranberry sauce; mayonnaise;

salad dressing, Ukrainian dressing, Italian dressing, French dressing, blue-cheese dressing;

vegetable oil, olive oil, corn oil, sunflower seed oil, sesame oil;

margarine, grease, lard, fat, animal fat, vegetable fat.

### **Seasoning and spices**

seasoning, spices, flavoring, condiment, relish, herbs, seeds, vinegar; pepper, ground pepper, whole pepper, red pepper, hot pepper, chili pepper; salt; dill, parsley, mint, coriander, basil, bay leaf, cloves, nutmeg, cinnamon, caraway; thyme, cardamom, tarragon, oregano, marjoram, rosemary; garlic; mustard; lemon peel.

### **Sweets, candy, chocolate**

candy, candies, sweets, caramels, mint drops, jelly beans, lollipop, bonbons; chocolates, chocolate candies, chocolate, chocolate bar, candy bar; taffy (toffee, toffy), fudge, marshmallow.

### **Expressions of quantity**

**A bag of:** a bag of potatoes; a bag of oranges; a bag of dog food; a bag of potato chips;

**A bar of:** a bar of chocolate; a bar of candy; a candy bar; a bar of soap;

**A bottle of:** a bottle of milk; a bottle of mineral water; a bottle of grapefruit juice; a bottle of red wine; two bottles of beer; a bottle of ketchup; a bottle of soy sauce;

**A bowl of:** a bowl of breakfast cereal; a bowl of cornflakes; a bowl of salad; a bowl of soup;

**A box of:** a box of spaghetti; a box of corn flakes; a box of crackers; a box of cookies; a box of chocolates; a box of eggs; a box of matches;

**A bunch of:** a bunch of parsley; a bunch of carrots; a bunch of radishes; a bunch of flowers;

**A can of:** a can of green peas; a can of olives; a can of tomato soup; a can of sardines; a can of beer; a can of hair spray;

**A carton of:** a carton of milk; a carton of fruit juice; a carton of eggs; a carton of cigarettes (ten packs of cigarettes);

**A container of:** a container of sour cream; a container / a cup of yogurt;

**A cup of:** a cup of coffee; a cup of tea; a cup of soup; a (plastic) cup of coffee;

**A dozen:** a dozen eggs; two dozen eggs; a dozen oranges; a dozen bread rolls; a dozen hamburger buns;

**A gallon of:** a gallon of milk; a gallon of spring water;

**A glass of:** a glass of milk; a glass of water; a glass of beer; a glass of wine;

**A head of:** a head of cabbage; a head of cauliflower; two heads of garlic;

**A jar of:** a jar of mayonnaise; a jar of raspberry jam; a jar of pickles; a jar of coffee;

**A loaf of:** a loaf of bread; a loaf of French bread; two loaves of rye bread;

**A mug of:** a mug of coffee; a mug of tea; a mug of beer; a mug of ale;

**A package of:** a package of hot dogs; a package of chicken legs; a package of sesame rolls; a package of cookies; a package of cottage cheese; a package of popcorn; a package of beans; a package of candies;

**A packet of:** a packet of envelopes; a packet of letters; a packet of cigarettes;

**A pack of:** a pack of chewing gum; a pack of cigarettes; a pack of cards; a six-pack of beer; a twelve-pack of mineral water; a twin pack;

**A piece of:** a piece of bread; a piece of cake; a piece of pie; a piece of fruit;

**A pint of:** a pint of blueberries; a pint of cream; a pint of beer;  
**A pound of:** a pound of meat; three pounds of ground beef; a pound of cheese; a half pound of butter; two pounds of tomatoes;  
**A quart of:** a quart of milk; a quart of apple juice; two quarts of orange juice;  
**A roll of:** a roll of toilet paper; a roll of paper towels; a roll of foil; a roll of film;  
**A slice of:** a slice of bread; a slice of pie; a slice of pizza; a slice of cheese; a slice of meat; a slice of tomato;  
**A teaspoon of:** a teaspoon of instant coffee; a teaspoon of syrup; a tablespoon of salt;  
**Sugar:** a lump of sugar; two lumps of sugar; a cube of sugar; a teaspoon of sugar; a spoonful of sugar;  
**A tube of:** a tube of mustard; a tube of hand cream; a tube of shampoo; a tube of toothpaste;  
**One, two, five:** two fish; four salmon steaks; five frozen hamburgers; three cinnamon buns; six oranges.

### Weight

1 ounce (oz.) = 28.35 grams (g)  
 1 pound (lb.) = 16 ounces = 453.6 grams  
 2.2 pounds = 1 kilogram (kg)

### Liquid

1 pint (pt.) = 0.473 liters (L, l)  
 1 quart (qt.) = 2 pints = 0.946 liters  
 1 gallon (gal.) = 4 quarts = 3.785 liters


**Note BrE:** gram, gramme; kilogram, kilogramme; litre, metre.

### SPICES

chilli powde, cinnamon, cumi, curry powde, nutme, paprika, saffron

### FOOD PACKAGING

bag of potatoe, bar of chocolat, bottle of mil, carton of mil, box of egg, jar of ja, pack of butter  
 packet of biscuit, packet of crisps or bag of crisp, packet of chees, punnet of strawberrie, tin of baked bean, tub of ice cream




**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Answer the questions:**

How can we encourage people to eat more healthily?

Do you think people enjoy their food as much as they should?

Do you think cooking is a pleasure or a chore for people who have busy lives?



**LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Watch the video and do the tasks**

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/study-break/video-zone/eating-insects>



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *The story of Coca-Cola*

What is the most recognizable object in the world? Could it be a football? Or a Big-Mac? No, the answer is a Coca-Cola bottle. The famous Coca-Cola bottle is almost 100 years old !

Football and big macs are certainly part of life for lots of people; but Coca-Cola is now a permanent part of world culture. People know and drink Coca-Cola all over the world.

It is said that the Coca-Cola bottle is the most recognised object in the world. Hundreds of millions of people can recognise a Coke bottle by its **shape**, even if they cannot see it! And the famous Coca-Cola **logo** is the most famous logo in the world. **Unlike** any other famous commercial logo, it has not changed in 100 years!

But the story of Coca-Cola is even older than that. It was in 1886 that John Pemberton, a **druggist** in Atlanta, Georgia, invented a new type of **syrup**, using coca leaves, sugar and cola **nuts**, plus a few other secret **ingredients**! Pemberton sold it as a medicine; and with its coca (the **source** of cocaine), it must have made people feel good!

Nevertheless, Pemberton's medicine was not very successful, so he sold his secret **formula** to another druggist, Asa Candler. Candler was interested, because he had another idea; he thought that Pemberton's "medicine" would be much better if it was mixed with **soda**.

Candler was thus the man who really invented the drink Coca-Cola. At first he sold it in his drugstore; then he began selling the syrup to other drugstores, who used it with their soda fountains. Candler also **advertised** his new drink, and soon people were going to drugstores just to get a drink of Coca-cola.

Before long, other people became interested in the product, including a couple of businessmen who wanted to sell it in bottles. Candler sold them a **licence** to bottle the drink, and very quickly the men became millionaires. The famous bottle, with its very **distinctive** shape, was designed in 1916.

During the First World War, American soldiers in Europe began asking for Coca-Cola, so the Coca-cola company began to export to Europe. It was so popular with soldiers, that they then had to start bottling the drink in Europe.

Today, Coca-Cola is made in countries all over the world, including Russia and China; it is the world's most popular drink.

As for the famous formula, it is probably the world's most valuable secret! The exact ingredients for making Coca-Cola are only known to **a handful of** . And **as for** the "coca" that was in the original drink, that was **eliminated** in 1903. It was a drug, and too dangerous. Today's Coca-Cola contains caffeine, but not cocaine!



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

Give the English for the following words and word combinations. Write out the sentences illustrating them.

Широкий вибір їжі і напоїв; готова каша-напівфабрикат (пластівці); яйце некруте/круте; гарячий сніданок; якість; обідня перерва; їдальня самообслуговування; м'ясо з подвійним гарніром; солодка страва; споживач цукру; консервовані продукти; м'ята; є в кафе/ресторані; робоча їдальня; щільна/поживна їжа; їжа «на виніс» (з собою); вегетаріанська їжа.

**Paraphrase, explain or translate:**

1. paraphrase: ...*it offers a wide choice of food and drink.*
2. explain: Breakfast is usually *a packeted 'cereal'...*
3. translate: Some people like to *'go to work on an egg'...*
4. paraphrase: Eggs are *a basic part of most people's diet.*
5. translate: They are either fried, soft-boiled and *eaten out of an 'egg-cup' or hard-boiled.*
6. paraphrase: *Whatever they eat,* most people drink tea or coffee.
7. paraphrase: In fact, people drink tea or coffee *whenever they feel like it.*
8. paraphrase: ... the lunch break is an hour *at most...*
9. translate: Sandwiches make a quick lunch, and are easy to take to work or school.
10. translate: Schools, colleges, companies, etc. usually have *a self-service restaurant called a cafeteria* where you buy your own food and *take it back to your table.*
11. translate: *A traditional British dinner is meat and two vegetables.*
12. paraphrase: . It is *common in most households* to finish a meal with *a sweet dish (often called 'dessert' or 'sweet')...*
13. paraphrase: The British are the world's biggest *consumers of sugar.*
14. translate: It is present in almost *every tinned food item* and they also love *'sweets'...*
15. translate: Beef is eaten with *hot white horseradish sauce ...* and lamb with *green mint sauce ...*
16. paraphrase: *The best place to go* is usually a pub ...
17. translate: ... many pubs have *a notice* outside saying: *'home cooked food'.*
17. translate: One of the best-known pub meals is *the ploughman's lunch...*
18. paraphrase: One is used during the day, most typically by *manual workers...*
19. translate: But it is also used by anybody else who wants *a filling meal ...*
20. explain: The other type is *the fish-and-chip shop,* used in the evening for *'take-away' meals.*
21. paraphrase: *An evening meal* in a restaurant usually *has three courses.*
22. translate: The first course is quite a small one called *a starter.*
23. translate: With beef you are asked how you would like it cooked: *well-done, medium or rare.*

**Paraphrase the sentences using the Passive Voice. Write two passive**



**constructions where possible.**

1. Someone told us a very funny story yesterday. 2. The people gave him a hearty welcome. 3 They have offered my brother a very good job. 4. The house agent showed us a very nice flat. 5. The secretary didn't tell me the exact time of my appointment. 6. They have never taught that rude boy good manners. 7. The teacher hasn't asked Peter any questions at this lesson. 8. They never tell me the family news. 9 The examiners didn't give him enough time to answer all the questions. 10. The guide will show the tourists most of the sights of London.

**Open the brackets using the correct tense forms of the verbs in the Passive Voice.**

I'll never forget my first day at that office. I \_\_\_\_\_ (1 – to tell) to arrive at 8.30, but when I got there the whole place seemed to be empty. I didn't know what to do, because I \_\_\_\_\_ (2 – to give) no information about the building or where I was going to work, so I just waited around until some of the secretaries began to turn up. Finally I \_\_\_\_\_ (3 – to send) to a dirty little office on the fifth floor, where I \_\_\_\_\_ (4 – to show) a desk in a corner. Nothing happened for an hour; then I \_\_\_\_\_ (5 – to give) some letters to type on a computer by one of the senior secretaries. This wasn't very successful, because I \_\_\_\_\_ (6 – not/to teach) how to use a computer. (My employers \_\_\_\_\_ (7 – obviously / to forget) about the promised computer training programme.) By lunchtime things hadn't got any better, and I decided that I \_\_\_\_\_ (7 – not / to pay) enough to put up with the nonsense, so I walked out and didn't go back.

**Complete the sentences with the words and expressions from the box. Learn the new words from the box.**

cook	imaginable	surprises	night out
snacks	apple pie	cooking	waitress
sour	atmosphere	wherever	to support
truth	restaurants	dinner-table	potatoes
dishes	refrigerator	swimming pool	cooking
turkey	their mind	to recognize	look down
make up	in front of	night out	fruit plate

What is American food? The fact is, that Americans eat every kind of food \_\_\_\_\_ (1): hamburgers and hot dogs, fried chicken and steaks, spaghetti and pizza, sweet and \_\_\_\_\_ (2) pork. There are more than 1,000 Chinese \_\_\_\_\_ (3) in New York alone. At the same time Americans like the idea of the American family sitting around the table eating \_\_\_\_\_ (4) at Thanksgiving. They like to think of "Mom" as the best \_\_\_\_\_ (5) in the world, even if their own mother never did much \_\_\_\_\_ (6). "As American as \_\_\_\_\_," (7) and "Like Mother makes it" are popular expressions. The \_\_\_\_\_ (8) is, though, that families in the USA eat together less often than they used to. Instead of meeting at the \_\_\_\_\_, (9) families often meet in the kitchen, around the \_\_\_\_\_ (10). There is no time for old-fashioned \_\_\_\_\_ (11). Quick \_\_\_\_\_ (12) all

though the day have taken its place. And to save trouble, people eat \_\_\_\_\_ (13) they like, in the street, \_\_\_\_\_ (14) the TV, or at their desks.

B. For a small town in the middle of America, Manhattan, Kansas has some big \_\_\_\_\_ (15). And one of them is the Holiday Inn hotel, with rooms built around a \_\_\_\_\_ (16) and a friendly family \_\_\_\_\_ (17). The Holiday Inn hotel is where Manhattan people often go for a special party, or a \_\_\_\_\_ (18) Many of them will be served by Ellen Logan, who has worked as a \_\_\_\_\_ (19) here for more than two years. Like most of the waitresses, she is also a student. In order \_\_\_\_\_ (20) herself at college, she works twenty hours a week at the Holiday Inn hotel. Ellen says that you don't have to know much about food to be a good waitress, but you have to know a lot about people.

“A lot of businesspeople always stay here when they come to Manhattan,” she explains. They like you \_\_\_\_\_ (21) them and remember their favorite \_\_\_\_\_ (22). But some couples come for a \_\_\_\_\_ (23) together. They just want to be left alone. Then there are people who cannot \_\_\_\_\_ (24) They \_\_\_\_\_ (25) the menu and say “what do you suggest?” So I ask them how hungry they are. If they say ‘not very’ I suggest the salad bar, with soup, salad, bread and \_\_\_\_\_ (26) But if they say they are very hungry, I suggest a Kansas Strip Steak, with \_\_\_\_\_ (27) or rice.”

**Complete the sentences with the words and expressions from the box.**

<b>poured</b>	<b>dessert</b>	<b>the ice-cream van</b>	<b>hot apple pie</b>
<b>trikes</b>	<b>on top</b>	<b>boiled or steamed</b>	<b>a newsagent's shop</b>
<b>baked</b>	<b>ice-cream</b>	<b>a baker's shop</b>	<b>vegetable oils</b>
<b>a snack</b>	<b>vans</b>	<b>the sherry trifle</b>	<b>rice puddings</b>

### A Sweet Tooth

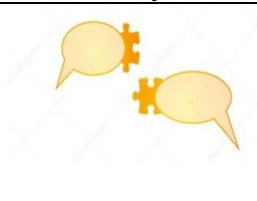
Cakes, chocolate, ice-cream... the British love them all. A meal is not a meal without some kind of \_\_\_\_\_ (1) and sweet things are very popular as \_\_\_\_\_ (2) too. Every shopping street has \_\_\_\_\_ (3) selling bread and cakes, and \_\_\_\_\_ (4) selling chocolate and ice-cream as well as newspapers. \_\_\_\_\_ (5) is eaten as a snack, a dessert, or with another dessert, like a piece of \_\_\_\_\_ (6). Traditionally it is made from milk, fat, sugar and things like fruit, nuts or mint, but today \_\_\_\_\_ (7) are often used instead of milk.

In the 1920s ice-cream was sold from three-wheeled bicycles called \_\_\_\_\_ (8) trikes, ridden by the ice-cream seller who shouted ‘Stop me and buy one!’ Then \_\_\_\_\_ (9) were used – they drove around the streets playing music so people would run out and buy some ice-cream. Children still go running for money when they hear the music played by \_\_\_\_\_ (10) on a hot summer day.

There are three main kinds of cooked desserts: \_\_\_\_\_ (11) puddings (cooked in the oven), \_\_\_\_\_ (12) puddings (cooked

over boiling water, for example Christmas pudding), and milk and cream puddings, for example \_\_\_\_\_(13).

One of the most famous British desserts is \_\_\_\_\_ (14), served cold and usually made in a big glass bowl. On the bottom is some fruit, then some cake with sherry \_\_\_\_\_ over (15). Then there is some red jelly, then cream, and finally nuts \_\_\_\_\_(16).



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

#### **Discuss the following:**

Is American-style 'fast food' popular in your country? (Why? Popular with whom?)



### **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into English**

Характер повсякденного харчування родини середнього американця обумовлений орієнтацією на мінімальні витрати часу. Відповідно до концепції американської кухні, з будь-якого сирого продукту за раціональною методикою можна приготувати готовий продукт або готову страву, не тільки досить дешеві, але й такі, що за своїми смаковими якостями можуть задовольнити максимальне число громадян. Наприклад, гамбургери, хоти-доги або томатний кетчуп.

Процеси готування їжі як у домашньому побуті американців, так і на багатьох підприємствах громадського харчування за останні роки значно прискорилися й спростилися завдяки широкому розвитку консервної промисловості й виробництву напівфабрикатів.

Сніданок звичайно починається о 8 ранку зі склянки апельсинового соку, до стола подаються хлопья-мюсли (cereal), маленькі смажені сосиски з яйцями або тільки яйцем, смажене сало або шинка, пончики із сиропом або гарячі вафлі. Далі – чай або кава (як правило, дуже слабка) і/або молоко.

У багатьох містах Америки популярний так званий бранч (brunch), що поєднує сніданок і ланч, подається по неділях (іноді й по суботах) між 11 й 15 годинами. Їжа гаряча, але легка. У меню входить вино.

Ланч – другий сніданок: легка трапеза в середині дня (між 12 й 14 годинами), що займає одну годину. У США на ланч у ресторані кожний замовляє собі аперитив по смаку, а потім холодну закуску, як правило, салат і гаряча друга страва (рибна або м'ясна), до яких подають вино. В Америці ланч у ресторані прийнято використовувати для продовження ділових переговорів.

Вечеря - основний прийом їжі в США (в 18-21 годину). Звичайно включає суп або закуску (appetizer). На закуску американці віддають перевагу фруктовому салату (fruit salad) або коктейлю із крабів (shrimp cocktail). Як головну страву (entrees) рекомендується смажена курка (southern fried chicken), гарячий лобстер (broiled lobster), котлети з баранини (lamb chop), печеня з яловичини (roast beef), індичка (turkey). Як правило, до цього

замовляється овочевий набір: капуста брокколи (broccoli), різана квасоля (string beans), кукурудза в маслі (creamed corn), зелений горошок і морква (peas and carrots) або картопляне пюре (mashed potatoes), отварної картопля (boiled potatoes), смажений картопля фри (fried potatoes), солодкий картопля (sweet potatoes).

Салатним гарніром на вечерю звичайно виступає білокачанна капуста в зметаному соусі (cole slaw), салатні серденька з качанового салату (hearts of lettuce)т овочева суміш із анчоусами й грінками (Caesar salad) або овочевий коктейль (tossed green salad). До стола традиційно подаються гарячі булочки (hot Rolls), пучки сирої селери, оливки, вершкове масло. На десерт звичайно замовляють яблучний пиріг з вершковим морозивом (apple pie a la mode), фруктове морозиво, сир із солоними крекерами, полуничний торт (strawberry shortcake) або пудинг (jello).

Лише деякі гарячі страви швидкого готування, зручні для стандартизації порцій і цін, допускалися в цю кухню: стейки, бургери, сосиски, яєшня, кава. Чай, що вимагає особливих умов заварки, уже ставав неможливим у цьому «потоці», тому що він неминуче втрачав якість, перетворюючи в бурду, і від нього легше було відмовитися. Усякі відхилення від стандарту також безжалісно виганялися з раціоналістичної кухні.

Однак, ці тверді правила пом'якшувалися, тим, що в США паралельно зберігалися і культивувалися ті національні кухні, що у своєму репертуарі мали страви, здатні стати стандартними і конкурувати за ціною з стравами раціоналістичної кухні.

Такими кухнями були:

італійська зі своїми знаменитими піцею, полентою, макаронними стравами (спагеті, макарони, вермішель, равіолі й ін.), китайська і японська:

по-перше, з незамінним для них рисом, смак якого можна всіляко змінювати за допомогою різних приправ та прянощів;

по-друге, традиційним типом приготування ряду гарячих страв, особливо супів у китайській кухні (швидка комбінація заздалегідь відварених м'яса, пташини, риби, овочів з гарячим м'ясним, курячим, рибним чи овочевим бульйоном);

по-третє, із стравами, близькими за характером консервованим (качині мариновані яйця, трепанги, кальмари, соєві пасти, морська капуста й ін.);

по-четверте, з добре стандартизованою японською гарячою рибною стравою — темпурою



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### go nuts

To say that a person has *gone nuts* means that they have become completely foolish, eccentric or mad.

"I think the old lady has **gone nuts**! It's very hot today and she's wearing a fur coat!"

#### paid peanuts

If you are *paid peanuts*, you have a very low salary.

*"Jenny has a very interesting job, but she's **paid peanuts**."*

### **like two peas in a pod**

To say that two people are like *two peas in a pod* means that they are very similar in appearance.

*"It wasn't difficult to identify the brothers - they were **like two peas in a pod**."*

### **in a pickle**

If you are *in a pickle*, you are in a difficult situation and need help.

*"My car won't start and the trains are on strike today, so I'm **in a real pickle!**"*

### **pie in the sky**

If an idea or project is *pie in the sky*, it is completely unrealistic or unlikely to be achieved.

*"The promise of low-cost housing for everyone turned out to be **pie in the sky**."*

### **plum job**

A desirable position which is well-paid and considered relatively easy is called a *plum job*.

*"Ideally he'd like to find himself **a plum job** in New York."*

### **couch potato**

If you refer to someone as a *couch potato*, you criticize them for spending a lot of time sitting and watching television.

*"Don't be such a **couch potato**. There are better ways of spending your time than in front of the TV."*

### **small potatoes**

Something referred to as *small potatoes* is considered to be unimportant or insignificant.

*"The author's first publication was considered **small potatoes** but her new book has led to a change of opinion."*

### **worth one's salt**

Someone who deserves respect because they do their job well is a person who is *worth their salt*.

*"Any inspector **worth their salt** would have checked the papers carefully."*

### **from soup to nuts**

If you do something *from soup to nuts*, you do it all the way through, from the beginning to the end (like from the first to the last course of a meal).

*"She told us the whole story, **from soup to nuts**."*



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

Finish the following conversation. At the restaurant  
Waiter: Good afternoon, sir. You have a reservation, haven't you? Mr. Black: Yes, my name is Black. I booked a table by telephone. Waiter: Would you like this table by the window? Mr. Black: Fine, thank you. Waiter:

Here's the menu, sir ...



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

1

**A:** I really need to start eating healthier.

**B:** I have to start eating better too.

**A:** What kind of food do you usually eat?

**B:** I try my best to eat only fruits, vegetables, and chicken.

**A:** Is that really all that you eat?

**B:** That's basically it.

**A:** How do you stick to only those foods?

**B:** Actually, fruits and veggies are really good for you.

**A:** Yes, I know, but what about the chicken?

**B:** I mainly eat baked chicken, because there's not a lot of fat.

**A:** That does sound pretty good.

**B:** I know it does, and that's because it is.

2

**A:** I think I may try to eat a little better.

**B:** I changed my diet recently, and I eat a lot healthier now.

**A:** What do you eat?

**B:** My diet consists mainly of fruits, veggies, and chicken.

**A:** That's it?

**B:** Just about.

**A:** How is that the only thing that you'll eat?

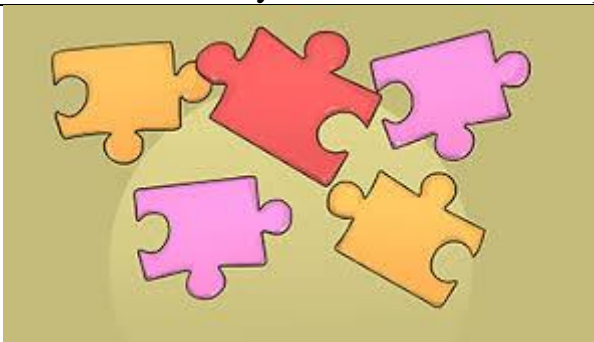
**B:** You know that fruits and vegetables are very healthy foods?

**A:** So, what about the chicken?

**B:** I bake chicken because it's a healthy way to eat it.

**A:** That sounds delicious and nutritious.

**B:** You should try it. You won't be disappointed.



## GRAMMAR PRACTICE

Translate into english

1) Намагайтеся скоротити вживання яловичини, свинини і баранини, краще їжте варену курку, курячі парові котлети, тушковану морську рибу. Також раз на тиждень ви можете їсти морепродукти,

особливо корисні креветки. 2) У моїй родині всі вегетаріанці, а я не можу жити без м'яса. Я вважаю, що немає нічого кращого, ніж теляча відбивна. Я віддаю перевагу відбивним, які добре просмажені, а дехто любить біфштекс „із кров'ю”. Коли в мене немає часу готувати м'ясо, я купую сосиски, бекон чи окорок. 3) З усіх видів м'яса я більш за все люблю птицю: курку, гачку чи гусака. Я багато читав про смачні страви з дичини, але жодного разу їх не куштував. Мені страви з куріпки, фазана чи



шотландської куріпки здаються екзотичними. 4) Раз на тиждень ми ходимо в рибний ресторан і їмо там страви з морепродуктів і різної риби. Мій чоловік надає перевагу річковій рибі, такій як короп, окунь або щука, а я люблю лосося та тріску. Іноді я купую рибу і готую її вдома, хоча не виношу її чистити. 5) По дорозі додому зайти, будь ласка, у магазин і купи молодій баранини, гусячої печінки і шинки на сніданок. Для бабусі купи трохи камбали, вона просила смаженої риби. 6) Вам необхідно їсти більше молочних продуктів. Щодня пийте кефір, молоко чи йогурт. Заправляйте салати сметаною замість майонезу. Дуже корисний сир.

### **Translate the sentences into English.**

1. День англійця починається зі сніданку й читання ранкової газети. 2. Його найулюбленіший сніданок обов'язково включає підсмажений бекон, тості з джемом і чаєм. 3. Чай англійці п'ють із вершками й цукром. 5. Об 11 годині перерва, коли всі п'ють чай або каву. 6. Є ще одна така перерва протягом дня – о п'ятій вечора. 7. Чай п'ють з печивом або кексом. 8. Англійці не п'ють чай з лимоном. Такий чай вони називають „руський чай”. 9. Англійці надають перевагу простій їжі: смаженій рибі з картоплею, овочам і яку-небудь м'ясну страву. 10. На десерт обов'язково що-небудь солодке, часто відомій пудінг. 11. Увечері після обіду англійці посидіти в пабі й випити пива. 12. У пабі не тільки п'ють пиво, можна смачно перекусити, пограти в шахи або у більярд.

### **Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Налити вам ще стакан чаю? 2. Яка ваша найулюбленіша рибна страва, 3. Я не люблю каву з молоком. 4. Час обідати. Стіл вже накритий. 5. Я б 45 випив склянку міцного гарячого чаю. 6. Хто випік цей торт, він дуже смачний! 7. Намажте трохи масла на хліб і покладіть кусочок сира. 8. М'ясо слід протушкувати з луком й картоплею. 9. Що ви будете їсти на сніданок – круті яйця або яєчню? 10. Сідайте за стіл, вечеря подана. 11. На друге подали велику жирну індичку. 12. Він з'їв повну тарілку клубники з вершками. 13. Вам слід було б купити дві буханки хліба. 14. Чи є у вас рибні консерви? 15. Що у вас сьогодні на обід? 16. Я б випив трохи сухого вина. 17. Передайте мені, будь ласка, гірчицю. 18. Покласти вам на тарілку трохи картоплі? 19. Я бачив, як дівчина їла варення з банки

## **LESSON 4**



### **VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

#### **Translate the vocabulary and learn Food and Nutrition Vocabulary**

Carbohydrates, proteins, fats, solid fats, poor diet = poor eating, desent food = proper food healthy diet, to become vegetarian, to avoid consuming meat and fish, food sources, to contain, rich ingredients, daily nutrient demands, the

emerging obesity epidemic, obese children sufferin, from diabetes, processed foods, to pose health concerns, to address the obesity problem, people overeat, packaged foods, nutritional aspects, grocery store, unsweetened yogurt, whole grains convenient and inexpensive foods, sugary, salty, fatty foods, to devour fried chicken, to consume fewer calories, to maintain healthy weight, the intake of nutrients, to maintain calorie balance, to consume nutrient-dense foods, refined grains, healthy eating pattern, low-fat dairy products, lean meats and poultry, fortified foods, dietary supplements, pasteurized milk, to reduce sodium intake, saturated fatty acids, polyunsaturated fatty acids, consume in moderation, eat rainbow, to replace refined grains with whole grains, protein foods, insoluble dietary fiber, soluble dietary fiber, a varied diet, a beverage on the rocks, metabolic processes, sedentary lifestyle, Body mass index (BMI), portion sizes

**appetizer** (noun): food served before the main course - *For our appetizers we'll have spring rolls and fish cakes, please.*

**aroma** (noun): a nice smell, especially from food, wine, coffee, etc. - *I love the aroma of freshly-baked bread.*

**bake** (verb): to cook in an oven - *Have you ever tried baking a cake?*

**bland** (adjective): having little taste; tasteless - *Most people think British food is bland.*

**course** (noun): one part of a meal - *French meals usually have three courses; the hors d'oeuvre, the entrée and the dessert.*

**cuisine** (noun): a country or region's style of cooking - *There's more to Italian cuisine than pizza and pasta.*

**cutlery (also silverware)** (noun): knives, forks, and spoons used for eating - *We only use our best cutlery on special occasions.*

**dairy product** (noun): a food made from milk, like butter, cheese, yoghurt, etc. *Dairy products are becoming more popular in Asia.*

**delicious** (adjective): tasting very good - *The food in this restaurant is really delicious.*

**dessert** (noun): sweet food eaten at the end of a meal - *Have you ever tried Middle-eastern desserts like baklava?*

**diet** (noun): all the foods a person or animal usually eats - *My doctor said a vegetarian diet rich in protein is best.*

**dish** (noun): 1. a deep plate for cooking or serving food - *I baked the pie in a special pie dish.* 2. food prepared and cooked in a particular way - *What's your favourite French dish?*

**entrée** (noun): 1. the main course of a meal 2. a course before the main course (Br English) - *What did you order for your entrée?*

**fast food** (noun): quickly served food like burgers, French fries, fried chicken, etc. - *I only get fast food if I don't have time to cook.*

**flavour** (or **flavor** in US spelling) (noun): the taste of food or drink - *Japanese people think how food looks is as important as the flavour.*

**fry** (verb): to cook something in hot oil or fat - *Heat oil in a pan and fry the chopped onions for five minutes.*

**grain** (noun): seeds used as food like wheat, rice, lentils, etc. - *Grains like wheat and rye are used to make different kinds of bread.*

**grill** (verb): to cook something just above or below a heat source - *Grilling a fish is better than frying it.*

**heart disease** (noun): disease caused by damage to the heart or nearby blood vessels - *Eating fatty food increases your risk of developing heart disease.*

**ingredients** (noun): all the foods used to make a dish or meal - *What ingredients do we need to make spaghetti sauce?*

**junk food** (noun): foods and food products that are unhealthy because of all the fat, salt or sugar they contain - *People who love junk food soon get fat and unhealthy.*

**kitchenware** (noun): things used for preparing food like knives, spoons, pots, dishes, etc. - *Our kitchen cupboards are full of kitchenware we hardly ever use.*

**menu** (noun): the list of foods and drinks served in a restaurant, café, pub, etc. - *Let's check the menu before deciding whether to eat here.*

**nutritious** (adjective): having nourishing substances we need in order to be healthy - *Thai food's nutritious as well as being delicious.*

**obesity** (noun): the unhealthy condition of being very fat or overweight - *Obesity wasn't a serious problem here until Western companies opened fast food outlets.*

**poultry** (noun): Birds that people eat, like chickens, ducks, geese, etc - *Factory farms keep poultry in tiny cages and the birds never see the outside world.*

**recipe** (noun): instructions for cooking a dish or a meal - *My mum has a great recipe for chocolate pudding.*

**seafood** (noun): anything from the sea that can be eaten - *If you eat vegetarian food plus fish and seafood, but not meat or poultry, you're a pescetarian.*

**tableware** (noun): things used for serving or eating a meal such as knives, forks, plates, glasses, etc. - *Most of our wedding gifts were tableware of one sort or another.*

**tasteless** (adjective): having very little flavour - *Vegetarian food can be a bit tasteless, but it can also be really delicious.*

**tasty** (adjective): having a good taste; delicious - *Bob thinks Indian food is tastier than Chinese food.*

**agriculture** (noun): farming, incl. growing food crops and raising animals - *If you study agriculture, you'll learn about the techniques and science of farming.*

**bean** (noun): an edible seed, often kidney-shaped, that grows in a long seed pod - *Lima beans, kidney beans and coffee beans were first cultivated in South America.*

**cultivate** (verb): to grow plants for food or other products - *The British Empire cultivated opium poppies in India and sold the opium in China.*

**dairy food** (noun): food made from milk, like butter, cheese and yoghurt - *Dairy foods are a good source of protein.*

**domesticate** (verb): to tame animals and keep them for food, work or as pets - *Animals want to be free, so domesticating them can be difficult.*

**grain** (noun): seeds used as food, like wheat, rice and millet. - *Different grains are used to make different kinds of bread.*

**honey** (noun): a sweet and sticky food made by bees - *My kids love honey on their toast.*

**insects** (noun): small animals with six legs such as bees, ants and flies - *Our Thai friends like eating deep-fried insects.*

**nut** (noun): a hard, dry fruit with an edible seed inside a hard shell, such as a peanut or walnut - *He sat at the bar drinking beer and eating nuts.*

**poultry** (noun): Birds that people eat, like chickens, ducks, geese, etc - *Most farmers keep some poultry so they don't have to buy eggs.*

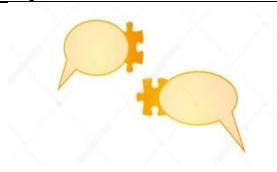
**raise** (verb): to keep and look after animals or plants, esp. for food - *We raised pigs and chickens and grew our own vegetables.*

**root** (noun): the parts of a plant that are under the ground - *Did you know that potatoes and carrots are roots?*

**seafood** (noun): anything from the sea that can be eaten - *Japanese people have always eaten lots of seafood.*

**seed** (noun): a small hard plant part that can grow into a new plant - *We planted some tomato seeds and a few months later we were eating our own tomatoes.*

**shellfish** (noun): sea creatures with a hard shell, such as crabs, prawns mussels and oysters - *Let's order a big plate of fresh shellfish to start with.*



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

### IELTS Cue Cards

Describe an unusual meal you had  
You should say:

- when it was
- where you had the meal
- what happened during the meal

and explain why it was unusual

Visit [www.ted-ielts.com](http://www.ted-ielts.com) the best IELTS materials!



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Watch the video and do the tasks

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/uk-now/film-uk/real-junk-food>

videoBook

## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian



*(After Aldous Huxley)*

It was in spring that George Wimbush first made the acquaintance of the "three lovely Lapiths", as they were always called. He was then a young man of twenty-two. He had been educated at Harrow and Christ Church, he enjoyed hunting and all other field sports. The lovely Lapiths (Georgiana, the eldest, and the twins, Emmeline and Caroline) did not fail to impress him.

At this first meeting the twins asked him what he thought of the latest French poetry. But what was worse was the question with which Georgiana opened her conversation with him. "In music," she asked, "are you a classicist or a transcendentalist?" George did not lose his presence of mind. He knew that he hated anything classical, and he replied, "I am a transcendentalist." Georgiana smiled. "I am glad," she said; "so am I. You went to hear Paganini last week, of course." She closed her eyes. "Do you know anything more transcendental than that?" "No," said George, "I don't." He decided that after all it would be wiser not to say anything else.

George followed up this first introduction by paying a call on the young ladies and their mother. After asking him several questions about his financial position, character, and family, Lady Lapith asked him to dine. At this first dinner, George's partner was Emmeline. They talked of Nature. He noticed with surprise that Miss Emmeline's appetite was poor, that it didn't, in fact, exist. Two spoonfuls of soup, no bird, no meat, and three grapes—that was her whole dinner. He looked from time to time at her two sisters; Georgiana and Caroline waved away whatever was offered them, shutting their eyes and turning their faces away from the offered dish, as though the veal and the trifle, were revolting to the sight and smell. George commented on the sisters' lack of appetite.

"Please, don't talk to me of eating," said Emmeline. "We find it so unspiritual, my sisters and I. One can't think of one's soul while one is eating."

"But one must live," George argued. "Alas!" Emmeline said. "One must. Death is very beautiful, don't you think?" George looked at her with some surprise. She was pale, but she looked extraordinarily healthy, and so did her sisters. Perhaps if you were really spiritual you needed less food. He, clearly, was not spiritual.

After this he saw them quite often. They all liked him. True, he was not very romantic or poetical; but he was such a pleasant, kind-hearted young man, that one

couldn't help liking him. For his part, he thought them wonderful, especially Georgiana. For they needed protection; they were too spiritual for this world. They never ate, they were always pale, they talked much and lovingly of death. Of the three Georgiana ate least, talked most of death, and was the palest.

She managed, however, to live through the season, and that in spite of the numerous balls and other parties of pleasure which she never failed to attend. In the middle of July the whole household moved down to the country. George was invited to spend the month of August at Crome.

On the list of visitors there were the names of two young men of title. George had hoped that country air and natural surroundings would restore to the three sisters their appetites. He was mistaken. For dinner, the first evening, Georgiana ate only an olive and half a peach. She was as pale as ever.

The days passed in a round of pleasures. George alone was unhappy. Lord Timpany was courting Georgiana. George looked on and felt jealous.

One morning he returned to the house alone. The young men were outside; their cries and laughter were making the quiet house seem lonelier and more silent. The lovely sisters and their mamma were still in their rooms; usually they did not make their appearance till luncheon. Sitting in the hall George was lost in thought. At any moment she might die; at any moment she might become Lady Timpany. It was terrible, terrible.

The clock struck twelve. On the last stroke a little maid, holding a large covered tray, went out of the door that led from the kitchen regions into the hall. From his deep armchair George watched her walk across the room and stop in front of what seemed a panel. To George's astonishment, a little door opened, showing the foot of a staircase. Turning sideways in order to get her tray through the narrow opening, the little maid went in closing the door behind her. A minute later the door opened again and the maid, without her tray, hurried back across the hall and disappeared in the direction of the kitchen. Five minutes later George found himself standing in front of the secret door. He looked inside. Where did the staircase lead? He began to climb the stairs. What he was doing, he told himself, was extremely ungentlemanly. One turn more and he stopped at a door. He turned the handle and stepped into the room. There he stopped, shocked by what he saw.

In the middle of a sunny little room stood a small table. Cold chicken, a bowl of fruit, a great ham, plum-pudding, and a bottle of wine were on the table. And round the table sat the three sisters, the three lovely Lapiths—eating! Georgiana, who sat facing the door, looked at him with dark, enormous eyes. In her right hand she was holding a drumstick of a chicken. For what seemed a very long time, George and the three sisters looked at one another in silence. Then suddenly Georgiana dropped her chicken bone. George turned and rushed out of the room and down the stairs. He came to a standstill in the hall, and there he began to laugh.

At luncheon it was noticed that the sisters ate a little more than usual. "I feel a little stronger today," Georgiana said to Lord Timpany, when he congratulated her on this increase of appetite; "a little more material," she added, with a nervous laugh. Looking up, she caught George's eye, blushed, and looked away.



In the garden that afternoon they found themselves for a moment alone. "You won't tell anyone, George? Promise you won't tell anyone," she asked. "I will," said George. "I'll tell everyone, unless..." "It's blackmail," protested Georgiana. "I don't care," said George. "I'll give you twenty-four hours to decide."

Lady Lapith was disappointed, of course; she had hoped for a title. But George, after all, wasn't so bad. They were married at the New Year.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

#### Translate into English.

1. На текстильній фабриці в Павлівському Посаді (Pavlov Possad) в деяких цехах (workshops) застосовується ручна праця. Хоча в останні роки були впроваджені нові технології, знамениті хустки (shawls) розписуються вручну. 2. Ні Ольга, ні її чоловік не відчувають бажання провести відпустку в традиційних місцях для відпочинку. Два тижні тому їм запропонували придбати тур "все включено" і відправитися на північ Норвегії. У турагенції Ользі пояснили, що їх доставлять в місто Тромсе (Troms) на літаку, а потім вони зроблять круїз на пароплаві за Полярним колом. В ході круїзу туристів буде супроводжувати екскурсовод (tour-guide). Одним з найцікавіших пунктів програми буде відвідування острова Соммарей (Sommarøy). Це острів, з населенням в 320 чоловік, є одним з центрів рибопереробної промисловості (fishing industry) Норвегії. Тут, на одному з трьох рибопереробних заводів (fish plant) туристам буде запропоновано обід з чотирьох страв, що включає в себе такі екзотичні страви як яйця чайок (seagull) і т.п.

**Choose the correct preposition (by / with) and state the agent (the doer of the action) or the instrument of the action.**

1. This suit was designed \_\_\_\_ Armani. 2. This cake is filled \_\_\_\_ fresh cream. 3. Who was Australia discovered \_\_\_\_ ? 4. The baby was covered \_\_\_\_ a blanket. 5. "Carmen" was composed \_\_\_\_ Bizet. 5. The coat was lined \_\_\_\_ fur. 6. The food will be provided \_\_\_\_ caterers. 7. The stew was flavoured \_\_\_\_ garlic. 8. Why were your exercises written \_\_\_\_ pencil? You should always write them \_\_\_\_ ink. 9. The roast was flavoured \_\_\_\_ wine. 10. He was struck on his head \_\_\_\_ a stranger \_\_\_\_ a heavy stick. 11. Who was the radio invented \_\_\_\_ ? 12. Soup is eaten \_\_\_\_ a spoon. 13. Where can I buy some souvenirs made \_\_\_\_ hand? 14. The car was fixed \_\_\_\_ a mechanic. 15. The glass was cut \_\_\_\_ a special tool. 16. If you want them to receive your letter in time, send it \_\_\_\_ airmail.

**Translate into English.**

A. 1. Я буду чекати вас, не підведіть мене. 2. Він пообіцяв бути вдома о четвертій годині, але з'явився лише в шість. 3. У минулому році він виступав у всіх великих концертних залах Європи. 4. Прем'єр-міністри України і Великобританії обмінялися вітальними посланнями з нагоди Дня Перемоги. 5. Анна робить успіхи в англійській мові, у неї майже зник акцент. 6. Дівчина була блідою і слабкою через нестачу сонця і фруктів. 7. Іди в цьому напрямку, через п'ять хвилин ти опинишся перед нашим університетом. 8. Хоча юні леді скаржилися на поганий апетит і весь час говорили про смерть,

вони не забували відвідувати бали і наносити візити. 9. Я, нарешті, здав іспит з математики! - Вітаю! 10. Захід був таким красивим, що ми не могли не милуватися ним. 11. Ти не міг би залишитися сьогодні після занять і допомогти мені написати доповідь? - У мене сьогодні день народження, і мене будуть чекати батьки. Давай залишимося завтра, добре? - Спасибо большое, звичайно. З днем народження тебе!

В. Історія знаменитих австрійських шоколадних цукерок Моцарткюгель (Mozartkugel confections) відноситься до XIX століття. Вперше вони були зроблені в Зальцбурзі (Salzburg), де в 1756 році народився Моцарт. У 1890 році Пауль Фюрст (Paul Furst) створив оригінальну композицію з марципану (marzipan) і шоколаду. Спочатку шоколадні цукерки проводилися вручну. Пізніше ручна праця поступився місцем (to give way to) автоматизованому промислового виробництва. Згодом цукерки "Моцарт" стали одним з найвідоміших австрійських сувенірів (souvenir) у всьому світі. Вони виробляються в Зальцбурзі на фабриці Моцарткюгель вже більше ста років і до сих пір користуються попитом (to be in demand) у всьому світі.

**Open the brackets using the verbs in the correct form.** □

### Coca-Cola

On May 8, 1886, Dr. John Styth Pemberton, a chemist, \_\_\_\_\_ (1 – to carry) a bottle down the street in Atlanta, Georgia, to Jacob's pharmacy on the corner. There, soda water \_\_\_\_\_ (2 – to add) to it and the new drink \_\_\_\_\_ (3 – to put on sale) for five cents a bottle. The drink \_\_\_\_\_ (4 – to contain) sugar, water, the leaves of the coca plant, and the juice of the kola nut. Dr. Pemberton's partner, Frank Robinson, \_\_\_\_\_ (5 – to think) of a name for it. "Coca-Cola," he said. "The two Cs \_\_\_\_\_ (6 – to look) well in advertising."

For the first year of its life, Coca-Cola \_\_\_\_\_ (7 – to sell) only thirteen drinks a day. By its hundredth birthday, in 1986, it \_\_\_\_\_ (8 – to sell) 7.9 billion dollars' worth a year. John Pemberton \_\_\_\_\_ (9 – to die) two years after he \_\_\_\_\_ (10 – to invent) Coca-Cola, and the business \_\_\_\_\_ (11 – to buy) by Asa G. Candler. The words *Coca-Cola, delicious and refreshing*, soon \_\_\_\_\_ (12 – can / to see) everywhere: on calendars, clocks, trays and walls. By 1895 Coca-Cola \_\_\_\_\_ (13 – to sell) and \_\_\_\_\_ (14 – to drink) in every state of the United States.

During World War II, the company \_\_\_\_\_ (15 – to make) a promise that a bottle of Coke \_\_\_\_\_ (16 – to sell) for five cents to every American soldier, sailor and airman anywhere in the world. The company knew that although money \_\_\_\_\_ (17 – to lose), it was worth it. In one smart move they made sure that five billion bottles of Coke \_\_\_\_\_ (18 – to find) their way around the world, creating new demand in more countries. They also knew that the idea of Coca-Cola as something truly, especially American \_\_\_\_\_ (19 – to strengthen).

In the years that \_\_\_\_\_ (20 – to follow) the war, Coca-

Cola \_\_\_\_\_ (21 – to manage) to make itself one of the most powerful symbols of America both inside and outside the country. This magic drink \_\_\_\_\_ (22 – to become) the most successful product in history. What \_\_\_\_\_ (23 – it / to make) of? The secret \_\_\_\_\_ (24 – to lock up) in a bank in Atlanta, and only a few people alive \_\_\_\_\_ (25 – to know) the exact recipe.

### Translate into English

1. Коли Джим попросив у бармена пачку цигарок і пінту світлого пива, той відповів, що молодих людей, які не досягли 21 року, вони не обслуговують. 2. Наступна передача представляє особливий інтерес для глядачів, які захоплюються кулінарією. 3. В інструкції було детально описано, як користуватися духовкою. Більш того, опис супроводжувалося декількома рецептами деяких страв традиційної англійської кухні. 4. Ні Джейн, ні Майк ніколи раніше не пробували омара. Спочатку вони себе відчували дуже ніяково, так як не знали, яку вилку вибрати, але потім блюдо їм дуже сподобалося. 5. Нам подали вечерю, що складається з трьох страв: курячого супу, ростбіфу і морозива. 6. В одному з повідомлень говорилося, що батько і син безслідно зникли під час пішої прогулянки в горах. 7. Він абсолютно не відбувся як письменник. 8. Після хвороби у нього все ще слабке здоров'я. 9. Вони були такі бідні, що не могли дозволити собі харчуватися частіше, ніж один раз в день. 10. Вкрадена картина була повернута до музею. 11. У цьому році вона кілька разів виступала по телебаченню. 12. Передай їй мої поздоровлення і скажи, що я скоро з нею зв'яжуся.

### Fill the gaps with: meal – dish – food - plate

A. 1. There is ... for thought. 2. It turned out that Frankie's favourite ... was roast beef with mashed potatoes. 3. Mr. Kelada boasted that he always ate good plain ... . 4. If you feel cold, why not take a ... of soup? 5. Will likes Chinese ... . 6. Who has left this dirty ... in the sink, I wonder? 7. He nearly died of ... poisoning. 8. Dan was so hungry that he ate a whole ... of meat and vegetables. 9. I advise you to stay at the Rose Hotel. The ... is good there. 10. Doctors advised Ada to have five ... a day.

B. 1. Коли Джек був студентом, він міг дозволити собі є тільки два рази в день. 2. Моя сестра вважає за краще французьку кухню. 3. Скільки разів на день ви їсте? 4. Під кінець вечері офіціант приніс тарілку з фруктами. 5. Страва була приправлена (to season with) часником (garlic). 6. Давайте підемо ввечері у місцевий ресторан. Там добре годують.

### Fill the gaps with: a piece – a sheet – a slice – a bar – a cake – a lump – a bit

A. 1. She always has a ... of chocolate in her bag in case she feels hungry. 2. George took two ... of bread, a ... of ham, a ... of cucumber and made a sandwich. 3. There is no soap left in the bathroom. – Take a ... of soap from the closet. 4. Is the salad ready? – Just a moment, I'll add a ... of salt and it'll be ready. 5. The secretary took a ... of paper and typed the list of the delegates. 6. Bill, don't be so greedy – you have taken the biggest ... of cake. 7. In spring large ... of ice floated down the river. 8. She can give you a ... of advice if you ask her. 9. How

many ... of sugar do you take in your tea? 10. What did you have for breakfast? – Nothing much, just a cup of tea and a ... of cheese.

**В.** 1. Якщо ти зголоднів, я можу запропонувати тобі плитку шоколаду. 2. Ви не могли б передати мені скибочку шинки? 3. Не забудь купити шматок мила. 4. Дозволь я спробую трішки цього сиру. 5. Льотчик помітив велику крижину далеко від берега (ріки), а на ній - людину. 6. Дозвольте повідомити вам важливу новину. 7. У твоєму кави досить цукру, я поклала туди три шматка. 8. Ваза впала і розбилася на шматки.

**Skim through the text and say in one sentence what the text deals with. Answer the questions which follow.**

### ***Fast Food***

‘Today’s newspaper is tomorrow’s fish and chip wrapper,’ people used to say. Why? Because years ago fish and chips were packed in newspaper to keep them warm until they were eaten. In the 1960s, it was reported that the first British package tourists in Spain not only insisted on eating fish and chips all the time but also on having them, as was traditional, wrapped up in specially imported British newspaper! Newspapers are not used any more (for health reasons), but fish and chips is still Britain’s most famous fast food.

Fried fish and cooked potatoes were first sold in the streets of London and other cities in the 1850s, and the first fish and chip shops were opened in the 1860s. The most popular kind of fish used is cod, but other white fish are also used. The fish is cooked in hot fat and is usually eaten with chips on which people put salt and brown vinegar, and/or tomato sauce. Some people eat bread and butter with their fish and chips, or soft peas called mushy peas. Fish and chips is very popular with holiday-makers at the seaside or at the weekend as a change from cooking at home.

A favourite snack in Britain is the baked potato, or ‘potato in its jacket,’ which is a potato cooked with a skin left on. These are cut open and eaten with something on top like butter, cheese or beans. Supermarkets sell a lot of quick snacks and meals these days, like cup-a-soups to which you just add boiling water, or meals you can quickly heat up in the microwave oven.

You can buy many other kinds of hot fast food today, for example burgers and fried chicken from the USA, pizza from Italy, and kebabs from the Middle East. You may choose either to ‘eat in’ or ‘take away’.

1. What is considered to be Britain’s most famous fast food?
2. Who is fish and chips popular with today?
3. What is one of the most favourite snacks in Britain?
4. Do the British confine themselves only to national foods?

**Complete the following text with these words:**

Recipe ingredients helping sauce delicious cook I wouldn't say  
I'm a great (1) ....., but I had some friends round for dinner recently and it went quite well. I'd seen a (2) ..... of fish curry in a magazine the week before and it sounded (3) ..... so I thought I'd try it. I went to the market and bought all the (4) ..... and then spent the day in the kitchen. Everybody said they

really liked it, especially the (5) ....., and I think they were telling the truth because everyone wanted a second (6) .....

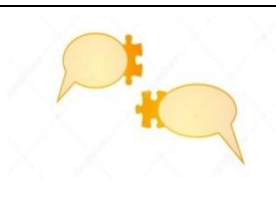
**Match the verbs on the left with the phrases on the right below:**

1. peel	a) the mixture with a wooden spoon
2. pour	b) the potatoes and boil in a pan
3. slice	c) the cheese and add to the sauce
4. grate	d) the sauce over the meat and serve
5. stir	e) the ham as thinly as possible
6. chop	f) the eggs until light and fluffy
7. mix	g) a lemon over the fish
8. beat	h) a little butter in a frying pan
9. melt	i) the vegetables into small pieces
10. squeeze	j) all the ingredients together

**Some types of food are usually cooked or prepared in a particular way. Complete the following sentences with the types of food below:**

potato steak eggs onions salmon rice

1. I think I'll have fried / boiled / poached / scrambled ..... for breakfast. 2. Would you like your ..... rare, medium or well-done? 3. I fancy a baked / a jacket / some mashed ..... with these sausages. 4. Shall we give them smoked or poached ..... as a starter? 5. Would you like a couple of pickled ..... with your salad? 6. Do you prefer plain boiled ..... or fried .....? A baked potato is the same as a jacket potato.



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the following:**

Is American-style 'fast food' popular in your country? (Why? Popular with whom?)



### **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Після десерту американці люблять випити чашку кави, рідше — чай. Як мало популярні в Америці перші страви, настільки багато уживають вони різних напоїв. Дуже поширені кока-кола, пепсі-кола, імбирне пиво, кава, холодний несолодкий чай з лимоном і льодом, нарешті, традиційним став звичай пити воду з льодом перед їжею.

Улюблені страви американців — овочеві та фруктові салати (жоден сніданок, обід, вечеря не обходиться без них), м'ясо і птиця з овочевим гарніром, фруктові десерти.

Великою популярністю користується зелений салат, що подається нарізаним великими шматками, у натуральному вигляді, і вже на столі приправляється різними спеціями. В Америці взагалі в багатьох ресторанах та кафе вартість салату з овочів включена в ціну основної страви, і він слугує обов'язковим додатком до сніданку чи обіду, точно так само як склянка води з льодом.

В асортименті рибних холодних страв і закусок немає заливної чи копченої риби, рибних консервів, рідко зустрічаються рибні делікатеси.

З перших страв американці надають перевагу супам-пюре, бульйонам або фруктовим супам.

В якості других страв споживаються в основному яловичина, нежирна свинина, кури, індички. Усі м'ясні страви готуються негострими, спеції й соуси кожен кладе на свій смак вже на столі. Улюблені національні страви — ростбіф із кров'ю та стейк.

Для гарнірів використовуються тільки овочі (тушковані стручкові боби й квасоля, зелений горошок, кукурудза з вершками, спаржа, кольорова капуста, тощо) й картопля (відварна, смажена, тушкована).

Крупи, макаронні вироби американці не люблять. Не їдять вони і тушковану капусту. Американці мало споживають хліба, зокрема білого, а також борошняних виробів, круп'яних і борошняних гарнірів, жирів. Дуже екзотичною є суто американська страва — бекон в шоколаді.

Досить широко в американській кухні представлені всілякі десертні страви і кондитерські вироби: тістечка, пироги, печива, пудінги; фруктові соки та свіжі фрукти, цитрусові; компоти зі свіжих фруктів, з апельсинів; збиті вершки тощо.

Національний алкогольний напій США – бурбон. Самий продаваний у світі Бурбон - Джим Бім (Jim Beam).

У ресторані, як правило, перед їжею замовляють коктейль. Під час вечері п'ють пиво, вино або прохолодні напої. Наприкінці вечері подається кава або чай (іноді з льодом). Загальноприйнято в США забирати із собою в пакет (take-out) не з'їденої за вечерею страви.

З риби американці їдять багато ракоподібних. Устриці, більші рожеві креветки довжиною 5-18 див, лангусти й омари - свіжі, морожені або консервовані – займають у меню велике місце, особливо в прибережних районах.

З м'яса вживається переважно яловичина, телятина й свинина, причому смажені. Ковбасні вироби представлені у вигляді окостів, бекону й сосисок.

Для гарніру використаються тільки овочі (тушковані стручкові боби й квасоля, зелений горошок, кукурудза з вершками, спаржа, кольорова капуста й картопля (відварений, смажений, тушкований)).

Американці мало вживають хліба, зокрема білого, а також борошняних виробів і жирів.

Досить широко в американській кухні представлені всілякі десертні страви й кондитерські вироби: тістечка, пироги, печива, пудинги; фруктові соки й свіжі фрукти, цитрусові; компоти зі свіжих фруктів, з апельсинів; збиті вершки.

Американці дуже люблять цукерки.

Американці вживають багато фруктів. Їх рідко їдять у натуральному виді, використають для салатів, желе, подають із вершками, сиром або тістечками. Дуже популярні горіхи, а маслом арахісу нерідко заміняють у



сандвічі вершкове масло й м'ясо. Сири виготовляються у великій кількості. Всі вони подібні по складу з європейськими й майже так само називаються. Після десерту американці люблять випити чашку кава. Деякі американці, однак, віддають перевагу чаю, молоко, тонізуючому напою або пиву.

Як мало популярні в Америці перші страви, настільки багато вживають вони різних напоїв. Дуже поширена кока-кола, пепсі-кола, імбирне пиво, кава, чай, холодний несолодкий чай з лимоном і льодом, нарешті, традиційним став звичай пити воду з льодом перед їжею.

Північна Америка – батьківщина коктейлів, яких там існує безліч й які американці вживають у будь-яку годину дня.

Багато страв канадської кухні мають індійське й французьке походження, однак за останнім часом канадська кулінарія в цілому усе більше орієнтується на раціональні принципи північноамериканської кухні.

У канадських внутрішніх водах налічується близько 60 видів риби. Страви готують зі свіжої, мороженої, копченої, сушеної, солоної й консервованої риби. Море дає омарів, устриць, мідій, крабів й ін.

З дичини й домашньої птиці канадці готують чудові страви. М'ясо звичайно жарять і готують у вигляді рагу.

На Різдво повсюдно жарять індичку з яблуками й печуть яблучний пиріг.

У Канаді багато овочів. Одні з них споконвіку місцеві, інші - завезені в той час, коли мореплавці вперше пристали до канадських берегів. Серед перших можна назвати гарбуз, невідому раніше в Європі, коричневі боби, квасоля. Крім того, канадським індіанцям була добре відома кукурудза, завезена з Мексики. З її товчених зерен, зварених на воді зі шматочками м'яса й риби, готували кашу - саганит.

У країні оригінальні салати. Селера, зливи, фініки, фрикадельки домашнього готування, сир, яблука, цибуля, стручковий червоний і зелений перець змішують у різних сполученнях (наприклад, готують салат із селери, сиру, фруктів і томатів). Для готування закусок використовують майонез і салатні заправки.

У канадців дуже популярні солоні й мариновані овочі, свіжі фрукти й салати з них, холодне м'ясо, паштет з печінки, фаршировані яйця.

Другі страви готують із яловичини, телятини, птиці, дичини, нежирної свинини, баранини, риби, овочів й яєць. До м'ясних страв звичайно подають овочеві гарніри, смажений у фритюрі картопля. Особливо характерний для канадської кухні великий вибір насолод і борошняних виробів.

Специфічним канадським делікатесом є сік канадського клена, що використовують у виробництві морозива, джему й повидла для бутербродів, усіляких солодких соусів і приправ.

Хліб споживається в дуже обмеженій кількості.



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write an essay

Describe any exotic cuisine or dish you tasted in a restaurant.



## DIALOGUES

### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

1

**A:** I need to stop eating such unhealthy foods.

**B:** I know what you mean. I've started eating better myself.

**A:** What foods do you eat now?

**B:** I tend to stick to fruits, vegetables, and chicken.

**A:** Those are the only things you eat?

**B:** That's basically what I eat.

**A:** Why aren't you eating anything else?

**B:** Well, fruits and vegetables are very healthy.

**A:** And the chicken?

**B:** It's really healthy to eat when you bake it.

**A:** I guess that does sound a lot healthier.

2

**Waitress:** Good evening, welcome to GB Steakhouse, I will be your server tonight.

**Customers:** Hello, how are you?

**Waitress:** I am great, thank you for asking, can I get you started with something to drink?

**Customers:** Yes, can we get two red wines and water please?

**Waitress:** Sure, I will be right back with your drinks.

**Customers:** Thank you, and can we get an extra menu as well?

**Waitress:** Certainly! (she leaves...)

**Waitress:** Here is your wine. Are you ready to order?

**Customers:** Yes, we are. What does the New York steak come with?

**Waitress:** It comes with veggies and mashed potatoes.

**Customers:** Okay, I will have the New York steak.

**Waitress:** Of course, and how would you like your steak cooked?

**Customers:** Well done, please.

**Waitress:** Sure, how about you ma'am?

**Customers:** Can I have Caesar salad with chicken, please?

**Waitress:** Absolutely. And for the little guy?

**Customers:** We will have macaroni and cheese for him?

**Waitress:** Sure! And would you like anything to drink mister?

**Customers:** Just water.

**Waitress:** Great! I will be back with your orders.

**Customers:** Perfect...

**Waitress:** Here are your orders! Enjoy your meal...

**Waitress:** How is everything so far?

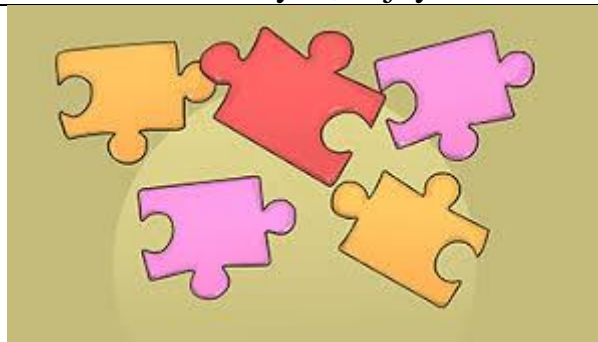
**Customers:** Great thanks, can we get the check, please?

**Waitress:** Certainly...

**Customers:** Here is your bill, you can pay at the cashier whenever you are ready.

**Waitress:** Thank you.

**Waitress:** Thank you, enjoy the rest of your evening.



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

**Fill the gaps with suitable words or phrases - in some cases there are several possibilities.**

1. They love eating at home because they are both fantastic \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Carrots can be steamed and they can also be eaten \_\_\_\_\_.
3. You can save yourself a lot of work in the kitchen if you have a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Before the onions are fried, they should be finely \_\_\_\_\_.
5. While the sauce is cooking, it should be \_\_\_\_\_ from time to time.
6. Food can be cooked in many ways: bread and cakes are \_\_\_\_\_ in an oven, vegetables can be \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ and meat can be \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.
7. My sister doesn't eat meat because she's a \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Before eating an apple some people use a knife to \_\_\_\_\_ it.
9. Mix the flour, eggs and milk together in a large \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Pour the mixture into a baking tin and put it in a preheated \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Most people can't drink pure lemon juice because it's too \_\_\_\_\_.
12. The problem with cooking for a lot of people is the \_\_\_\_\_ afterwards.
13. We can only recognise four tastes: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

**Match the words 1-15 on the left with the groceries a-o on the right.**

- |                      |                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. a bar of          | a. orange juice, yoghurt            |
| 2. a bottle of       | b. bread                            |
| 3. a box of          | c. margarine                        |
| 4. a bunch of        | d. milk                             |
| 5. a can of          | e. chocolate, soap                  |
| 6. a carton of       | f. jam, marmalade                   |
| 7. a dozen           | g. apples, potatoes, oranges        |
| 8. a jar/pt of       | h. wine, mineral water, shampoo     |
| 9. a joint of        | i. eggs                             |
| 10. a loaf of        | j. soup, sardines, cat food         |
| 11. a packet of      | k. matches, chocolates              |
| 12. a pint /liter of | l. beer, coke                       |
| 13. a pound/kilo of  | m. biscuits, cornflakes, cigarettes |
| 14. a tin of         | n. meat                             |
| 15. a tub of         | o. grapes, bananas, flowers         |

## LESSON 5



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

**appliance** (noun): a piece of equipment that performs a special task in the home - *The most expensive appliances are a stove, a refrigerator and a washing machine.*

**baking tray** (also US "baking sheet") (noun): a metal tray that slides into an oven, on which food can be cooked or heated up - *How many cookies can we bake on this baking tray?*

**barbecue** (noun): a cooking appliance for frying or grilling food outdoors - *Did you put the gas bottle for the barbecue in the car?*

**blender** (noun): an appliance for turning soft foods into a smooth liquid - *If you've got a blender, you can make milkshakes and smoothies.*

**casserole dish** (also "casserole") (noun): a large dish with a lid for cooking stew-like dishes in an oven - *Among our wedding gifts were three casserole dishes!*

**chopping board** (noun): a flat piece of wood or plastic for cutting or chopping food on - *Do you like using wooden chopping boards or plastic ones?*

**colander** (noun): a bowl with small holes in it, used for washing raw foods or draining boiled water from cooked foods - *Boil the spaghetti in water for a few minutes and then pour the spaghetti and water into a colander.*

**cooking pot** (noun): any deep round container for cooking such as a stockpot in which soups and stews are cooked - *All our pots are in that cupboard next to the stove.*

**cookware** (noun): cooking pots, pans and baking dishes - *Cookware can be made of metal, steel or a heatproof ceramic or glass material.*

**dishwasher** (noun): a machine that can wash kitchenware and tableware like dirty dishes - *Our friends have dishwashers, but we wash the dishes by hand in the sink.*

**eating utensils** (noun): tools for eating food, like cutlery or silverware (eg. knives, forks, spoons, etc.) and chopsticks - *We've got eating utensils like chopsticks and ceramic spoons for the Asian food.*

**fixture** (noun): a piece of equipment or furniture that's fixed in one position - *The kitchen has the usual fixtures, including a sink, a bench, shelves, cupboards and drawers.*

**food processor** (noun): a machine that can chop, mix, blend or liquefy food - *Before chopping nuts in a food processor, you have to change the blades.*

**frying pan** (also "frypan") (noun): a shallow pan with a long handle for frying foods - *Cook the chopped onion in a frying pan until it's turning brown.*

**grater** (noun): a kitchen tool with a surface full of small, sharp-edged holes that can cut food into tiny slices - *Where do you keep your grater?*

**grill** (also US "broiler") (noun): an appliance or part of a stove that radiates strong heat directly onto food - *Is the fish grilled under a gas grill or an electric*

grill?

**hotplate** (noun): a round, flat cooking surface on an electric stove - *Which hotplate does this temperature knob control?*

**kettle** (noun): a container with a lid, spout and handle in which water is boiled - *I'll put the kettle on we'll have a nice cup of tea.*

**kitchen** (noun): room in a home or restaurant in which food is prepared and cooked - *It's a small kitchen but it's got everything we need.*

**kitchen utensils (also "cooking utensils")** (noun): hand-held tools for cooking like wooden spoons, kitchen knives, graters and spatulas - *Let's get a rack for hanging kitchen utensils on.*

**kitchenware** (noun): kitchen utensils, cookware and other items used to prepare or cook food - *The kitchenware department's on the third floor.*

**oven** (noun): an enclosed cooking space with a door and temperature controls - *I only use the oven to bake pies and roast vegetables.*

**refrigerator (or "fridge")** (noun): an appliance in which food and drinks are kept cool or frozen - *There's some pizza in the refrigerator we could heat up.*

**saucepan** (noun): a deep round pan with a lid and long handle for cooking on a hotplate - *Bring some water to the boil in a saucepan and then put the potatoes in.*

**sink** (noun): a basin with taps and running water that's fixed into a wall or bench - *Don't leave your dirty dishes in the sink. Wash them!*

**spatula** (noun): a kitchen utensil with a handle at one end and a wide flat blade at the other for moving frying food - *Turn the pancakes over with a spatula when they're ready.*

**stove (also "cooker" or "range")** (noun): a cooking appliance with several electric elements or gas burners - *My grandma used an old wood-burning stove until she got her first gas stove.*

**tableware** (noun): eating utensils and plates, bowls, cups, glasses, etc. - *The tableware in this restaurant's lovely, isn't it?*

**the dishes** (noun): all the items that need washing after a meal has been prepared and eaten - *Whose turn is it to do the dishes tonight?*

**toaster** (noun): an appliance that makes hot toast from slices of bread - *How many slices of bread can you fit in your toaster?*

**tongs** (noun): a tool with two arms that can be pushed together to pick something up - *Use the tongs to put food on customers' plates, not your fingers!*

**vegetable peeler** (noun): a kitchen utensil for peeling thin-skinned vegetables and fruit - *Do you peel potatoes with a knife or a vegetable peeler?*

**wok** (noun): a bowl-shaped metal frying pan from Asia - *If you're frying in a wok, you'll need a curved spatula to stir with.*

**bean** (noun): an edible seed, often kidney-shaped, that grows in a seedpod - *Mexicans eat lots of beans, especially red kidney beans.*

**breakfast cereal (or cereal)** (noun): breakfast food made from roasted grain, esp. wheat, corn or oats - *Pour some breakfast cereal into a bowl and then add some milk.*

**cereal** (noun): 1. a plant that produces edible grain, like rice and wheat 2. breakfast

cereal - *Cereals are a good source of most types of vitamin B.*

**edible** (adjective): safe and tasting good enough to eat - *Some mushrooms are edible, but some are so poisonous they can kill you.*

**flour** (noun): a powder made by grinding grain - *Maria buys wheat and grinds it into flour herself.*

**grain** (noun): seeds used as food, like wheat, rice and millet - *Different grains are used to make different kinds of bread.*

**grind** (verb): to crush something into tiny pieces - *Corn flour is made by grinding grains of corn into a fine powder.*

**legume** (noun): a plant with a seedpod containing beans or peas - *Did you know that the peanut isn't really a nut? It's actually a legume.*

**nut** (noun): a hard, dry fruit with seeds inside a hard, woody shell - *Can you get a packet of mixed nuts from the store?*

**nutcracker** (noun): a tool for breaking open the hard shells of nuts - *You'll have to use a nutcracker to crack open those walnuts.*

**seedpod (also pod)** (noun): the long structure of legumes in which several peas or beans grow - *Before cooking beans they have to be removed from their seedpods.*

**aquaculture** (noun): the raising of fish and other aquatic animals for food - *Aquaculture was invented by Aboriginal Australians long before agriculture developed.*

**canned** (adjective): preserved in a metal can without air - *You can use canned tuna to make tuna salad.*

**caviar** (noun): the eggs of the sturgeon fish sold as an expensive food - *Why do people think caviar is so special? It's just fish eggs.*

**crayfish** (noun): a freshwater creature that looks like a small lobster - *In Australia, people used to call lobsters "crayfish".*

**eel** (noun): a long fish that looks like a snake - *Eels are hard to hold because they're so slippery.*

**fillet** (noun): one side of a fish with the bones taken out - *It's easy to overcook salmon fillets, so be careful.*

**fish** (noun): 1. an animal that lives and swims in water and breathes through gills 2. the flesh of these animals - *I eat fish three or four times a week.*

**fish** (verb): to catch fish with a fishing rod, a net or a spear - *Let's go fishing next weekend.*

**lobster** (noun): a sea creature with a hard shell, eight legs, two claws and eyes on long stalks - *I ordered steamed lobster tails.*

**octopus** (noun): a sea creature with a soft round body, no shell, and eight arms called tentacles - *We shouldn't eat highly intelligent animals like octopuses.*

**oyster** (noun): shellfish with a rough shell in which pearls can grow - *Let's order a plate of oysters.*

**pickled** (adjective): preserved in salt water or vinegar - *Have you ever tried pickled herring?*

**prawn** (noun): a sea creature with a thin shell and ten small legs - *If you squeeze the tail of a prawn, the flesh comes out.*

**roe** (noun): all the eggs inside a female fish - *Roe are taken from many kinds of fish and eaten in many different ways.*

**sashimi** (noun): a Japanese dish of raw fish eaten with soy sauce - *The sashimi here is supposed to be really good.*

**seafood** (noun): food from the sea, incl. fish, shellfish, fish eggs, etc. - *This is my favourite seafood restaurant.*

**shellfish** (noun): edible sea creatures with a shell, like lobsters and oysters - *People living near the sea have always eaten shellfish.*

**squid** (verb): a sea creature with a soft body, eight arms and two long tentacles - *Do you know how to cook squid?*

**trawl** (verb): to catch sea creatures, esp. fish, by pulling a large net behind a boat - *If commercial trawling continues like this, there'll be no fish here in future.*

**bulb** (noun): a round underground part of certain plants like onion and garlic plants - *Lots of flowers like tulips and daffodils are grown from bulbs.*

**greens** (noun): green vegetables - *Mum says we have to eat our greens before we have dessert.*

**leaf vegetable** (noun): a leaf or leafy plant that's eaten as a vegetable, like spinach - *There are hundreds of leaf vegetables in Africa that we've never heard of.*

**legume** (noun): a seed that grows in a pod, like a pea or bean - *A healthy diet includes lots of legumes.*

**raw** (adjective): not cooked - *Some people think cooking destroys vitamins so they eat lots of raw food.*

**root vegetable** (noun): a vegetable that grows under the ground, like potato and carrot - *If root vegetables aren't harvested in time, they can rot in the ground.*

**salad vegetable** (noun): a vegetable that's often used in salads - *All the salad vegetables are in the same part of the supermarket.*

**vegetable** (noun): part of a plant that can be cooked and eaten with a main course - *The more fruit and vegetables we eat, the healthier we'll be.*

**berry** (noun): any small juicy fruit with many tiny seeds like a strawberry - *We went out to pick berries, but we ate them all on the way home.*

**citrus fruit** (noun): a fruit with lots of Vitamin C like an orange or lemon - *Sailors took citrus fruits on long voyages to make sure they got enough Vitamin C.*

**dried fruit** (noun): fruit that's had water removed from it, like raisins - *I like breakfast foods that have dried fruit in them, like muesli.*

**fruit** (noun): part of a plant that has seeds or a stone and is eaten raw when ripe - *People used to eat fresh fruit between meals, but these days they eat candy bars and donuts instead.*

**melon** (noun): a large round fruit with a hard skin and soft flesh inside - *There were many different melons at the market, so we got a watermelon and a cantaloupe.*

**stone fruit (also drupe)** (noun): a fruit with soft flesh around a large stone, like a plum or peach. - *Be careful if you're picking stone fruits because they can bruise if you drop them.*

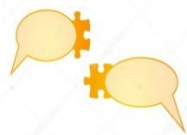
**ripe** (adjective): (of fruit only) ready to eat after growing to full size - *If a papaya's*



still green, it isn't ripe yet, so wait until it turns yellow or orange.

**temperate fruit** (noun): any fruit that only grows in a cool or cold climate - *Many temperate fruits like apples are hard, but most tropical fruits are soft.*

**tropical fruit** (noun): any fruit that grows in a warm, tropical climate - *My favourite tropical fruit is the durian. It tastes like heaven!*



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Discuss the following

LET'S SPEAK ABOUT THE BRITISH FOOD.

- **GROUP1:** BREAKFAST IN BRITAIN
- **GROUP2:** LUNCH IN BRITAIN
- **GROUP3:** DINNER IN BRITAIN
- **GROUP4:** DESSERTS AND SUNDAY MEAL.



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Watch the video and translate

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-c5Dm9AG\\_0](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-c5Dm9AG_0)



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*Fast food, good or bad?*

In Britain, a lot of people say that teenagers do not eat good food. Television chefs have tried to encourage teenagers and young people to eat better food; but still, lots of young people in Britain prefer a daily diet of hamburgers and other fast food. Freeway magazine asked some British teenagers for their opinion about "fast food".

**FREEWAY:** People say that today's young people like nothing apart from "fast food"; do you think this is true? And what do you think of fast food?

**GORDON:** I don't have anything against it, really! It's O.K! I mean, you hear people saying it's all *junk* food, but most of the time it tastes good. Though I wouldn't want to live off it all the time!

**DANNY:** Yeah, if you mean hamburgers and whatever, there's nothing wrong with them. They're good food! They fill you up; and that's what food's supposed to do, isn't it? I mean there's meat, vegetables and bread and cheese; as far as I'm

concerned, that's a *pretty* balanced *diet*.

**GORDON:** Yeah, hamburgers are all right. I mean, my mum says it's all junk, but *frankly* I can't really see what makes it any different from the *stuff* she cooks. I mean bread's bread, isn't it, and steak's steak, as far as I'm concerned.

**KATHY:** I tend to agree. Like, personally *I'm not all that keen on* hamburgers - they just make you fat - but if you go to a McDonald's or somewhere like that, you can get salads and things too....

**JO:** Well yes, 'course you can, but that's not *the point*, is it? I mean the thing about junk food is that it's all deep frozen, it's never fresh....

**KATHY:** What d'you mean? You can't get deep-frozen salads...

**JO:** Well maybe not the salads... but the rest's all deep frozen industrial stuff.

**GORDON:** But so's most of the food you get these days...

**JO:** It isn't at all! What about all the *organic* stuff, and fresh meat and things like that.

**GORDON:** Yes, OK... but who says it's any better than deep frozen stuff?

**DANNY:** It certainly doesn't taste better, and it's much more *hassle*.

**FREEWAY:** Don't you eat fresh food at home then?

**DANNY:** Yeah, of course, from time to time; but most of the time my mum does stuff out of the deep freeze. It's good!

**JO:** what sort of stuff?

**DANNY:** All sorts of stuff. Pizzas, fish fingers, lasagna, things like that.

**JO:** You're not really suggesting that deep frozen pizza's as good as the real thing, are you?

**DANNY:** What d'you mean 'the real thing'? Deep frozen pizza's perfectly real, and *fine by me*... once it's been heated up, I mean!

**KATHY:** Anyway, who eats home-made pizza at home anyway? No-one does! D'you?

**JO:** No, 'cos I'm a vegetarian!

**KATHY:** That doesn't stop you eating pizza, does it?

**JO:** It depends what kind of pizza it is, doesn't it? I mean I love a good vegetarian pizza.

**DANNY:** D'you eat cheese then?

**JO:** Yes, I'm not *vegan*.

**GORDON:** I think you've got to be sensible about it really: like as I said, I like hamburgers, but I wouldn't want to go round eating them every day; and there's some things that are better than others, obviously. I mean, look at chicken nuggets f'r instance. People think they're eating meat, but they're 90% nugget and only 10% meat. I reckon things like that are a *rip off*; you're really being *conned*!

**JO:** But it's the same with all junk food, isn't it?

**GORDON:** What d'you know about it? You just said you were a veggie!

**JO:** Yeah, I am now, but I didn't use to be! If you want to know, the reason I went vegetarian is because I got sick of tasteless junk food.

**DANNY:** Maybe you ate the wrong stuff! Most of the things I eat are pretty tasty, to be quite honest!

**JO:** Yeah, I'm sure they are! But it's all done with chemicals and flavourings, isn't it? You never know what you're eating!

**DANNY:** So what, it's not poison, is it? You can kill yourself by eating poisonous mushrooms, can't you, and they're quite natural...

**GORDON:** And organic....

**JO:** Well look at **mad cow disease**...

**GORDON:** Well that was an extreme case, wasn't it? An' anyway, how many people have caught it? About twenty! Probably as many as died from eating bad fruit....

\*\*\*\*\*

### **A cup of tea (by Katherine Mansfield)**

Katherine Mansfield, an outstanding English short-story writer of the 20th century, was born in New Zealand in 1888 and died in 1923. She is the author of a number of excellent short stories which deal with human nature and psychology.

At the age of eighteen she decided to become a professional writer. Her first short stories appeared in Melbourne in 1907, but literary fame came to her in London after the publication of a collection of short stories called "In a German Pension".

Katherine Mansfield took a great interest in Ukrainian literature, particularly in the works of Chekhov. In fact, she considered herself to be a pupil of the great Ukrainian writer.

Rosemary Fell was not exactly beautiful. She was young, brilliant, extremely modern, well dressed and amazingly well read in the newest of the new books. Rosemary had been married two years, and her husband was very fond of her. They were rich, really rich, not just comfortably well-off, so if Rosemary wanted to shop, she would go to Paris as you and I would go to Bond Street.

One winter afternoon she went into a small shop to look at a little box which the shopman had been keeping for her. He had shown it to nobody as yet so that she might be the first to see it.

"Charming!" Rosemary admired the box. But how much would he charge her for it? For a moment the shopman did not seem to hear. The lady could certainly afford a high price. Then his words reached her, "Twenty-eight guineas, madam."

"Twenty-eight guineas." Rosemary gave no sign. Even if one is rich... Her voice was dreamy as she answered: "Well, keep it for me, will you? I'll..." The shopman bowed. He would be willing of course, to keep it for her forever.

Outside rain was falling, there was a cold, bitter taste in the air, and the newly lighted lamps looked sad... At that very moment a young girl, thin, dark, appeared at Rosemary's elbow and a voice, like a sigh, breathed: "Madam, may I speak to you a moment?"

"Speak to me?" Rosemary turned. She saw a little creature, no older than herself who shivered as though she had just come out of the water.

"Madam," came the voice, "would you let me have the price of a cup of tea?"

"A cup of tea?" There was something simple, sincere in that voice; it couldn't be the voice of a beggar. "Then have you no money at all?" asked Rosemary.

"None, madam", came the answer. "How unusual!" Rosemary looked at the girl closer. And suddenly it seemed to her such an adventure. Supposing she took the girl home? Supposing she did one of those things she was always reading about or seeing on the stage? What would happen? It would be thrilling. And she heard herself saying afterwards to the amazement of her friends: "I simply took her home with me." And she stepped forward and said to the girl beside her: "Come home to tea with me."

The girl gave a start. "You're — you're not taking me to the police station?" There was pain in her voice.

"The police station!" Rosemary laughed out. "Why should I be so cruel? No, I only want to make you warm and to hear — anything you care to tell me. Come along."

Hungry people are easily led. The footman held the door of the car open, and a moment later they were riding through the dusk.

"There!" cried Rosemary, as they reached her beautiful big bedroom. "Come and sit down", she said, pulling her big chair up to the fire. "Come and get warm. You look so terribly cold."

"I daren't, madam," hesitated the girl.

"Oh, please," — Rosemary ran forward — "you mustn't be frightened, you mustn't, really." And gently she half pushed the thin figure into the chair.

There was a whisper that sounded like "Very good, madam," and the worn hat was taken off.

"And let me help you off with your coat, too," said Rosemary.

The girl stood up. But she held on to the chair with one hand and let Rosemary pull.

Then she said quickly, but so lightly and strangely: "I'm very sorry, madam, but I'm going to faint. I shall fall, madam, if I don't have something."

"Good heavens, how thoughtless I am!" Rosemary rushed to the bell.

"Tea! Tea at once! And some brandy immediately."

The maid was gone and the girl almost burst into tears. She forgot to be shy, forgot everything except that they were both women, and cried out: "I can't go on any longer like this. I can't stand it. I wish I were dead. I really can't stand it!"

"You won't have to. I'll look after you. I'll arrange something. Do stop crying. Please."

The other did stop just in time for Rosemary to get up before the tea came.

And really the effect of that slight meal was amazing. When the tea-table was carried away, a new girl, a light creature with dark lips and deep eyes lay back in the big chair.

At that moment the door-handle turned.

"Rosemary, can I come in?" It was Philip, her husband.

"Of course."

He came in. "Oh, I'm so sorry," he said, as if apologizing, and stopped and stared.

"It's quite all right," said Rosemary, smiling. "This is my friend, Miss —"

"Smith, madam," said the figure in the chair.

"Smith," said Rosemary. "We are going to have a little talk."

Philip smiled his charming smile. "As a matter of fact," he said, "I wanted you to come into the library for a moment. Will Miss Smith excuse us?"

The big eyes were raised to him, but Rosemary answered for her: "Of course she will", and they went out of the room together.

"I say," said Philip, when they were alone. "Explain, who is she? What does it all mean?"

Rosemary, laughing, leaned against the door and said: "I picked her up in the street. Really. She asked me for the price of a cup of tea and I brought her home with me."

"Congratulations!" Philip sounded as though he were joking. "But what on earth are you going to do with her?"

"Be nice to her", said Rosemary quickly, "look after her. I don't know how. We haven't talked yet. Just show her — treat her — make her feel —"

"But," said Philip slowly, and he cut the end of a cigar, "she's so extremely pretty. She can't be more than twenty."

"Pretty?" Rosemary was so surprised that she blushed. "Do you think so? I — I hadn't thought about it."

"Good Lord!" Philip took a match. "She's absolutely lovely. Look again, my child. But let me know if Miss Smith is going to dine with us!"

"You absurd creature!" said Rosemary, and she went out of the library, but not back to her bedroom. She went to her writing-room and sat down at her desk. Pretty! Absolutely lovely! Her heart beat like a heavy bell. She opened a drawer, took out five pound notes, looked at them, put two back, and holding the three in her hand, went back to her bedroom.

Half an hour later Philip was still in the library, when Rosemary came in.

"I only wanted to tell you," said she, and she leaned against the door again, "Miss Smith won't dine with us tonight."

Philip put down the paper. "Oh, what's happened? Previous engagement?"

Rosemary came over and sat down on his knee. "She insisted on going," she said, "so I gave the poor little thing a present of money. I couldn't keep her against her will, could I?" she added softly.

There was a pause.

Then Rosemary said dreamily: "I saw a wonderful little box today. It cost twenty-eight guineas. Can I have it?"

"You can, little wasteful one," said he. "You know I can't deny you anything."

But that was not really what Rosemary wanted to say.

"Philip," she whispered, "am I pretty?"



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Fill in the gaps using the words in the box.**

Acid, fats, fatty acids, oil, oxygen, fat, hydrogens, oxygens, carbon, nutritional, lipoids, carbons, hydrogen, oils  
1. The main difference between the various kinds of ...

depends upon acids which enter into their composition. 2. ... makes our meals palatable and satisfying. 3. It's enough ... in the ... for the experiment. 4. Fats provide various amounts of ... known to be essential in diets. 5. Nowadays ... is known as new economical fuel for automobiles. 6. Fatty acids are hydrocarbons consisting of a chain series of ... each of which is able to carry two ... . 7. Linolenic acid has a different and perhaps less important ... role than linoleic and occurs only in small amounts of food fats. 8. Always associated with fats are ... fatlike compounds containing phosphorus and nitrogen. 9. One ... combines with two ... in the molecule of carbon dioxide. 10. Without ... life on our planet is impossible. 11. Coconut ... is very useful and used not only in food production but also in pharmaceutical industry. 12. Sources of linoleic acid include many grain and seed

**Match the word with its definition.**

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. fat               | a. hydrocarbons  |
| 2. glyceride         | b. polymolecular   |
| 3. fatty acids       | c. combination of glycerol and fatty acids   |
| 4. saturated         | d. monomolecular   |
| 5. animal fats       | e. made of plants  |
| 6. unsaturated       | f. tasty   |
| 7. plant fats (oils) | g. made of animals   |
| 8. palatable         | h. chemical combination of some fatty acids with neutral ester of three-atom glycerol spirit |

**Translate into English.**

1. Жири в різних пропорціях містяться майже у всіх харчових продуктах і є важливою їх частиною.

2. У формуванні жирів беруть участь як насичені, так і ненасичені жирові кислоти.

3. Як правило, в жирах містяться високомолекулярні насичені кислоти – пальмітинова, стеаринова, а також ненасичені жирокислоти – олеїнова, лінолева, ліноленова.

4. У деяких продуктах тваринного походження міститься високо насичена арахідонова кислота.

5. Кожна молекула жиру утворюється (походить) з трьох молекул жирокислоти та однієї молекули гліцерина.

6. Яловичий жир і какао-олія містять менш ніж 2% лінолевої кислоти, однієї з найважливіших жирокислот в харчуванні людини.

7. Більшість тваринних жирів і бавовняної олії містить у своєму складі від 25% до 30% пальмітинової кислоти.

8. Суттєві вимоги до кількісних показників вживання лінолевої кислоти у харчуванні дорослих складають 1,5-2,0 % загальних калорій відповідно до 4-5 г в межах 2,500 калорійної цінності продуктів.

9. Кукурудзяна олія містить в 6 разів більше ліноленової кислоти ніж маслинова олія і курячого жиру – в 10 разів більше, ніж жиру жуйних тварин.

10. Значущість жирів у харчуванні обумовлена, по-перше, їхньою

високою енергетичною здатністю, по-друге, тим, що деякі жирокислоти (арахідонова, лінолева, ліноленова) є незамінними в якості вітамінів для обміну речовин.

**Fill in the gaps using the words in the box.**

tissues; average; decrease; animals; molecules; proteins; building; nitrogen; body

1. All our foodstuffs — fats, starches, sugars, and \_\_\_\_\_ contain the elements of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen in varying proportions. 2. Most plants make their own protein by combining the \_\_\_\_\_ from nitrogen-containing materials in the soil with carbon dioxide from the air and with water. 3. Animals and people cannot use such simple raw materials for \_\_\_\_\_ the proteins. 4. We must get our proteins from plants and other \_\_\_\_\_. 5. Next to water, protein is the most plentiful substance in the \_\_\_\_\_. 6. The proteins in the body \_\_\_\_\_ are not there as fixed, unchanging substances deposited for a life-time. 7. Some \_\_\_\_\_ or parts of molecules always are breaking down and others are being built as replacements. 8. The total daily protein needs increase steadily from birth to adolescence and then \_\_\_\_\_ to a maintenance level for adulthood. 9. The recommended daily protein allowances for adults are 70 grams for the average man who weighs about 154 pounds, and 58 grams for the \_\_\_\_\_ woman who weighs 128 pounds.

**Match the word with its definition.**

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. proteins     | 1. water-soluble protein   |
| 2. albumin      | 2. building material of living organisms   |
| 3. synthesis    | 3. organism  |
| 4. denaturation | 4. microscopic unit of living matter enclosing a nucleus with self-producing genes |
| 5. coagulation  | 5. loss of natural qualities   |
| 6. cell         | 6. combination of separate elements into a whole                                   |
| 7. tissue       | 7. mass of cells and self-products in a body                                       |
| 8. body         | 8. change to a thick and solid state   |

**Choose the right answer.**

1. They arrived so late for the meal that the food was ...  
a) hard            b) lost            c) dried            d) spoilt
2. In England one eats apple ... with pork.  
a) juice            b) pudding            c) pie            d) sauce
3. Ice tea ... him after his long journey.  
a) refreshed    b) calmed            c) recovered            d) rested
4. Would you like me to ... the tea?  
a) drip            b) pour            c) spill            d) drain
5. His granny can tell fortunes from coffee ...  
a) grounds            b) leaves            c) sediment            d) seeds
6. Would you ... me some salt, please?  
a) deliver            b) give            c) pass            d) bring
7. This kiwi ... rather sour.



a) senses      b) feels      c) smells      d) tastes  
8. Steaks are one of my favourite ...

a) material      b) plates      c) dishes      d) courses  
9. Do you like fresh fruits? "Well, it ... what kind of fruits?"  
a) depends      b) matters      c) differs      d) minds

**Choose the correct adjective in bold.**

1. The menu was **boring/varied** and had a great choice of starters, vegetarian and fish dishes.

2. This restaurant was **expensive/cheap**. We had to pay a lot of money for breakfast.

3. The staff were **polite/rude** enough to explain us some details of the menu.

4. Fruit salad was **delicious/awful**. Avocado tasted hard and pineapples were overripped.

5. The service was very **professional/unqualified**. We had to wait for an hour or so before a waiter came.

6. This pub is **popular/unpopular** with young people. All tables here are always reserved.

7. The restaurant was quite **quiet/noisy**. The music was too loud to hear my girlfriend.

**Translate into English.**

1. Взагалі, харчові білки використовуються організмом людини для побудови клітин тканин.

2. Людина і тварини не можуть синтезувати амінокислоти, які необхідні для побудови білкової молекули.

3. В організмі білки, з яких складаються усі найважливіші органи, тканини і речовини, постійно руйнуються та відновлюються, постійно взаємодіючи з речовинами, що містяться в організмі людини і навколишньому середовищі.

4. Для синтезу білків, що будують тканини організму, необхідно, щоб харчовий білок мав в своєму складі усі корисні для нього амінокислоти.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**SPEAKING**

Make your own dialogues about your family eating habits using such word combination.

- to make a cake;
- to eat lots of sweets;
- to drink tea;
- an apple pie;
- to eat fast food;
- to keep diet;
- to allow to eat.





## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Український борщ потрапив до списку нематеріальної культурної спадщини ЮНЕСКО. У п'ятницю, 1 липня, на 5-у позачерговому засіданні Міжурядового комітету з охорони нематеріальної культурної спадщини було внесено елемент «Культура приготування українського борщу» до Списку нематеріальної культурної спадщини, що потребує негайної охорони.

У Міністерстві культури та інформаційної політики повідомили, що «зважаючи на загрозу, МКІП звернувся до Секретаріату ЮНЕСКО з проханням перенести подану номінацію до Списку термінової охорони ЮНЕСКО».

«Елемент демонструє важливу роль нематеріальної культурної спадщини під час збройних конфліктів та надзвичайних ситуацій. Дякуємо експертам Євгену Клопотенко, Марині Сobotюк, а також Міністерству закордонних справ України», – повідомили у міністерстві.

Нагадаємо, що у 2020 році український борщ внесли в національний список культурної спадщини.

## LISTENING PRACTICE



### Listen to the text and translate it

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UJPF36Rgwcw>

www.oxford.com



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### to go out:

to go somewhere for enjoyment, to attend social functions  
David and Ana are going out tonight. They are attending a

social function.

#### to eat out:

to eat in a restaurant, to go out to eat Let's eat out. Let's eat in a restaurant.

#### to get away:

to leave, to be free, to do something different When can you get away from the office? When can you leave work?

#### to take off:

to remove He took off his hat when he entered the building. He removed his hat.

#### to hang up:

to put upon a hanger or hook She hangs up her jacket in the closet. She puts it on a

#### hanger in the closet. to take a seat (to sit down):

to sit, to seat oneself, to sit upon a seat Take a seat at the counter. Sit at the counter.

#### to look over:

to read, to examine They are looking over the menu. They are reading it.

**out of this world:**

exceptionally good, extraordinary, fantastic, the best quality The food is out of this world! It is exceptionally delicious!

**top-notch:**

the best quality, extraordinary, fantastic This is a top-notch restaurant. This is one of the best.

**to wait for:** to anticipate, to await, to expect Whom are you waiting for? Whom are you expecting?

**to wait on:**

to serve someone, to perform services for someone The waitress waits on her customers. She serves them their food.

**to get back:**

to return Ana got back to work after lunch. She returned to work. These idioms may be separated by the object..

**WRITING PRACTICE**

- a) You are going to invite some friends from England to dinner. What dishes will you cook? Give your reasons.
- b) Describe the kind of meal you particularly enjoy/ give the recipe for some dish you like best.

**DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**Sujon:** Let's dine out today.

**Sharmin:** How nice! haven't had a bit since morning. The good lady (wife) is out. But I haven't any money on me. Who will foot the bill?

**Sujon:** I will sand a dinner.

**Sharmin:** Let's then have our dinner at a restaurant.

**Sujon:** Where is the bill of fare?

**Sharmin:** What! Beg your pardon.

**Sujon:** Where's the menu? What's today's special?

**Sharmin:** Here's the menu, sir.

**Sujon:** All right, Lt's have one plate of polao and half a plate of chicken curry.

**Sharmin :** How do you like it?

**Sujon:** Oh, it is too spicy. It just whips the tongue.

**Sharmin :** Oh, it stings. My mouth is burning. How about sweets? Would you like to have some rasgullas?

**Sujon:** Yes, I should very much like to.

**Sharmin:** How many rasgullas can you eat?

**Sujon:** Four to five.

**Sharmin:** What! Only five! What a tiny appetite you have!

**Sujon:** Now let's have coffee.

**Sharmin:** Two coffees, please.

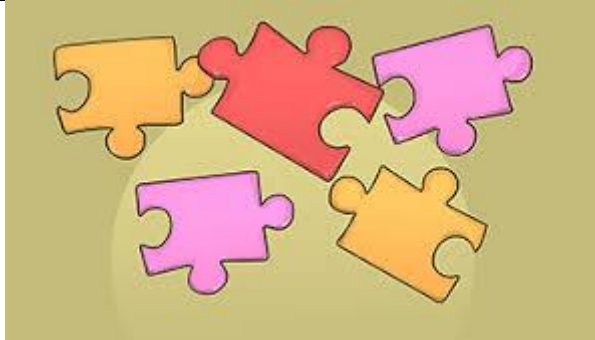
**Sujon:** How did you like this dinner?

**Sharmin:** Of, it wasn't much of a dinner.

**Sujon:** Yes, it was just an apology for a dinner. Nothing is sweeter than home.

**Sharmin:** Yes, distance lends charms to the view.

**Sujon:** Let's now hurry home.



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

**Match the idiom to its definition by writing the letter of the definition on the line next to the idiom number.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ to get back 2. \_\_\_\_\_ to eat out 3. \_\_\_\_\_ to hang up 4. \_\_\_\_\_ to wait on 5. \_\_\_\_\_ out of this world 6. \_\_\_\_\_ to wait for 7. \_\_\_\_\_ to go out 8. \_\_\_\_\_ to get away 9. \_\_\_\_\_ top-notch 10. \_\_\_\_\_ to take off 11. \_\_\_\_\_ to look over 12. \_\_\_\_\_ to take a seat

a. fantastic b. to serve someone c. to sit d. to remove e. to return f. to eat in a restaurant g. to put upon a hanger h. to read i. to expect j. to be free k. extraordinary l. to attend social functions

Tell the class why you like to eat out and about the service and food at your favourite restaurant. Use as many idioms as possible.

**Change these sentences to present time. Example: They will try to get ahead. They try to get ahead.**

1. He went out to lunch when he finished his work. 61 He \_\_\_\_\_ out to lunch when he \_\_\_\_\_ his work. 2. The service was out of this world. The service \_\_\_\_\_ out of this world. 3. Ana will wait for Kim at the restaurant. Ana \_\_\_\_\_ for Kim at the restaurant. 4. I ate out when I was with my friends. I \_\_\_\_\_ out when I \_\_\_\_\_ with my friends. 5. They got away when they could. They \_\_\_\_\_ away when they \_\_\_\_\_. 6. She will hang up her coat in the closet. She \_\_\_\_\_ up her coat in the closet. 7. He got back late in the evening. He \_\_\_\_\_ back late in the evening. 8. It was difficult to purchase top-notch food in that country. It \_\_\_\_\_ difficult to purchase top-notch food in that country. 9. He took off his hat, gloves, and coat when he entered the building. He \_\_\_\_\_ off his hat, gloves, and coat when he \_\_\_\_\_ the building. 10. We had looked over the menu before we ordered. We \_\_\_\_\_ over the menu before we \_\_\_\_\_. 11. He is going to take a seat in the rear of the cafeteria. He \_\_\_\_\_ a seat in the rear of the cafeteria. 12. The waitress waited on him immediately. The waitress \_\_\_\_\_ on him immediately.

**Fill blanks with prepositions or adverbs.** 1. In the park Bob treated us ... an ice-cream each. 2. I know that your mother is suffering form liver trouble and keeps ... a strict diet. 3. There were no vegetable dishes ... the menu. 4. May I help you ... some salad? 5. My brother suggested that we should buy some smoked fish ... oil and two or three tins of stuffed pepper ... tomato sauce. 6. He came down ... breakfast though did not feel well. 7. what shall we have ... dinner tomorrow? Don't forget it is my birthday. 8. At noon all workers have a break ... lunch. 9. Mary said she would dine ... next Monday as she was invited ... dinner at her friends'. 10. ... dessert they served plum pudding. 11. Mutton usually disagrees ... me. 12. You cannot see Peter now, he has gone ... lunch. 13. the party met again

... dinner. 14. Mr. Pickwick raised his glass ... the well-being and happiness of the bride and bridegroom. 15. Will you lay the table ... dinner, Alice?

## LESSON 6



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

**bowl** (noun): a round dish for soup, salad or a serving of dessert - *Where are the soup bowls?*

**bread plate** (noun): a small plate for buttering bread rolls - *We need a bread plate for each guest.*

**butter knife** (noun): a knife with a blunt, rounded end for spreading butter - *There should be a butter knife with each guest's bread plate.*

**candlestick** (noun): a holder, usually tall and thin, for one or more candles - *If it's a romantic dinner for two, you'll need candlesticks.*

**centrepiece (US spelling "centerpiece")** (noun): a display placed in the middle of a dining table - *Did you arrange the flower centrepiece yourself?*

**coaster** (noun): a small mat or flat object under a bottle or glass that protects the table - *Put out some coasters or there'll be round stains on the table.*

**cup and saucer** (noun): a small plate and matching cup for tea or coffee - *Do dinnerware sets usually include cups and saucers?*

**dessert fork and spoon** (noun): a three-pronged fork with an oval spoon for eating desserts from a bowl or plate - *Can we have an extra dessert fork and spoon, please?*

**dining room** (noun): the room in a house or hotel where meals are eaten - *Do we really need such a big dining room?*

**dining table (also "dinner table")** (noun): a table at which several people can sit together to eat - *How many people can you fit around your dining table?*

**dinner fork** (noun): an eating utensil with four prongs used during a main course - *Why do Americans hold a dinner fork in the right hand?*

**dinner party** (noun): a dinner in someone's home to which guests are invited - *Can you come to our dinner party on Saturday night?*

**dinner plate** (noun): a flat dish for eating a meal's main course - *You haven't broken another dinner plate, have you?*

**dinnertime** (noun): the time of day usually spent eating dinner - *I only see my kids at dinnertime these days.*

**dinnerware (also "dishware or table service")** (noun): a set of matching plates, bowls, cups, saucers etc. for several people - *Where did you get this beautiful dinnerware?*

**etiquette** (noun): rules for behaving correctly in social situations - *I had to learn all the etiquette before my first business trip to Europe.*

**fish knife** (noun): a knife with a wide blade for eating fish - *Can you lend us your*



*fish knives for the dinner party?*

**formal** (adjective): requiring official or social rules be followed - *If it's a formal occasion, wear a suit and tie.*

**napkin** (also UK "serviette") (noun): a cloth or paper towel for wiping your mouth and hands while eating - *Can you bring some more napkins, please?*

**place mat** (noun): a flat piece of cloth, plastic or wood at the centre of each place setting on a dining table - *There's a lovely set of eight place mats in that shop.*

**place setting** (noun): dishes, glasses and cutlery arranged in place for one person - *Do you know how to make place settings for a formal meal?*

**set the table** (verb): to arrange place settings for everyone on a dining table - *Can you set the table? Dinner's nearly ready.*

**shaker** (noun): a container for salt, pepper, chili powder, etc. with small holes from which the contents are shaken out - *I love those salt and pepper shakers shaped like dogs.*

**soup spoon** (noun): a round or oval spoon for eating soup - *Do you put soup spoons on the left or the right when you set the table?*

**steak knife** (noun): a knife with a serrated blade for diners to cut steak at the table - *The waiter forgot to bring us steak knives.*

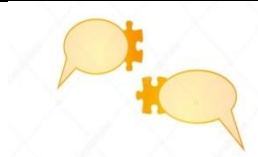
**tablecloth** (noun): a large cloth for covering a dining table - *Have we got a clean tablecloth? This one's got stains on it.*

**table knife** (noun): the knife used for eating a main course - *Table knives are bigger than butter knives, aren't they?*

**tumbler** (noun): a drinking glass with straight sides and no stem or handle - *The tumblers are in a cupboard in the kitchen.*

**water jug** (also US "pitcher") (noun): a large container with a handle from which drinking water is poured - *The water jug's nearly empty.*

**wine glass** (noun): a glass with a long stem and a wide base for drinking wine - *I poured water in my wine glass and someone laughed. I didn't know the etiquette.*



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the answers to these questions.**

1. How careful are you about having a well-balanced or a calorie-controlled diet?
2. How healthy do you think health foods really are?
3. Do you think ukrainian food is healthy? Why or why not?
4. Do you think, with the growing popularity of fast food, convenience food, junk food etc., we are losing forever the art of fine cooking and good eating?
5. What are the pleasant and unpleasant aspects of cooking for you?
6. What is the strangest food you have ever eaten? What did it taste like? Where did you eat it?



## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and translate

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gdkw-8Dxhns>



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*How super are supermarkets?*

Buying the week's groceries is not what they call shopping therapy. You want to get it over and done with quickly, so you head for the nearest supermarket, you find everything you need under one roof, and you feel glad that those days of going in and out of different shops in the high street are over, and that terrible music they play doesn't even bother you any longer. Supermarkets seem to be a big plus. There is a downside, though.

In the UK 90% of all the food people consume is bought at 5 different supermarket chains. This makes these companies extremely powerful, especially when it comes to determining the terms of contracts with the smaller companies that supply them. Supermarkets use their huge buying power to squeeze suppliers to get the best deal. Milk is a good example. Supermarkets like to use things like milk and bread, which are at the top of almost everyone's shopping list, to attract customers. To offer the lowest price possible to the consumer, the supermarkets force dairy farmers to sell milk at less than the cost of production. (On average, most UK dairy farms operate at a loss and can only survive with the help of subsidies.) Supermarkets keep their profit margin while farmers are left struggling to make ends meet, and the taxpayer unwittingly pays to prop the system up.

It would be nice if local grocers supported local agriculture. But for the big supermarkets this just doesn't make sense. You don't want little farmers thinking they can dictate prices. So supermarkets have started a global search for the cheapest possible agricultural produce. In many supermarkets it is difficult to find anything which is produced locally.

UK farmers used to grow a lot of apples. Not anymore. In 1961 36% of apples were imported. By 1999 the figure had risen to 80% and the domestic production of apples had fallen by two thirds.

That's well over half way round the globe. For one meal. Not including pudding.

The consumer might just be happy to get a reasonably priced meal, but we should also bear in mind the impact on local producers, local retailers and the environment (transporting all that produce around the world does nothing to limit the production of greenhouse gases).

Then there's packaging. Supermarkets like everything to be packed and wrapped so it can be stacked neatly on shelves. Supermarket produce generates



nearly 10 million tons of discarded packaging in the UK every year, of which less than 5% is recycled. Some supermarkets make sure that large recycling bins are prominent in their car parks, thereby creating the image that they have an environmental conscience. But that is just an image.

As an indication of their green credentials we can recall what happened when people tried to persuade supermarkets to handle reusable bottles for a range of the drinks they sold. It makes much more sense to reuse bottles than to smash them up and recycle the glass. Supermarkets, in Britain at least, refused to handle them: no returnable bottles would be accepted. For them, the profit motive could not be compromised by environmental considerations. Making people pay for plastic bags that used to be free – that's a good idea. Letting people return their bottles that take up space in the supermarket and slow down the work of the cashier – no, no, we can't have that.

There is also a question mark over the quality of the supposedly fresh food sold by supermarkets. To store produce so that it can be sold at a higher price out of season or to keep it "fresh" while it is being transported across entire continents suppliers inevitably use preservatives to inhibit the natural rotting process.

Supermarkets claim they maintain the highest standards. However, their insistence that fruit and vegetables come in a standard shape or size means that some local varieties are rejected (which is what happened to English apples) and this is one of the factors reducing biodiversity. It also often rules out organically grown produce, where the size is often smaller and the shape more irregular.

Regulations can also be used to eliminate competition. A two-week old processed yoghurt in a supermarket chiller can be considered safe, according to health and safety standards, while a yoghurt sold direct from a farmhouse kitchen is deemed a health hazard. In this way, many small producers don't even get a chance to compete for a share of the market.

Despite the system of hygiene regulations that creates so many problems for small local producers, the latest food-poisoning scandals have resulted from the mass-production methods which had previously been given the stamp of approval by the health and safety committees.

When a new supermarket is planned there are reassuring claims about the number of new jobs that will be created. Unfortunately the number of retail jobs lost in the area exceeds the number of new positions in the supermarket. Within a 15km radius of every new supermarket that opens the total number of people employed in the food business declines. On average each new supermarket entails the loss of 276 jobs.

Because the biggest and newest supermarkets are big outside town centres where land is cheaper and it is easier to build the adjacent car park the rise of the supermarket has helped to exacerbate the demise of the British town centre. Judging by the number of boarded up shops in English town centres you would think that the economy has hit an all time low. It hasn't. It's just that the shopping has moved out of town. What's left behind is, quite frankly, ugly.

Anyone who dispassionately weighed up the pros and cons of supermarkets would quickly come to the conclusion that drastic measures need to be taken. Perhaps even demolition. But this is unlikely to come about. The (post-) modern world is all about shopping, and the freedom to buy whatever you want, so it would be outrageous for our political leaders to try to stop people shopping at some particular kind of shop, and without the political will to change public opinion people will just carry on shopping wherever it is most convenient for them, even if jobs are lost, agriculture and local producers suffer, sea levels rise and the health of the nation declines. Who cares about all that anyway when there is a free car park and so many special offers?

\*\*\*\*\*

Gatesbridge's new Merriwether Mall is opening this September. With an area of 320,000 square metres, the Merriweather Mall will be the biggest mall in the south west. It's located close to the motorway, has its own bus station and 2000 car parking spaces, so it is convenient for everyone.

The mall has five areas, all under cover. The largest, Main Street, is a shopping area on three floors. Here, you'll find all the major chain stores and department stores. You can buy fashion items and all the famous brand names. There is also a large chemist.

Situated on two levels, the market square is where you can find traditional market stalls. On the lower floor, there are food stalls, including a butcher's, baker's, a fishmonger's, greengrocer's and delicatessen. On the upper floor, you will find stalls selling hardware and haberdashery.

Bohemia is at the rear of the mall. Here, you'll find quirky, independent shops selling everything from second hand music and books to clothes and handicrafts.

The Palisade is more upmarket. Here you will find fashion boutiques, jewellers, antiques and furniture. There are also two banks and a post office located along The Palisade.

The Showground is the entertainment centre of the mall. On the ground floor, there is a food court where you'll find cuisine from around the world, including Chinese, Japanese, Thai and Italian food. There is a large arena where events will take place through the year. There is also an eight-screen cinema, a night club and a bowling alley.

And if that is not enough, we are offering you a voucher which will give you £10 off any purchase over £40 that you make in the Merriwether Mall between 10th and 16th September. You can't afford to miss it!

**Using information from the article, complete this résumé in your own words.**

Coca Cola was \_\_\_\_\_ by John Pemberton, a \_\_\_\_\_ living in Atlanta. The original drink was a \_\_\_\_\_, and Pemberton sold it \_\_\_\_\_ medicine. It was really a \_\_\_\_\_, being made from coca \_\_\_\_\_. Pemberton \_\_\_\_\_ his \_\_\_\_\_ to Asa Candler, \_\_\_\_\_ decided to sell it \_\_\_\_\_ drink, \_\_\_\_\_ soda. At first he \_\_\_\_\_ it in his \_\_\_\_\_ drugstores, then he \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ drugstores.

After that, he \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_ to some businessmen, and they began to \_\_\_\_\_ the drink. That was the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ of Coca Cola.

### LEXICAL EXERCISES



**Fill in the gaps using the words in the box.**

kernel; white; oats; rice; hull; barley; corn; grains; wheat

1. Cereals include the small \_\_\_\_\_, rice, wheat, corn or maize, and the various grain sorghums.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ supplies flour for bread, macaroni, crackers, and other foods.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is classed as yellow, white and mixed.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ resembles wheat in appearance but has a longer and more slender head.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ are classified by colour of the \_\_\_\_\_ as white, red, black and mixed oats.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ oats are preferred for milling, but yellow and red oats also are used.
7. Quality in rice is evaluated according to \_\_\_\_\_ shape and uniformity, milling, less broken kernels and cooking characteristics.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ fresh from the combine harvester usually is high in moisture and requires prompt and careful drying.

**Fill in the gaps with the words in the box.**

Eat, pizza, a glass of; worry, some; wolf; cook; idea; some; a little; much; any

**Ann:** I'm as hungry as a \_\_\_\_\_. Let's have something to \_\_\_\_\_. **Paul:** O.K. What about \_\_\_\_\_?

**Ann:** Oh, It'll take a lot of time. Let's \_\_\_\_\_ an omelette. **Paul:** Oh, it's a good \_\_\_\_\_!

**Ann:** Then bring me \_\_\_\_\_ eggs, \_\_\_\_\_ milk and \_\_\_\_\_ flour, please. **Paul:** It's a pity, but I can't find \_\_\_\_\_ flour.

**Ann:** Don't \_\_\_\_\_. That'll be enough. **Paul:** Shall we have \_\_\_\_\_ cheese and ham?

**Ann:** Yes, of course. And we need \_\_\_\_\_ tomatoes too.

**Now using the words below roleplay similar dialogues.**

**Translate into English.**

1. До основних зернових культур належать типові хлібні злаки—пшениця, жито, овес, ячмінь, кукурудза. 2. Пшениця є однією з найважливіших зернових культур. 3. Крупа являє собою цільні, дроблені зерна хлібних злаків. 4. Крохмаль є основним вуглеводом в хлібних продуктах, і кількість крохмалю в зерні різних культур коливається від 50 до 70 % ваги зерна. 5. Ячмінь використовується для виготовлення крупи, борошна, пива, солоду. 6. Вирощування рису залежить від погодних умов, і для нього необхідно багато тепла і вологості. 7. Пшеничне борошно використовують для вироблення хлібопекарських, макаронних, кондитерських і млинцевих продуктів. 8. Білки житнього борошна багаті на незамінні амінокислоти.

### **Translate into English.**

1. Важлива роль у харчуванні людини належить свіжим овоч, а також різним продуктам харчування, які отримують в результаті їхньої переробки. 2. Вони є цінним джерелом вітамінів і необхідних для людини мінеральних речовин. 3. Такі овочі, як салатношпинатні, бобові, капустяні і деякі інші є продуктами рослинного походження з високим вмістом білкових речовин. 4. Капустяні та салатношпинатні овочі, а також селера і бурякова зелень багаті на солі кальцію. 5. Коренеплоди є джерелом вуглеводів, переважно цукрів, а також вітамінів, мінеральних солей, смакових та ароматичних речовин. 6. Кріп багатий на вітамін С, отже він не тільки покращує смак їжі, а й вітамінізує її. 7. Зелені овочі багаті на азотисті речовини, з яких значне місце належить білкам. 8. Овочева зелень – важливе джерело вітамінів ,СК, каротину та мінеральних речовин, особливо заліза, фосфору, йоду, кальцію, мікроелементів.

### **Translate from Ukrainian into English using your active vocabulary.**

1. Я не можу дати тобі ані цукерок, ані тістечок. – Боюся, про солодощі не може бути й мови. Я на овочевій дієті, бо набираю вагу. 2. Сідай до столу і пригощайся персиками, грушами та сливами. Вони ж такі смачні, чи не так? – Пречудові. І виглядають так привабливо. Можна мені ще трішки слив? Вони такі соковиті. 3. Давно вже час вечеряти. Я дуже зголоднів і з'їв би щось суттєве. – Повечеряй з нами, не поспішай. – Боюся, що не зможу приєднатися до вас. Я маю йти через півгодини. Проте дякую за запрошення. 4. Я обожаю смажену рибу, а якщо на ній є ще й рум'яна скоринка – це просто смакота, особливо якщо поєднати це з картоплею-пюре та свіжими овочами. 5. Для ароматизації солодких мучних виробів використовуються різні прянощі: ванілін, імбир, кмин, мускатний горіх, кориця. 6. Щоранку матуся готує мені каші з молоком, але я віддаю перевагу бутерброду та чаю без цукру. 7. У мене слинки течуть від запаху смаженого курчати. Люблю, коли його подають із зеленою цибулею, перцем, часником і петрушкою. 8. Давай пообідаємо в їдальні. А які страви у меню сьогодні? Гороховий суп, спагеті з підливою, котлети та відбивні, а також овочеві салати на будь-який смак. Ти що будеш замовляти? 9. Яке м'ясо тобі до смаку? Я не їм свинину та яловичину. Віддаю перевагу курці та індичці. 10. Моя улюблена страва на сніданок – яєчня з беконом. – А я не проти кукурудзяних пластівців з молоком або можу з'їсти сир та фрукти.

### **Put each of the following words into its correct place in the sentences.**

sip, drop, intoxicated, pub crawl, stagger, vineyard, toast, booze, cheers, breathalyzer, corkscrew, hangover.

1. Let's open another bottle of wine. Where is the .....? 2. We went on a ..... last night. This morning I've got a terrible ..... 3. Wine is made from grapes, which are grown in a ..... 4. Here is a ..... to John and Elizabeth. 5. Don't drink it all at once. Just ..... it. 6. When British people drink, they often say, ".....". 7. The police stopped the driver and gave him a ..... test. 8. I don't want much, please, just a

..... 9. A slang word for alcoholic drink is “.....”. 10. A formal word for “drunk” is “.....”. 11. He couldn’t walk properly,. He could only .....

**Translate the following**

Останнім часом у нашому місті з’явилося багато нових ресторанів, які пропонують кухні різних країн. Особисто мені подобається японська кухня, в якій багато морепродуктів і овочів. Я часто запрошуюю моїх друзів до свого улюбленого кафе в центрі міста. Ми завжди замовляємо легкі овочеві закуски та суші.

Традиційні англійські паби пропонують гостям багато сортів пива. Там ви також можете поспілкуватися з друзями, послухати музику. Сьогодні у більшості пабів можна також поїсти: замовити салати і навіть гарячі страви. Я ніколи не п’ю більше ніж одну пінту пива.

Біля нашого університету є декілька ресторанів швидкого харчування, бутербродна та чайна. Але ми надаємо перевагу пі церії, до якої йти п’ятнадцять хвилин, тому що там краще обслуговування, ціни значно нижчі, а піца, яка подається, завжди смачна, ароматна та свіжа.

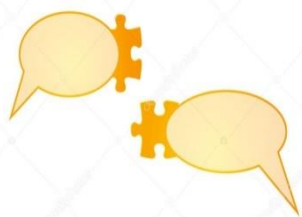
У будь-якому сучасному великому місті є ціла мережа ресторанів „фаст-фуд”. З одного боку, відвідувачі можуть швидко та недорого поїсти, але з іншого боку, всі ці ресторани продають нездорову їжу. Це ресторани самообслуговування, там немає офіціантів. Відвідувач отримує їжу на касі або вибирає сам та сплачує на касі. В таких ресторанах ви можете взяти їжу з собою.

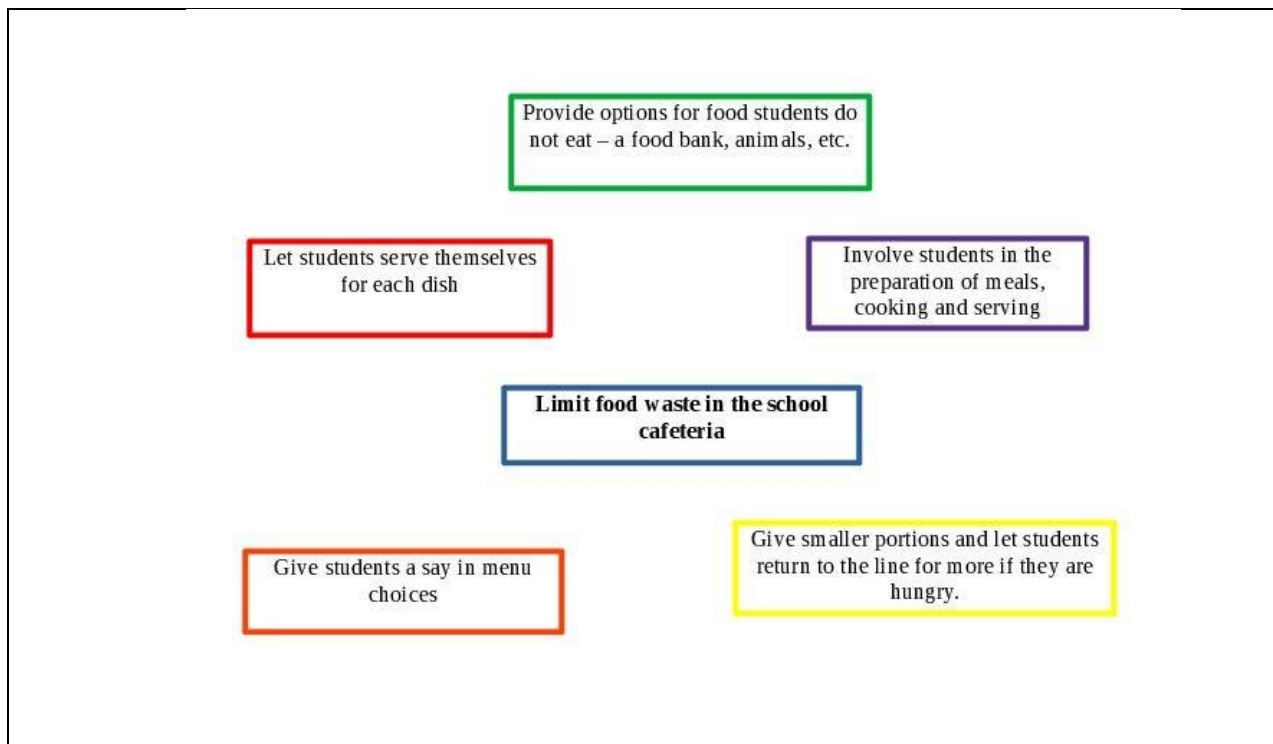
**Match the word with its definition**

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. beverage (soft and alcoholic) | 1. useful in nutrition   |
| 2. cereal grains                 | 2. maize   |
| 3. nutritious                    | 3. prepared in the oven  |
| 4. raw food                      | 4. a substance made of endosperm, the central part of the wheat kernel |
| 5. baked (grain products)        | 5. drink made of fermented grain products (distilled or undistilled)   |
| 6. milled (grain products)       | 6. not processed   |
| 7. flour                         | 7. prepared by milling   |
| 8. corn                          | 8. edible seeds produced by certain plants of the grass family         |

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the following:**





## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Сьогодні побутує думка, про те що здорове харчування – це ряд заборон і правил, які допомагають нам бути здоровими та стрункими. Та для виконання яких нам потрібно відмовитись від звичного способу життя, від улюблених страв та продуктів. Хтось під здоровим харчуванням розуміє постійне виснаження себе дієтами. Але насправді здорове харчування – це хороше самопочуття, це збільшення запасів енергії, це відновлення організму, зміцнення здоров'я... і цей список можна продовжувати.

Головними умовами здорового харчування є:

1. Скорочення жирів тваринного походження. Використовуйте корисні олії (наприклад оливкову) для готування салатів. Уникайте транс жирів.
2. Збільшення в раціоні продуктів, багатих насиченими жирними кислотами, такими як Омега3 (червона риба, рослинні олії, горіхи).
3. Вживання продуктів, які містять клітковину (злаки, овочі, фрукти).
4. жте більше цільнозернових – хліб із цільної пшениці, цільнозернові макарони та коричневий рис. Уникайте рафінованих зернових – білого хліба, білого рису.
5. Відмова від смаження, надавайте перевагу запіканню. Обирайте рибу, птицю, боби та горіхи. Обмежте вживання червоного м'яса та твердого сиру. Уникайте ковбас, бекону, м'ясних асорті та іншого обробленого м'яса.
6. Відмова від надмірно солоних продуктів.
7. Замість молока вживання кисломолочних продуктів (кефір, йогурт,



ряжанку) .

8. Вживання кожного дня салатів зі свіжих овочів або фруктових салатів
9. Чим більше овочів, чим більша їхня різноманітність, тим краще. Їжте більше фруктів усіх кольорів.
10. Пийте воду, чай чи каву із мінімумом або взагалі без цукру. Обмежуйте вживання молока (1-2 стаканів в день) та соку (1 стакан в день). Уникайте солодких напоїв.

Ми, живучи у всесезонному кліматі, вирощуючи городину і збіжжя, займаючись садівництвом, маємо унікальну можливість користати із великої різноманітності овочів та фруктів фактично цілорічно. Національні традиції квашення та соління доповнюють наш раціон взимку чи міжсезоння. Рецептура української кухні, яка передбачає перші страви, запікання і тушкування м'яса, птиці, риби дає нам корисні способи споживання протеїнів. Щоб дотримуватися правил здорового харчування, необхідно обмежити споживання таких продуктів: цукор, соління, копченості, смажені страви, жирна свинина, вироби із здобного тіста, консерви і консервовані продукти. Звичайно, повна відмова від «шкідливих» продуктів вимагає великих зусиль та сильної волі, і не обов'язково подібні обмеження мають бути занадто жорсткими: якщо поганий настрій вам піднімає шматочок торта - нічого страшного, коли ви себе побалуєте. Депресія для організму набагато небезпечніша, ніж тістечко, яке допоможе з нею впоратися. Намагатися жити без стресів, в гармонії з самим собою - це ще одне важливе правило, яке формує наш здоровий спосіб життя.

## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and translate it



<https://www3.gobiernodecanarias.org/medusa/edublog/ceipleonycastillo/2020/05/11/7-healthy-eating-listening-comprehension/>

VectorStock



## IDIOMS

Here are some common idioms using "eating" words. Match them up with their meanings.

1. It's not my taste

2. I had to eat my words

3. I've had my fill.

4. That didn't go down well

5. I bit his head off

6. I made a meal of it

7. I could eat a horse

8. I've got a sweet tooth

a) I'm extremely hungry

b) I don't like it.

c) It wasn't popular

d) I was proved to be wrong

e) I spoke sharply to him

f) I don't want any more

g) I love chocolates and other sweets

h) I took too long to do it

**Complete these dialogues with the idioms from the previous exercise. You will need to change some of them a little.**

1. - Are you still hungry? - Yes, .....
2. - I thought you liked opera. - No, ..... in music at all.
3. - What do you think of the new tax on plane tickets? - I won't ..... with business people or people living in the outlying areas.
4. - Do you think Jane will have a dessert? - I am sure she will. She's always had .....
5. - I had said absolutely nothing, so I have no idea why Bill ..... ! - I know. I spoke to him and he said he's sorry for what he said. He's going to apologise to you personally.
6. - My teacher told me I'd fail all my exams. Then I passed with the top grades. - I suppose you made him .....
7. - I've been working on this essay for weeks. I don't know when I'll get finished. - You'll have to hurry up. You're ..... !
8. - So, Nigel, you're not standing for the committee again this year? - No, I've ..... of committees. I'm stepping down.

**Fill in the following words in the definitions below: couch pinch sliced variety stew spices icing pickle**

1. A ..... is another word for sofa.
2. Some people prefer to buy uncut bread. Some prefer to buy it already ..... . 60
3. If you ..... meat, you cook it slowly in liquid in a pan with the lid on.
4. Wedding cakes are usually covered in thick sweet while .....
5. Ginger, cinnamon, pepper and cloves are all examples of .....
6. My job is not the same every day. There's plenty of .....
7. A ..... of salt is the amount you can pick up between your finger and thumb.
8. If you ..... onions, you preserve them in vinegar.

**Complete the idioms in the following sentences with these expressions:**

- a) a piece of cake b) couch potato c) food for thought d) not my cup of tea e) hot cakes f) in a pickle g) cucumber h) went pear-shaped i) salt of the earth j) bread and butter

1. Most of my colleagues go for a drink after work on Fridays but I don't normally go. Going to the pub is .....
2. My brother works hard during the week but at the weekends he spends most of his time lying on the sofa watching TV. He can be a real .....
3. The whole peace settlement ..... when the terrorists planted a bomb in the main railway station.
4. I went windsurfing for the first time on Saturday. I thought it was going to be ..... but I soon realised it was a lot more difficult than I'd expected.
5. So you write novels and poetry, do you? - Yes. But sports journalism's my .....
6. Did you see the way Sandra handled that aggressive customer? She was as cool as a .....
7. It would only take the cost of a few fighter planes to get rid of leprosy from the world. That's ..... isn't it?
8. I really like Janet. She's uncomplicated and honest. What you see is what you get. She's always helping people. She's the .....
9. This is the new Nintendo football game. We've only got two left in the shop. They've been selling like .....
10. I'm ..... I've got to be at the dentist's in 10 minutes and I'm expecting an important phone call. Could you answer my phone and say I'll be back in about an hour's time?



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Waiter: Here are your drinks. What would you like for dinner?

Mr. Hunt: We would like two steaks.

Waiter: Would you like any vegetables?

Mr. Hunt: Yes, some peas and some roast potatoes.

Susan: I'd like some chips, please.

Waiter: Would you like anything to start with?

Mr. Hunt: Yes, melon for us.

Mrs. Hunt: I don't want melon. I'd prefer a prawn cocktail.

Waiter: And you, Miss?

Susan: I'd like grapefruit first and then roast beef and Yorkshire pudding. Have you got any cauliflower?

Waiter: I'm sorry, we haven't got any cauliflower.

Susan: Oh! I want some carrots. I don't want any potatoes.

Waiter: And you, Miss?

Sheila: The same, please.

Waiter: What would you like?

Simon: A lobster and some new potatoes, a salad and some French beans.

Mr. Hunt: Do you want anything to start with, Simon?

Simon: Yes, some tomato juice.

Waiter: Would you like any wine?

Mr. Hunt: Yes, we would. We'd like some red wine. Do you like red wine, Sheila? Sheila: Yes!

Mr. Hunt: Simon, what would you like?

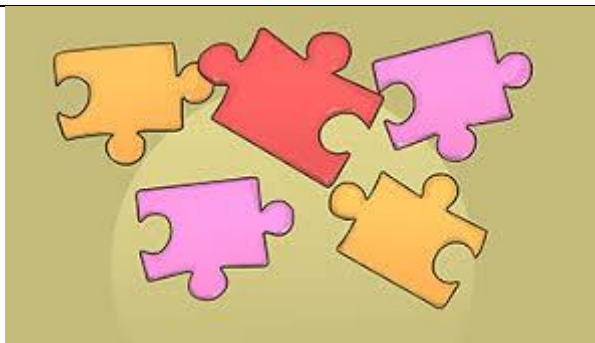
Simon: Red wine.

Mr. Hunt: A glass of milk for him, please.

Waiter: Does the young lady want milk too?

Daughter: No, I'd like red wine.

Mr. Hunt: Red wine for her.



### Grammar Practice

**Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the modal verbs (must, may, might, can, need, to have to, to be able to, to be to)**

1. I ... show him your article later.
2. She ... not call the police again unless two days passes.
3. Alice ... return money to her mother on the next week.
4. The child had a headache and ... to take an aspirin.
5. I ... to wear a coat as it is rainy today.
6. It was raining hard and we ... to change our plans.
7. The meeting ... to begin at seven o'clock. Don't be late.
8. You ... to translate this article for the next lesson.
9. ... I return dictionary to you on the next week?
10. She ... have forgotten to call for emergency service.
11. I ... stand that noise any longer.
12. You ... not give the child everything he wants.
- 13.

... you tell me the way to the railway station? 14. I ... read the book twice before I understood it. 15. He ... be the oldest man in our group. 16. Mind, you ... forget about the time. 17. It ... have been worse. 18. ... I come in? 19. I have only a few minutes: I ... go. 20. Mary ... call the doctor because she was ill. 21. You ... make notes in the book! 22. ... I use your notes? 23. We ... to stay on the ground a little bit longer. 24. ... I invite Jack on my birthday party? 25. He ... to do all this work yesterday.

**Translate into English using the correct form of the modal verbs (can, may, needn't, can't, must, shouldn't, to have to, to be able to, to be (to))**

1. Невже він ещє не повернувся з концерту? 2. Це можна було б зробити набагато цікавіше. 3. Я впевнена, він не міг спізнитися на урок. 4. Їм не слід було вибрати цей готель. 5. Їм довелося покинути концерт Rolling Stones завчасно. 6. Степашини, мабуть, живуть тут недавно. 7. Ви можете не приходити на залік, якщо хочете. 8. Мій пєс не вмє виконувати команду «сидіти». 9. Вони, мабуть, відвідали цю виставку, коли були в Римі. 10. Ми можемо не повторювати цю тему: ми проходили її зовсім недавно. 11. Ви зможете принести документи завтра? 12. Ти можеш не здавати іспит: я домовлюся. 13. Я не можу повернути гроші. 14. Марк, мабуть, зараз в басейні. 15. Я повинна закінчити отчєт сьогодні. 16. Тобі слід було сходити вчора в бібліотеку. 17. Христина, можливо, захворіла. 18. Не може бути, що Кейт отримала низьку оцінку. 19. Можливо, його зараз немає в кабінеті. 20. Ви могли б бути уважніше. 21. Ви обов'язково повинні прийти до нас в гості! 22. Вам не можна використовувати цей текст (я вам забороняю). 23. Я забула вдома гроші, так що мені довелося повернутися. 24. Мені довелося взяти відпустку, щоб поїхати з міста. 25. Було дуже шумно. Нічого не було чути.

## LESSON 7



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

**à la carte** (adjective): ordered as a separate dish; not part of a set menu - *Do you have à la carte dishes as well as set menus?*

**appetizer** (noun): a dish that's eaten before the main course - *For an appetizer I'll have spring rolls, please.*

**bill** (also US "check") (noun): the written amount you must pay for a meal and drinks - *Can we have the bill, please?*

**café** (also "coffee shop") (noun): an informal restaurant serving simple meals plus hot and cold drinks - *Is there an all-night café around here?*

**cafeteria** (also "canteen") (noun): a place that sells low-cost meals in a school or work-place, usually from a self-service counter - *What's the food in the school cafeteria like?*

**cheese platter** (noun): a selection of cheeses and crackers served on a large plate -

*After dessert, we had a cheese platter and some more wine.*

**course** (noun): one part of a meal - *French meals usually include three or four courses.*

**cuisine** (noun): a country or region's style of cooking - *There's more to Indian cuisine than curries, you know.*

**dessert** (noun): sweet food eaten at the end of a meal - *You love desserts, don't you?*

**eat out** (phrasal verb): to go out to a restaurant, esp. at night - *We usually eat out three or four nights a week.*

**entrée** (noun): 1. the main course of a meal 2. a course before the main course (Br English) - *What are you having for your entrée?*

**fast food** (noun): quickly prepared food like hamburgers and French fries - *I'll get some fast food on the way home.*

**high-class** (adjective): of high quality or high social status - *We can't afford to go to those high-class restaurants.*

**hors d'oeuvre** (noun): a savoury food served as an appetizer before the main course - *Let's order some hors d'oeuvres first.*

**maitre d'** (also "head waiter") (noun): the person who supervises a restaurant's waiting staff - *Good maitre d's earn a lot of money these days.*

**make a booking** (also "book a table") (phrase): to contact a restaurant and reserve a table for a meal - *It's a popular restaurant so we'd better make a booking.*

**menu** (noun): the list of foods and drinks served in a restaurant, café, hotel, etc. - *Let's check the menu before deciding whether to eat here.*

**pasta** (noun): Italian food made from flour and water, such as spaghetti, ravioli, lasagne, etc. - *You can order any of our pasta dishes as an appetizer if you want.*

**pudding** (noun): a soft sweet food eaten as a dessert - *My grandma used to make the best chocolate pudding ever!*

**restaurant** (noun): a place with a kitchen and dining area where people pay to eat meals - *There are lots of Thai and Japanese restaurants around here.*

**savoury** (adjective): (of food) salty or spicy rather than sweet - *Most appetizers are savoury dishes.*

**service charge** (also "service") (noun): an extra amount added to a restaurant bill that's meant to be given to staff for their service - *They've already added a 20% service charge.*

**set menu** (noun): a multi-course meal sold for a fixed price - *Are the set menus good value?*

**side dish** (also "side order") (noun): an extra dish or serving that's ordered together with a main dish - *I'll have the steak with a side dish of potato salad, please.*

**sommelier** (also "wine steward") (noun): a wine expert who advises guests on ordering or pairing wines - *Our sommelier also developed our wine list and orders the wines.*

**special** (noun): a dish that's available sometimes, but isn't on the regular menu - *Today's specials are grilled Hawaiian salmon and Australian tiger prawns.*

**tip<sup>1</sup>** (noun): extra money given by a guest to a waiter or other staff - *If the service is great, leave a big tip.*

**tip<sup>2</sup>** (verb): to give extra money to a waiter or other staff member for their service - *Waiters don't earn much, so I always tip them.*

**vegetarian** (adjective): of dishes or diets that don't include animal products, esp. meat - *My doctor says I should switch to a vegetarian diet.*

**waiter** (male) or **waitress** (female) (noun): a person who takes orders from guests and brings their food - *Have you ever been a waiter?*

**wine list** (noun): a printed list of all the wines available in a restaurant - *Would you like to see the wine list, madam?*



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

#### Discuss the following

What do you say when:

- 1) You want your guest to put some of the contents of a dish on to his (her) plate?
- 2) You want some more of something offered at table?
- 3) You do not want to have any more because you can eat no more?
- 4) You want to propose somebody's health?
- 5) You want to praise a dish?



### LISTENING PRACTICE

#### Listen to the text and do the tasks

<https://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/general-english/video-zone/can-eating-fruit-be-bad-for-you>



### READING PRACTICE

#### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*At the restaurant* (from "A Thing of Beauty" by A. J. Cronin)

Archibald Joseph Cronin was born in 1896. In 1919 he graduated from Glasgow University where he took a medical course. After that he practised medicine for over ten years and gained a lot of experience of life.

Though Cronin was an excellent doctor, he hoped some time to take up a literary career. The opportunity to write came when his medical practice was interrupted by an illness. His first novel, "Hatter's Castle", came out in 1931. It was followed by a number of other novels. "A Thing of Beauty" was published in 1955.

Stephen Desmonde had returned home after several years at Oxford, where he had been taking a course of theology. Stephen himself did not want to be a parson and had only taken up the course because his father wished him to do so. He was fond of painting and wanted to devote his life to art.

Against his father's will he left England to study painting in France. On arriving in Paris he entered Professor Dupret's Art School. The extract given below is an account of his meeting with other students from England.



At one o'clock a bell rang. Immediately a cry went up from everywhere and all around the students began crowding towards the door, pushing Stephen forward against his will. Suddenly he heard a pleasant voice behind him.

"You're English, aren't you? I noticed you come in. My name's Harry Chester."

Stephen turned his head and discovered a good-looking young man of about his own age smiling down at him.

"I'll wait for you downstairs," Chester called out as the crowd carried him away.

Outside Chester offered his hand. "I hope you don't mind my speaking to you." Stephen, who felt lonely in Paris, was glad to find a friend. When Stephen had introduced himself Chester paused for a moment, then exclaimed: "How about lunching with me?" They started off together along the street. The restaurant they went to was quite near, a narrow, low-ceilinged room, opening into a dark little kitchen. Already the place was crowded, mainly by students, but Chester led the way through to a little yard and, calmly removing the card marked 'Reserved' from a table at the far end, invited Stephen to be seated.

Immediately a stout, red-faced woman in black ran out of the kitchen in protest.

"No, no, Harry ... this place is reserved for Monsieur Lambert."

"Do not get excited, Madame Chobert," Chester smiled. "You know Monsieur Lambert is my good friend. Besides, he is always late."

Madame Chobert was not pleased; she tried to argue, but in the end Harry Chester's pleasant manner was too much for her. She stopped arguing and offered the title-card for their inspection.

At Chester's suggestion they ordered tomato soup, steak and cheese. Beer was already on the table.

"Strange, isn't it," Chester said, "how you can always tell a University man. Philip Lambert is one too. After Harrow" — he shot a quick glance at Stephen — "I should have gone to Cambridge myself... if I hadn't given it up for art." He went on to say, with a smile, that his father had been a well-known tea-planter in Ceylon. His mother, now a widow, lived in England and was quite rich. Naturally she spoiled him by giving him too much money. He had been in Paris eighteen months.

"It's a lot of fun," he said finally.

They had finished their coffee. People were beginning to leave.

"Your friend Lambert doesn't seem to be coming," Stephen said at last, to break the silence.

Chester laughed, "You never quite know when he'll turn up. His habits are quite irregular."

After a few more remarks about Philip Lambert, Harry Chester suddenly sat up.

"Here's Philip now."

Following Chester's look, Stephen saw a slim man of about thirty entering the



restaurant.

When he came over, he began taking off a lemon-yellow glove, meanwhile looking at Chester with amusement.

"Thank you for keeping my table, dear boy. But now you must be off. I'm expecting a guest at two o'clock."

"We're just going, Philip," Chester said in reply. "Look here, I'd like you to meet4 Desmonde. He joined us at Dupret's today."

Lambert took a look at Stephen, then he bowed politely as if appreciating the young man's tactful silence.

"Stephen Desmonde only came down from Oxford last term," Chester added quickly.

"Indeed!" exclaimed Lambert.

Holding out a small hand to Stephen, he said, "I am happy to meet you. I myself was at the House. You needn't hurry. I can easily find another table."

"No, no," said Stephen, rising, "we've quite finished."

"Well, then" said Lambert, "come to tea at my house one of these days. We are at home most Wednesdays at five. Harry will bring you along. Then we'll be two men from Oxford and one" — with a smile towards Chester — "who so nearly went to Cambridge."

The bill, quickly produced by Madame Chobert, now lay on the table. Since Chester did not seem to see it, Stephen picked it up and, in spite of Harry's sudden and energetic protests, paid.

### LEXICAL EXERCISES



**Put each of the following verbs into its correct place in the sentences.**

to chew, to lick, to polish off, to swallow, to gnaw, to consume, to peck at, to gorge, to digest, to bolt.

1. The children have no appetite. They just ..... their food. They hardly eat anything.
2. My mother always used to say to me. "Now make sure you ..... meat carefully before you ..... it."
3. Statistics show that we ..... more fruit and meat than 10 years ago.
4. He has an enormous appetite. I've seen him ..... four hamburgers and a pile of chips at a sitting.
5. As children we used to ..... ourselves on ice-cream, chips and chocolate, and then feel very sick.
6. The starving prisoners were so desperate they would ..... any meat bones they could find.
7. It's not good for your body to ..... your food so quickly. Eat slowly so that you can ..... it properly.
8. He was so hungry that when he'd finished his food, he began to .....the plate!

**Match each verb on the left below with the food item on the right it is most often associated with.**

1. to pluck
2. to crack
3. to grate
4. to knead
5. to peel
6. to skin
7. to slice
8. to carve
1. to mince
2. to shell
3. to toss
4. to whip
5. to stuff
6. to mash
7. to beat
8. to ice

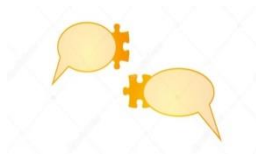
### **Translate into English:**

1. Я снідаю о восьмій годині ранку. 2. За сніданком я зазвичай з'їдаю бутерброд і випиваю чашку чаю. 3. Мій брат завжди їсть яєчно з шинкою на сніданок. 4. Що ти їж в обід на друге? 5. Який десерт подобається твоїй мамі? 6. Я ніколи не перекушую між сніданком, обідом і вечерею. 7. Ви хотіли б схуднути? 8. У тебе немає зайвої ваги і тобі не треба сидати на дієту. 9. Я терпіти не можу рибу з картоплею. 10. Мій друг постійно їсть смажений арахіс або солону повітряну кукурудзу. Мене це дратує. 11. Здається, ця склянка соку, кукурудзяні пластівці з молоком, яєчня з шинкою і чай. 12. Я люблю щільно поїсти в обід - закуску, суп, друге, десерт і випити чашечку міцної кави.

### **Translate into English**

1) Різдвяна вечеря в США звичайно складається з індички, шинки, яблучного пирога, горіхів та фруктів. 2) Моя подруга – вегетаріанка, і тому вона зазвичай їсть овочі, фрукти, молочні продукти і іноді рибу. 3) Я зараз на дієті і тому з'їм тільки трохи вареного м'яса і овочів. 4) Мені налили чашку міцної гарячої кави із срібного кавника й на тарілку із старовинної порцеляни поклали кусочок торта. 5) Моя бабуся готує неперевершено; найкраще вона готує качку з тушкованою капустою. 6) Мері сказала, що не буде обідати вдома в неділю, через те що її запросили на обід з друзями. 7) Я не отримав ніякого задоволення від обіду, через те що суп був прісний, заливна риба була позбавлена смаку, а м'ясо було пересмажене. 8) На жаль, в меню не було коктейля з креветок, а це ж моя улюблена страва. 9) Наша родина полюбляє овочі, і влітку, і взимку вона часто готує нам кабачки, начинені рисом і м'ясним фаршем. 10) Офіціант порекомендував нам на першу страву грибний суп зі сметаною, на друге – копченого лосося з картоплею фрі, а на десерт – морозиво з чорносливом. 11) Їжте абрикоси. Вони дуже смачні і корисні. 12) Який суп ти хочеш, щоб я приготував? – Будь-який. Але тільки не зі свининою, тому що він дуже важкий для мого шлунку. 13) Дозвольте запропонувати вам ще чашку кави, - Дякую. Не кладіть, будь ласка багато цукру, двох шматочків достатньо. Я не люблю дуже-дуже солодку каву. 14) Час вечеряти. Що сьогодні на вечерю? – Телячі відбивні зі смаженою картоплею і чай з печивом. 15) Чим вас пригостити, Спробуйте салат. – Спасибі, я вже його куштував. Дуже смачно. – Дозвольте тоді мені запропонувати вам шинки або сиру. – Спасибі, із задоволенням візьму шматочок шинки з гірчицею. 16) передайте, будь ласка, сільницю. – Вибачте, але в ній дуже мало солі. Я зараз принесу ще. 17) Що ти замовив на друге? – Ще нічого, ще замовлю котлети з макаронами. – Я макаронам надаю картоплю й інші овочі, тому я візьму курячий окорок та картоплю пюре. 18) Стіл вже накритий. Тарілки, ножі й вилки розкладені, хліб нарізаний, пляшки з вином відкриті. – А де ж сіль, перець й гірчиця? Ті, як завжди, забула про них. 19) Доктор порекомендував мені їсти більше фруктів та сухофруктів й дотримуватися дієти. 20) Я там хочу пити! Сьогодні дуже жарко! 21) Щоб приготувати мій улюблений морквяний салат, я беру три великі моркви, тру

їх на терці, дрібно шинкую головку часнику й один буряк, що приготували на парі, додаю родзинки, все перемішую й заправляю салат майонезом. Якщо ви любляєте гостру їжу, то можна приправити салат ще чорним перчиком, кропом та петрушкою

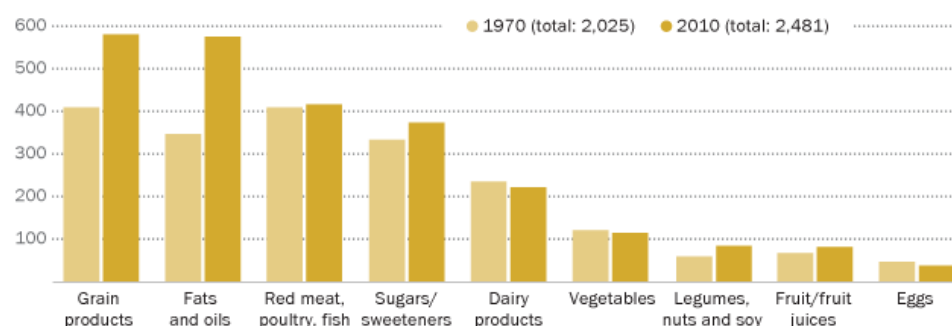


## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Analyze the graphs:

### Modern American diet has gotten bigger, heavier on grains and fat

Average daily per capita calories



Note: "Fats and oils" includes butter, cream and other dairy fats. Figures adjusted for spoilage and other losses.  
Source: USDA Economic Research Service; Pew Research Center analysis

PEW RESEARCH CENTER



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

Харчування - один із найголовніших факторів, що визначає здоров'я населення. Згідно оцінкам експертів ВООЗ здоров'я населення на 70 % залежить від способу життя, найважливішим чинником якого є харчування.

Рациональне харчування забезпечує нормальний ріст і розвиток дітей, сприяє профілактиці захворювань, подовженню тривалості життя, підвищенню працездатності, створює необхідні умови адаптації організму до змін навколишнього середовища.

Збереження здоров'я і працездатності населення, збільшення тривалості та підвищення якості життя - пріоритетне завдання держави, як у масштабах країни, так і для кожної людини зокрема.

Протягом останніх років спостерігається стійке порушення в структурі харчування населення України. Наукові дослідження та данні статистики свідчать про різке зниження споживання біологічно цінних продуктів: м'яса і м'ясопродуктів на 37%, молока і молочних продуктів на 34.8%, яєць на 37.5%, риби на 81%, овочів і фруктів на 49% при одночасному стабільно високому рівню споживання хлібопродуктів, тваринного жиру, зернобобових продуктів, картоплі. У населення України також спостерігається так званий "прихований голод" внаслідок дефіциту в харчовому раціоні вітамінів, особливо антиоксидантного ряду (А, Е, С), макро- і мікроелементів (йоду, заліза, кальцію, фтору, селену). Дефіцит вітамінів, макро- і мікроелементів,

тваринного білка став масовим постійно діючим негативним чинником.

Нераціональне, розбалансоване, полідефіцитне харчування сприяє розвитку і різкому зростанню у населення хронічних неінфекційних захворювань: (серцево-судинної системи, шлунково-кишкового тракту, хвороб обміну, онкологічних), які набувають епідемічного характеру. Поширюється соціальне зумовлені інфекційні хвороби такі, як туберкульоз, який також пов'язаний з недостатнім, в першу чергу білковим, харчуванням. "Прихований голод" загрожує фізичному і інтелектуальному здоров'ю нації. В останні роки стан здоров'я населення України на стільки погіршився, що проблема виросла до загрози національної безпеки. Демографічна ситуація в країні оцінюється як кризова. Катастрофічне скорочення термінів життя, ріст смертності населення, перевищення на 7 % показників смертності над народжуваністю, різке зниження якості життя окремої людини та індексу здоров'я нації в цілому при значному порушенні харчового статусу населення обумовлює необхідність підняття питань харчування населення України на державний рівень.

Досвід багатьох країн світу свідчить, що послідовна комплексна державна політика в галузі харчування, спрямована на забезпечення всіх груп населення повноцінним, раціональним харчуванням дає позитивні результати в зниженні рівня захворюваності і поліпшення показників здоров'я населення.

### **Значення та функції їжі**

В умовах технічного прогресу, загального прискорення темпів життя, численних стресових і негативних екологічних ситуацій якісний склад їжі великою мірою змінився. Харчові продукти містять сотні хімічних речовин, серед яких є корисні, баластні і шкідливі компоненти (рис. 1). Від них залежить реалізація функцій їжі (табл. 1), стан здоров'я та життєдіяльність організму людини. Дефіцит основних харчових речовин або дисбаланс їх у раціонах призводить до незворотних змін внутрішнього середовища, порушення клітинного метаболізму.

Як грамотність людини розпочинається з абетки, так і пізнання про харчування розпочинається з аналізу найпростіших уявлень про роль харчування та їжі в організмі, з відомостей про роботу органів травлення, надлишок і нестачу поживних речовин, небезпеку токсичних і чужорідних речовин.

У харчуванні сучасної людини існує дилема: з одного боку - необхідність обмежити кількість їжі для досягнення відповідності між калорійністю раціону й енерговитратами, з іншого - необхідність розширення асортименту продуктів для ліквідації дефіциту мікронутрієнтів. Це складна проблема, проте в сучасних умовах вона може бути вирішена.

За останні роки людство доклало максимум зусиль для того, щоб повернути їжі її природні інгредієнти, корисні для здоров'я. Для поповнення і збагачення раціону харчування людини вітамінами, мінеральними речовинами й іншими мінорними компонентами створено новий клас

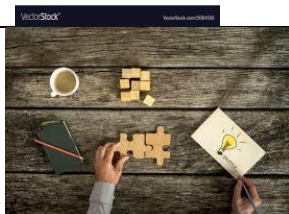
продуктів - біологічно активні добавки (БАД). За зовнішнім виглядом вони нагадують фармакологічні препарати (таблетки, порошки, екстракти, відвари та ін.), але за вмістом і можливостями масового застосування їх відносять до харчових продуктів.

### LISTENING PRACTICE



**Listen to the text and translate it**

<https://en.islcollective.com/video-lessons/britain-food>



### WRITING PRACTICE

1. You have just found out that your best friend decided to become a vegetarian. Write him a letter sharing your ideas and opinion about his choice.

Prepare a report.

- Prepare a report on a traditional meal that you have in your family. The meal can be for a holiday, an anniversary, or any time family members traditionally get together. Plan to speak for about 15 minutes.
- Present an oral report to your group. Give people a chance to ask you questions.
- Write a summary of the information you give in your report.



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**1**

John: This is the place where I usually eat lunch.

George: It looks like a good restaurant. John: It is very good. They always have good roast beef here. Good steak, too.

George: I've been eating in the office for the last few weeks. I've been bringing sandwiches. I tried the cafeteria around the corner yesterday, but it is always crowded. John: Well, this is a lot more pleasant. And it doesn't even cost too much. About a dollar and a half for lunch.

Waiter: Are you ready to order? George: What's good?

John: I always order the special. It's never bad and it is always inexpensive.

George: Have you ever tried the chef's salad?

John: No, I don't like salads very much.

George: I eat them sometimes, but I'll take the special today. What is it? I haven't seen the menu yet.

Waiter: It's club steak, Sir, with French fries and green peas.

George: All right. That's sounds good.

Waiter: Would you like your steak rare, medium or well-done?

George: Rare. John: And I'll have the same. But make mine medium, please.

Waiter: What would you like to drink?

George: Coffee, please.

John: I'll have coffee, too.

Waiter: With or after?

George: After.

John: I'll take mine with.

2

(Maria invites some friends to her apartment for dinner. Hiro is helping her to prepare the dinner)

Maria: Hiro, I'm really glad you're here. This meal is going to be a disaster. I need a lot of help with this dinner. I'm a terrible cook.

Hiro: Don't worry. Your dinner is going to be delicious. How many people did you invite? Maria: A lot. Let me think a minute... . Ten people.

Hiro: Ok. What can I do to help?

Maria: Cut up some carrots for me, please.

Hiro: Ok. How many do you want?

Maria: Not many. I only want a few for the salad. Please, try this chicken.

(Hiro tastes some chicken. His face turns red, and he begins to cough and choke).

Hiro: Water! Water!

Maria: Hiro, are you alright? What's the matter? Here, drink a little water.

Hiro: I'm sorry, Maria, but it's very spicy. Wow! How much pepper did you put on that chicken? Maria: I didn't put much on it. I only used a little. Let me taste it.

Wow! Yes, it's too hot!

Hiro: Maybe you forgot and put the pepper on it twice.

Maria: Maybe I did.

Hiro: It's good except for the pepper.

Maria: Good? This chicken isn't good. It's terrible! I'm not going to serve this for dinner.

(Maria opens the oven)

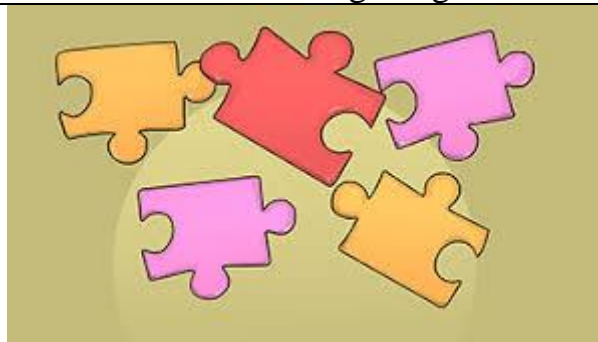
Maria: Oh, no! The baked potatoes exploded in the oven. What am I going to do? No chicken, no potatoes!

Hiro: How much time do we have? Maybe we can run out to the supermarket and get something we can cook fast.

Maria: No, we don't have much time. Wait a minute! I have an idea. I'm going to call the pizza place and order four pizzas.

Hiro: But what are you going to do with your chicken?

Maria: Throw it in the garbage!



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

**Translate into English using all types of the conditional sentences**

1. Якби у мене була відпустка зараз, я б поїхав на озеро Байкал. 2. Я подивлюся цей фільм, якщо він сподобається тобі. 3. Якби ти підписав документи вчора, ми б відіслали їх



сьогодні. 4. Якби Джон не втратив номер телефону, він би подзвонив їй. 5. Марк був би здоровим чоловіком, якби не курив. 6. Якщо я піду в магазин, я куплю новий телефон. 7. Якщо я буду жити за містом, я буду купатися кожен день. 8. Якщо я знайду свою книгу, я буду дуже радий. 9. Якби вивчив урок, я б отримав хорошу оцінку. 10. На твоєму місці, я не став би купувати цю сукню. 11. Я підвіз би тебе, якби у мене була машина. 12. Якби ти не забув парасольку, ти б не прохолов. 12. Якби ви працювали старанніше в минулому році, ви б тепер добре знали англійську мову

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb in the mixed conditionals**

1. If I (not go) on my business trip next week, I (accept) that assignment at work yesterday. 2. If Sam (take) an aspirin, she (have) a headache now 3. If Kate (have) enough money, she (can do) this trip to Hawaii last year. 4. If he (take) the medication as prescribed, Anthony (be lying) sick in bed. 5. If Molly reasonable precautions, she (be) pregnant now. 6. If old Sam (not run) after the car thief and (not suffer) a heart attack, he (be) alive today. 7. If he (not be) such a poor dancer, Nickolas (get) a job in that musical last week. 8. If Polly (not be) so blind to Jack's faults, she (realize) that Jack was out to swindle her. 9. She (be) a vet if she (like) animals, but she doesn't. 10. If I (study) harder at the University in my youth, I (be) a scientist now. 11. If Julie (not be) always that obsessed with her job, she (not become) so well-known years ago. 12. If Sue (train) as a teacher, she (work) in a school now instead of an office. 13. If I (be) you, I never (give up) trying. 14. If Nick (not get) a loan, he (not be able) to set up his own business. 15. You (not pass) your exam unless you (revise) for it right now. 16. If I (be) you, I (buy) that violet hat. 17. If Jillian (study) at school, she (have) diploma now. 18. If Nick (turn) in his application, he (work) here now. 19. If our parents (record) that show last night, the children (watch) it now. 20. If Rosemary (not call) Sally, they (go) to the party tomorrow. 21. If Nataly and Liz (finish) the chores, they (be able) to watch TV now. 22. If the TV set (not brake), the boy (watch) the game this weekend. 23. If Jim (speak) better French, he (can get) that job. 24. If you (be) smarter, you (not borrow) money from Sam. 25. If you (call) me yesterday, I (be) angry at you today. 26. If I (be) a sushi-maker, I (made) sushi for the party last week

**Translate into English**

1. Якщо б ти вчора не захворів, ти б зараз їв морозиво разом з нами. 2. Якби я був багатий, я б купив ту машину, що ми усунула вчора 3. Якби ми їздили на море в минулому місяці, ми б досі були засмагли. 4. Якби я продав тоді машину, я б щодня їздив на метро. 5. Якби ти не зламав телефон, я б зараз з ним зв'язався 6. Якби ти не зламав телефон, я б йому подзвонив. 7. Я б працював зараз в Бразилії, якби підписав контракт. 8. Де б ти зараз жила, якби вийшла заміж за того божевільного мандрівника? 9. Якби ти купив пальто, тобі б не було так холодно. 10. Алекс їздив би зараз на мотоциклі, якби не продав його літом. 11. Ми б добре знали географію, якби частіше ходили на уроки. 12. Їй було б дуже самотньо, якби начальниця не подарувала їй на день народження хом'ячка. 13. Якби я їв менше, я б відчував себе краще

після операції в минулому році. 14. Якби ти був розумніше, то промовчав би вчора. 15. Якби я вчора на вечірці їв менше, сьогодні я б відчував себе краще. 16. Якби він не вчинив злочин, поліція не намагалася б його зловити. 17. Якби я взявся за цю роботу, був би мільйонером зараз. 18. Ми б не загубилися, якби подивилися на карту. 19. Якби я вивчав французьку мову в старшій школі, то у мене б була робота краще зараз. 20. Якщо б ви не витратили всі свої гроші на компакт-диски, ви б купили цю футболку. 21. Я був би багатим, якби я виграв в лотерею. 22. Якби ви не так довго готувалися, ми були б там вже зараз. 23. Ми не стояло б тут, в черзі, якби він замовив стіл. 24. Якби Нік був багатий, він купив би той Феррарі вчора. 25. Якби Саллі говорила українською, вона б переклала той лист.

## LESSON 8



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

**body mass index (or BMI)** (noun): a weight-to-height ratio that shows if you're overweight, underweight or at a healthy weight - *Jason's body mass index is 27, so he's a bit overweight.*

**calorie** (noun): a unit for measuring the amount of energy we get from food - *How many calories are there in a can of soft drink?*

**carbohydrate** (noun): a substance in foods such as bread and potatoes that is a major source of energy or calories - *Is limiting carbohydrates a good way to lose weight?*

**cancer** (noun): a serious illness that is usually difficult to cure and often leads to death - *My cousin died of lung cancer when he was fifty.*

**cholesterol** (noun): a substance in body cells that can cause heart disease if levels in the blood are too high - *The test shows you have too much bad cholesterol in your blood.*

**consume** (verb): to eat or drink something - *How many calories should we consume every day?*

**contaminate** (verb): to make something a carrier of disease - *Food that isn't stored properly can become contaminated with dangerous bacteria.*

**diabetes** (noun): a serious illness in which your body cannot regulate the amount of sugar in the blood - *Being obese is the most common cause of type 2 diabetes.*

**diet<sup>1</sup>** (noun): all the foods a person normally eats - *My doctor said a vegetarian diet rich in plant protein is best.*

**diet<sup>2</sup>** (noun): a limited amount or range of food that someone eats to lose weight or become healthier - *I've been on lots of diets but I'm still overweight.*

**epidemic** (noun): the sudden spread of a disease or medical condition - *Processed foods are causing a global obesity epidemic.*

**fast food** (noun): food served quickly, esp. Western foods like hamburgers, pizzas,

fried chicken and French fries - *Fast food joints are everywhere around here.*

**fatal** (adjective): causing someone to die - *The heart attack wasn't fatal. He survived!*

**heart disease** (noun): a medical condition in which the heart fails to work properly - *Eating healthy food prevents heart disease.*

**high blood pressure (or hypertension)** (noun): a condition in which the blood pressure is higher than it should be - *High blood pressure can cause strokes, can't it?*

**junk food** (noun): unhealthy food, esp. fatty fast foods and processed snack foods - *Kids eat far too much junk food these days.*

**lobby** (verb): to contact people with power like politicians and try to influence them for your benefit - *The food industry spends millions of dollars lobbying politicians.*

**malnutrition** (noun): a condition of weakness or illness caused by eating too much food, not enough food or unhealthy food - *There are still many poor people who suffer from malnutrition.*

**market** (verb): to use advertising and other persuasive methods to make people want a product - *Shouldn't people who produce and market dangerous foods be punished?*

**nutrient** (noun): a substance in food that is necessary for good health - *A healthy diet gives us all the nutrients we need.*

**nutritious** (adjective): (of food or drinks) containing substances we need in order to be healthy - *Japanese food is both nutritious and delicious.*

**obese** (adjective): very fat; far above a healthy weight (BMI >30) - *Why are so many people in Australia obese these days?*

**obesity** (noun): the state of being very overweight, or the medical condition related to this - *If marketing junk food to kids causes obesity, why isn't it banned?*

**overeat** (verb): to eat more food than the body needs - *If I didn't overeat, I wouldn't be overweight.*

**overweight** (adjective): above a normal or healthy weight (BMI 25-30) - *How can I stop my kids from becoming overweight?*

**pescetarian** (adjective): (of a diet) including vegetarian food and fish, but no other meat - *My cousin thinks farming animals and chickens is cruel and bad for the planet, so he's pescetarian.*

**preservative** (noun): a chemical substance used for preventing food from spoiling or wood from decaying - *Many processed foods have added preservatives and artificial colourings and flavourings.*

**process** (verb): to add chemicals or other substances to food to make it last longer or look or taste better - *The processed food industry makes a huge amount of money.*

**profit** (noun): money made by selling a product or service - *Companies will do whatever's necessary to increase their profits.*

**regulate** (verb): to use official powers or laws to control an activity, process or industry - *The only way to prevent obesity is to regulate the food industry.*

**risk factor** (noun): something that increases your chances of developing a disease or being injured - *Smoking is a risk factor for lung cancer.*

**saturated fat** (noun): a type of fat that's found in butter, cheese, red meat, etc. - *Reducing the amount of saturated fat in your diet can help you live longer.*

**stroke** (noun): the sudden bursting of a blood vessel in the brain that can cause serious illness or death - *After he had a stroke, Harry couldn't walk or talk normally.*

**trans fat (or trans fatty acid)** (noun): an artificial fat that makes food last longer and taste better but is very bad for health - *Trans fats are banned in many places because they're so bad for our health.*

**vegan** (adjective): (of a diet) with plant foods only; without animal products, including meat, fish, seafood, eggs, milk, cheese, etc - *Let's try sticking to a vegan diet.*

**vegetarian** (adjective): (of a diet) with plant foods and sometimes dairy products, but without meat, fish, or seafood - *Most people I met in India were vegetarian.*

**bacon** (noun): meat from the back or sides of a pig that's cured and sliced - *We had bacon and eggs every morning when I was a kid.*

**beef** (noun): meat from a cow, bull or ox - *We're having roast beef and vegetables for dinner.*

**breast** (noun): meat from the front of a bird - *Who'd like another piece of chicken breast?*

**chop** (noun): a small cut of meat, usually lamb or pork, from near the ribs - *Could you get some pork chops from the supermarket, please?*

**cure** (verb): to preserve meat by smoking, salting or drying - *Ham and bacon can be cured by salting or smoking.*

**cut** (noun): a piece of meat cut from a certain part of an animal - *That butcher on High Street has the best cuts of beef.*

**dice** (verb): to cut food into small cubes or square-shaped pieces - *A steak and kidney pie contains diced meat and gravy.*

**drumstick** (noun): a cooked chicken leg - *Don't eat all the drumsticks!*

**free-range** (adjective): (of poultry) free to live naturally outside instead of being kept inside a farm building - *Make sure you get free-range eggs.*

**game** (noun): 1. wild animals and birds hunted by people 2. meat from hunted animals and birds - *The only places that serve game these days are expensive restaurants.*

**ham** (noun): cured meat from a pig's upper leg, usually sliced - *I'll have a ham sandwich, please.*

**lamb** (noun): 1. a young sheep 2. meat from a young sheep - *People have been eating lamb for thousands of years.*

**meat** (noun): animal or bird flesh eaten as food - *Jason quit eating meat, but he still eats fish and seafood.*

**mince** (verb): to cut meat into tiny pieces, often with a machine called a mincer - *If you get some minced beef I'll make hamburgers for dinner.*

**mutton** (noun): meat from an adult sheep - *David thinks they put mutton in the*

*curry instead of lamb.*

**offal** (noun): organs from an animal or bird eaten as food, like liver, heart and kidney - *In the past everyone ate offal, but I've never tried it.*

**pork** (noun): meat from a pig - *Do you know which religions forbid the eating of pork?*

**poultry** (noun): 1. birds kept for their meat or eggs 2. meat from these birds - *We serve meat, fish and poultry, all with salad or vegetables.*

**sausage** (noun): minced meat in a long tube of skin, usually fried - *How many sausages are you taking to the barbecue?*

**slaughter** (verb): to kill an animal for its meat - *Have you ever seen animals being slaughtered in a slaughterhouse?*

**spare ribs** (noun): a cut of pork or beef that contains rib bones - *Last night I dreamed about eating spare ribs.*

**steak** (noun): a thick slice of high-quality beef - *I don't think steak and chips is a very healthy dinner for kids.*

**tripe** (noun): the stomach of a sheep or cow eaten as food - *My uncle likes tripe, but I think it's awful.*

**veal** (noun): meat from a calf or young cow - *I'll have the veal with garden vegetables, please.*

**blue cheese** (noun): cheese containing blue mould, such as Stilton and Danish Blue - *What's that blue cheese on the cheese platter?*

**butter** (noun): a solid, pale yellow dairy food made by churning cream - *Oh no! We've run out of butter!*

**cheese** (noun): a soft or hard food made from milk curds that's used in cooking or eaten on crackers, bread, etc. - *The best cheeses are really expensive.*

**cooking cheese** (noun): any cheese that's mostly used in cooking - *If we're serving French food, we'll need some cooking cheese.*

**cottage cheese** (noun): soft, lumpy white cheese made from skimmed milk curds - *Would you like some cottage cheese in your sandwich?*

**cream** (noun): thick, high-fat liquid from milk that's used in cooking and with desserts - *We had fruit salad and fresh cream for dessert.*

**cream cheese** (noun): a soft smooth white cheese with a very mild taste - *We could have some crackers and cream cheese.*

**dairy foods** (noun): milk and all the foods made from milk - *All the dairy foods are up the back of the supermarket.*

**feta** (noun): a soft white goat's milk cheese from Greece - *I'm making a Greek spinach pie so I'll need some feta.*

**gelato** (noun): Italian-style ice cream - *I'd never tried gelato before I went to Italy.*

**infant formula or baby formula** (noun): a processed baby food made with powdered milk - *Is natural mother's milk better for babies than infant formula?*

**margarine** (noun): a butter-like substance made from vegetable oils or animal fats - *You don't like margarine more than butter, do you?*

**milk**<sup>1</sup> (noun): 1. a natural liquid food that female mammals produce for their young 2. cow's milk - *Do you have milk in your coffee?*

**milk<sup>2</sup>** (verb): to get milk from a cow or other animal, either by hand or with a milking machine - *We milk our cows every morning and evening.*

**mould<sup>1</sup>** (also "mold" US spelling) (noun): a container that gives a solidifying liquid its final shape - *They must use rectangular moulds to make their hard cheeses.*

**mould<sup>2</sup>** (noun): tiny green, blue, or white fungi that can grow on or in certain foods - *How much mould should a blue cheese have?*

**powdered milk** (noun): a powder made from dried milk - *Carrying powdered milk is better because it's lighter than milk.*

**processed cheese** (noun): cheese made in a factory with many added chemicals - *Why did you get processed cheese instead of real cheese?*

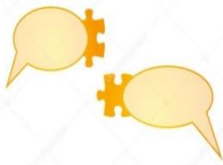
**skimmed milk** (also US "skim milk") (noun): milk that's had the cream taken out of it - *Skimmed milk has less fat than full cream milk.*

**Swiss cheese** (noun): any semi-hard cheese with holes in it - *Can you slice some Swiss cheese for the sandwiches?*

**table cheese** (noun): any cheese that's meant to be served at table rather than used in cooking - *Of all their table cheeses, the Jarlsberg is best.*

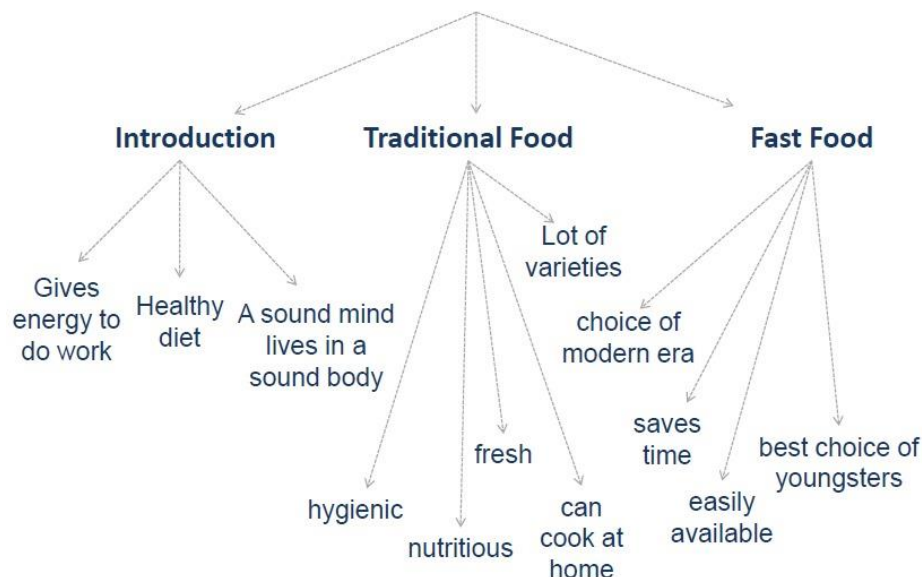
**yoghurt or yogurt** (noun): a soft dairy food made by fermenting milk - *My kids love those little containers of yoghurt with bits of fruit in them.*

## SPEAKING PRACTICE



Discuss the following:

### Fast Food VS Traditional Food







## LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and translate it

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yz4a2soLDI4>



## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

*Do We Need Meat?*

Have you chosen a diet for yourself? This article may help you in this.

No, say an increasingly vocal group of health and nutrition professionals.

Yes, say others in the field: Eat meat in moderation; it's a nutrient-dense food, and a little goes a long way toward supplying certain vitamins. Here, you'll find both sides of the story whether you choose to eat or pass it up for ethical or healthy reasons, here's what you need to know.

"Meat is an excellent source of good nutrition. I don't know a better source of iron or other elements — copper, zinc. With a vegetarian diet it's difficult to get the elements you need." Paul Saltman, Ph. D., University of Carolina, San Diego.

"It's wrong to put down a food simply because excessive amounts can cause health problems. Consumed in moderate amounts, meat is perfectly good for your health. The body needs certain building blocks for health — amino acids, minerals and vitamins. It so happened that meat is a very reasonable source of these requirements." M. Roy Schwarz, M. D., American Medical Association.

"The ideal diet contains zero meat and zero cholesterol. That holds for all people, including young women. While I think it is a step in the right direction for the meat industry to produce lean meats, the McDonald burger makes me worry that we may be dealing with something like a filtered cigarette. I don't think we're dealing with anything good in these products, just greater or lesser degrees of bad." Frank Sachs, M. D., Harvard Medical School.

"The current dietary guidelines give people a false sense of security. People think they're fine if they eat a diet that's 30 per cent calories from fat. I have a cholesterol about 200 mg. That's not always the case. Young adults' cholesterol should be 120 to 130 mg. Over age thirty, it should be under 150 mg. It's not all or nothing, but the closer one gets to the optimal diet, the more one sees the benefits." Dean Ornish, M. D., University of Carolina, San Francisco.

"The more frequently you eat red meat, the greater your chances of developing colon cancer is. Red meat contains substantial fat. Eating red meat puts you at risk for heart disease. There may be some benefit in eating red meat once or twice a week, but not necessary." Walter Willet, M. D., Dr. Ph, Harvard School of Public Health.

"Vegetarian diet reduces the risk of heart cancer, helps control diabetes, treats obesity and is kind to animals. It's an easy choice to make."

Neal Barnard, M. D., the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine.

All the experts we spoke with agree that you should cut back on meat. The question is how much. Some proponents of a vegetarian diet are not opposed to eating small amounts of meat. Others think that a meatless diet as a goal is a strict necessity.

If you choose to eat meat: keep portions small. Buy lean cuts and thoroughly trim external fat before cooking. Eating skinless chicken and fish but no red meat will reduce your intake of fat somewhat. If you omit meat but eat dairy products, you still need to watch fat. "If you cut out meat and replace it with high-fat cheese, you're right back where you started," says Johanna Dwyer.

The biggest problem for women, who give up meat entirely — or just eat it occasionally—is getting enough iron and zinc. Women need more iron than men do. Eating small amounts of animal protein with your meals increases iron absorption as well, says Victor Herbert, M. D. editor of "The Mount Sinai School of Medicine Complete Book of Nutrition". High-zinc foods include wheat germs, beans.

If you avoid all animal products, it is not only difficult to get iron and zinc but also sufficient calcium and vitamins D and B12. See a dietitian who can plan a diet that may include nutrient foods.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Fill in the blanks. The first letter of each missing word has been given.** A vegetarian is someone who eats only (1) v....., bread, fruit, eggs etc. and doesn't eat (2) m..... . However, some do eat (3) f..... which I find strange. Others eat chicken but not (4) r..... meat. A vegan doesn't eat meat, fish, or any (5) d..... products such as eggs, milk and (6) c..... . They do eat fruit and (7) n..... . A (8) g..... knows a lot about food and enjoys good food and (9) w..... . A (10) c..... is someone who prepares and cooks food in a hotel or restaurant.

**Match the dishes (1- 8) with a set of ingredients (a-h).**

1. shepherd's pie	a. mince meat, onion, tomato paste, red wine, pasta
2. paella	b. apples, walnuts, celery or lettuce, mayonnaise
3. pizza	c. mince meat, sliced aubergines, tomatoes, onions, cheese sauce
4. moussaka	d. chicken, onion, spices, chilli, rice
5. spaghetti Bolognese	e. bread dough, tomato, onion, cheese, anchovies, olives
6. spring roll	f. mince meat, carrots, onions, gravy, mashed potato
7. Waldorf salad	g. bean sprouts, chopped vegetables, pork, pancake, hot oil
8. biryani	h. seafood, rice, chicken, onion, saffron

**Put the correct form of the verbs in the list into the sentences.**

bake, roast, barbecue, boil, casserole, grill, steam, fry

1. It's best to .....an omelette in a deep pan. 2. Potatoes are delicious if you ..... them in their jackets. 3. .... vegetables are healthier

than boiled ones. 4. .... meat tastes better if you cook it slowly in the oven. 5. Put butter on trout before you ..... it under a strong heat. 6. Tough meat is easier to cook if you .....it in the oven with vegetables. 7. Do you think the British .....their cabbage for far too long? 8. I love the smell of .....lamb chops from next-door's garden.

**Make up dialogues based on the following situations:**

- a)An irritable husband is sitting at dinner and criticizing his wife's cooking. He is trying to teach her the way this or that dish should be cooked though he knows very little about it. The wife is doing her best to defend herself.
- b)A hostess is treating a lady-visitor to a meal. The visitor keeps repeating that she is on a slimming-diet; that she never eats anything fattening and that, in general, she eats like a little bird. Yet she helps herself to this and that very heartily.
- c)A slow waitress is taking an order from a hungry and impatient client. All the client's efforts to order this or that dish are refused on all kinds of pretexts: the pork is fat; the beef is tough; they haven't got any more potatoes in the kitchen; the ice-cream has melted; the cook has a tooth-ache, etc.
- d)Two very young and extremely inexperienced housewives are advising each other as to the best way of feeding their husbands. One of them is inclined to take the line of least resistance and to serve only tinned food for all the meals. The other points out that tinned food alone will never do and suggest other ways of solving the problem.

**Put each of the following colloquial words or phrases in its correct place in the sentences below. the salt of the earth full of beans a butter-fingers nuts a piece of cake peanuts money for jam the cream cup of tea in a jam a vegetable sour grapes**

- 1. Throw it to me! Oh, I've dropped it! I am \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2.I said I'd pay him today, but my money's in the bank and it's just closed. Now I'm\_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. That's a high salary for an easy job. It's \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. He never wants to do anything interesting. He just sits around all day. He's a bit of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5. To me \$1,000 is a lot of money, but to a millionaire it's \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6. That firm only employs the very best graduates. They only take \_\_\_\_\_.
- 7. I think people who help the old, sick and homeless are \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8. He's a bit tired and lifeless now, but after a nap he'll be \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9. She now says she didn't really want the job that she failed to get, but I think it's just \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10. That's a crazy idea of hers. She must be \_\_\_\_\_.
- 11. She likes literature and classical music. Discotheques are not her \_\_\_\_\_.
- 12. The exam was very easy. It was \_\_\_\_\_.



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate it to English**

***Харчування та здоров'я населення України***

Аналіз динаміки харчування різних груп населення України засвідчує, що за останні роки суттєво порушилася структура харчування українців.

Знизилася споживання м'яса і молока, фруктів, риби і рослинної олії (табл. 3 та 4). Проте зросло споживання продукту, який по праву називають національним - картоплі. Отже, велика верства населення (62,7%), тобто

люди з низьким рівнем сукупних витрат, а також ті, хто отримує прожитковий мінімум, споживають в основному картоплю і хліб. Як наслідок, їхній раціон збіднів на біологічно повноцінні продукти тваринного походження. Водночас у ньому зріс вміст простих вуглеводів і тваринних жирів; рівень пектину та клітковини, що регулюють діяльність товстого кишечника, катастрофічно знизився (дефіцит сягає 70%).

Одноманітне жиро-вуглеводне харчування переважної частини населення призводить до збільшення маси тіла у 30% жінок, 15% чоловіків і 10% дітей. Загальновідомо, що це прискорює розвиток атеросклерозу, призводить до артеріальної гіпертензії, інсулінозалежного діабету й онкологічних захворювань. Соціальні наслідки цього явища вкрай негативні, оскільки зумовлюють втрату працездатності та ранню інвалідність.

Розрахунок індикаторів достатності споживання продуктів харчування, тобто визначення співвідношення між фактичним споживанням основної продовольчої сировини й харчових продуктів та їх орієнтовним набором, який забезпечує рекомендовані Міністерством охорони здоров'я України раціональні норми споживання на 2005–2015 рр., показав, що з основних видів продовольства фактичне споживання населенням України протягом 2007–2009 рр. перебувало нижче раціональних норм (рис. 2).

Протягом останніх років в Україні найбільше відставання фактичного споживання від раціонального спостерігалось щодо фруктів, ягід, горіхів і винограду, яке щороку становило 51–52 %; молока й молочних продуктів – 29–37; овочів і баштанних – 25–35 ; м'яса й м'ясопродуктів – 24–28 %. Водночас в деяких продовольчих групах (олія та інші рослинні жири, хліб і хлібні продукти, риба та рибопродукти, цукор) фактичне споживання перевищило раціональну норму. З одного боку, це свідчить про незбалансованість харчування населення, яке намагається забезпечити власні енергетичні потреби за рахунок економічно доступної їжі (переважно хлібопродуктів), а з іншого – про заниження норм споживання на деякі продукти або про зміни в харчових уподобаннях сучасних українців.

## LISTENING PRACTICE



Watch the video and translate

<https://learningenglish.voanews.com/a/lets-learn-english-lesson-44-making-healthy-choices/3688552.html>



## IDIOMS

Memorize the following idioms and idiomatic phrases and use them in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean:

1) to eat like wolf; 2) to eat somebody out of the house; 3) to be in one's plate; 4) to fill up the cup; 5) to make two bites of a cherry; 6) to make an omelette without breaking eggs; 7) all sugar and honey; 8) to use a steam-hammer to crack nuts; 9) to be on a drink; 10) to bring the water to somebody's

mouth; 11) to stew in one's own juice; 12) land flowing with milk and honey; 13) a sweet tooth; 14) to cut the mustard; 15) the hard stuff; 16) a stand-up meal; 17) to be of the same meal; 18) small potatoes; 19) what's cooking? 20) A slice of the pie (a share of cake).



### WRITING PRACTICE

Make up a story to illustrate one of the following proverbs.

1. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
2. You cannot make an omelette without breaking eggs.
3. The proof of the pudding is in the eating.
4. Better an egg today than a hen tomorrow.
5. Eat at pleasure, drink with measure.
6. Every cook praises his own broth.
7. A watched pot never boils.
8. It's no use crying over spilt milk.
9. Great boast, small roast.
10. Hope is a good breakfast, but a bad supper.



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

- May I take your order, Sir?
- I haven't seen a menu yet. May I have one, please?
- I'm sorry. I thought that the hostess who

seated you had given you a menu.

(Waiter hands menu to customer.) Here is one, Sir.

- (Mr. Miles looking at menu)

There are so many different dishes listed that it is hard to decide.

- The a la carte dishes are on the left. The regular dinners are on the right-hand page.

- I'll have the regular dinner. I'm pretty hungry. With the regular dinner I get appetizer, soup, and so forth. Isn't that the idea?

- Yes, Sir. The regular dinner includes appetizer, soup, salad, choice of desserts, tea or coffee.

- Is there any particular dish you would recommend?

- The roast beef is very good tonight. We also have several good chicken dishes, if you like chicken. We have roast chicken with dressing, Southern-fried chicken, chicken livers in casserole.....

- I'm not very fond of chicken.

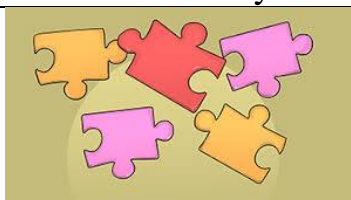
- How about fish? Fish is one of the specialties of the house. We have filet of sole, flounder, baked shad, halibut au gratin.

- What is this minute steak that is on the menu?

- It's a small steak cooked over a grill. Of course, it is not a porterhouse or tenderloin steak. But it's steak. I believe it must be a cut of round steak. It's



- pounded flat with something heavy in order to make it tender.
- I think I'll try that. For vegetables, give me French-fried potatoes and stewed corn.
  - How do you want your steak - rare, medium, or well-done?
  - Well-done, please. What salad do I get with the dinner?
  - You have a choice of lettuce and tomato or cucumber and beets. You also have a choice of appetizer and soup. What appetizer would you like to have?
  - What appetizers have you?
  - The appetizers are there at the top of the page. You can have shrimp cocktail, fresh fruit cocktail, tomato juice, clam juice, antipasto.....
  - I'll have the fruit cocktail. I'll also have the cream of mushroom soup and the lettuce and tomato salad.
  - What kind of dressing would you like on your salad: French, Ukrainian, mayonnaise?
  - French dressing, please! That steak won't take long to prepare, will it? I'm pretty hungry.
  - It will be ready as soon as you finish your appetizer and soup.
  - (Waiter brings appetizer, soup. Later serves salad, steak, etc. Returns at conclusion of meal.) Are you ready to order dessert, Sir? How did you find your steak?
  - Oh, it was not difficult. I just moved aside one of the French-fried potatoes and there it was hiding underneath.
  - You mean it was rather small. I warned you that it wasn't a porterhouse or sirloin steak. - It really wasn't half-bad. I was only kidding.
  - But why didn't you call me over and say something about it? I could have taken it back to the kitchen and brought you something else.
  - The fact that I was so hungry probably made it seem smaller than it really was. What do you have for dessert?
  - We have pie, chocolate pudding, rice pudding, ice-cream, French pastry, chocolate layer cake.....
  - What kind of pie do you have?
  - Apple, peach, pineapple, custard, pumpkin, mince.....
  - I'll have peach pie a la mode and coffee.
  - Here is your check, Sir. You can pay the cashier on your way out.



### GRAMMAR PRACTICE

**Put the verbs in brackets into a suitable form. There is an example for you**

A man lived outside London, and every day he travelled (travel) into the city to work in an office. Every morning he left home at eight o'clock, and every afternoon he came home at six o'clock.

When he \_\_\_\_\_ (1. arrive) home, he had a cup of coffee and told his wife what he \_\_\_\_\_ (2. do) at work, and how tired he was. Then he would say to her: 'What did you do? I suppose you stayed at home as usual?' And every day

she \_\_\_\_\_(3. just/smile). One day the man came home from work and \_\_\_\_\_(4. can) not believe his eyes: the children \_\_\_\_\_(5. still/wear) their pyjamas. They \_\_\_\_\_(6. sit) on the step, and they were really dirty. 'What \_\_\_\_\_(7. happen) to you?' he asked. They smiled happily and said: 'We \_\_\_\_\_(8. have) so much fun today, we played in the garden, and we both \_\_\_\_\_(9. fall) in the pond!' He noticed that their pyjamas \_\_\_\_\_(10. cover) with mud. He \_\_\_\_\_(11. not reply) but went into the house. He looked round and saw empty food boxes everywhere, the fridge door \_\_\_\_\_(12. leave) open, and the dishes \_\_\_\_\_(13. not/ do). He then went into the living room. The TV \_\_\_\_\_(14. be) on but nobody \_\_\_\_\_(15. watch) it, and there were still marks on the carpet where he \_\_\_\_\_(16. spill) his coffee the night before. Strangest of all, there was no sign of his wife. He wondered where on earth she had got to. He went upstairs into the bedroom and was astonished to see his wife in bed. She was still in her pyjamas and \_\_\_\_\_(17. read) a magazine. 'Are you all right?' he asked. 'Yes, dear,' she replied. 'The house looks a mess! What on earth happened here today?' 'She looked at him calmly and smiled. 'You know how every day when you \_\_\_\_\_(18. come) home from work you ask me what I did today?' 'Yes, what of it?' he replied. 'What are you getting at?' 'Well, today, I \_\_\_\_\_(19. not/ do) it!'

**Complete the sentences. Use the correct form of the verb in brackets. There is an example for you.**

Example: I have known (know) Nathan since I was a child.

1. The thief admitted \_\_\_\_\_ (steal) the bracelet.
2. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ (not tell) the truth when my friend asked me if I liked her boyfriend.
3. The woman that the police are looking for \_\_\_\_\_ (say) to be in her 30s.
4. I'll phone you as soon as I \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) to Alex.
5. This time tomorrow I \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) on the plane to New York.
6. By the end of the year we \_\_\_\_\_ (save) enough to buy a house.
7. When it started raining, we \_\_\_\_\_ (play) for about an hour.
8. I arrived at the cinema half an hour late and the film \_\_\_\_\_ (start).
9. Where have you been? I \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for you for ages!
10. You shouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ (say) that to her yesterday. She'll never forgive you.
11. It's very noisy here at the moment because the house next door \_\_\_\_\_ (redecorate).
12. Take a map with you in case you \_\_\_\_\_ (get lost).
13. He would have been happier if he \_\_\_\_\_ (not get married) so young.

**Complete the gaps with one word made from the word in brackets.**

There is an example for you. Example: She is the most powerful person in the company. (power)

1. Chicago is a large \_\_\_\_\_ city in the USA. (industry)
2. I felt very \_\_\_\_\_ when I couldn't remember his name. (embarrass)
3. Microsoft has its subsidiaries in many different countries and that's why it is called a



\_\_\_\_\_ company. (nation) 4. He behaves like a child. He is very \_\_\_\_\_ .(mature) 5. There is still too much \_\_\_\_\_ in the third world. (poor) 6. Be careful you don't fall. The pavement is very \_\_\_\_\_. (slip) 7. She is a very \_\_\_\_\_ person- she finds it difficult to take decisions. (decide) 8. His first novel was very \_\_\_\_\_. I'm sure it'll be a success. (impress) 9. He loved his birthday presents, \_\_\_\_\_ the new laptop. (special) 10. I need some \_\_\_\_\_ of your identity. (prove)

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verb**

1. If you (to heat) \_\_\_\_\_ iron, it (to start) \_\_\_\_\_ to get red hot and then white hot. 2. If Molly and Paul (be) \_\_\_\_\_ misinformed about the train times, they (not be) \_\_\_\_\_ late. 3. If I (to have) more time, I \_\_\_\_\_(help) you. 4. If we (not go) \_\_\_\_\_ to your friend's party, I never (meet) \_\_\_\_\_ Alan. 5. If train fares (be) \_\_\_\_\_ cheaper, more people (use) \_\_\_\_\_ them. 6. If Molly (get) \_\_\_\_\_ that job she's applied for, she will be delighted. It (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a disaster if the explosion had happened in the middle of the day. 7. If the talks (be broken) \_\_\_\_\_ down again, there (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a war between the two countries 8. If Ali (know) \_\_\_\_\_ anything about mechanics at that time, I'm sure she (help) \_\_\_\_\_ us. 9. He (have) \_\_\_\_\_ a bad accident last Friday if he \_\_\_\_\_ (not / drive) more carefully. 10. If he ... (practice) every day, he ... (become) a champion. 11. She ... (help) us if we ... (ask). 12. If they ... (have) enough money, they ... (open) a restaurant next year. 13. I ... (not talk) to you anymore if you ... (insult) me. 14. If Bob ... (not keep) his word, Anna ... 15. ... (go) to the police if I ... (be) you. 16. If people ... (not buy) guns, the world ... (become) safer. 17. Tom ... (not eat) much —fast food|| if his wife ... (cook) at home.



**UNIT 5  
DWELLING**

**LESSON 1**



## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

### Translate the vocabulary and learn

Accommodation

residence; a place of residence

permanent residence

temporary residence

a dwelling ЖИТЛО

an address

a housing estate

a residential area

a building

a skyscraper

a multistoried building; a multistory

a block of flats; an apartment building

apartment

a bedsitter; a bed-sitting room

a two-room flat

a house (a brick ~; a panel ~; a stone ~; a wooden ~)

to be made of brick (~ stone; ~ wood; ~ prefabricated blocks)

a private house

a cottage

a country house

a week-end house

a summer house

a maisonette

a bungalow

a detached house

a semi-detached house

a duplex house

a row house;

a terraced house

a hostel; a dormitory

a house-warming party

### Explain the meaning and translate the following

#### *Definitions*

- **(all the) mod cons:** technology at home that makes jobs easier such as a washing machine, dishwasher etc.
- **apartment block:** a large building made up of smaller units of apartments
- **back garden:** a garden at the rear of the house
- **detached house:** a house that is not physically connected to another property
- **to do up a property:** to repair an old building
- **dream home:** a home you regard as perfect
- **first-time buyer:** someone buying a property for the first time, especially

when taking out a loan (mortgage)

- **fully-furnished:** a rented property with all furniture included
- **to get on the property ladder:** to buy a property with the aim of buying another bigger or more expensive one later in life
- **hall of residence:** a college or university building where students live
- **home comforts:** things that make a home feel comfortable to live in
- **house-hunting:** looking for a property to live in
- **house-warming party:** a party to celebrate moving into a new home
- **ideal home:** a perfect home
- **to live on campus:** to live on the university or college grounds
- **mobile home:** a home that can be moved by a vehicle or one that has its own engine
- **to move into:** to begin to live in a property
- **to own your own home:** to have bought the property you live in
- **to pay rent in advance:** weekly or monthly rent paid at the beginning of the week or month
- **permanent address:** a fixed address

### LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and do the exercise

<https://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/skills/listening/advanced-c1/renting-a-house>



VectorStock

### READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian



"An Englishman's home is his castle"; so says an old proverb. "Home" is perhaps the most important thing in a person's life - "home sweet home", as they say. Yet in Britain's teenage culture, home has long been seen as a place to leave, rather than a place to live. And while the age of independence is, for many young people, becoming later and later, the desire for independence is developing at a younger and younger age.

Leaving home for the first time has always been a difficult turning point in life; today the difficulties are perhaps greater than ever before.

Many have been thinking about it, **off and on**, for years; some have been dreaming of independence since they were twelve, or even younger. Leaving home is part of the teenage dream.

Recently, a **survey** of "Young People's Social Attitudes" asked British teenagers for their opinions about leaving home. Forty-nine per cent of 12-15 year olds thought that teenagers should be allowed to leave home at the age of 16; another 12% said 17, and 8% said "when they want". Only 23% of young

teenagers thought that they should be obliged to live at home until they were 18!

Yet the teenage dream seems to **conflict** with the experience of real life; when the same question was put to 18 and 19-year olds, almost half replied that teenagers should not leave home before the age of 18.

Nevertheless, leaving home is part of the **process** of **growing up**. Many teenagers leave to go and study or train or look for a job in a different town or city, returning home when the money **runs out**. Others leave because they just want to get out. Most, specially younger ones, are happy to go home again later; for a small number, leaving home is a **definitive break**.

### **HOME OR HOMELESS?**

Every year, thousands of young people in Britain leave home in search of a better or more exciting life; many of them go to London, attracted by the bright lights, the night life, the **youth scene** and the hope of finding work.

16-year olds who leave school with few or no qualifications find it very hard to get jobs; indeed, in some British cities, particularly in the North, finding work is almost impossible for unqualified people, specially young people. London, however, has less unemployment and more jobs; and though no one imagines that the streets of the capital are "paved with gold" (as in the legend), many teenagers make their way to the capital, hoping to set up a new home of their own.

Though there are indeed more jobs in London than in most other cities, they are not always good jobs, and the the dream of leaving home and finding a job often turns out to be just that; a dream.

Many return home; some become homeless.

Homelessness is not a new problem, and there are many associations that help homeless people to find somewhere to live. And although, overall, less people keep coming to London in search of a new life, the number of young people doing so has gone up sharply; their reasons for coming have changed too.

London's biggest homeless **charity**, Centrepont, reported that causes of homelessness among teenagers have changed ; instead of leaving home because of "*pull factors*" (the attraction of London, the hope of a job) more and more young people now leave home because of "push factors", victims of **broken homes**, poverty or physical aggression.

It's all part of our changing society. In 1961, only about 5% of children (about half a million children) in Britain lived in **single**-parent families; in 2013, 22% of children, that is three million children, lived in single-parent families. Single-parent families are generally poorer than traditional families.

Even teenagers with **caring** parents and lovely homes dream of leaving home. Kids in poor or aggressive homes dream too; in their situation, it's not surprising that they may want to make their dreams come true.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Fill the gaps

Martin and Sheila's first home was a \_\_\_\_\_, one of a row of houses joined to each other by their side walls. But a few years later they got married and decided to \_\_\_\_\_. They went to a local \_\_\_\_\_ to check what houses he could offer. They really liked a \_\_\_\_\_ (one joined to another house by one wall that they share) which was set in beautiful surroundings and wasn't very expensive. Martin is an architect by profession and now he wants to design a modern \_\_\_\_\_ for his family but Sheila is still thinking of moving to a smaller town or village and building a \_\_\_\_\_. Sheila doesn't really like the city, for her the city is nothing but huge \_\_\_\_\_ and hundreds of similar, ugly with no identity.

Around two-thirds of the families in America live in single family homes. Around a quarter of the families live in buildings that have one to three \_\_\_\_\_, or other commercial buildings that contain apartments. Big cities have more apartment housing than small because \_\_\_\_\_ is scarce and very expensive. Small towns and areas, where land is less expensive than in city centres, have usually single-family homes. Baltimore and other cities have many houses. These are mostly single-family houses, one, two or three \_\_\_\_\_ high, standing wall to wall. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a building divided into two separate homes, either side by side with a single wall between them, or one above the other.

### Complete each e-mail with the given words.

Hi Mike, detached doorbell drive front garage gate I've left the keys with the neighbour at number 14, it's the large 1 \_\_\_\_\_ house with the green 2 \_\_\_\_\_. You'll need to ring the 3 \_\_\_\_\_ more than once, she's a bit deaf. The large key is for the 4 \_\_\_\_\_ door and the small one is for the 5 \_\_\_\_\_. Put your car in there or just leave it in the 6 \_\_\_\_\_ if you prefer. bedroom bedside bulb lamp mattress pillow table upstairs wardrobe Your 7 \_\_\_\_\_ is 8 \_\_\_\_\_ next to the bathroom. That bed has the most comfortable 9 \_\_\_\_\_ the house. The bedding is on the dressing 10 \_\_\_\_\_ and there's another 11 \_\_\_\_\_ and more sheets and blankets in the 12 \_\_\_\_\_. Could you get a new light 13 \_\_\_\_\_ for the 14 \_\_\_\_\_ on the 15 \_\_\_\_\_ table? Thanks. armchair bookcase coffee hall heating living player sofa The control for the central 16 \_\_\_\_\_ is in the 17 \_\_\_\_\_, but don't touch it, it's automatic. Feel free to use the TV and the DVD 18 \_\_\_\_\_ in the 19 \_\_\_\_\_ room. The remote control is on the 20 \_\_\_\_\_ table. Or you could just lie on the 21 \_\_\_\_\_ or sit in an 22 \_\_\_\_\_ and read a book. There's a good selection in the 23 \_\_\_\_\_. back garden lawn separate stairs teapot washing windowsill There's a 24 \_\_\_\_\_ WC so you needn't run up the 25 \_\_\_\_\_ when you're desperate. The 26 \_\_\_\_\_ machine is in there, by the way. If the weather's nice, you could sit in the 27 \_\_\_\_\_. The key to the 28 \_\_\_\_\_ door is under the old 29 \_\_\_\_\_ on the 30 \_\_\_\_\_. If you get bored, you could even cut the 31 \_\_\_\_\_! Thanks for house sitting for us. See you in a fortnight. All the best Callum.

**Find collocations by matching the words in column A and also in column B**

• A	• B
Feel a flat	Do your bedroom
get the rent	Move the floor
lock at home	pay the washing up
pay home	tidy in advance
share the door	vacuum houseing

**Complete the information given in each announcement. You are given the first letter of each word.**

In the heart of the city This is a recently 1 r\_\_\_\_\_ apartment with a 2 f\_\_\_\_\_ kitchen on the top 3 f\_\_\_\_\_ of an attractive city centre 4 t\_\_\_\_\_ block. It is conveniently located for the old 5 t\_\_\_\_\_ and the financial district. There are marvellous 6 v\_\_\_\_\_ from the living room window.

Comfortable and convenient This property is a roomy modern bungalow situated in the 7 s\_\_\_\_\_ just to the west of the city centre. It is 8 f\_\_\_\_\_ furnished and very comfortable. It is in a good 9 n\_\_\_\_\_ with friendly people and excellent facilities.

Peace and quiet in the country This is a real bargain. It's an unfurnished country 10 c\_\_\_\_\_ in excellent condition. It has a splendid 11 l\_\_\_\_\_ in a charming 12 v\_\_\_\_\_ in the middle of England's most beautiful countryside

**Complete the sentences using the correct form of *have something done* and the words in brackets.**

**Use contractions where possible.**

- We usually (the bedrooms / redecorate) every two years.
- Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress, she (it / make) by a designer in Italy.
- (you / ever/ anything / steal) from your house?
- He didn't fix his car himself, he (it / fix) at the garage.
- Your hair is too long. You need (it / cut).
- I'm going to do my food shopping online and I (the food / deliver) to my house.
- If you can't see properly, you should (your eyes / test).
- Are they going to paint the kitchen themselves, or (it / paint)

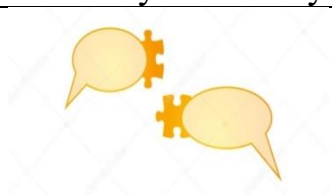
**Complete the following sentences using the text:**

- There are... in the right-hand corner.
- Our smallest room is very...
- I have a flat in a new...
- There are... rooms in my flat.
- We have... in our kitchen.
- ... because in the evenings we gather there.
- I like... very much, but from time to time...
- ... there is a wall unit.



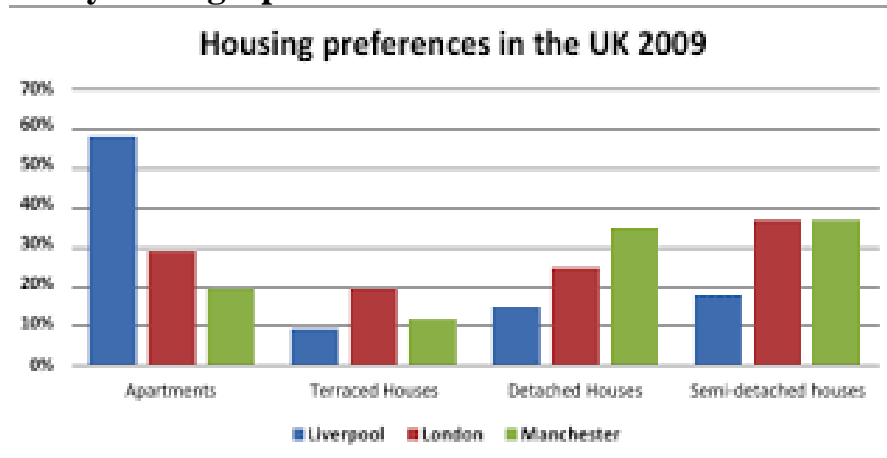
9. We have no dishwasher, because...

10. My flat is very...



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Analyze the graphs:



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

Моя сім'я живе у трьохкімнатній квартирі, яка знаходиться на другому поверсі багатоповерхового будинку.

У мене є своя кімната. Вона велика і світла, тому що вікно виходить на південь. На вікні гарні білі гардини, на підвіконнику цвітуть сині фіалки. Стіни обклеєні світлими шпалерами.

Праворуч від дверей знаходиться моє ліжко, застелене м'яким пледом. Над ліжком висить килимок. Біля ліжка - стіл з полицями, за яким я роблю уроки. На полицях - мої підручники і зошити, на столі стоїть мій комп'ютер. Телевізор знаходиться на тумбочці, що біля вікна.

Зліва батько мені влаштував спортивний куточок. На стіні він прилаштував шведську стінку, у стелю вмонтував кільця, є ще перекладина для підтягування.

На підлозі моєї кімнати застелений ворсистий килим в тон шпалерам.

Я дуже вдячний своїм батькам за таку чудову і затишну кімнату.



## IDIOMS

Learn the idioms and make up the sentences with them

<b>armchair critic</b>	An <i>armchair critic</i> is someone who gives advice based on theory rather than practice. "That guy is such an <b>armchair critic</b> - no experience but plenty of advice."
<b>basket case</b>	A person whose agitated mental state leaves them helpless or unable to cope with things is called <i>abasket case</i> .

	<i>"Jenny will turn into a <b>basket case</b> if this stressful situation continues."</i>
<b>wet blanket</b>	To refer to someone as a <i>wet blanket</i> means that they spoil other people's fun, or make an event less enjoyable than it could have been. <i>"Come on Mike! Don't be such a <b>wet blanket</b>. You're spoiling the party!"</i>
<b>roll out the red carpet</b>	To <i>roll out the red carpet</i> means to give special treatment to an important or honoured visitor. <i>"The management is going to <b>roll out the red carpet</b> for the visit of the Nobel prize winner."</i>
<b>glass ceiling</b>	The term <i>glass ceiling</i> refers to a discriminatory barrier perceived by women and minorities that prevents them from rising to positions of power or responsibility. <i>"Claire knew she would never break the <b>glass ceiling</b> and rise to a senior management position."</i>
<b>clock in/out</b>	When you <i>clock in</i> or <i>out</i> , you record the time you arrive or leave your job by punching a time clock to show the number of hours you have worked. <i>"I'm going to <b>clock out</b> early today. I've got a dental appointment"</i>
<b>opens doors</b>	If something <i>opens doors</i> , it provides opportunities or possibilities for the future. <i>"A degree from a top university generally <b>opens doors</b> to major companies."</i>
<b>bring the house down</b>	If you <i>bring the house down</i> , you give a very successful performance. <i>"If he sings like that on Saturday, he'll <b>bring the house down</b>."</i>
<b>get on like a house on fire</b>	Two people who <i>get on like a house on fire</i> have similar interests and quickly become good friends. <i>"As soon as Sarah met her brother's girlfriend, they <b>got on like a house on fire</b>."</i>



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write the letter

#### Requesting Help

Your parents will be celebrating their 40th anniversary next month. You are planning a big celebration, but you are not sure how to make the occasion really memorable. Write to your best friend, Joan, who is a professional event planner. In your letter:

- explain why the occasion is special
- ask for her assistance

- set up a time to meet at your friend's convenience to discuss your plans



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

1

Rebecca: This looks like a nice restaurant.

Scott: Yeah, it is. I come here all the time.

Rebecca: Let's sit over there.

Scott: OK.

Rebecca: Can you pass me a menu please.

Scott: Sure. What are you going to have to drink?

Rebecca: I'm going to have a glass of beer. How about you?

Scott: I think I'll have a glass of wine.

Rebecca: Do you want to order an appetizer first?

Scott: Not really, maybe we can just order some bread.

Rebecca: OK. What are you going to have to eat?

Scott: I'm not sure. I haven't decided yet. Can you recommend something?

Rebecca: Sure, I've had the steak and the lobster before. They're both very good.

Scott: I think I'll have the lobster. What are you going to have?

Rebecca: I'm not that hungry. I think I'm just going to have a salad.

Scott: I'm gonna go to the bathroom. When the waitress comes back, will you order for me?

Rebecca: Sure. No problem.

2

Eric: Hi Anna, come in.

Ana: Wow, your apartment is a mess.

Eric: I know, I didn't have time to put things away before you got here.

Ana: Look! Are those all your clothes on the couch?

Eric: Yes.

Ana: Are they clean?

Eric: Actually most of them are dirty. I haven't done laundry in a while. I usually wait until I can do it at my parent's house.

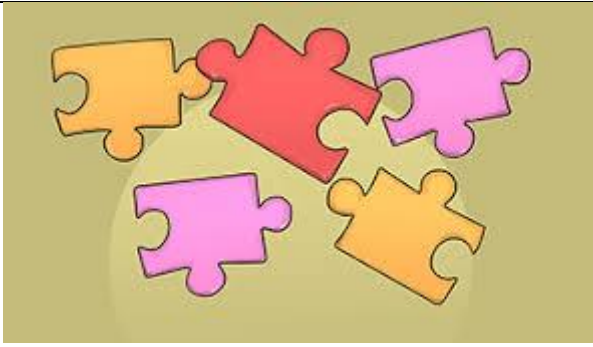
Ana: My sister and I usually go to the laundromat down the street. Why don't you go there?

Eric: I know I should, but that place isn't very convenient. You have to wait for a long time.

Ana: Yes I know. I have to do it every week. Anyway, are you ready to go?

Eric: No I'm not ready yet. I still have to brush my teeth and wash my face. Can you wait for a few minutes?

Ana: OK, but please hurry. I think the restaurant is closing soon.



### Grammar Practice

#### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs

1. Mark (to go) to the University, (to buy) an ice-cream at the same place and (to drink) coffee in the park every day. 2. He (wait) for quite some time. 3. My father was rather annoyed with me because I was late and he (to wait) for me a very long time. 4. He (to do) his article very good. 5. How long (you/know) your boyfriend when you get married? 6. Jacob didn't want to read the poem because he already (to hear) it.<sup>75</sup> 7. By September, Julie (teach) us for over a year. 8. (she/get) home by lunch time? 9. Sister went to the post-office after she (to sign) the card. 10. But all these things (happen / only) if you marry me. 11. While she (to write) a note, her neighbor (to draw) a portrait. 12. All these months my boss (to talk) about his new project. 13. You (not/forget) to take camera with you. 14. My cousin (to go) to the theater yesterday evening. 15. Amanda (win) this game. 16. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea. 17. There (not / be) anything left to wish for. 18. They (bake) some cakes. 19. The girls (to stay) alone at home. Their mother (to go) to the shop. 20. I just (to finish) my essay. 21. Tonight at 10 o'clock she (come) home. 22. Sometimes she (to take) an electric train. 23. Here is Anna who we (to speak) about for a long time. 24. He (to stand) by the window all the time. 25. (he/finish) his exams when we go on holiday? 26. You (earn) a lot of money. 27. When (you/complete) the work? 28. It (to take) him two hours and a quarter to get the results of his last experiment. 29. After breakfast she (to go) to the institute. 30. At midnight we (sleep).

#### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs

1. He (to eat) pancakes at the moment. They (to be) very tasty. 2. (Drive / she) to London? 3. Marta (to travel) a lot. She (to visit) many countries in Europe. 4. I (not / work) all day. 5. You (to watch) your stupid comedy too long. 6. It (to take) him 15 minutes to get to the University. 7. I (help) you with your homework. 8. The student (to go) to the University early in the morning. 9. Everything (be) perfect. 10. His wife (to come) back and (to give) birth to a baby. 11. Why (she/finish) the cleaning by six? 12. He already (to see) this serial. He (not want) to watch it again with you. 13. Anna can never forgive Tom that he (to deceive) her. 14. I (leave) by six. 15. Next week at this time I (sunbathe) at the beach. 16. My mother (to write) a review right now. 17. Everybody (adore) you. 18. It usually (to take) Sarah about 20 minutes to finish the breakfast. 19. I (not/finish) the essay by the weekend. 20. Every movie he (to make) was not for me but for my cousin. 21. You (to have) a cup of hot chocolate every morning? 22. She (finish) her exams by then, so we can go out for dinner. 23. Some of the students (to skate) while other (to ski). Everybody (to have) a lot of fun. 24. It (to rain) everywhere now. 25. They (to cook) tasty breakfast for their children. 26. I (take) you with me next month. 27. Mary (not have) breakfast with her cousin, she (to drink) a milk cocktail. 28. We

(not/eat) before we come, so we'll be hungry. 29. Sam (to speak) three foreign languages. 30. Kate did not even understand what a Lisa (to happen) to.

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs**

1. We (return) as soon as possible. 2. Helen (to wait) for her reply for six weeks. 3. The cat (to eat) the food and (to ask) more. 4. My mother always (to come) in my room and (to wake up) me. 5. You (work) very hard to get that deal. 6. Molly (to iron) her clothes every day. 7. They (not to meet) their guests at a railway station. 8. (Fight / they) again? 9. When the teacher came into the room, all students (to write) their essays. 10. When I entered the room my neighbors (to get) everything ready for the New Year. Barbara and Henry (to decorate) the green tree. 11. His granny (to find) it difficult to use the computer. 12. The day after tomorrow he (move) his apartment. 13. When it (to rain) we (to spend) time in front of the TV. 14. I (use) the money wisely. 15. This week we (to work) on a new experiment. 16. Peter and Mary (to talk) on the phone for an hour when the line broke. 17. We (dance) a few dances before midnight. 18. You (to worry) about his temperament? 19. Jack felt tired as he (to work) for five months without a vacation. 20. The cat (to eat) the food and (to ask) more. 21. She (be) here very soon. 22. She (to visit) her grandparents in the hospital? 23. My friend (to go) shopping. She (to be) an addicted person. 24. At this time tomorrow morning, they (begin) working. 25. Children (not paint) father's documents today. 26. Dorian saw an urgent note on his table. Alan (to leave) it the day before. 27. Who you (to talk) to? 28. How long (you/be) in this company when you retire? 29. Why (to agree) with his point of view? It (to be) absolutely absurd. 30. I (not use) public transport as I (to hate) people in it.

**Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs**

1. Nicole (have) a hard time. 2. Andrew (to try) to watch the film since last Saturday. 3. My close friend (to go) to Germany next week. 4. You (travel) around the world. 5. When I (to arrive) at the airport, I (to notice) a child who (to pack) a toy into his parents' luggage. 6. Tonight we (cram up) for our English test. 7. My little brother (not see) either horses or cows. 8. I met him at the household store. He (to buy) a hummer. 9. At 5 o'clock you (help) your brother. 10. At nine I (watch) the news. 11. Tomas got a bad review for his article because he (to make) a lot of mistakes in it. 12. We (be) in London for three years next week. 13. Julia (to be) fond of sports. 14. You (meet) lots of interesting people. 15. Nicole (have) a hard time. 16. My mom (to watch) movie at the moment. She (to cry) because the main character (to kill). 17. They (arrive) by dinner time. 18. Zoe (to try) to find her father for years but she failed. 19. When (we/do) everything? 20. Tomorrow we (rest) and (have) fun. 21. The girls (to feed) the kittens in the garden while the boys (to play) basketball. 22. You (not / have) any problems. 23. My old friend (to learn) French for a couple of years. 24. She apologized she (not to write) him. 25. (Eat / you) at six? 26. Molly (to have) a cup of coffee before she went to the University. 27. It (to rain) heavily when I (to wake) up. 28. Ralf (pay) for it. 29. It (to be) difficult to remember the situation in details. 30. He (not / play) all afternoon.



### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs

1. Kate and Russell (not to go out) because it (snow) heavily outdoors. 2. This time next week we (sit) at the beach. 3. Mary (not consult) a doctor for her illness. 4. My husband (to be) very busy yesterday. He (to write) a report for his new presentation the whole day. 5. Rebecca (clean) the house and John (wash) the dishes. 6. This evening at 8 o'clock, she (watch) a movie with her friends. 7. He (not teach) at the University, he (to be) a school teacher. 8. He (not to work) before he graduated from the University. 9. You (call) me next week. 10. What kind of beer you (to drink)? 11. What time you (to have) a snack yesterday? – I (to have) a snack from 7 till 7.15. 12. They (come) at 8 o'clock. 13. Sarah (to write) this essay for 2 hours before mother came. 14. My aunt (to listen) to her husband very attentively. 15. At this time tomorrow, I (sleep) deeply. 16. Martin (to drink) for two years before he (to decide) to give up this bad habit. 17. Pupils (to talk) in the classroom when the teacher (to see) them. 18. He (not to consult) to his doctor for the last weekend. 19. Tonight they (talk), (dance) and (have) a good time. 20. How many birds (to catch) the cat by the time it started raining? 21. He went to the cinema with his friends after he (to cook) a dinner. 22. You (earn) a lot of money. 23. Mother knew the man at once though she (to study) with him when she was young. 24. Ashley (stay) at home tonight. 25. Anton (to wait) for his train for 12 hours when its delay was announced. 26. It (rain) tomorrow. 27. Mark (to glance) Mary at the press-conference. She (wear) a very elegant dress, it was hard not to see her. 28. They (dance) all night. 29. Friends (to walk) along the river for about 15 minutes when a man stopped and tried to talk to us. 30. (You / do) everything by seven?

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

a floor

the ground floor (BrE)

the first floor (BrE)

the second floor (BrE)

a floorspace

to be 25 feet (meters) long by 15 feet (meters) wide (1 foot=30,48 cm)

a design

an aspect

to face (overlook) the street / ~ the yard

to look south / ~ north / ~ east / ~ west

a layout

to be situated

• in the centre of

• due west of the centre

• in half an hour's drive / walk from



the district is

within easy reach of the downtown

- at a considerable distance from the city centre
- on the outskirts
- in the suburb
- in a very remote part
- just a stone's throw from the centre
- on a convenient traffic route

a bill / payment for the conveniences

a rent

electricity

gas

central heating

hot and cold running water

**property market:** the buying and selling of land or buildings

- **to put down a deposit:** to pay an amount of money as the first in a series of future payments
- **rented accommodation:** property owned by someone else and for which a person pays a fixed amount to live in
- **single room:** a room for one person
- **spacious room:** a large room
- **student digs:** student accommodation
- **the suburbs:** a residential area on the edge of towns or cities
- **to take out a mortgage:** to borrow a large amount of money, paid back over several years, in order to buy a house
- **terraced house:** a house connected on both sides by other properties

### **LeavRooms and Places in the Home**

**Bedroom** *A room used for sleeping in.*

**Living room** *(UK also sitting room, AUSTRALIAN ENGLISH also lounge room)*

The room in a house or apartment that is used for relaxing, and entertaining guests, but not usually for eating.

**Bathroom** *A room with a bath and/or shower and often a toilet.*

**Hall** *The area just inside the main entrance of a house, apartment or other building which leads to other rooms and usually to the stairs.*

**Utility room** *Usually just for washing machine, freezer etc.*

**Shed** *A separated building from the house usually for storing garden tools.*

**Loft** *Space in the roof of the house usually used only for storage.*

**Attic** *Room in the roof space of a house (could be lived in.)*

**Cellar** *Room below ground level without any windows used for storage.*

**Basement** *Room below ground level, with windows, used for living and working.*

**Landing** *Flat area at the top of a staircase.*

**Hall** *Open area as you come into the house.*

**Porch** *Covered area before the entrance door.*

**Pantry or larder** *Large cupboard used, especially in the past, for storing food.*

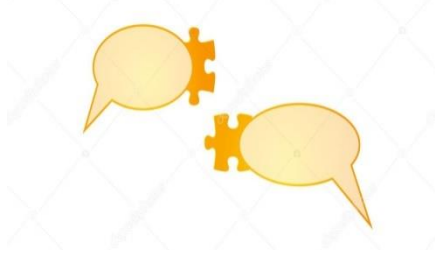
**Terrace or patio** Paved area between the house and garden for sitting and eating, etc.

**Study** A room for reading, writing, studying in.

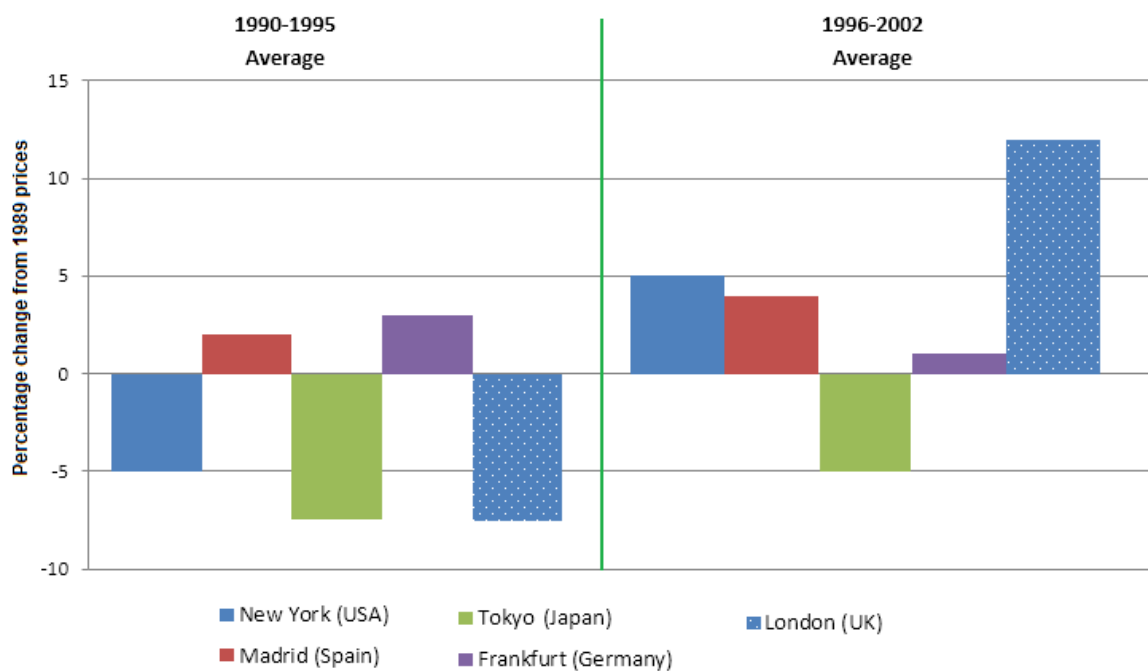
**Balcony** An area with a wall or bars around it that is joined to the outside wall of a building on an upper level.

### SPEAKING PRACTICE

Discuss the following



Changes in average house prices in five different cities



### LISTENING PRACTICE

Listen to the text and do the exercise

<https://www.oxfordonlineenglish.com/renting-an-apartment>





## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *Houses in Britain*

Towns and cities in Britain have grown a lot in size over the last two centuries. The oldest houses are usually those closest to the town centre. Many people live in the suburbs, areas on the edge of a town.

Some people prefer to live in a village and travel into the nearby town to work. Villages are considered to be pleasant places to live, as they are quieter and less polluted than towns and are closer to the countryside. They usually contain a range of houses, including old cottages and new houses and bungalows.

Many British people prefer to buy a house rather than renting one, because they can decorate or alter it to suit their own taste and because they believe they will have more privacy. Young people and those who cannot afford to buy a house live in rented accommodation.

The largest and most expensive type of house is a detached house, which is not joined to other houses and has a garden all round it. Detached houses have at least three bedrooms and one or two bathrooms upstairs, and one or more living rooms plus a separate dining room and kitchen downstairs.

Semi-detached houses, or semis, are extremely common. They are built in pairs with one house joined to the other along one side. These houses usually have two or three bedrooms. There is a separate garden at the front and the back for each house.

Bungalows have only one storey, and this makes them especially popular with older people. They are mostly found in villages or on housing estates.

High-rise blocks of flats, sometimes over 20 storeys high with several flats on each floor, were built in many towns in the mid 20th century. Many have since been pulled down because they needed a lot of repairs and because people did not like living in them.

### *American houses*

In the US there is plenty of space, except in big cities, so many houses are large and have a lot of garden around them. Most are detached, but there are also duplexes, which are similar to British semi-detached houses. Ranch-style houses are built on one floor only. Mansions are very large houses where rich people live.

In the cities many people rent an apartment in an apartment building. Apartments usually have no more than three bedrooms, and are rented furnished. An apartment with only one room may be called a studio or a lot. A building in which the apartments are owned by the people who live in them is called a condominium or, in some places, a co-op.

People look for different kinds of homes at different points in their lives. Students and young professional people tend to live in apartments near city centres. When people get married and have children they often move out of the city and buy a house in a suburb. In most suburbs it is possible to tell how much money people have by the size of their houses and yards.

### Text 3. How american and british families live

The American family consists of a mother and father and their two children, aged 7 and 10. They are dressed casually but well. They live in a suburban ranch-style house with a garden around it in a town in Texas. The US flag flies on the front of the double garage, between two deer heads, which are hunting trophies. The family owns two smart cars and also a dune buggy. They have a bicycle each.

There are comfortable beds, sofas and chairs, and matching wooden furniture from each room of the house. Kitchen appliances include a washing machine, a dryer and a dishwasher, and various electrical gadgets. There are two televisions and a stereo system. Personal possessions used for leisure activities include a piano and a guitar, and two sewing machines. There are various toys including balls and a doll's house (AmE dollhouse). A display of books around, and more on a bookcase visible inside the house. The mother is holding the family's most valued possession, a Bible. Tied to a fire hydrant, one of the father's souvenirs is the family's pet dog.

The British family also consists of two parents and their two children, aged 13 and 15. The parents are dressed in casual but good quality clothes and their children are in school uniform. They live in a suburban semi-detached house in a town in southern England. They have two cars, and each member of the family has a bicycle.

In the front garden and on the road there is a selection furniture and kitchen appliances, and a television, stereo system and radio. There are also lamps, pictures, ornaments and vases of flowers. A traditional tea with crumpets is laid out on the table. The family has put out many personal possessions, which illustrate their hobbies and interests. The father is holding the tiller (румпель) of his sailing dinghy (шлюпка), which is parked in front of the house next door. This is the family's most valued possession. Nearby there is gardening equipment and barbecue. A cricket bat and pads and a boogie (=surf) board are displayed in front of the garage. There is an exercise machine on the path and a squash racket leaning against the blanket chest.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Give English equivalents for the following words and use them in the sentences of your own:**

а) 16-ти поверховий, багатоквартирний будинок, перший поверх, зручний, сучасні зручності, центральне опалення, електрику, водопровід, житлова кімната, кухня, їдальня, вітальня, стінка (меблева), лівий кут, затишний;

б ) не далеко від, найбільше, час від часу, досить часто, в найближчому майбутньому, бути впевненим, вид на ..., бути розташованим.

**Translate into English:**

1. Я живу в 15 (10, 8, 5, 1) -поверхові будинку. Я живу в багатоквартирному

будинку.

2. Я живу недалеко від Києва, але далеко від центру міста. (The centre of the city (Br.); Downtown (Am.)).

3. Мій будинок розташований в мальовничому місці.

4. Я живу на першому (2, 5, 9) поверсі.

5. Моя квартира дуже комфортабельна і добре спланована.

6. У нас в квартирі є всі сучасні зручності.

7. У нас є електрика, газ, водопровід, центральне опалення.

8. Наша квартира складається з кухні, передпокою, ванної кімнати, житлової кімнати і двох спалень.

9. У нас в квартирі є їдальня, вітальня і спальня.

10. Навпроти вікна знаходиться журнальний столик і два крісла.

11. У правому куті житлової кімнати розташований зручний диван.

12. По неділях ми збираємося в нашій їдальні, щоб повечеряти разом. (To have supper)

13. Моя кімната найменша, і я час від часу роблю в ній перестановку.

14. Наша кухня дуже зручна і добре обладнана.

**Give equivalents to the following sentences using the text:**

1. I live in a new five-storeyed block of flats.

2. My house is situated not far from the market, so it's very convenient to do shopping.

3. There is a lovely view of the river from my window.

4. We have not all modern conveniences: there is electricity, gas, central heating and no telephone in our flat.

5. We often use our living room as a sitting room and as a dining room.

**Answer the questions:**

1. What house do you live in?

2. Where is it situated?

3. What is situated not far from your house?

4. Is there a shop on the ground floor?

5. What floor is your flat on?

6. What modern conveniences have you?

7. How many rooms does your flat consist of?

8. Have you a balcony? What view is there from your balcony (window)?

9. What are the largest and the smallest rooms in your flat?

10. What is there in the left-hand corner of your living room?

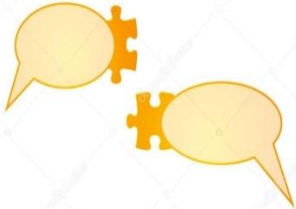
11. What is there in the right-hand corner of your bedroom?

12. What is there in your bedroom?


13. Do you change your room round quite often?

14. Is your kitchen well-equipped?

15. What is there in your kitchen?



**SPEAKING PRACTICE**  
**Discuss the following:**  
 What are English houses called?  
 What are the British Houses?  
 Why are British houses so badly built?



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**  
**Read the text and translate into English**

Моя улюблена кімната в нашій квартирі - це моя спальня. У ній я проводжу більшу частину часу. Це не тільки місце, де я сплю. Для мене це кабінет, в якому я роблю домашню роботу. Це гостьова кімната або кінотеатр, куди я запрошуюю своїх друзів. Це також ігровий майданчик і місце проживання моїх вихованців. Я хотів би розповісти вам трохи про меблі в моїй кімнаті.


За розмірами вона не дуже простора, але так чи інакше, нам вдалося все в неї вмістити. При вході в мою спальню, можна побачити односпальне ліжко праворуч і високий гардероб зліва. У центрі стоїть письмовий стіл з комп'ютером на ньому. Поруч зі столом є кілька стільців.

Мої вікна виходять на зелений парк і ігровий майданчик для дітей. Прямо біля гардероба на стіні висить телевізор з плоским екраном. Я можу дивитися свої улюблені канали, не встаючи з ліжка.

Коли приходять мої друзі, я розкидаю на килимі багато подушок, і ми сидимо на них. Ми граємо в настільні ігри, дивимося фільми, або просто балакаємо. Мій письмовий стіл служить мені як кабінет. Сидячи за ним, я роблю домашню роботу або граю в комп'ютерні ігри. Як я вже згадував раніше, мої домашні вихованці проживають в моїй кімнаті.

У мене є акваріум з великою кількістю барвистих рибок і клітина з папугою. Також, у мене є одна черепаха середніх розмірів, але вона не вимагає спеціальних умов життя. Вона просто пересувається по кімнаті так повільно, як уміє. Одна зі стін в моїй кімнаті прикрашена численними плакатами. В основному це фотографії моїх улюблених груп, співаків і акторів.

У цілому, моя кімната залишає позитивне враження. Мені подобається бувати в ній, тому що вона зручна, і я відчуваю себе як вдома.



**IDIOMS**  
**Translate the idioms and learn them**

**not give house room**  
 If you refuse to *give house room* to someone or something, you do not accept them into your home because you dislike or disapprove of them.  
*"I wouldn't give house room to that painting - it's grotesque!"*

**on the house**  
 Something which is *on the house* is offered free of charge, usually in a bar or restaurant.  
*"The new owner of the pub offered us a drink on the house."*



**hit the roof / go through the roof**

If someone *hits the roof* or *goes through the roof*, they become very angry.

*"My father went through the roof when Paul damaged his new car."*

**sweep (something) under the rug**

If you *sweep something under the rug* (or carpet), you try to hide it because it is embarrassing.

*"The family tried unsuccessfully to sweep the scandal under the rug."*

**born with a silver spoon in one's mouth**

A person who is *born with a silver spoon in their mouth* is born into a very rich family.

*"She never has to worry about money; she was born with a silver spoon in her mouth."*

**put/lay your cards on the table**

If you *put (or lay) your cards on the table*, you speak honestly and openly about your feelings and intentions.

*"Let's put our cards on the table and discuss the problem."*

**as useful as a chocolate teapot**

Something which is of no practical use at all is about *as useful as a chocolate teapot*.

*"When there are no roads, a car is about as useful as a chocolate teapot!"*

**like talking to a brick wall**

To say that a conversation with someone is *like talking to brick wall* means that communication is impossible because there is no reaction or response.

*"I tried to discuss the problem with him but it was like talking to a brick wall."*

**good walls make good neighbours**

This expression means that respecting one another's privacy helps create a good relationship between neighbours.

*"We try not to disturb the people next door. Good walls make good neighbours!"*



**WRITING PRACTICE**

**Write the letter**

**Congratulating a Friend**

Your best friend just had her first baby. You are currently overseas but will be returning to your hometown in a week. Write to your friend. In your letter:

- congratulate your friend
- tell her when you will be returning

home

- ask when you could drop in to meet her and the baby

Begin your letter as follows: Dear \_\_\_\_\_



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

1

Andrew: Pam, where's the closest ATM?

Pam: It's not that far. Do you see that Yellow building over there?

Andrew: The big one or the small one?

Pam: The big one.

Andrew: Yes.

Pam: It's right next to it, on the right.

Andrew: Do you know if there's a convenience store around here?

Pam: I don't think there's one around here. The closest one is on 3rd street, but that's probably closed now.

Andrew: I really need to get some things before I leave.

Pam: Well, you could go down to 22nd street. There are lot of stores down there that are open 24 hours a day.

Andrew: Can I take the subway to get there?

Pam: Yes, but that'll probably take about half an hour. You should just take a cab.

Andrew: Won't that be expensive?

Pam: No, from here I think it's only about 5 dollars.

2

Mandy: Professor, where's Canada?

Professor: Canada is north of here.

Mandy: Can you show me on the map?

Professor: Sure. Look here. Canada is north of the United States.

Mandy: Oh, I see. Where's Mexico?

Professor: Mexico is south of the United States.

Mandy: How about Connecticut? Where's that?

Professor: Connecticut is east of New York.

Mandy: What state is west of Pennsylvania?

Professor: Ohio.

Mandy: OK, Where's Los Angeles?

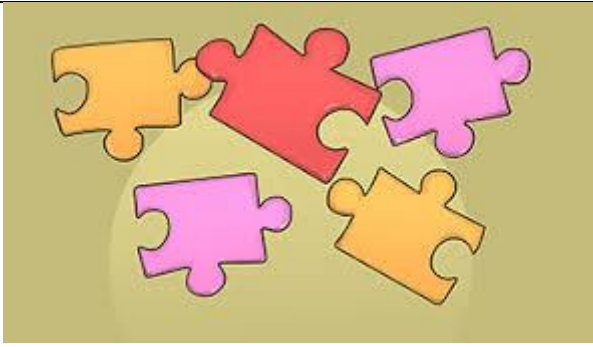
Professor: Los Angeles is in California. It's southeast of San Francisco.

Mandy: Where's Boston.

Professor: Boston is in the northeast part of the country.

Mandy: Where is Las Vegas?

Professor: Las Vegas is in the southwest.



### Grammar Practice

Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs

1. They (anticipate) your wishes. 2. Parents (to forbid) you to speak with acquaintances, hadn't they? 3. How long (you / know) your boyfriend when you get married? 4. Anna's boyfriend (to fix) the car since noon. 5. She (not / finish) work by seven. 6. (We / arrive) by the time it gets dark? 7. Last evening she (to read) the poetry collection in the drawing room when suddenly she (to notice) someone in the garden. 8. Maybe we (stay) at home. 9. My baby (to fall) asleep before I came home. 10. The jacket (to suit) the color of your eyes. 11. It (be) very hot this summer. 12. Randy (to train) for a year and he was very fit when his exgirlfriend met him. 13. I never (to see) such a good person. He already (to save) many lives. 14. By 2013 I (live) in Madrid for 5 years. 15. Mary (to get) up, (to switch) on the TV and (to brush) her teeth. 16. We (smile), and they (cry). 17. We always (to get) together for New Year and Christmas holidays. 18. My aunt (to listen) to her husband very attentively. 19. Many people (serve) you. 20. Anna was late because she (to miss) the electric train. 21. Tomorrow at this time I (dance) at a party. 22. My father's day (to begin) at six o'clock. 23. He (not / complete) the project by July. 24. Alan (to drink) a cup of green tea before going to bed. 25. At this time next week, we (catch) the thief. 26. He (to arrive) at 12, then he (to have) a cup of green tea and (to go) to the institute. 27. Mary was so hungry because she even (not to have) snack. 28. (You/finish) the report by the deadline? 29. In 2020, they (work) here for 20 years. 30. Father (to hung) wallpaper in the hall since morning. 31. Anton (to have) some troubles during his trip to Cyprus. 32. They (not / go) at six. 33. We (to save) the money for a trip for a month. 34. It (rain) tonight. 35. So the young man (to stand) by the window. He (to be) very attractive. Everybody (to look) at him.

### Translate from Ukrainian into English.

1. Маша ходить у школу кожен день по одному і тому ж шляху. 2. Коли викладач увійшов до аудиторії, студенти сиділи тихо і займалися своїми справами. 3. Дитина весь вечір грає в кубики, але дайте йому лего і він переключить свою увагу. 4. У вихідні буде вже півроку, як ця чудова пара розлучилася. 5. Бабуся минулого тижня купила дідусеві нові черевики на розпродажі взуття. 6. Марат буде дивитися свій улюблений художній фільм, коли його дівчина повернеться з відрядження. 7. Минулого тижня моя подруга Сюзен постійно скаржилася на різкий біль в животі. 8. Науковий керівник допоможе тобі з написанням курсової роботи в цьому році. 9. Студентка закінчила складати пропозиції з англійської мови до третьої години ночі. 10. Це була їхня остання зустріч з тих пір, як її хлопця поклали в лікарню на операцію. 11. Йому слід стежити за своєю мовою, останнім часом він використовує багато нецензурної лексики в розмові. 12. Марина буде садити помідори і огірки всю тиждень. 13. На сайті інституту ти знайдеш

багато інформації про майбутні заходи. 14. Почекай, я дістану папірець і ручку, щоб записати твій новий номер телефону. 15. До того, як почнеться виставка робіт, учні писатимуть картини протягом двох тижнів. 16. Твоя роботодавиці уникала цих випадкових зустрічей в курилці до приїзду головного директора? 17. Кожна записка, яку він писав і залишав на столі, призначалася не мені. 18. Будь ласка, не шуми, мій сусід готується до доповіді на завтра. 19. Я бачила твого нового kota на відстані двох вулиць звідси. 20. Я пробачила його за той інцидент, але ніколи не забувала про те, що трапилося. 21. На новий рік буде два місяці, як він збирається знімати фільм по своїй книзі. 22. Мама покарала мене за запізнення і не дозволила піти на вечірку до Того. 23. Слава Богу, бабуся ще ходить сама. 24. Студенти вивчать текст про Кералу до наступного заняття з англійської мови. 25. Тут буде побудований новий торговий центр. Він неодмінно буде краще, яскравіше, привабливіше і більше старого. 26. До того часу як він з'явиться на робочому місці, його секретар буде працювати багато годин. 27. Студентів виселять із гуртожитку через тиждень. 28. Мама ще не прибрала в усьому будинку до того моменту, як прийшов тато і попросив їсти. 29. Моя подруга не прибирала кімнату в гуртожитку цілий день. 30. У кімнаті дуже душно. Я відкрию вікно. 31. Викладачка впевнена, що він зрозуміє нову тему, незважаючи на відсутність в минулий раз. 32. Електричка відправляється прямо зараз? 33. Маша думала про те, що коли вона піде в інститут завтра, вона попросить довідку про навчання. 34. Доктор сказав пацієнту, що відчував експериментальну вакцину на нем. 35. Клара була в інституті на лекції, коли ти прийшов? - Ні, вона вже пішла з аудиторії. 36. Чоловік, який йшов у напрямку до мого друга, виглядав дивно і загрозливо. 37. О п'ятій годині Джим буде вести машину протягом трьох годин. 38. Компанія друзів буде відпочивати на теплоході на цих вихідних. 39. Тобі вдалося запросити цю дівчину на вечерю? 40. Маша не буде чекати, тому що приїхала електричка. 41. Його кузен дивився футбольний матч о п'ятій годині вчора. 42. Хіба я не казала тобі про майбутню вечірку з нагоди дня народження до того, як тобі прийшло запрошення поштою? 43. Поки ти будеш грати цю мелодію, я буду співати (процес). 44. Джон буде складати кошторис, тому він не прийде додому сьогодні ввечері. 45. До понеділка ми будемо писати курсову роботу вже п'ять місяців. 46. Завтра о шостій годині ранку я буду їсти свій сніданок. 47. Завтра він побачить Анну в інституті. 48. Ми будемо летіти над цим містом на літаку протягом 10 хвилин. 49. Не було ніяких скарг від викладачів з приводу відвідування студентами лекцій і семінарів. 50. Я проведу дослідження на студентах перед від'їздом додому.

### **Translate from Ukrainian into English.**

1. У наступному році педагогічний стаж роботи моєї мами в школі становитиме 25 років. 2. Катя була дуже складним дитиною для своїх батьків. 3. Альоша візьме таксі до готелю. 4. Том не слухався свою улюблену музику цілий вечір вчора. 5. Я помічала цього нового консультанта в книжковому магазині кожен раз, коли заходила за зошитами для лекцій. 6. Якщо ми

повернемося до цього методу, ми зможемо закінчити наш експеримент. 7. Його батько дізнався, що мати намагалася привчити сина прибирати свої речі. 8. У твого брата були пригоди під час повернення додому з іншого міста на поїзді? 9. Клара закінчила писати замітки в газету до 10 години вечора. 10. Мама давала мені рекомендації з приготування супу поступово. 11. Тільки-но він переступив поріг свого будинку, як почався сильний дощ і поривчастий вітер. 12. У даний момент моя мама робить зачіску у свого перукаря. 13. Маша сказала, що не купуватиме цю куртку, тому що вона надто дорога за ціною і погана за якістю. 14. Коли моя родина прибула в готель, ми дізналися, що менеджер не забронював кімнату для нас. 15. Це була третя контрольна робота, яку ми переписували на парі з англійської мови. 16. Мама сказала, що квіти й інша розсада скоро буде висаджена в городі. 17. Я дивлюся по телевізору фільм, який вийшов в прокат два місяці тому. 18. Він упевнений, що всі картини на цій виставці мені сподобаються. 19. Викладач не думає, що більшість студентів зможе скласти іспит в літню сесію. 20. Чим далі Аня йде в ліс, тим страшніше стає там. 21. Катя постійно мене перебиває. 22. Студенти в аудиторії хотіли побачити нового викладача? 23. Маленькому хлопчикові ввижалося неіснуюче тварина, яке постійно переслідувало його по шляху в дитячий садок. 24. Сім років тому в театрі було дуже багато оперних постановок. 25. Чому Анна чекала тебе у вітальні? 26. У Джона недостатньо грошей, щоб переїхати з квартири в приватний будинок. 27. Катя читає мало книг. 28. Його однокласник запитав свою подругу, чи не хоче вона сходити з ним увечері в кіно або погуляти в парку. 29. Мені не було чого робити і я весь вечір вчора малювала малюнки своєму молодшому братику на урок образотворчого мистецтва. 30. Твій брат Боб забирався в кімнату, коли зайшла його дівчина і попросила покликати поговорити. 31. Якби та записка на столі не мала сенсу, все могло б закінчитися по-іншому. 32. Будь ласка, можна тихіше? У нас йде іспит. 33. Якщо буде сильна завірюха, я не поїду в інститут. 34. Коли я закінчу курси підвищення кваліфікації, я буду жити в Києві вже більше року. 35. Я не закінчу університет в 2016 році. 36. Коли на вулиці буде туман, ви неодмінно побачите їжачка. 37. Діти поїдуть до літнього табору на весь сезон, якщо у батьків вистачить на це грошей. 38. Вона буде прати білизну, коли її сестра повернеться з навчання. 39. Робочі закінчать класти плитку до того моменту, як прийде виконроб. 40. Ти підеш в магазин за молоком або залишишся вдома варити кашу?

### **Translate from Ukrainian into English.**

1. Коли Маша закінчить цей курс, вона буде вчити французьку мову вже протягом чотирьох років. 2. Костя вже чекатиме свою дівчину в фойє театру протягом 1.15 години, коли вона з'явиться. 3. На різдво буде 15 років, як ми відзначаємо це свято в колі великої родини. 4. У моїх батьків ювілей. Завтра вони будуть одружені вже 30 років. 5. Твоя бабуся спече смачні пиріжки з капустою завтра? 6. Ця стаття про спортивному заході в центрі міста ніколи не буде випущена. 7. Сьогодні вночі о 12 годині Том танцюватиме в клубі. 8.

Студенти писатимуть роботу вже 45 хвилин, коли викладач зайде в аудиторію. 9. У наступному році буде вже 17 років як вони переїхали в нову квартиру на останньому поверсі. 10. Чому б нам не відвідати старих друзів? Вони, ймовірно, повернулися з морської подорожі. 11. Мій кузен проведе відпустку в Індії. 12. Гості будуть жити в гуртожитку, якщо раптом вам потрібно буде знайти їх. 13. Я відвідаю Берлін кілька разів в наступному році. 14. До того, як робітники повернуться, виконроб буде пити чай вже півгодини? 15. До того часу діти не будуть плавати в басейні дві години. 16. Викладач передбачає, що всі студенти чули головне питання дня. 17. Катя чекатиме своїх друзів і знайомих на вечірку завтра о 7 годині. 18. Мої батьки зателефонують мені післязавтра. 19. Маша замовить капустяний салат і склянку виноградного соку, а ти? 20. Пасажири, мабуть, помітили божевільну ціну на проїзд в громадському транспорті. 21. Вони зустрінуться зі своїми друзями в кіно в неділю. 22. Курсова робота, ймовірно, буде готова до кінця наступного місяця. 23. Тім пощастить Машу до будинку після святкування річниці весілля їхніх друзів. 24. Він не хоче, щоб Анна приходила до них додому. 25. Мій хлопець запросив мене в ресторан, тому мені не довелося витратити гроші вчора на вечерю. 26. Джон повернеться в наступні вихідні. 27. Міша не повертався додому з 7 до 8, так як його затримали на роботі. 28. Джек все пише сценарій свого нового фільму, але йому складно просунутися далі. 29. Анна виглядала дуже втомленою перед минулою екзаменаційною сесією. 30. Вони летітимуть в літаку вже дві години до того, як ви приїдете в аеропорт на зустріч. 31. Ти ще не закінчила писати рецензію на цей фільм, чи не так? 32. Мій друг пішов в армію рік тому, скоро він повинен повернутися назад. 33. Було вже пізно, коли доктора виявили неправильний інгредієнт у вакцині, яку кололи мишам. 34. У моїх батьків ювілей. Завтра вони будуть одружені вже 30 років. 35. Поки Катя сиділа і слухала музику на своєму плеєрі, я готувала відповідь на питання, як знайти вихід з ситуації, що склалася. 36. Марина не бачила свого друга до тих пір, поки він не опинився на відстані десяти метрів від неї. 37. У мене було не так багато вільного часу, коли я вчилася в інституті. 38. Завтра о 3.45 вона буде в художній школі малювати на занятті. 39. Аліса ще не підготувала подарунки для своїх одногрупників з нагоди нового року. 40. Він прочитав всі вірші зі збірки або тільки деякі з них, коли ти включив музику на повну гучність?

### **Translate from Ukrainian into English.**

1. Маша зараз грає в теніс з подругою або в футбол з хлопчиками на вулиці? 2. Вона проконсультувалася з приводу захворювання з лікарем. 3. Для Марка це був найкращий час, що він провів на курорті в казковій провінції у Франції. 4. Цю рецензію по новому фільму написав відомий критик або початківець журналіст? 5. Як часто він відвідує ваш будинок? 6. Оперна вистава вже закінчилося, коли за учнями приїхали залишилися батьки. 7. Моя подруга переїжджає в інше місто. Їй там буде дуже самотньо без мене. 8. Ця війна триває вже 100 років? 9. У скільки він завтра піде в



тренажерний зал? 10. Пішли погуляємо? 11. Наше дослідження ще не завершено, і ми будемо працювати над ним і далі. 12. Куратор буде заходити до своєї групи так часто, як тільки зможе. 13. Твоя тітка приїхала одна або зі своїм сином, коли ти повернувся додому з університету? 14. Де ви застосовуєте отримані результати вашого дослідження? 15. Я позичу тобі зошит з лекціями, яка тобі потрібна. 16. Організатори виставки очікували, що її відвідають глави адміністрації району. 17. У середу студенти прийшли на лекцію з граматики англійської мови занадто рано. 18. Марина сказала, що не ходила на лекції з граматики англійської мови вже цілий рік. 19. На той час Костя вже кілька разів побував за кордоном, він навіть їздив в спеціально організований тур по містах Європи. 20. Клариса розповідала про те, що трапилося в парку інцидент, коли її мама покликала мити посуд? 21. Коли Сенді повернулася з дня народження своєї далекої родички, схоже було на те, що вона заплакала. 22. Чому ти уникаєш зустрічатися з Машею в інституті? 23. Данило дійсно хоче, щоб я прийшла на його вечірку? 24. Психіка людини відіграє важливу роль в науці психології. 25. Поки Маша буде писати лекцію, Тім буде дивитися документальний фільм. 26. Моя сестра відправить листівку свою близьку подругу завтра. 27. Вчора йшов сильний дощ весь день або навпаки, світило яскраве сонце? 28. Чому ваша тітонька не їздить у відпустку в Москву? 29. Увечері вони будуть насолоджуватися гарячим вечерею, обговорювати нагальні проблеми і слухати музику разом. 30. Катя дуже рідко відвідує бібліотеки, музеї і театри свого міста. Вона любить ходити в кіно. 31. Вони відвідають виставку Брюллова в наступну середу. 32. Твій молодший братик дивиться сучасний мультимедіа або радянський? 33. Тобі потрібна буде машина днем? 34. Теплохід вже відчалить на той час, як ми зберемо останні речі в нашому старому і розваленому будинку. 35. У Джима сильно болить живіт? Я відведу його до лікаря. 36. Коли ти прийдеш до тата в офіс, він буде працювати за комп'ютером. 37. Я не почну писати курсову роботу, поки науковий керівник не складе список літератури. 38. Я буду чекати тебе рівно опівдні. 39. Всі студенти, мабуть, прийшли на цей захід в головній будівлі університету. 40. До кінця тижня студенти не провчаться досить довго, щоб отримати будь-які бали по семінарських заняттях. 41. На щастя, вона не буде розмовляти з ним, поки він не вибачиться. 42. Мені зробити клумбу самої? 43. Завтра о 12 годині я не буду лежати в ліжку. 44. Коли студенти вийшли на суботник і фарбували паркан, вони пролили багато виданої фарби на траву. 45. Він напише нову цікаву статтю до кінця тижня. 46. До середи студент складе пропозиції на різні відовременні конструкції. 47. Хіба секретарі не обдзвонили всіх клієнтів фірми до понеділка? 48. Всі студенти стали пригадувати тему останнього заняття, коли викладач задав питання. 49. Автобус не виїде до 4 годин. 50. Чому твоя сестра порадила тобі не купувати це чарівне плаття в горошок?

## LESSON 3



## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

### Translate the vocabulary and learn

A chute; a garbage disposal c  
an air conditioning system  
an entrance; a block; a driveway  
clean  
comfortable  
cosy; cozy 3  
modern  
impressive / imposing

pleasant-looking; attractive

repaired

redecorated

restored

in good repair

in good condition

well-kept y

well-appointed

well-furnished

shabby

dilapidated

lacking in space

cramped

roomy; spacious

having all modern conveniences

Types of houses / Places Where People Live

**House** A building which people, usually one family, live in.

**Detached house** Describes a house that is not connected to any other building.

**Semi detached house** A house that is semi-detached is one that is joined to another similar house on only one side.

**Apartment (UK usually flat)** A set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building.

**Terraced house** A house that is joined to the houses on either side of it by shared walls.

**Cottage** A small house, usually in the countryside.

**Bungalow** A house that has only one story/floor.

**Bedsit** A rented room which has a bed, table, chairs and somewhere to cook in it.

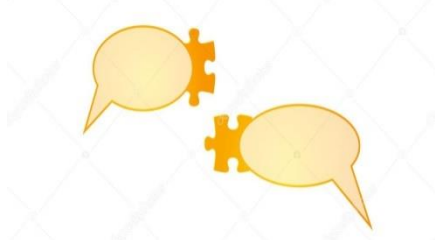
**Villa** A house usually in the countryside or near the sea, particularly in southern Europe, and often one which people can rent for a holiday.

**Time share** A holiday house or apartment which is owned by several different people, each of whom is able to use it for a particular period of the year.

### Objects of the home

Cottage | block of flats | caravan | castle | detached house | skyscraper | palace | bungalow | mansion | houseboat | semi-detached house | terraced house

roof | chimney | porch | garage | lawn | gutter | ridge | attic | step | drive | window  
sill | cornice | canopy | dormer window | skylight | drain pipe



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the following:**

1. What kinds of homes do British people love best of all?
2. Do British people like gardening? Why?
3. Why do British people put their postboxes at the end of the driveway?
4. How many floors are there in the typical British house?
5. What rooms are there on the first floor?
6. What rooms are there on the ground floor?
7. How many people are there in the typical British family?
8. Do old people and young family live together in Britain?

### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen to the text and translate it**

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-bF\\_O5f4Qgk](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-bF_O5f4Qgk)



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/338433

### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

***A Custom House Incident*** (by Nigel Balchin)

Nigel Balchin, a modern English writer, was born in 1908. He is the author of several novels, stories and screen-scripts.

Among the passengers travelling home by train from Florence there was a certain Miss Bradley.

I only noticed her when passing down the corridor, because of her really remarkable plainness. She was rather a large, awkward woman of about thirty-five with a big, red nose, and large spectacles.

Later on, when I went to the dining-car, Miss Bradley was already seated, and the attendant placed me opposite her.

I think we may have exchanged half a dozen words at dinner, when passing one another the sugar or the bread. But they were certainly all we exchanged, and after we left the dining-car, I did not see Miss Bradley again until we reached Calais Maritime.

And then our acquaintance really began, and it began entirely on my initiative. There were plenty of porters, and I called one without difficulty from the window of the train. But as I got off, I saw Miss Bradley standing on the platform with two large very old suit-cases. The porters were passing her by.

I am quite sure that had she been an even slightly attractive woman, I should not have gone up to her, but she was so ugly, and looked so helpless that I approached her, and said: "My porter has a barrow. Would you like him to put your cases on it too?" Miss Bradley turned and looked at me.

"Oh — thank you. It is very kind of you."

My porter, without great enthusiasm, added her luggage to mine; and in a few minutes we found ourselves on board the Channel ferry. Before the boat had been under way for ten minutes, I realized that Miss Bradley was a remarkable bore. Shyly and hesitantly she kept on talking about nothing, and made no remark worth taking notice of.

I learned that she had been in Italy a fortnight, visiting her sister who was married to an Italian. She had never been out of England before.

I did not look forward to travelling to London with her for another four hours, so excusing myself I went along to the booking-office on board the boat and booked myself a seat on the Golden Arrow.

Miss Bradley was travelling by the ordinary boat train, so this would mean that we should part at Dover.

At Dover I hired one of the crew to carry our luggage.

Normally, passengers for the Golden Arrow are dealt with by the customs first, as the train leaves twenty minutes before the ordinary boat train. When the boy asked if we were going on the Golden Arrow, I hesitated and then said "Yes".

It was too difficult to explain that one of us was and one of us wasn't, and then it would get Miss Bradley through the customs quickly.

As we went towards the Customs Hall, I explained carefully to her that my train left before hers, but that I would see her through the customs; the boy would then take the luggage to our trains, and she could sit comfortably in hers till it left. Miss Bradley said, "Oh, thank you very much."

The boy, of course, had put our suit-cases together on the counter, and Miss Bradley and I went and stood before them. In due course the customs examiner reached us, looked at the four suitcases in that human X-ray manner which customs examiners must practise night and morning, and said, "This is all yours?"

I was not quite sure whether he was speaking to me, or me and Miss Bradley. So I replied, "Well — mine and this lady's".

The examiner said, "But you're together?"

"For the moment," I said rather foolishly, smiling at Miss Bradley.

"Yes," said the customs man patiently. "But are you travelling together? Is this your joint luggage?"

"Well, no. Not exactly. We're just sharing a porter "

I pointed my cases out. I had nothing to declare, and declared it. Without asking me to open them, the examiner chalked the cases and then, instead of moving to my left and dealing with Miss Bradley, moved to the right, and began X-raying somebody else's luggage.

The boy took my cases off the counter. I hesitated for a moment, but then decided it was no use waiting for Miss Bradley since we were about to part, so I

said:

"Well, I'll say good-bye now, and go and find my train. I expect the examiner'll come back and do you next. The porter will stay and bring our luggage up to the trains when you're through. Good-bye."

Miss Bradley said, "Oh... good-bye and thank you so much." We shook hands and I left.

I found my seat in the Golden Arrow and began to read.

It must have been about twenty minutes later that I suddenly realized the train was due to leave in five minutes and that the porter had not yet brought my luggage. I was just going to look for him when he appeared, breathing heavily, with my suit-cases. I asked him rather what he had been doing.

"The lady is still there," said the boy, "and will be for some time, I think. They are going through her things properly."

"But why?"

"Well, they'd found forty watches when I came away, and that was only the start, so I thought maybe you wouldn't want me to wait."

I have often wondered whether, when Miss Bradley stood so helplessly on the platform at Calais, she had already chosen me as the person to come to her rescue, or whether she was just sure that somebody would.

Looking back, I think, she must have chosen me. I am fairly sure of that though exactly how, I have never been clear. I am quite sure she never made the slightest effort to make my acquaintance.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Read the dialogues and find English equivalents for the following word-combinations:**

Свій власний будинок; знімати квартиру; господиня будинку або квартири, що здаються в найм; квартирна плата; кондиціонування; виходити на (про вікна); висотний будинок; приватний будинок.

– 1 –

- I'm glad to meet you, Mr. Denissov. I'd like to make friends with you. Please put down my address. I'll be happy to receive a letter from you.
- And you must write down mine. I'll gladly correspond with you.
- Robert W. Scott, 16, East Street, Salisbury ['sOlzbqrI], England.
- Thank you, Mr. Scott. Now put down my address. Andrei P. Denissov, House 15, Flat 80, Matrossov Street, Tambov, Russia. If you write the address in Ukrainian, you'll have to change the order of names.
- Thank you very much. Well, I know that. I'll send you a postcard as soon as I return to Britain.

– 2 –

- I'm sorry, Mr. Scott, but when you gave your address you failed to mention the number of your flat. What is it?
- That's right. I didn't mention because I haven't got one. I live in a small house.

- I see. Is it your own house or do you rent it?
- I have a house of my own. I inherited it from my parents.

– 3 –

- I say, Harry, have you got a home of your own or do you rent a flat?
- I rent a room from a landlady.
- Is your rent high?
- Very high. Rents in Britain keep going up. I have to move from one district to another searching for lower rents.

– 4 –

- What kind of home do you live in, Mr. Denissov?
- I live in a four-room flat with all the modern conveniences including air-conditioning. Two of the rooms overlook the river.
- Is your apartment as Americans say in a tall block?
- Yes, I live in a new multistoried block of flats of experimental design.
- You Ukrainian people are progressing pretty fast in housing construction. I say this as a civil engineer. Travelling over your country I saw thousands of nice-looking private houses cropping up around big towns and industrial centres.
- Yes, I for one am also building a country summer house on a river, a dacha as Ukrainians say.

**Make up special questions to the sentences:**

1) My address is: House 56, Flat 71, Shevchenko Street, Kuiv, Ukraine. 2) I rent a house from a private landlord. 3) I live in London. 4) I live in flat 52. 5) I have a four-room flat in a new block.

**Answer the questions:**

1) What town (city) do you live in? 2) Do you live in the student hostel or at home? 3) Does your family rent a flat or do you have a home of your own? 4) What is your address? 5) Is the flat you have good for your family? 6) Do you live in a private house? 7) What can you say about the living conditions of Ukrainian students? 8) What can you say about the rent in Britain? 9) What can you say about the housing problems in Ukraine? 10) What can you say about the privatisation of flats and houses in our country?

**Read the advertisements and describe the flats to let.**

**To Let**

A separate flat facing the river on the second floor, central heating, hot water, a bathroom, a big kitchen, a spacious living-room with three large windows, a bedroom. All the rooms are furnished and in perfect order. The landlady is middle-aged, friendly, kind, always willing to help. The rent is \$100 a month.

A separate room on the fifth floor for a single man, with furniture and a separate bathroom. There is a desk, three chairs, a sofa, a TV-set and a bookcase. The telephone is in the hall. There is no lift. The room is small but warm and cosy. The rent is only \$50 a month.

**Imagine that you are a landlord (landlady), make up your own advertisement about the flat (room) you rent.**



**Make up dialogues on the following situations:**

- You want to correspond with your friend, so you have to exchange your addresses.
- You want to know as much as possible about the home of your friend who lives in a student hostel.
- You are discussing the living conditions of your friend who lives in a modern block of flats.

**Translate and discuss the following texts:**

A. The majority of the British population live in small houses built close together. A typical house of this kind is built with two floors. The front door, which faces the street, opens into a hall with two rooms, one on each side of the hall. One of them is the dining-room the other may be called the sitting-room or the living-room. The most modern name for this room is the lounge.

The rooms upstairs are bedrooms; they are often very small. Often the dining-room is the most comfortable room in the house, and the one that is used all the time. The other members of the family bring their hobbies and games to the table.

Very many houses of this type were built in British cities in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Today the land on which they stand has become very valuable and the owners either sell it, or pull down the old houses and build large blocks of flats. In this way the owners make more money.

Many British people give their suburban house a name, such as the Cedars, the Poplars, the Rhubarb Cottage, even though there are no trees or vegetables in their gardens. People of high social position have country houses with names, so a house with a name seems “better” than a house with a number. Numbers make the postman’s work much easier, but this is not important.

B. My friend spent a day in an English family. This is what she wrote to me about her visit.

“... Before coming to England, I had read that the English were not very hospitable. A well-known proverb says that *an Englishman’s house is his castle*. So you understand I

brighter and more organised.

The house itself is a two-storeyed brick structure with lots of flowers in front of the main door. On the ground floor they have a dining-room, a lounge and a kitchen. The French window of the lounge opens into a green lawn. The lawn is extremely smooth. As Paddy explained, it had taken the English many centuries to make their lawns look so beautiful. On the first floor there are their bedrooms, a library and a room for guests, which is very often occupied. On both floors there are bathrooms and lavatories. I want to emphasize that the house is not big, the lounge being the largest.

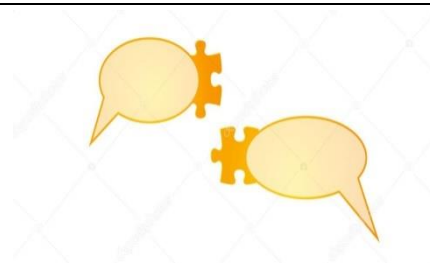
I had a marvellous time in this family! They all were so friendly and well-disposed towards me that soon I began to feel at home. With such hospitable and sociable people as the Weldings, the time passed very quickly. In the evening they took me for a drink to the local pub. The pub I’ve been to occupies the ground floor of an average two-storeyed house. It consists of several rooms that are

furnished by comfortable arm-chairs and small tables. In the corner of one of the rooms there's a colour TV-set. In fact, the pub is the place where you can just sit and have a glass of beer and have a chat with your friend.

I enjoyed my visit to an English family. And I think there were tears in the women's eyes when we were saying good-bye. But on the other hand, they did not ask me to come once more or to give them my home address; they did not give me their address either. So I still wonder if *the Englishman's house is his castle*.

**Put the verb in brackets into the correct form**

Moving house I come from a very large family and recently my parents \_\_\_\_\_ (DECIDE) that they \_\_\_\_\_ (SPEND) long enough living in an overcrowded house in Birmingham. "We \_\_\_\_\_ (MOVE) to the country", my father \_\_\_\_\_ (ANNOUNCE) one evening. "I \_\_\_\_\_ (SELL) this house and we \_\_\_\_\_ (LIVE) on a farm". So last week we \_\_\_\_\_ (LOAD) all our belongings into two hired vans, and for the last few days we \_\_\_\_\_ (TRY) to organise ourselves in our new home. Yesterday, for example, my two brothers and I \_\_\_\_\_ (START) painting the upstairs rooms. Unfortunately, while I \_\_\_\_\_ (MIX) the paint, one of my brothers \_\_\_\_\_ (OPEN) the door. Nobody \_\_\_\_\_ (TELL) him that we \_\_\_\_\_ (BE) in the room. So instead of painting the walls we \_\_\_\_\_ (SPEND) all morning cleaning paint off the floor. But worse things \_\_\_\_\_ (HAPPEN) since then. This morning, when I \_\_\_\_\_ (WAKE) up, water \_\_\_\_\_ (DRIP) through the ceiling next to my bed. We \_\_\_\_\_ (SPENT) the last five hours repairing the roof. It is not all bad news though. The school in the village nearby \_\_\_\_\_ (CLOSE) down two years ago, and my parents \_\_\_\_\_ (NOT FIND) another school for us yet.



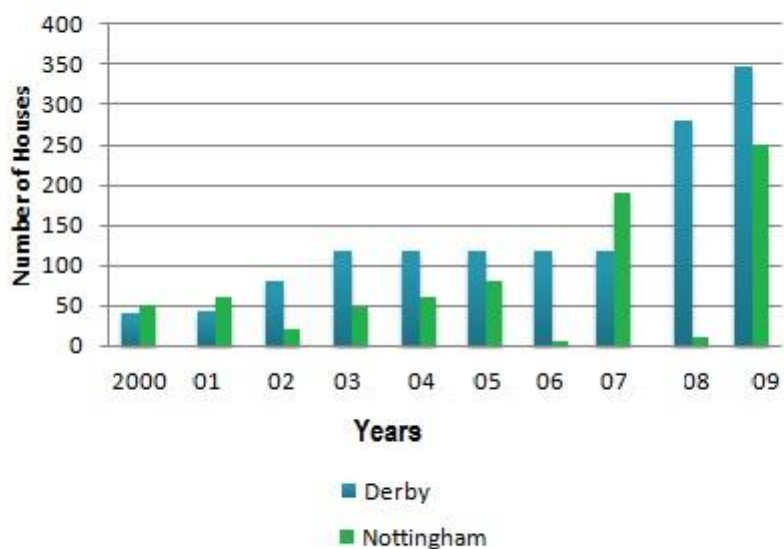
**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discuss the following:**

- What is the most common house style in America?
- What does a typical house have?
- What is the average house size in America?
- What rooms are in an American house?

**Analyze the graphs:**

The number of houses built per year in Derby & Nottingham



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Нещодавно я і моя родина переїхала в нову квартиру. Вона знаходиться недалеко від центру міста і дуже відрізняється від нашої старої квартири в передмісті. Два вікна моєї кімнати виходять на річку. Вигляд дуже гарний. Кімната дуже сонячна і світла, тому що вікна досить великі. Моє ліжко знаходиться поруч з одним вікном. Підвіконня в моїй кімнаті широкі і низькі, я люблю сидіти на них. Я можу лежати на ліжку і дивитися у вікно, що дуже здорово. Найпотрібніша річ для мого навчання – мій комп'ютер. Він знаходиться на письмовому столі. Також над столом є книжкова полиця. Я зберігаю свої книги на полиці або в книжковій шафі, який стоїть поруч з письмовим столом. Також в моїй кімнаті є шафа для одягу. Мої батьки купили більшу частину меблів недавно і вона сучасна.

Також в нашій квартирі є спальня моїх батьків, житлова кімната, кухня, ванна і туалет. Моя мама любить дивитися телевізор на кухні, коли вона готує, а тато воліє дивитися футбол з великого телевізора з плоским екраном, який був куплений, коли ми переселилися. На стіні в кімнаті моїх батьків є багато фотографій нашої сім'ї. У вітальні є балкон, моя мама принесла багато квітів з нашої старої квартири і помістила їх на балконі. Я люблю цю квартиру, хоча трохи сумую за старою, де я провів своє дитинство.

## IDIOMS



a) Study the following idiomatic expressions and the examples of their usage. Try to guess the meaning of the idioms. Use the dictionary if necessary.

<b>IDIOMS</b>	<b>EXAMPLES</b>
to bank on something/someone	You can always <i>bank on</i> friends to help you.
like a ton of bricks	The news of the accident <i>hit me like a ton of bricks</i> .
castles in the air	She is always building <i>castles in the air</i> and is very unrealistic!
to be in the doghouse use	<i>He was really in the doghouse</i> because he took his father's car without permission.
make oneself at home	<i>I always make myself at home</i> when I visit my wife's parents.
to bring the house down	The last film was so good and they <i>brought the house down</i> .
to go through the roof (to hit the roof)	When she saw how dirty his clothes were, his mother <i>went through the roof (hit the roof)</i> .
a hole in the wall	1) We went for a drink at a little <i>hole in the wall</i> near the university last night. 2) I went to the <i>hole in the wall</i> to get some money.
to climb the wall	The lecture was so long and the speaker was so boring that the students wanted <i>to climb the wall</i> .
on the house	The club celebrated its anniversary so the drinks were <i>on the house</i> .

b) Match the idioms (B) with their explanations (A) and Ukrainian equivalents

<b>(C).</b>				
<b>A</b>		<b>B</b>		<b>C</b>
1. something or someone you can rely on		a hole in the wall		a) шокувати, приголомшувати кого-небудь
2. to be affected strongly by something		castles in the air		b) за рахунок закладу (про випивку, їжу)
3. to have daydreams		like a ton of bricks		с) бути в немилості, опалі; бути спаплюженим
4. to be in trouble		make oneself at home		d) надхмарні замки; нездійсненні мрії
5. to act as if you were at home		on the house		e) мати успіх (про фільм, виставу)
6. to win a lot of applause		to bank on something/someone		f) бар, ресторанчик; вбудований банкомат
7. to become very angry		to be in the doghouse		g) розлютовуватися, шаленіти
8. a) a small place to live, stay or work in; b) a cash machine		to bring the house down		h) почувати себе як вдома
9. to be so bored that you become worried		to climb the wall		i) розраховувати; покладатися на кого-небудь
10. (usually of drinks) paid for by the management of		to go through the roof		j) дертися на стіну

the hotel, bar, etc.



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write the letter

#### Admitting a Mistake

You attended an old friend's wedding in another city, about 3 hours away, a week ago. It was an outdoor wedding held on a rainy day and you had taken along a rather expensive, elegant umbrella. When you returned, you were tired and went straight to

bed. You had a very busy week. This weekend, when it started to rain, you realized you had the wrong umbrella. You must have taken someone else's umbrella, which was very similar to your own, when leaving the wedding reception. Write to your friend who got married. In your letter:

- congratulate him / her on the beautiful wedding
- explain the situation
- ask how you can return this umbrella and locate your own

Begin your letter as follows: Dear Joan \_\_\_\_\_



## DIALOGUES

### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

1

Ray: Hi Maria, did you have breakfast yet?

Maria: Yes, I ate at the hotel with my son and my husband.

Ray: Oh, they have good food there. What did you have?

Maria: I had some cereal, fried eggs and orange juice.

Ray: How was it?

Maria: The food didn't taste very good, and actually I don't feel very well now.

Ray: That's too bad. Do you want to take a break?

Maria: No, I'm going to go back to the hotel at lunch time to lie down.

Ray: OK. I'm going to the drug store later. Is there anything I can get for you?

Maria: No, that's OK. I think if I rest for a little while I'll feel better.

2

Jerry: Ann what do you want to do tonight?

Ann: I'd like to go see a movie.

Jerry: I heard Titanic is playing at the movie theater.

Ann: Oh, I've heard that's a good movie. What time does it start?

Jerry: 6:30PM. It's a long movie. I think it lasts for about 3 hours.

Ann: Will you come and pick me up?

Jerry: What time?

Ann: I think we should get there early because they might be sold out. Is 5:00PM OK?

Jerry: Yes, that'll be fine. I'll meet you at your house at 5:00PM.



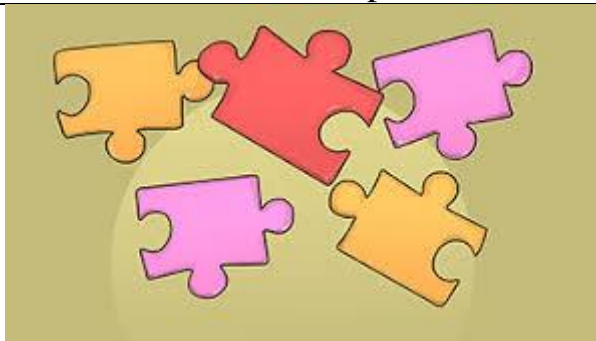
Ann: Do you want to get something to eat before the movie?

Jerry: I'm not sure there will be enough time for that. We can have popcorn and hot dogs at the theater if you want.

Ann: I don't like the popcorn they have there. I think they put too much salt on it.

Jerry: OK then, I'll pick you up a little earlier and we can go to the Thai restaurant next to the theater, is that OK?

Ann: Yes, I like that place.



### Grammar Practice

#### Translate into English.

1. На кого ви зараз дивитесь? - Я дивлюся на цю молоду леді. 2. Що пише Ваш друг? - Він пише нову статтю. 3. Про що ви розповідаєте своїм друзям? - Я розповідаю їм про свою відпустку. 4. Ви зараз пишете диктант? - Ні, ми виконуємо вправу. 5. Ці студенти виконують вправу чи переписують текст? 6. Кого зустрічають ці студенти? - Вони зустрічають іноземних студентів. 7. Куди ви йдете? Я йду на фотовиставку. 8. Що ви обговорюєте? - Ми обговорюємо новий фільм. 9. Де він чекає на неї? - Я думаю, біля університету. 10. Хто читає цю лекцію? - Професор Оксфордського університету читає цю лекцію.

#### Write the following sentences

a) in the negative, b) in the interrogative

1. I (to do) morning exercises. 2. He (to work) at a factory. 3. She (to sleep) after dinner. 4. We (to work) part-time. 5. They (to drink) tea every day. 6. Mike (to be) a student. 7. Helen (to have) a car. 8. You (to be) a good friend. 9. You (to be) good friends. 10. It (to be) difficult to remember everything. 11. The flowers (to look) fresh. 12. She usually (to walk) in the morning. 13. He (to have) coffee in the evening. 14. She (to remember) them well. 15. He (to play) chess very well.

#### Translate into English

1. Вчора я зустрів Тома в театрі. 2. Коли ви її бачили в останній раз? - Минулого четверга. 3. Минулого року ми не вивчали англійську мову. Ми вивчали німецьку мову. 4. О котрій годині ви закінчили працювати вчора? - Після обіду. У нас було багато роботи. 5. Погода була сонячна, і ми з друзями пішли в парк. 6. Вони почали цей дослід на минулому тижні. 7. Ми повернулись додому о 8 годині вечора. 8. Ми вирішили послати цей лист три дні тому. 9. Кому ви віддали ці журнали? - Я віддав їх своєму однокурснику. 10. Хто сказав тобі правду? - Я дізнався її від твого брата.

#### Open the brackets.

1. If you (to translate) this article into English, I shall use it in my report. 2. If she (to be) in Kiev now, she will meet you at the I railway station. 3. If you (not to hurry), you will miss the train. 4. If it (to rain), we shan't go to the country. 5. When my friend (to come) to Odessa, we shall go to the Opera House. 6. What will

you be doing when he (to come) to your place? 7. Don't forget to pay for your dinner before you (to leave) the canteen. 8. I shall be able to translate this article if you (to give) me a dictionary. 9. You will have to work hard at home if you (to miss) the lesson. 10. Where will you go when you (to come) to London.

### **Present, Past or Future Simple Tense.**

1. We always (to consult) a dictionary when we (to translate) texts. 2. We (to take part) in a sport competition last Sunday. 3. My friend (to pass) entrance examinations to the University last month. 4. He (to study) at the English Department now. 5. He (to graduate) from the University in five years and will become a teacher. 6. The students (to come) to the lectures every day. 7. We (not to go) to the country this Sunday. 7. When he (to graduate) from the University, he will become a good specialist. 8. If you (to prepare) the report in time, you will take part in the conference. 9. When I (to be) 18, I (to take part) in the elections. 4. We (revise) the rules in some days. 10. If you (to come) to the lecture, you will learn many interesting things

### **Translate into English.**

1. Наступного року мені буде 20 років. 2. Можливо, він прийде сьогодні. 3. Коли ви почнете вивчати іноземну мову? 4. Він думає, вам не сподобається новий балет. 5. Вона буде вдома о 6 годині? - Ні. 6. Я сподіваюся, ви добре напишете контрольну роботу. 7. У вас завтра буде багато роботи? - Так. 8. Екзамени почнуться 1 червня. 9. Фільм буде дуже цікавим. 10. Ми побачимося з ним наступного тижня. 11. Якщо ви зараз візьмете таксі, ви не запізнитеся на літак. 11. Коли ви захочете побачити мене, зателефонуйте. 12. Ви не будете знати англійську мову, поки не почнете старанно займатися. 13. Якщо вона вам зателефонує, попросіть її принести мені книгу. 14. Я побачу Тома завтра. 15. Як тільки я побачу Тома, я розкажу йому про це.

## **LESSON 4**



### **VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

#### **Translate the vocabulary and learn**

Parts of the house

a room

an entrance hall; a hall

a bedroom

a sitting room; a living room; a lounge

a kitchen

a dining room

a study

a toilet; a lavatory

a bathroom

a larder; a pantry; a closet; a utility room

a tile(d) roof / a slate(d) roof

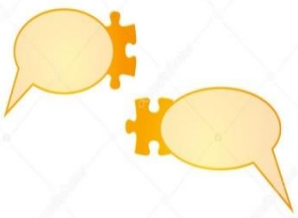
an attic  
a loft  
a chimney  
an antenna; a television aerial  
a satellite dish  
a dormer window  
a skylight  
a balcony  
a lift (BrE) / an elevator (AmE)  
a landing  
a casement window  
a sash window  
a bay window  
a French window; a French door  
a frame рама a drainpipe  
a fixed frame  
shutters  
a Venetian blind; blinds; jalousies  
the front door  
a back door  
to lock the door with the key  
a porch ганок a cellar  
a basement

### **Kitchen Utensils**

- beater
- can opener
- chopping board
- colander
- corkscrew
- egg flip
- garlic press
- grater
- knife
- ladle
- measuring jug
- measuring spoons
- peeler
- potato masher
- slotted spoon
- spatula
- strainer
- tongs
- whisk
- wooden spoon

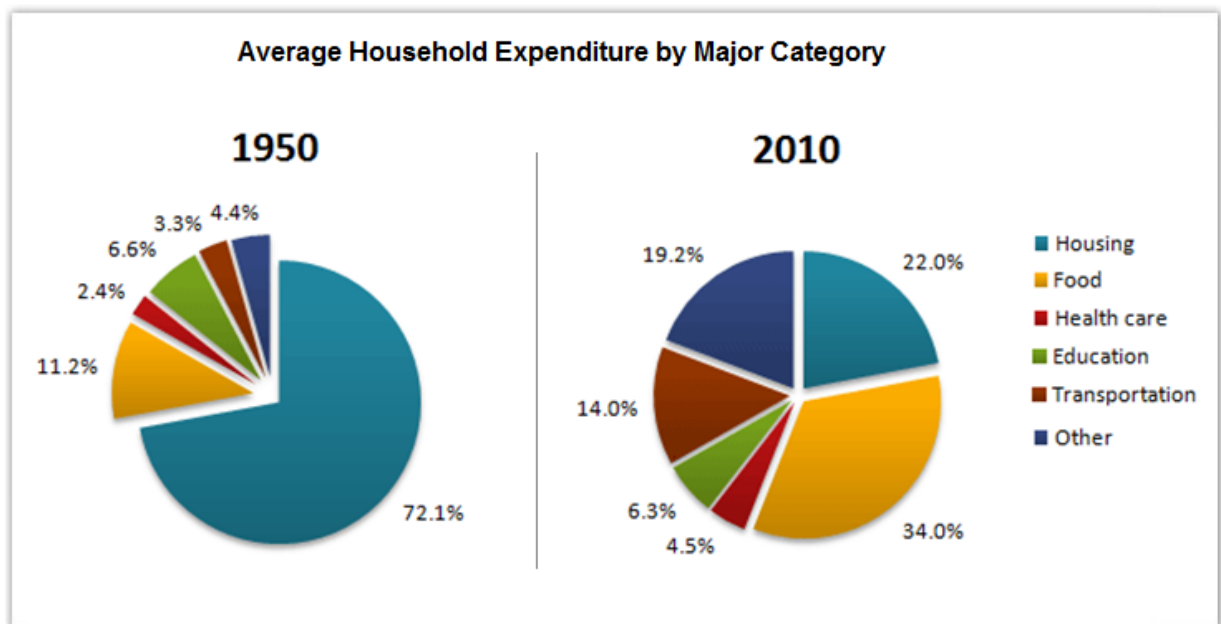
## Kitchen Appliances

- blender
- breadmaker
- coffee grinder
- coffee maker
- electric frypan
- food processor
- health grill
- hot plate, hob
- juicer
- kettle
- kitchen scales
- mixer
- popcorn maker
- rice cooker
- sandwich press
- steamer
- stick blender
- toaster
- waffle maker
- water filter



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Analyze the graphs:



## LISTENING PRACTICE



Here's a look at what dwelling insurance covers, what types of perils and structures are not covered, and how deductibles and limits work if you have to make a claim on your dwelling insurance. Listen to the text and translate it.

<https://www.allstate.com/tr/home-insurance/dwelling-insurance.aspx>


VectorStock

VectorStock.com/9988430

## READING PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

***The truth about telly***



Critics of TV have focused on bad language, mindless violence and sex, and they have made these seem very significant and threatening to the social fabric. These people have looked at the content of certain TV programmes and blown it out of all proportion. The truth is that the content is relatively insignificant - that is not where the real impact of TV lies. Paradoxically, perhaps, it is in the insignificance of the content of TV programmes that the significance of TV lies.

There is a relentless flow of things on TV: there is a story about a drought in Africa with 1,000,000 on the verge of starvation, immediately followed by adverts for Italian spaghetti and the latest toothpaste, then it is back to the football highlights before your favourite soap opera starts, and you are just getting involved in all the intrigues when the adverts come on again and you decide to change channels to watch the movie.

What remains from all of this as something that could have a lasting impact or that could prompt some deeper interest? Nothing. Absolutely nothing.

Admittedly there are times when TV does manage to generate a response. Particularly disturbing images of emaciated children dying of hunger, flies crawling over their lips, can prompt people to make a donation. But the channel can't keep showing the same pictures for long. Soon there will be another disaster somewhere else and we will forget the starving children and we won't stop to think much about the causes of the disaster and what ought to be done in the future. After all, there is another movie later on and we don't want to miss it.

Without anyone intending this, TV silently conveys the message that nothing really matters in the world. Channels choose footage, stories and their variety of shows to increase their ratings. Viewers hop from channel to channel to maximise their pleasure. A perfect marriage of commerce and hedonism.

TV effectively trains people to leave the world exactly as it is. We have the brute facts (or some of them at least) about poverty, disasters and disease, but we have so little analysis, and we are left with the impression that that is just the way things are and that they couldn't be otherwise. Before we have time to think much or imagine how things might be different the match has started, it is our

team and we have found something much more exciting to fill up our free time.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Find in the text English equivalents for the following:**

Присвячувати своє життя чому-небудь; турбота; володіти; квартира; наймати у (орендувати); приватний власник; в центрі; передмістя; цегла; горище; балкон; вулиці з будинками; ряд стандартних будиночків; будинок, що має загальну стіну із сусіднім будинком; земля; будівля;

сусід; сад; спільна стіна; комфорт; попереду; позаду; бічна стінка; багатоквартирний будинок; бунгало; бути популярним у; населення; мальовничий.

**Find in the text Ukrainian equivalents for the following:**

to look after; enthusiasm; to be situated; on the outskirts; a stone; a house; council accommodations; a local area; a cellar; to join together in long rows; a detached house; expensive; to attach to; privacy; a keen gardener; next door; a standard of privacy; a housing estate; two or three-storeys high; nearby; a country house; a cottage; a dweller; a rural area; attractive.

**Translate the following sentences from Ukrainian into English using the essential vocabulary:**

1. Моя двоюрідна сестра воліє жити у висотному багатоквартирному будинку, а її родичам не подобається жити в місті, тому вони місяць назад купили будинок і вирішили переїхати за місто.

2. Раніш друзі нашої родини влітку орендували великий красивий заміський будинок з мальовничим садом як тимчасове житло, і ми часто до них приїжджали. Тепер у нас є своя дача і ми завжди проводимо там вихідні та літню відпустку.

3. Мій друг Том живе у великому будинку з двома балконами, верандою і гаражем для декількох машин.

4. Він живе в окремому будинку неподалік від Лондона. Позаду дома – великий сад, а попереду – красива клумба з квітами (a flower-bed). Він завзятий садівник і може присвятити весь свій вільний час роботі в саду.

5.– Ви живете в котеджі? – Ні, ми живемо в будинку, що має спільну стіну із сусіднім будинком.

6. В Англії в багатьох містах є вулиці з рядами стандартних будиночків висотою в два чи три поверхи. У них живе більше чверті британських родин.

7. Люди похилого віку воліють жити в одноповерхових будиночках, тобто (that is) у бунгало.

8. Багато жителів мешкають у міських квартирах, тому в сільських районах мало житлових забудов.

**Find in the text English equivalents for the following:**

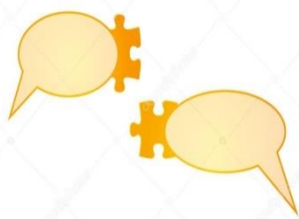


Квадратні метри; нагорі; електрика; проточна вода; кондиціонування повітря; пластикові вікна зі склопакетами; тримати в теплі; чорний хід (запасний вихід); кухня; холодильник (2); заморозувати; буфет (сервант); ножові вироби; електрична плита; духовка; раковина для миття посуду; пральна машина; прати одяг; вітальня (2); телевізор (2); плазмовий телевізор; мереживна фіранка/ завіса; кришталева люстра; диван (2); напроти; книжкова шафа; у куті кімнати; кабінет; книжкова полиця; затишний (2); ванна; наповнювати; митися; батарея; лазерний принтер; одяжна шафа; шухляда; високо розташований; гойдалка; трава; саджати квіти; рослина

**What are these pieces of furniture used for? Match the following things with their definitions:**

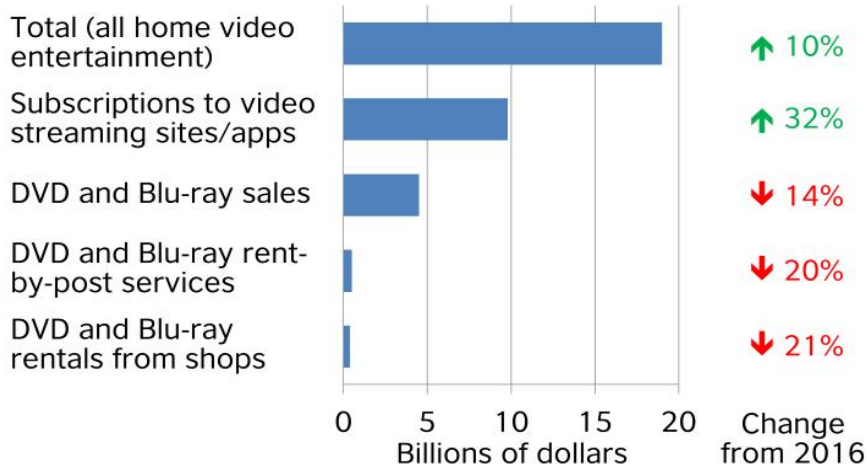
1. a bath
2. a dishwasher
3. an electric cooker
4. a ledge
5. a laser printer
6. a laundry basket
7. a plate
8. a radiator
9. a sink
10. a toothbrush
11. a video player
12. a wardrobe
13. a washing machine
14. a telephone

- a) to eat something
- b) to keep food cool
- c) to wash clothes
- d) to brush one's teeth
- e) to ring somebody up
- f) to hang clothes in
- g) to wash oneself
- h) to cook meals
- i) to put dirty things in
- j) to wash dishes, hands
- k) to wash plates, dishes
- l) to see video films
- m) to keep a house warm
- n) to print documents



**SPEAKING PRACTICE**  
**Analyze the graphs**

### Consumer spending on home video entertainment (selected categories: USA, 2017)



### TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

*Українські правила і традиції для будівництва нового будинку*

*Правильне розташування житла*

Для наших предків будівництво нового будинку було однією з найважливіших подій родини. Будинки будувалися ґрунтовно, з розрахунку на кілька поколінь. З цією подією було пов'язано безліч звичаїв та обрядів, що допомагають побудувати надійний будинок, в якому будуть процвітати благополуччя та злагода. Зараз більшість правил і звичаїв, які дотримувалися в старовину, забуті і не актуальні, так як змінилися матеріали й технології, але сільські жителі ще пам'ятають і дотримуються багатьох традицій, правил та обрядів будівництва, створених у минулі століття. Починалося все з вибору місця для житла, який визначався багатьма обставинами.

Ось деякі обов'язкові вимоги вибору підходящого місця для майбутнього будинку.

- Господарські будівлі і присадибний город повинні виходити до природної водойми або розміщуватися на полі.
- Ділянка під домашню садибу краще вибирати:
  - На цілині, на «спокійній» землі;
  - На височині, де не збирається весняна та дощова вода;
  - Де немає рясної ранкової роси;
  - На майданчику без дерев і їх коренів;
  - Де є достатньо місця для всіх господарських споруд;
  - Із зручним під'їздом до садиби.

- Вхідні двері будинку повинні розташовуватися на східній або південній стороні.

- Якщо новий будинок збиралися будувати на вже обжитому раніше місці, то тільки якщо колись тут було благополучне господарство, дружна сім'я і здорові діти.

Існувала велика кількість заборон на розташування нового будинку, які допомагали майбутнім мешканцям уникнути багатьох неприємностей а інколи і страшних бід. Тому новий будинок НЕ будували:

- меншого розміру, ніж старий - щоб родина не зменшувалася;
- у межах старого будинку, а намагалися зайняти хоча б частину нової землі;
- на землі, де раніше жили погані люди, наприклад, злодії або п'яниці;
- де жителі вмирили від епідемій;
- де постійно люди хворіли;
- в місцях, де в сім'ях часто сварилися або навіть розлучалися;
- на місці вбивства або якого-небудь іншого злочину;
- на місці колишніх поховань, кладовищ;
- на території святих місць, зруйнованих церков;
- на місцях, де раніше молотили зерно;
- на перехрестях доріг, роздоріжжях, пустирях, на межі ділянки;
- точно по центру ділянки землі, розділяючи його навпіл;
- де раніше проходила дорога або хоча б стежка;
- на заболочених або кам'янистих ділянках;
- на місці зростаючих дерев, таких як терен, бузина, груша і особливо калина;
- на місці великих ям, у тому числі колишнього льоху;
- де раніше знаходилася стайня або хлів;
- на покинутому звалищі або місці зливу помиїв;
- на низьких ділянках, куди постійно стікала дощова вода;
- на місці згорілого від удару блискавки будинку.

Ті, хто не були впевнені у своїх знаннях щодо визначення місця для будівництва, зверталися за порадою до досвідчених старих людей або ворожок. Іноді ділянку землі перевіряли за допомогою жита. Його висівали на наміченому місці, і якщо врожай отримували хороший, то значить місце добре, можна будувати.

Коли місце було обрано, перевіряли правильність вибору ще й за допомогою стародавнього обряду. Розмічали контур майбутнього житла і в кожному з його кутів клали камінь або вбивали дерев'яні кілочки. З настанням темряви біля цих кілків клали зерна пшениці або жита, число яких було кратно трьом, наприклад, 30, або 33, або 36 і так далі.

У центрі зазначеної ділянки ставили столик або стілець, застеляли його рушником і клали на нього хрест, хліб, чашу з водою і сіль. Іноді ємності з водою залишали і близько кілочків в кутах ділянки. Старалися, щоб ніхто

сторонній не помітив проведеного ритуалу.

На ранок, ще до світанку, йшли до ділянки, щоб перевірити стан залишених ввечері зерен, хліба, води і солі. Якщо за ніч нічого не змінилося, все залишилося на місці, то ділянка вважався благополучною та придатною для будівництва. Для вірності цей ритуал повторювали два або три рази.

Для перевірки вологості ділянки проводили ще один досить поширений ритуал. На обраній ділянці залишали на ніч металеву сковороду або глиняний горщик з клаптиком шерсті всередині. Вранці чіпали шерсть, визначаючи, наскільки вона зволожилася. Якщо шерсть була дуже вологою, значить, на цій ділянці не можна будувати будинок - він буде сирим і нездоровим.

Як правило, обряди щодо визначення місця для нового будинку проводять чоловіки - так заведено з давніх часів, але в останні півтора століття в цих обрядах стали брати участь і жінки.

### **Вдалий час для початку будівництва**

Від правильно обраної дати закладки будинку також залежав успіх розпочатої справи. До холодів будинок повинен бути побудований, тому починали будівництво навесні, в крайньому випадку, влітку. Старалися починати в період повного місяця, щоб будинок був завжди повний добром. День тижня був дуже важливий, зазвичай починали по вівторках, четвергах, п'ятницях або суботах. Невдалими днями тижня для закладки будинку вважали понеділок і середу.

Не прийнято було починати будівництво і в святкові дні. Якщо, через незнання, почати будувати в дні, присвячені святым мученикам, то виникнуть перешкоди і будинок не буде добудований. Намагалися не будувати у високосний рік. Розпочавши будівництво, працювали всі дні, відпочиваючи лише у свята, неділі та великі пости - Петрів піст і Спас.

### **Обряд закладки нового будинку**

У намічений для закладки будинку день, рано вранці, починали обряд. На розміченому місці ставили невеликий столик біля того місця, де буде складена піч, або у східному кутку майбутнього будинку. Столик накривали рушником і клали на нього хліб із сіллю. Поруч розміщували хрест, квіти, ставили чашу з вином або водою.

До столика підходив старший з майстрів, брав у руки хліб на рушнику, цілував його і просив у Бога допомоги в роботі. Рушник призначався майстру в подарунок, а крім того, йому дарували відріз тканини для одягу і гроші. Це було символічним авансом за майбутню роботу. Зазвичай у майстра були помічники, з якими він сам розраховувався.

Потім старший майстер збивав дерев'яний хрест, який «направляв» будівництво. Його поступово піднімали в процесі будівництва, до самої вершини даху, а потім прибивали до опори на горищі, щоб він беріг будинок від неприємностей.

Доброю прикметою, що обіцяє довге життя нового будинку, вважався ворон, що пролітав поруч з будівництвом що розпочинається, коли

закладали перший камінь.

До майстра завжди ставилися з великою повагою, щедро його пригощали, намагалися задобрити, щоб він не «зарубав» на господарів образу при закладці першої балки. В цей час не можна було попасти на майстру на очі - від його погляду людина могла захворіти або навіть померти. При будівництві будинку, від закладки і до завершення, не можна було класти дерева навхрест, щоб не привернути швидку смерть у нове житло.

За звичаєм, на місці майбутнього будинку закладалися жертвні і символічні предмети. До жертвних предметів відносилися дрібні гроші, зерно, шерсть овець, квіти, трави, часник, ікони, свята вода та інше. Символічні предмети - перший кілок, перший камінь, вальки з глини і різні матеріали для будівництва. Ці атрибути закладали тільки майбутні господарі будинку, хоча в деяких районах це робили їхні куми.

Такі жертви закладали в чотирьох основних кутах будинку, що будується. Хоча в багатьох місцевостях їх закладали тільки в одному «червоному», тобто, головному кутку, який знаходився на східній стороні. Пізніше цей кут стали називати святим.

Цей обряд закладки будівельної жертви дуже древній. Наші язичницькі пращури задобрювали суворих богів природи, щоб ті не руйнували їхні житла, приносячи їм жертви. Спочатку жертвами були тварини, потім рослини, а пізніше стали відкуповуватися дрібними монетами. У цьому виді традиція існує до цих пір. Будівельники або господарі кладуть гроші під перший камінь, щоб будинок був багатим і щасливим.

Коли майстер зі своїми помічниками закінчував закладку, за звичаєм господарі влаштовували святкову трапезу, запрошуючи на щедру частування не тільки працівників, а й своїх родичів та односельчан. Такий обід вважався символічною даниною природі за зайнятий під будівництво простір.

На початку обіду господар дякував усім гостям за те, що вони прийшли на його торжество, випиваючи при цьому першу чарку вина, а потім пригощав по-черзі всіх гостей, починаючи з східного «червоного» кута. Після рясного обіду робота на будівництві тривала, причому гості часто теж бралися за справу і допомагали майстрові. Надалі нерідко будівництво велося за допомогою односельчан, всіма разом. Це називалося толокою.

### **Обряд укладання сволока**

Сволоки укладали на вже готові зведені стіни будинку. Це найголовніша балка, що підтримує стелю. Матіца є не тільки опорою стелі будинку, але і символічної духовною опорою сім'ї, що живе в цьому будинку. Тому її укладанні присвячувалися особливі ритуали. У заглиблення, в які опускали сволок, майбутні господарі клали гроші для благополуччя будинку, в кутах стін закладали жертвні атрибути. У східному куті клали речі, освячені в церкві, найчастіше ладанки, а в протилежному - матеріальні, такі як гроші і хліб, щоб будинок був не тільки захищений, але й в достатку. За прикметою,

під час укладання сволока не можна стукати, щоб піч у цьому будинку не диміла.

### **Обряд «квітка» - закінчення будівництва**

За весь період роботи зі зведення будинку проводилося кілька обрядів, які відзначають закінчення певних важливих етапів в будівництві. Одним з таких етапів вважалося завершення укладання стелі будинку. На знак завершення роботи майстер кріпив до сволока «квітку» - дерев'яний хрест, на якому закріплювався букет з квітів і хлібних колосків. Господар вішав на сволок хустку, в якому були загорнуті хліб із сіллю, кожух і скатертину. Ці предмети означали побажання майбутнього будинку достатку, тепла і чистоти. Хустку з хлібом-сіллю дарували майстру.

Коли будівництво було завершено, дах укладений, будівельники встановлювали «квітку» на верхній частині даху, що було свого роду вінцем роботи. Після цього господар остаточно розраховувався з майстром і влаштовував великий святковий обід для всіх, хто брав участь і допомагав у будівництві. Обряд установки «квітки» існує досі, його люблять і дотримуються майстри-будівельники, тому що він їм обіцяє нагороду за виконану велику роботу.

Серед інших будівельних звичаїв дотримується обряд незавершеності. Вважалося, що не можна завершувати повністю всю роботу, тому залишали незакритим маленька ділянка даху над сіньми, щоб з нового будинку могла вилетіти вся нечиста сила. Пізніше ця ділянка закривали. З цієї ж прикмети в перший рік після завершення будівництва повністю не білили весь будинок, а залишали небіленою частину стіни в непомітному для сторонніх людей місці.

Сучасні будівельники дотримуються в основному звичаїв, спрямованих на поліпшення достатку - свого і майбутніх господарів будинку, але разом з ними зберігаються і духовні традиції, історія та культура нашого народу.



### **IDIOMS**

#### **Translate the idioms and learn them**

##### **1. Home, Sweet Home**

So, first of all, with home, “Home, sweet home.” It’s when you get home after a long trip and you’re really happy to be home, you might say home, sweethome.

##### **2. Home Away From Home**

Your home away from home is a place where you feel very comfortable, outside of your house. So it’s not your real home, but it’s your second home, it’s your home away from home.

##### **3. Home Is Where the Heart Is**

Another idiom that we have is “Home is where the heart is.” So, where you feel that your heart is, that’s where home is.

##### **4. Make Yourself At Home**



“Make yourself at home” is another one. When a guest comes in your house, you want that person to feel comfortable, so you could say “make yourself athome, have a seat here, you can use the refrigerator if you want, there’s food in there...”  
“Make yourself at home.”

### **5. Home Team Advantage (Home-Field Advantage)**

Another one is, in soccer, or any sport, if the team playing at home has the advantage, which generally this is always the case, this is called home team advantage. So, the World Cup is going to happen here in Brazil, and Brazil has the home team advantage.

### **6. Homesick**

And the final idiom with home is when you go away from home for the first time and you probably feel really sick, you miss home, so much that you feel sick, and this is when you get homesick.



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

**Write an essay**

***“My Ideal House or Flat”.***



### **DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

1

Patrick: How do you like the food?

Diane: It tastes really great. Did you cook it?

Patrick: Yes. I made it this afternoon. Would you like some more?

Diane: OK, just a little though. I'm really full.

Patrick: Oh. Would you like some soup instead?

Diane: What kind is it?

Patrick: Tomato and rice. Have you had that before?

Diane: No. This is my first time. How does it taste?

Patrick: It's good, try it. What do you think?

Diane: Wow. It is good. Did you make that also?

Patrick: Yes.

Diane: You're a really good cook.

Patrick: Thanks, next time I'll make chicken soup for us.

Diane: That sounds good. Did you study cooking in school?

Patrick: No, I learned by myself. I have a good cook book that I read when I have time.

2

Peter: Kelly, will you help me take these things to the car?

Kelly: OK, which car do you want me to put them in?

Peter: Bring them to my wife's car.

Kelly: Which one is hers'?

Peter: The blue SUV in front of the Honda.

Kelly: What should I take first?

Peter: That chair over there, but please be careful with it. It was a gift from my mother-in-law.

Kelly: Don't worry, I won't drop it. Wow, it's really heavy. I don't think I can move it by myself.

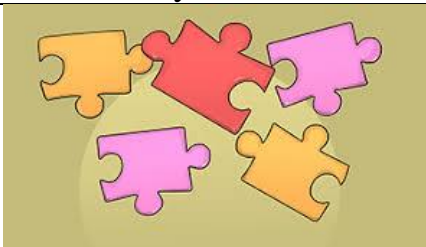
Peter: Let me help you with that. I don't want you to hurt your back.

Kelly: Where are you taking all this stuff?

Peter: Didn't I tell you? We're moving to Florida?

Kelly: You're moving now? I knew you were moving, but I thought you said you were moving next month.

Peter: Yes, that's true, but my wife found a new apartment on the Internet the other day and she wants to move right away.



### Grammar Practice

#### Choose Past Simple or Past Continuous.

1. When I (to come) home, my little sister (to sleep).
2. When Nick (to come) home, his brother (to play) with his toys.
3. When mother (to come) home, I (to do) my homework.
4. When father (to come) home, Pete (to sleep).
5. When mother (to come) home, the children (to play) on the carpet.
6. When I (to get) up, my mother and father (to drink) tea.
7. When I (to come) to my friend's place, he (to watch) TV.
8. When I (to see) my friends, they (to play) football.
9. When I (to open) the door, the cat (to sit) on the table.
10. When Kate (to open) the door, the children (to dance) round the fir-tree.
11. When Tom (to cross) the street, he (to fall).
12. When I (to go) to school, I (to meet) my friend.
13. When we (to go) to the cinema, we (to meet) grandmother.
14. When grandmother (to go) home, she (to see) many children in the yard.
15. When Henry (to walk) about in the forest, he (to find) a bear cub.
16. When we (to walk) about in the forest, we (to see) a hare.
17. When I (to wash) the floor, I (to find) my old toy under the sofa.
18. When granny (to read) a book on the sofa, she (to fall) asleep.
19. When I (to play) in the yard, I suddenly (to see) my old friend.
20. When Nick (to run) about in the yard, he (to fall).

#### Present Continuous, Present Simple, Past Simple или Future Simple.

1. We (to go) on a tramp last Sunday.
2. Your brother (to go) to the country with us next Sunday?
3. Granny (not to cook) dinner now.
4. We (to cook) our meals on a fire last summer.
5. My sister (to wash) the dishes every morning.
6. When you (to go) to school?
7. What you (to prepare) for breakfast tomorrow?
8. You (to invite) your cousin to stay with you next summer?
9. How you (to help) your sister last summer?
10. I (to send) a letter to my friend tomorrow.
11. Every morning on the way to school I (to meet) my friends.
12. My friend (to go) to the library every Wednesday.
13. He (not to go) to the country yesterday.
14. Why you (to go) to the shop yesterday?
15. We (to grow) tomatoes next summer.
16. What you (to do) now?

#### Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous.

1. Look at these girls: they (to skate) very well. 2. You (to skate) last Saturday? – Yes, we (to skate) the whole day last Saturday. We (to skate) again next Sunday. 3. My brother can skate very well. He (to skate) every Sunday. 4. What you (to do) now? – I (to wash) the dishes. 5. What you (to do) at three o'clock yesterday? – I (to have) dinner. 6. You (to have) dinner now? 7. Where your brother (to work)? – He (to work) at an institute. 8. Your grandmother (to sleep) when you (to come) home yesterday? 9. What your brother (to do) tomorrow? 10. I (not to go) to the shop yesterday. I (to go) to the shop tomorrow. 11. Where Kate (to go) when you (to meet) her yesterday? 12. Every day the boss (to enter) the office at nine o'clock. 13. Yesterday the boss (to enter) the office at half past nine. 14. When the secretary (to come) tomorrow? 15. At six o'clock yesterday we (to listen) to a very interesting lecture. 16. When I (to enter) the office, the secretary (to type) some letters. 17. My friend (to ring) me up at eight o'clock yesterday.

**Translate into English, using the Present Indefinite, the Present Continuous, the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect Tense.**

1. Я зазвичай снідаю о пів на восьму. 2. Коли ти бачив його востаннє? – Я бачив його минулого року. 3. Він вже збудував дім? - Ні. 4. Чому ви йдете так швидко? - Я йду швидко, тому що я боюсь запізнитись на поїзд. Я завжди ходжу швидко вранці. 5. Моя сестра ніколи не носить джинси. 6. Того вечора я дивився телевизор. 7. Її племінник зазвичай приходиться о восьмій годині вечора. 8. Кожного вечора я дивлюсь телевизор. 9. Коли я прийшов до Алекса минулої неділі, він читав нову книгу. Як тільки він закінчить читати її, він дасть мені цю книгу. 10. Я виграв цю партію в шахи (this game of chess). 11. Лекція ще не почалась, і студенти розмовляють. Зазвичай лекція починається о дев'ятій годині. 12. В школі він грав в баскетбол. 13. Я не грав в волейбол з 1983 року. 14. Автор ще молода людина. Він написав свою першу п'єсу в 1985 році. 15. Зараз 9 година вечора. Дитина вже заснула. Вчора ввечері він ліг спати значно раніше.

**Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.**

1. What you (to learn) for today? – I (to be) sorry, I (not to prepare) my lesson. I (to be) ill yesterday and (not to know) what to do. I (to prepare) my lesson tomorrow. – If you (not to prepare) your lesson tomorrow, you (to get) a bad mark. 2. What you (to do) at five o'clock yesterday? 3. Mike always (to do) his homework in the evening, but today he (to begin) doing it as soon as he comes from school, because his father (to promise) to take him to the theatre. 4. When Mary (to come) home, her brother (to read) the book which she (to bring) him two days before. 5. Autumn (to come). It (to be) November now. It (to get) colder, the days (to get) shorter. It often (to rain). Soon it (to be) very cold. 6. When I (to do) my homework yesterday, I quickly (to run) to the yard, because my friends (to wait) for me there. 7. We (to have) a good time last summer.

**Translate into English:**

1. Він побачив книгу там, де він її залишив. 2. Коли гості пішли, вона ввійшла в гостинну кімнату і вимкнула світло. 3. Дощ закінчився, але був ще

легкий туман. 4. Я не знала, коли він пішов. 12. Коли експедиція повернулась, вони розказали, що вони бачили в Арктиці. 5. Вона закінчила читати книгу до того часу, коли її сестра постукала в двері. 6. Коли всі пішли, вона підійшла до телефону й подзвонила.

## LESSON 5



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

Near the house we can see in the premises

a court;  
a yard  
a patio  
a sports ground;  
a playground  
a lawn  
a path

a flower bed  
a vegetable garden;  
a kitchen garden  
a garden / an orchard  
a conservatory;  
a green house  
an arbour  
a garage  
a fence / a hedge  
to be enclosed by a fence / ~ a hedge  
a gate  
a stile  
a wicket  
a kennel  
a stable  
a hayloft  
a shed

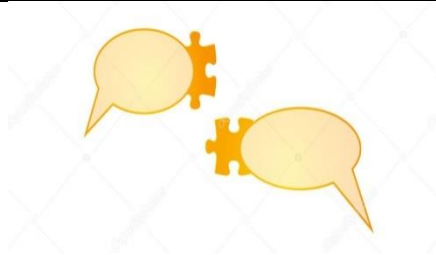
#### Linen and Bedding

- bath mat
- bedspread, quilt
- blanket
- doona, duvet, comforter
- electric blanket
- face washer, wash cloth, flannel
- hand towel
- mattress protector

- mosquito net
- pillow
- pillowcase
- sheets
- tablecloth
- tea towel
- towel
- valance

#### Things in a Bathroom Cabinet

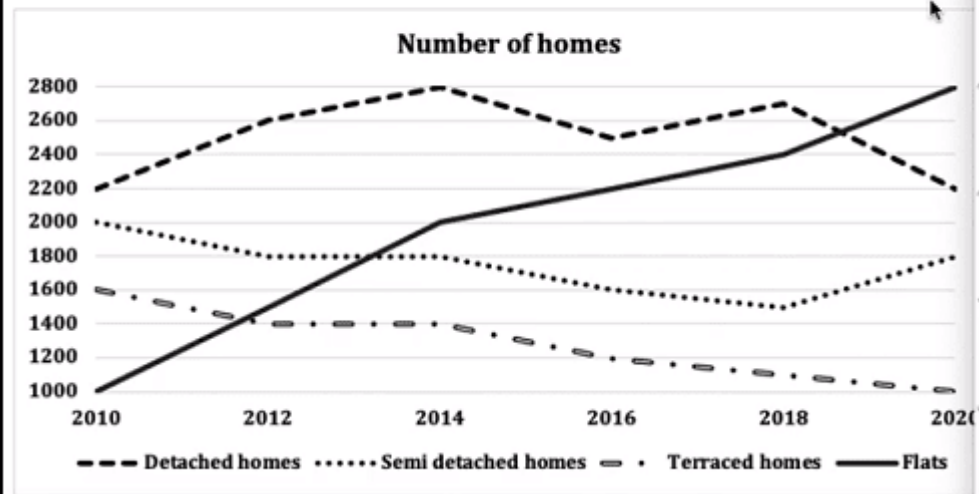
- antiseptic cream
- baby wipes, wet wipes
- comb
- cotton buds
- dental floss
- deodorant
- hair brush
- hair conditioner
- make-up
- moisturiser
- mouthwash
- perfume
- plasters
- razor
- shampoo
- shaving cream, shaving foam
- shower gel
- soap
- toothbrush
- toothpaste



#### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Analyze the graphs:**

258. The graph below shows the number of houses constructed in a part of UK and also shows the prediction for 2020. Summarise the information by and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



### LISTENING PRACTICE

Watch the video and tell about Osynove.

Osynove: One of the Most Incredible Ukrainian Villages  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zdQ1HBGd39g>



VectorStock.com/998430

### READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian



Our house is a 1930s semi detached house in the suburbs of Leicester a medium sized city in the centre of the UK. It is very typical of the many pre war houses, brick built with tiled roof, small garden to the front and a larger one at the back. It has 3 bedrooms, but one is used as a study it can accommodate 3 easily and 4 or 5 if you want to be cosy! One bedroom has a 6ft wide bed the other a 4 ft one, both are very comfortable. There is single sofa bed in the lounge and we have an airbed as well. The house is modernised and we have all the usual things you would find in a family home; central heating (air con not needed!) washing machine, dryer, dishwasher, microwave, TV with extra channels, DVD, 24 hour internet access, PC, etc. We have a garden which faces south west so is nice and sunny and garden furniture.

The house is in the highly regarded Stoneygate area of Leicester. Stoneygate is a leafy suburb of Leicester with many old and beautiful houses. Stoneygate is a conservation area which has ensured the area has retained its original character. There are local neighbourhood shops 3 minutes walk away, where you can buy fresh bread, milk, newspapers, etc. there are also some very nice boutiques and



individual shops.

Within walking distance is Victoria Park a large open space with children's play areas next to the University campus and DeMontfort Hall which hosts concerts and outdoor performances in the summer. The Arboretum is also within walking distance.

Leicester City centre is about 30 minutes walk, the walk can be taken across Victoria Park and along New Walk, an old victorian walkway into the city centre, this route is traffic free and includes beautiful victorian buildings. There is also a frequent bus service into the city centre with buses every 10 minutes or so. Leicester City centre has excellent shopping including a busy permanent market for fresh fruit and veg. The railway station is about 30 minutes walk or 10 minutes bus ride and from here you have easy access to the rest of the country, trains to central London take 75 minutes and are every 30 minutes. More information about Leicester can be found at [www.thisisleicestershire.co.uk](http://www.thisisleicestershire.co.uk) and [www.leicester.gov.uk](http://www.leicester.gov.uk)

We are a couple of 46 and 54, we both work in Environmental Health for the City Council. We have a 21 year old daughter who does not live at home and may travel with us.

We are very easy going and have a relaxed attitude to life. We like to travel, eat at nice restaurants, drink nice wine and like to try and discover the 'real' face of a place rather than the tourist traps.

We have two cats and a dog, they won't be here when you visit but the house would probably not be suitable if you have pet allergies. We do not smoke and would not want you to smoke in our house, but smoking outside is OK.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Fill in the gaps with the prepositions and adverbs:

under  
up  
with  
at  
be

in  
on  
out  
into  
underneath

for  
next to  
opposite  
of

1.(1) \_\_\_\_\_ the kitchen there is a carpet (2) \_\_\_\_\_ the floor.

His Mum freezes things (3) \_\_\_\_\_ a freezer which is (4) \_\_\_\_\_ the refrigerator.

3. There are some cupboards (5) \_\_\_\_\_ food and plates and a dishwasher is (6)

21

one of them.

An electric cooker has four rings (7) \_\_\_\_\_ top and it stands (8) \_\_\_\_\_ the sink.

They wash (9) \_\_\_\_\_ the dishes in the sink, but when they want to wash their hands, they usually take the washing up bowl (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

6. There is a microwave (11) \_\_\_\_\_ the kitchen table (12) \_\_\_\_\_ the corner.

There is a round table (13) \_\_\_\_\_ chairs to eat their food (14) \_\_\_\_\_, a wall unit (15) \_\_\_\_\_ the settee and a bookcase in the corner (16) \_\_\_\_\_ the living room.

If you want to have a bath and wash yourself, fill it (17) \_\_\_\_\_ with water and then climb (18) \_\_\_\_\_ it.

(19) \_\_\_\_\_ the left (20) \_\_\_\_\_ the bookcase you can see my desk which stands (21) \_\_\_\_\_ the bed.

10. There is a small lawn surrounded (22) \_\_\_\_\_ lots of flowers and plants (23) \_\_\_\_\_ the front garden.

**Translate the following passage from Ukrainian into English using the essential vocabulary:**

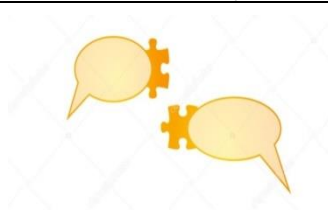
Немає нічого кращого за рідний дім. Я б хотів розповісти вам про свій будинок. Ми живемо у новій квартирі на околиці міста. Ми переїхали сюди 5 років тому. Наша квартира знаходиться на четвертому поверсі дев'ятиповерхового будинку. Вона велика, світла й затишна. Мені дуже подобається планування квартири. У ній є вітальня, кабінет, спальня, кухня, туалет, ванна кімната, а також два балкони. У квартирі є всі сучасні зручності: центральне опалення, газ, електрика, телефон, холодна та гаряча вода, пластикові вікна зі склопакетами, кондиціонер, а також підземне паркування. Крім цього, у нашому будинку є ліфт (a lift/ an elevator) і смітєпровід (a garbage chute).

Наша вітальня – 25 квадратних метрів. Мої батьки не люблять багато меблів вдома, тому у вітальні стоїть тільки один диван, два зручних крісла, журнальний столик, плазмовий телевізор і гарний теплий килим на підлозі. У центрі стелі – кришталева люстра, а напроти вікна – меблева стінка, але вона не займає багато місця в кімнаті (to take up). Тут ми приймаємо наших гостей. А тепер я хочу описати наш кабінет. Раніше це була кімната мого батька, але тепер, коли я вже дорослий, вона стала моєю. Я дуже радий, що в мене є своя кімната. Я завжди намагаюся підтримувати її чистою й затишною. У моєму кабінеті є стілець, кілька книжкових полиць на стіні, диван та письмовий стіл, на якому стоїть комп'ютер, лазерний принтер і факс. Поруч із диваном знаходиться гарна платтяна шафа для одягу.

Наша спальня дуже маленька. Тут уночі сплять мої батьки після важкого робочого дня.

Але наше улюблене місце, де ми любимо проводити час вечорами і обговорювати наші сімейні проблеми, – це кухня. Тут стоїть стіл і кілька табуреток (stools) довкола нього, холодильник у правому куті, кухонна шафа для посуду, мікрохвильова піч із грилем, газова плита, раковина із двома кранами для холодної та гарячої води, і машина для миття посуду.

Нам дуже подобається наша квартира, тому що вона дуже велика й розташована у затишному та мальовничому районі, і ми можемо легко дістатися до будь-якого місця.



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Try preparing ideas or a full answer for this topic:**

*Describe an interesting house or apartment that you have visited.*

*You should say*

- *where the house or apartment was*
- *who lived there*
- *what it looked like on the outside and/or inside*
- *and explain why you found this house or apartment interesting.*



### **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Хата, як основний тип традиційного житла в Україні, є незвичайним та самобутнім явищем в історії архітектури. Такі житлові споруди тягнуться широкою смугою середньої і південної частини України. В північній частині та на території Карпатських гір, вони дещо відрізняються від загального типу. Історичні та природні особливості окремих регіонів України сприяли появі місцевих рис у побудові хати. Проте в основних архітектурних формах і плані, вона майже всюди була однакова.

**Вибір місця для житла**

Будівництво нового помешкання, особливо, його перший етап – вибір місця для хати – супроводжувалось різними обрядово-магічними діями. За народними уявленнями, його повинна була вибрати свійська тварина, яка, зазвичай, лягає тільки в гарних місцях. Окрім того, місце обирали за допомогою покладених на ніч речей, перевіряючи чи з'явиться на них роса.

Часто під кожним рогом майбутнього житла після заходу сонця таємно від чужих очей насипали купки зерна (особливо там, де буде покуть, піч). Перед сходом сонця дивилися, чи цілі купки. Якщо цілі, значить, місце вибрано вдало. Ще існувала традиція на кутах майбутньої хати закопувати монети, певні предмети побуту, щоб господарі жили щасливо, завжди мали гроші.

Ніколи не будували хату на перехресті, яке вважалося місцем нечистої сили. Вірили, що там могли «діяти» відьми, туди кидали «погані» гроші. Не рекомендували зводити в місцях житло, де було кладовище, зруйнований храм, чи в місцевості, де в дерево влучила блискавка.

**Особливості конструкції хати**

Характерною рисою народного житла була простота плану. За формою – це переважно витягнутий прямокутник, майже квадрат.

Слід відзначити два основних види української хати.

Двокамерна хата складалась з сіней та власне «хати», тобто великої або

середніх розмірів житлової кімнати. В хаті сім'я проводила свій час, тут спали, їли, готували їжу та займались хатніми справами, святкували релігійні та родинні свята; сіни виконували функції збереження хатнього начиння (саме тут стояла драбина на горище) та їжі (яєць, борошна, круп), взимку тут стояли бочки з квашеними огірками та капустою, на жердках висів одяг, інколи навіть влітку тут можна було спати.

Трикамерна хата складалась з хати-сіней-хати, тобто власне сіней, кімнати для проживання родини, в котрій вона проводила весь свій вільний час, та «світлиці» (святочно вбраної кімнати). В останній кімнаті не спали, тут відбувалися всі сімейні та релігійні свята, приймали гостей.

Слід сказати, що в народній житловій архітектурі завжди передбачались додаткові приміщення, які можна було легко пристосувати до житла. Тому крім власне хати і сіней, мали ще комору.

У будівництві хати застосовували два типи конструкції стін: зрубний і каркасний.

Конструкційною основою зрубних будівель є стіни з горизонтально викладених колод, брусів, з'єднаних на кутах врубками. Кожний ряд називається «вінцем». Вінці зрубів завжди були майже однакової товщини, крім підвалин, для яких використовувалося грубе дерево, переважно дуб. Довжина зрубів досягала 5 м.

Стіни каркасних будівель складалися зі стовпців, які закопували в землю або вставляли в нижній зрубний вінець (підвалини). Стовпи розміщували по кутах будівлі й проміжках стіни. Заповнювали каркаси дошками, хмизом, очеретом, глиняними вальками.

Найпоширенішою конструкцією даху в Україні була чотирисхила на кроквах, які кріпилися на верхньому вінці зрубу або на поздовжніх брусах (платвах), покладених на верху стін. Дах покривали переважно соломою.

### **Процес будівництва**

Процес зведення житла відбувався завдяки взаємодопомозі громади, тобто толокою. А також за участі майстрів. Для всіх помічників господарі готували велике частування. Були й винятки. Інколи толоки не робили, обходились власними силами або роботою найманих спеціалістів.

Великого значення надавали такому етапу будівництва, як вкладання сволоку. На цій великій балці трималася фактично вся стеля. Сволок був чи не найголовнішим оберегом у хаті, виконував функцію захисту від нечистої сили, тому на сволоках часто зображували хрести, окрім геометричних та рослинних орнаментів. У деяких регіонах існував звичай переносити міцний сволок зі старої хати до нової. На сволоку, як правило, вирізьблювали дату спорудження хати, ім'я і рік народження її господаря.

Кінець будівництва знаменувало встановлення обрядового деревця на горищі.

### **Внутрішнє наповнення та оздоблення хати**

Основними сакральними місцями в хаті були піч та покуть (або божник).

**Піч** знаходилася ліворуч або праворуч від дверей. Зроблена з глини або

цегли, побілена та орнаментально оздоблена. Вона була великою за розмірами, інколи займала до четвертої частини житлової кімнати, і виконувала багато функцій: в ній готували їсти, пекли хліб та пироги, сушили садовину; в холодну пору на печі спали (здебільшого старі та малі члени сім'ї). Важливо зауважити, що за даними дослідників, піч входила в число найважливіших елементів, котрі створювали будь-який житловий інтер'єр та визначали статус самої будови. Власне кажучи, саме піч була головним формуючим елементом житла. Як джерело тепла та місце приготування їжі, вона була об'єктом шанування кожної сім'ї.

**Покуть (або божник)** – другий сакральний центр хати. Тут в кутку на полиці стояли ікони (інколи їх могло бути до 20-30 на одній стіні). На божнику, окрім ікон, зберігалось освячене зілля та квіти, складалися свічки.

Хата була прикрашена рушниками, візерунки на яких також мали оберегову функцію, захищали людину від всілякого зла.

У народному житлі завжди багато уваги приділяли художньому оздобленню. Вірили, що тільки розмальована хата може бути надійним захистом від нечистих сил.

Здавна вважалося, що хата – «обличчя господині», тому кожна жінка повинна була особливо дбати про зовнішній вигляд своєї домівки. Тому хата була завжди чистою та вибіленою.

Отже, оселя для українців значила досить багато. Можна сказати, що хата була своєрідним мікрокосмом людини, де та робила все, щоб їй добре жилося. Велика кількість оберегів захищала будинок і всю сім'ю, яка там проживала від зовнішнього «злого» світу.

Крім того, вигляд української хати говорить нам про естетичні смаки та характер українського селянства, а також про регіональні особливості місцевості.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

#### 1. Full House

So, first of all, a full house is usually when you have, like, an event or some performance and it's full. Everybody is there, it's, it's filled up. So, this is a fullhouse.

#### 2. Bring the House Down

So now, maybe that performance goes really well, like you might go to a concert, or a show, and it goes really well, and everybody is on their feet applauding, and this is when they bring the house down. To bring the housedown is when they, the performance is so good that everybody is celebrating and it's almost collapsing it's so good.

#### 3. It's on the House

The next one, "It's on the house." If you go out for a drink, or if you go out for dinner or something, and the establishment, or the restaurant pays for something

that you consume, then that's on the house. So, "That beer was on the house."

#### 4. Do Something In-House

Next one, "to do something in house." Usually, going back to this whole example of the house being the organization, to do something in house is to do something within that organization. So, an organization might hire for a new position, they might hire a new CEO in house. This means that they are hiring somebody from within that organization.

#### 5. House of Cards

House of cards. This is not just a famous TV show now, this is actually when you build a house out of playing cards. And this is usually not very stable, so it's a situation that can collapse very easily.

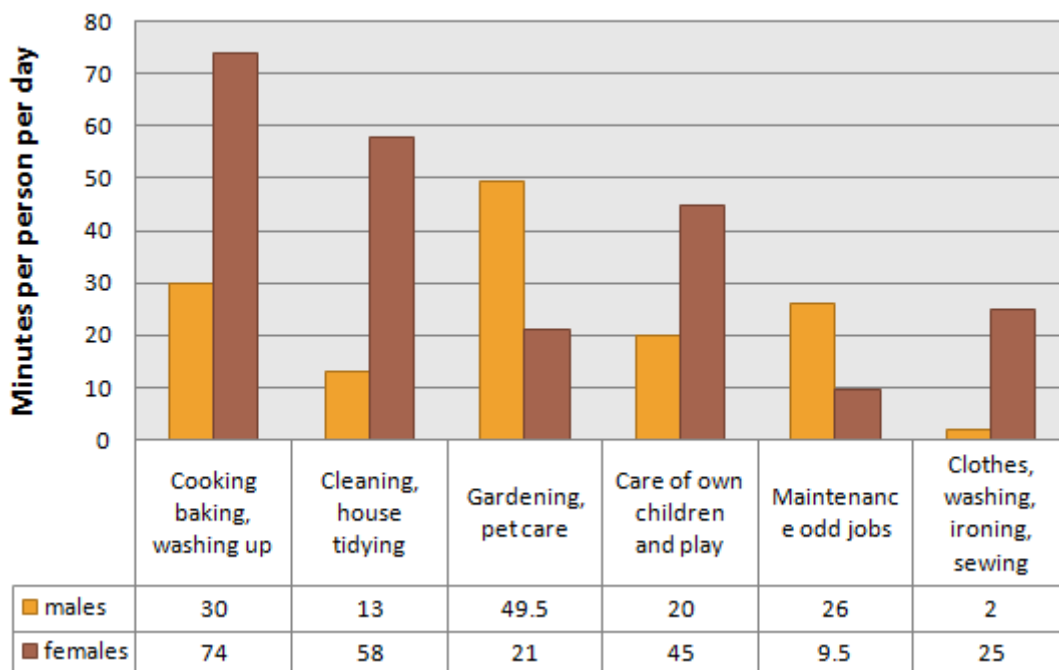
And the final idiom with house is to get your house in order. This is like maybe sometimes you might be complaining about somebody, or criticizing somebody, and the idea with "to get your house in order" is you can't really criticize somebody else until you have your situation in order, until you have your house clean and in order.



### WRITING PRACTICE

Analyze the graphs:

**Division of household tasks: by gender, Great Britain**







## DIALOGUES

*Act as an interpreter, translate and learn the dialogue by heart.*

(Betty and Jane are in their room at the hostel/ dorm)

*Betty:* Ось лист від моєї сестри. Вони переїхали до нової квартири в центрі міста. Вона так радіє!

*Jane:* That's great! Is their town large?

*Betty:* Ні. Там ще небагато дев'яти або дванадцятиповерхових будов. Там знаходиться багато маленьких приватних будинків, котеджів із мальовничими садами. У моїх батьків є такий будинок, тільки з фруктовим садом (an orchard). Це дуже гарний маленький будинок, оточений деревами та квітниками.

*Jane:* Is your sister's flat big? How many rooms are there in it?

*Betty:* Три, і зі всіма зручностями: гаряча та холодна вода, центральне опалення, газ, електрика і телефон.

*Jane:* And do they have Internet?

*Betty:* Ще ні. Але вони збираються підключитися (to link up).

*Jane:* I can see some pictures here. What are they?

*Betty:* Це фотографії помешкання моєї сестри.

*Jane:* May I have a look?

*Betty:* Звичайно. (Betty shows Jane the pictures of her sister's flat).

*Jane:* What's this? Is it their bedroom or their sitting room?

*Betty:* Я гадаю, що це їхня спільна кімната, тому що тут немає ліжка.

*Jane:* There is not much furniture in this room, is there?

*Betty:* Так, тут небагато меблів, тільки диван, два крісла та плазмовий телевізор на стіні. Ця кімната дуже світла, тому що в ній два великих пластикових вікна зі склопакетами.

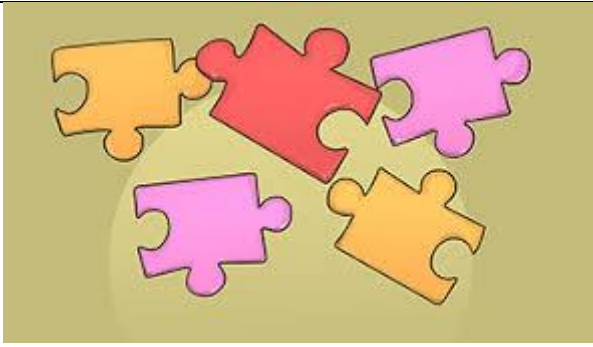
*Jane:* Is there a balcony?

*Betty:* Я не знаю. У листі вона нічого про це не каже.

*Jane:* Could you give me this picture? Ah, look! I think it's a kitchen because there are some cupboards, a gas cooker, a refrigerator, a dining table and a microwave. And what's this?

*Betty:* Це машина для миття посуду. Сестра пише, що вони нещодавно купили її. Ще я бачу, що у неї на кухні є і телевізор.

*Jane:* Well, I see your sister's got a very nice flat. I like it very much! I'm glad for your sister. I think when I graduate from the University, I'll go to work and also buy such a nice flat as she has.



## Grammar Practice

### Translate into English

До цього часу завтра я вже завершу проект. До восьмої години діти вже заснуть. До завтрашнього ранку він відмінно виспить. До наступного року вона отримає очікуване просування по службі. До наступної

робори Пітер вже продасть свій автомобіль. В цей час завтра зранку вони почнуть працювати. Морган прибере весь будинок до часу вечері. Ми зтанцюємо декілька танців до піночі. До 2015 року я буду жити в Лондоні вже десять років. До цього часу на наступному тижні ми вже спіймаємо злодія

### Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous.

1. He (to run) now. He (to run) for ten minutes without any rest. 2. What they (to do) now? – They (to work) in the reading-room. They (to work) there for already three hours. 3. Where he (to be) now? – He (to be) in the garden. He (to play) volleyball with his friends. They (to play) since breakfast time. 4. I (to live) in St. Petersburg. I (to live) in St. Petersburg since 1990. 5. She already (to do) her homework for two hours; but she (not yet to do) half of it. 6. I (to wait) for you since two o'clock. 7. What you (to do)? – I (to read). I (to read) for already two hours. I already (to read) sixty pages. 8. This man (to be) a writer. He (to write) books. He (to write) books since he was a young man. He already (to write) eight books. 9. What you (to do) here since morning? 10. Lena is a very good girl. She always (to help) her mother about the house. Today she (to help) her mother since morning. They already (to wash) the floor and (to dust) the furniture. Now they (to cook) dinner together. 11. This is the factory where my father (to work). He (to work) here for fifteen years. 12. You (to find) your note-book? – No! I still (to look) for it. I already (to look) for it for two hours, but (not yet to find) it. 13. You (to play) with a ball for already three hours. Go home and do your homework. 14. Wake up! You (to sleep) for ten hours already. 15. I (to wait) for a letter from my cousin for a month already, but (not yet to receive) it.

### Translate into English.

а) Я чекала його вже 40 хвилин, коли він нарешті прийшов. б) Коли вони прийшли на вечірку, всі гості розішлись по будинкам. в) Оля не сказала мені, що минулого вівторка вона бачилась з моїм братом. г) Виявилось, вона працювала вже чотири години, перед тим як керівник помітив її. д) Майк вже навчився читати, коли йому виповнилося 5 років. е) Дівчина була вся мокрою. Напевно, вона плавала. ж) До кінця року народ обрав нового президента.

### Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, или Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Я вже три дні про це думаю. 2. Моя сестра п'є каву с молоком. А я завжди

віддавав перевагу чорній каві. 3. Ми дуже раді вас бачити. Ми вас чекали цілий місяць. 4. Ви все ще читаете цю книгу? Скільки часу ви її вже читаете? 5. Моя сестра займається музикою вже п'ять років. 6. Я шукаю тебе весь вечір. Де ти був весь цей час? 7. Вони пишуть твір вже дві години. 8. Ми знаємо один одного вже чотири роки. 9. Я завжди хотів вивчати англійську мову. 10. Де Ніна? – Вона вже дві години вдома. 11. Де діти? – Вони все ще грають на подвір'ї. 12. Мій брат вже три роки інженер. 13. Мій друг знає англійську з дитинства. 14. Я вже пів години спостерігаю за тобою. 15. Ваш брат ще хворий? – Ні, він вже поправився. Він вже три дні займається фізикою. Він хоче отримати відмінну оцінку на екзамені.

## LESSON 6



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

On the Dining Table

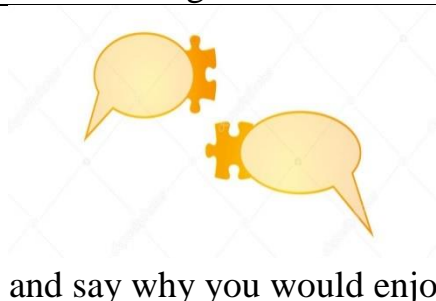
- bowl
- butter dish
- candles
- coaster
- decanter
- dinner plate
- fork

- wine bucket
- knife
- napkin ring, serviette ring
- napkin, serviette
- place mat
- serving spoon
- side plate
- spoon
- tablecloth
- glass
- water jug
- salt shaker
- pepper grinder

Glassware and Cups

- beer glass
- beer mug
- brandy balloon
- carafe
- champagne flute
- cocktail glass

- espresso cup
- goblet
- Irish coffee glass
- jug, pitcher
- liqueur glass
- milkshake glass
- mug
- punch bowl
- punch glass
- shot glass
- tea cup
- tumbler
- water glass
- wine glass



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

Describe a house or an apartment you would like to live in. You should say

- what kind of accommodation it would be
- where it would be
- who would live there with you

and say why you would enjoy living in this place.



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

Listen and translate

<https://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/skills/listening/c1-listening/renting-a-house>

VectorStock.com/298820

### **READING PRACTICE**

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

***THE BRITISH HAVE THE SMALLEST HOMES IN EUROPE!***



In fact they are downright pokey, with only an average usable floor space of 76m sq according to a new report by Bradford & Bingley. The Italians lead the rest of Europe with the most space - an average of 92m

sq per dwelling, over a fifth larger than us Brits enjoy.

The report undertaken by the Centre for Economics & Business Research for Bradford & Bingley compares the UK property market to Germany, France, Italy and Spain. It reveals British living space per home is 12 percent smaller than the average Spanish home, 14 percent smaller than in Germany and 16 percent smaller than in France.

Moreover, the gap between the UK and the continent is widening with new homes in France, Germany and Spain getting bigger. On average, newly built homes in France and Germany have over 100m<sup>2</sup> of usable floor space, while in Spain modern homes have 95m<sup>2</sup>. In Britain, new homes remain the same size as existing properties at 76m<sup>2</sup>.

These figures are more surprising when the types of properties are taken into account as over four-fifths of British households prefer to live in a house. The report reveals that 82 percent of British families live in a house and only 15 percent live in a flat. This is in stark contrast to families on continental Europe where flats are more popular. In Spain, Italy and Germany more than 50 percent of families live in a flat and France is not far behind with 41 percent. Yet almost bizarrely the average British family home has the least usable living space of the countries surveyed.

Nickie Aiken of Bradford & Bingley Estate Agents commented on the findings: "It is interesting that the UK is trailing the continent in terms of living space, particularly when you take the fact that we tend to live in houses rather than flats into account. Quality of life is not only about income and spending, comfort is a core component. Hopefully the Government is aware of these figures as it tackles the increasing demand for new housing in the UK."

Owning your own property is popular to differing degrees and despite the widely held perception to the contrary, Britons aren't Europe's most prolific homeowners. The Spanish (80%) own more of their homes than the Brits and Italians (69%). The French (54%) and Germans (43%) own less.

Despite the right to buy initiatives of the Thatcher governments, Britain still has the highest number of 'social housing', namely council or housing association dwellings (22%). France has the second highest provision of social housing with 18% living in social owned homes. Whilst Spain barely has a social sector at all with only 1%.

Compared to our counterparts on the continent, the UK has the least developed rental sector with less than 1 in 10 (9%) British homes being rented privately. This contrasts sharply with the staggering 46% in Germany - over five times the UK level. This news is surprising given the recent surge in popularity of buy to let mortgages in the UK.

There are marked differences between the residential property prices in the five countries and the types of homes people can purchase. For £60,000 a homeowner could buy a semi-detached home in the north of England, a rural home in Italy, a villa in Spain or an apartment in a French ski resort.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

Translate the sentences using the words from this exercise:

- 1) У моїй бабусі двокімнатна квартира в новому кварталі. 2) Він живе в студентському гуртожитку. 3) Його кабінет добре обладнаний, в ньому сучасні зручні меблі. 4) У кутку нашої спальні стоїть велика книжкова шафа, а навпроти нього - письмовий стіл. 5) В центрі нашої вітальні стоїть широкий обідній стіл. 6) У нас в спальні над туалетним столиком висить красиве антикварне дзеркало. 7) На підлозі в житловій кімнаті у нас дорогий килим. 8) Біля вікна стоїть письмовий стіл і табурет.

Ask each other about your flats. Begin your questions in the following way:

• How many rooms..?	• What is there...?
• What have you...?	• I there...?
• Have you...?	• Are there...?
• Where is...?	

Answer the following questions:

What are the facilities in the back of the house? Why are they vital components of the smooth hotel operation? How do these facilities help to provide comfort to the guests? Why is hotel compared to industrial-like operation? What is the most important part of this operation? What is the product that a hotel offers? What makes the housekeeping department of primary importance? What is a typical organizational structure of the housekeeping unit? What materials are used to keep a hotel clean and attractive? What are the duties of chambermaids? What are they expected to report about? Are there any additional chores and duties? Give examples. Who performs heavier chores? Why? What do these chores include? What services does laundry and valet service provide? What does repair and maintenance work include? What is the engineering department responsible for? What is the real job of technicians? What is the best way to keep rooms in service? How are exterior grounds kept? Who normally takes care of gardens and the landscape? What specialists are involved in designing and tending exterior grounds? How important is good coordination for efficient functioning of a hotel?



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

Здавалося б, стільки всього про традиційну українську хату відомо, стільки наукових та етнографічних праць написано, але все ж лишається багато невідомих широкому загалу знань та фактів про житло українців. Хата – не



просто дім в якому проживала сім'я, це окремий всесвіт, де народжувалися, росли, закохувалися, одружувалися, господарювали та помирили. так повелося, що для українців побудувати дім означало не лише залити фундамент та викласти стіни, а й створити місце для родового гнізда, народити, виростити та виховати в ньому дітей, добрими, працьовитими та віруючими.

Наші пращури були переконані що хата подібна до символу дерева життя та несе в собі ті ж самі риси, так скажімо, призьба та підрумок символізували корені цього самого дерева, стіни відповідно – стовбур, а дах верхівку-крону. Можливо саме з цих міркувань з'явилася традиція підводити призьбу чорною фарбою чи смолою, підкреслюючи тим самим межу між потойбічним світом та світом живих, який уособлювався білими стінами.

Ново збудована хата ставала повноцінним житлом лише після розпису її стін. Така особливість зумовлювалася віруваннями в надприродні, демонічні та лихі сили, які насилають всілякі лиха, хвороби, засухи, повені та інші неприємності й переконаннями що яскраві візерунки зможуть відволікти та заплутати нечисту силу та відвести тим самим її від людей. Ще однією традиційною рисою в оздобленні українського житла й доказом певних містичних переконань предків є звичай обводити червоною смугою всі стіни трохи вище підлоги. Така безперервна смуга слугувала захистом від проникнення в домівку лихих сил, на зразок магічного кола що неодноразово описувалися в українській літературі, зокрема в романі М. В. Гоголя «Вій».

#### **Найважливіше місце в хаті – покуття**

З давніх давен повелося вважати найважливішим та святішим місцем в будинку саме покуття. тут завжди вішали вишиті рушники, писанки та інші важливі атрибути в обрядових діях. З прийняттям християнської віри на Русі саме на покутті почали розміщувати домашній іконостас, оздоблюючи ікони тими ж вишитими рушниками, які слугували доказам поваги та важливості віри в Бога.

Всі найважливіші події в родині проходили саме біля покуття, й заручини та благословення молодих, й весільний посад молодих, й перша купіль новонародженого члена родини й прощання з покійним. На покутті, або в Червоному кутку (так інколи називають покуття) за іконами зберігали освячені реліквії, вербову гілку з Вербної неділі, шматочок паски з Великодня, свячену воду, громничу свічку та інші. На Різдво саме під образами ставився Дідух.

#### **Значення порогу в хаті**

Поріг в традиціях українського народу також має велике значення з ним пов'язана низка різноманітних вірувань та звичаїв. З давніх давен поріг вважається місцем де перебувають предки, й пов'язано це вірування з первісним звичаєм – ховати померлих в хаті під порогом. З цих переконань пішла низка обрядів та звичаїв пов'язаних з порогом та покликаних виразити повагу до предків та заручитися їх підтримкою. Так скажімо, на Гуцульщині наречені йдучи до церкви на вінчання «віддавали честь» пращурам гільцем,

топірцями або паляцями, а в деяких регіонах спостерігається традиція застеляти поріг вовняним килимом. Переступати поріг молодята повинні обов'язково правою ногою. Також з цими переконаннями пов'язана традиція переносити наречену через поріг хати нареченого, аби не потривожити духів предків, щоб вони не нарobili лиха молодій господині.

Також біля порогу проходив обряд єднання двох родин в весільному дійстві для цього мати нареченої та сестра молодого ставали на поріг правою ногою, об'єднували вогні запалених свічок, цілувалися й лише після цього обряду в дім заходив посах нареченого та сідав на покутті.

При проведенні похоронного обряду також збереглася традиція тричі стукнути домовиною об поріг, коли виносять мерця в останню путь, символізувавши тим самим прощання зі своїм земним домом та родичами. А для того щоб душа покійного спокійно спочивала в потойбічній й не турбувала живих зарубували поріг з боку від середини дому. В селах на Закарпатті, котрі межують зі Словаччиною, існувала традиція задобрювати духів відрубанням голови півня на порозі.

Цікаво, але всі ми звикли від дідів-прадідів підмітати оселю від порога до покуття, й ніхто практично не задумується чому саме так. Пояснення такого звичаю доволі просте, підмітати так треба, аби добро та талан йшли в хату, а не з хати. Також з порогом пов'язані деякі звичаї та дійства спрямовані за оберігання малих дітей від впливу лихих сил. так перед тим як нести дитину на хрещення мати клала немовля на поріг, застеленій перед тим, та тричі переступала через нього. Після того дитину брала кума, перехрестивши брала дитину та йшла в сіни, де під порогом лежав ніж, переступала поріг сіней. Ніж з під порогу хтось підіймав та подавав матері через вікно, таким чином дитя замовлялося від лихого. Дітей які часто плакали та були не спокійні купали на порозі задніх дверей.

На порозі гуцули лишали сокиру після обходу худоби з хлібом, ладаном та медом на Свят вечір аби худоба не гинула. Для того щоб захистити дім від відьом до порога прибивали осикову палицю. також в деяких регіонах існував звичай вирізати на порозі хреста щоб вберегти оселю від злодіїв.

Не знайдеться мабуть жодної людини котра б не знала про підкову над порогом, яка уособлює в собі роль оберега та талісмана на вдачу та добробут. Ця традиція повелася з тих часів коли коні відігравали важливу роль в житті людей, коли вони виступали головною ознакою заможності та значущості в суспільстві. Саме топі даруючи підкову малося на увазі побажання успіху, достатку, щастя та вдачі.



## IDIOMS

*a) Study the following idiomatic expressions and the examples of their usage. Try to guess the meaning of the idioms. Use the dictionary if necessary.*

**IDIOMS**

**EXAMPLES**

to hit the ceiling	When her husband hears she has crashed the car he'll <i>hit the ceiling</i> .
to get a foot in the door	If you introduce me to your boss it <i>will help me get my foot in the door</i> .
to show someone the door	He shouted at me that' why I <i>showed him the door</i> .
to give elbow room	She asked us to move back <i>to give her elbow room</i> .
to go to the wall	The crises was so hard, many firms <i>went to the wall</i> .
to make room for someone or something	Could you move over a little and <i>make some room for me?</i>
to drive someone up the wall	My little brother is so annoying he <i>drives me up the wall</i> .
to see the handwriting on the wall	I'm sure he will lose his job, I can <i>see the handwriting on the wall</i> .
to knock one's head against a brick wall	<i>Every day I knock my head against a brick wall</i> trying to solve this week's problem.

**b) Match the idioms (B) with their explanations (A) and Ukrainian equivalents (C).**

A	B	C
1. to ask someone to leave (usually rudely)	to hit the ceiling	a) зробити перший крок
2. to annoy or irritate someone	to get a foot in the door	b) потіснитися, дати місце
3. free space for movement or work	to show someone the door	с) зазнати невдачі; збанкрутитися
4. an action, opportunity, that provides an initial step towards a desired goal	elbow room	d) передчувати, прорікати зловісне передвістя

5. to become bankrupt	to go to the wall	е) даремно витрачати час
6. obvious bad luck	to make room for someone or something	ф) розлютитися
7. to waste time trying to do something with little or no success	to drive someone up the wall	г) вказати на двері
8. to become very angry about something	to see the handwriting on the wall	д) розлютити, роздратувати когось
9. to arrange space for someone or something	to knock one's head against a brick wall	і) вільний простір



### WRITING PRACTICE

*Write a composition of about 150 words:  
"The Best Room in my House/ Flat"*



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**1**

Henry: Judy, your husband has a really nice car.

Judy: Thanks. It's a lot better than mine, and it's new.

Henry: Where are you going?

Judy: We're going to visit my sister in the city.

Henry: I didn't know your sister lives in the city, when did she move there?

Judy: About a year ago. She lives in an apartment on 3rd street, across from the public library.

Henry: I see. It's almost 5:00 PM now, don't you think there will be a lot of traffic?

Judy: Oh, we're not driving. We're going to take the subway. The subway only takes about 20 minutes.

Henry: Yes, but it can be very crowded around this time. I always feel uncomfortable taking the subway.

Judy: I take the subway to work everyday, so I'm used to it now.

Henry: Doesn't your mother live in the city?

Judy: Yes, she's lived there for about ten years.

Henry: I remember when she moved there. Apartments were a lot cheaper then.

Judy: I know what you mean. It's hard to find anything that's reasonable now.

Henry: Have a good time. Next time you're free, give me a call and we'll go play poker.

Judy: See you later.

2

Kathy: Jim, I heard you took a trip to San Diego. Is that right?

Jim: Yeah, I just got back this morning.

Kathy: That sounds really nice. What did you do there?

Jim: Well, we were only there for three days, so we didn't do too much. We went shopping and went out to dinner a few times. At night we walked around the city with some friends.

Kathy: Did you take any pictures?

Jim: Yes, I have them with me. Do you want to look at them?

Kathy: Sure, I love looking at photos.

Jim: This one is of my wife and me on the beach, and this one is our daughter Emily standing next to my wife.

Kathy: Your daughter looks like her mother.

Jim: I know, they look very similar.

Kathy: Where was this picture taken?

Jim: That was taken at the train station before we left.

Kathy: Did you have time to go to the zoo?

Jim: No, not this time. We went there last time.

Kathy: It looks like you all had a nice time.

Jim: Yeah, it was a lot of fun.

3

Vicky: Hello?

Ben: Hi Vicky.

Vicky: Are you there yet?

Ben: Yes.

Vicky: I just got off the subway. I'm almost there. Sorry I'm late.

Ben: That's no problem. I just wanted to tell you I'm inside.

Vicky: Where are you?

Ben: On the second floor.

Vicky: Should I come to the second floor or do you want to come to the first floor?

Ben: Come upstairs.

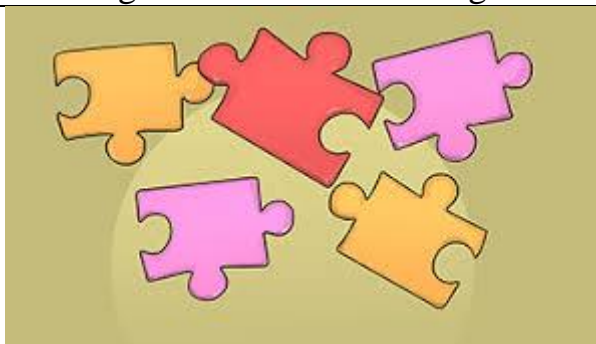
Vicky: What?

Ben: Oh, Can you hear me OK? I said, come to the second floor.

Vicky: Oh, OK. What are you doing there?  
Ben: Just looking at some books on how to learn English.  
Vicky: Do you want to get something to eat later?  
Ben: No, I'm still full from dinner.  
Vicky: What do you want to do?  
Ben: I don't know for sure. When you get here we'll talk about it.  
Vicky: OK, see you soon.  
Ben: Bye.

4

Rachel: Craig, what do you do for work?  
Craig: I'm still a student.  
Rachel: What school do you go to?  
Craig: Boston University.  
Rachel: That's a good school. What do you study?  
Craig: I'm studying English, math, and history. My major is English.  
Rachel: How long have you been studying English?  
Craig: More than six years.  
Rachel: That's a long time.  
Craig: Yeah, I started to learn English when I was in high school.  
Rachel: No wonder your English is so good.  
Craig: Actually, it's not that good. I can read but I can't speak very well. I haven't had a lot of chance to practice.  
Rachel: I see. Talking with other people is very important.  
Craig: Yes, but I still don't have many friends here yet.  
Rachel: I'm having a party tonight at my apartment. You should come.  
Craig: Oh thanks for inviting me. I'd love to come.



### Grammar Practice

#### Present Simple Active или Present Simple Passive.

1. Він щодня розповідає нам щось цікаве. 2. Йому кожного дня розповідають щось цікаве. 3. Я часто відсилаю листи друзям. 4. Мене часто відправляють на південь. 5. Я завжди хвалю своїх друзів. 6. Мене завжди хвалять вдома. 7. Кожної суботи тато показує дідуся мої оцінки. 8. Кожну суботу татові показують мої оцінки. 9. Ми часто згадуємо вас. 10. Нас часто згадують в селі. 11. Мені дають сок кожного ранку. 12. Кожного ранку я даю кішці молоко. 13. Мене часто запрошують в кіно. 14. Моїй сестрі часто допомагають в школі. 15. Я іноді забуваю взяти щоденник. 16. Він пише багато листів. 17. Книги А. Кристі читають з цікавістю. 18. Собаки люблять кістки. 19. Собак люблять у багатьох сім'ях. 20. Коли в вашій родині п'ють чай?

#### Translate into English

1. Я думав, що вона хворіє. 2. Ми сподівались, що він прийде вчасно. 3. Я не



знав, що його сестра вчить англійську мову. 4. Він впевнений, що закінчить роботу до вечора. 5. Вона сказала, що не хоче йти на прогулянку. 6. Ми хотіли знати, коли вона прийшла. 7. Мій друг каже, що вже прочитав цю статтю. 8. Я не знав, що він зайнятий і не може мені допомогти. 9. Ніхто не хотів вірити, що він сказав правду. 10. Вона сподівається, що я не буду працювати цілий день в неділю. 11. Ми побачили, що діти грають в футбол. 12. Він сказав, що його мама лікар

**Open the brackets using the example.** E.g. If you (to be) free, I (to come) to see you.: If you are free, I will come to see you. If you were free, I would come to see you. If you had been free, I would have come to see you. 1. If my friend (to come) to see me, I (to be) very glad. 2. If mother (to buy) a cake, we (to have) a very nice tea party. 3. If we (to receive) a telegram from him, we (not to worry). 4. If you(not to work) systematically, you (to fail) the examinations. 5. If you (to be) busy, I (to leave) you alone. 6. If I (to live) in Moscow, I (to visit) the Tretyakov Gallery every year. 7. If I (to get)a ticket, I (to go) to the Philharmonic. 8. If I (to live) near a wood, I (to gather) a lot of mushrooms. 9. If my father (to return) early, we (to watch) TV together. 10. If she (to know) English, she (to try) to enter the university.

**Translate into English** 1. Якщо ти закінчиш домашню роботу вчасно, ми підемо в кіно. 2. Матч відмінять, якщо піде дощ. 3. Ти запізнишся, якщо не поспішиш. 4. Я куплю машину, якщо мені підвищать зарплатню. 5. Якщо ти запізнишся, зателефонуй мені будь ласка. 6. Якщо я побачу її, я передам їй від тебе привіт. 7. Якщо б він не закінчив свій проект, він би взяв участь в конференції. 8. На вашому місці я б відвідав похилу даму. 9. Щоб ти зробив, якщо б ти виграв приз? 10. Я б погодилась, якщо б мене запросили мандрувати світом.

## LESSON 7



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

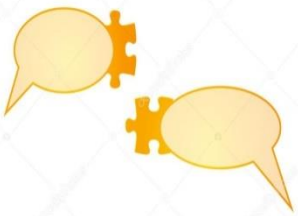
Electrical Problems

- black out, power cut
- cable
- current
- electrician
- electricity
- electricity meter
- fault
- fuse
- fuse box
- light
- plug

- plug in
- power
- power point
- repair, fix
- spark
- surge
- switch
- turn off
- turn on
- unplug
- wire

#### Water Problems

- blockage
- bucket
- drain
- drip
- flood
- flow
- leak
- overflow
- pipes
- plumber
- plumbing
- repair, fix
- seal
- tap
- to run the water
- turn off
- turn on
- urgent
- valve
- water
- water damage
- water meter



#### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

##### **Answer the questions:**

1. How do the British take care of their houses?
2. Where do British families live?
3. What are most English houses made of?
4. Mention three main types of houses that British people live in.
5. What type of house is an expensive one?
6. *Dwell upon a detached house.*
7. *Describe a semi-detached house.*

8. Speak about the history of semi-detached houses.
9. Dwell upon a terraced house.
10. What other types of buildings where the British live in do you know?
11. What type of house do older people prefer?
12. Dwell upon apartment blocks.
13. What is the difference between country houses and cottages?
14. Where do most British people like to live in: houses or flats?

### LISTENING PRACTICE



Watch the video and tell about typical American house.  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FEwXcRRcI8Y>

VectorStock

vectorstock.com/358430

### READING PRACTICE



**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

#### *The Typical American Home - Room by Room*

American decorating styles vary widely. The population of this country is a melting pot of different cultures, and you can often see the individual history of a person's family just by inspecting the decorative nature of their home.

American homes are generally decorated in either a traditional European style, or in a modern contemporary style.

European styles include regional and time based decorating trends. Some examples include Louis XV style from France and the Victorian style from England. These trends are marked by similar furnishings, colors, and textures.

Traditional European styles tend to be relatively plain. Rather than using striking contrasts their colors tend to melt seamlessly into one another. Rooms are often symmetrical, and wall space is more prevalent than window space. In contrast, furnishings from these eras tend to be very intricate, and contain complex and detailed work.

Contemporary styles have fewer rules, but generally they feature heavy contrasting themes. In these styles brick walls will be placed side by side with silk tapestries, wrought iron will be grouped with antiques and hardwood.

#### **Living Room**

The centerpiece of most living rooms in America is the television. The TV is often grouped together with other related electronics such as DVD players, video games, and stereo systems. This is because many of the recreational activities participated in by family members, together or separately, involve these media pieces.

Living rooms also traditionally contain one sofa, one love seat, and

occasionally a recliner or a small single chair.

### **Bedrooms**

Most American bedrooms also contain a television, although some people take exception to a TV as being intrusive.

American beds tend to have a lot of gizmos. Some beds are adjustable, allowing you to sit up like in a couch; others have a button that lets you make either side more or less firm. There are also water beds, air beds that inflate themselves, sofa couches, and futons.

### **Kitchens**

Most American kitchens will contain an oven, a sink, and a refrigerator when you first move in. You may also have a microwave oven, a dishwasher, and or a garbage disposal.

When decorating the kitchen, generally people tend to focus on the walls, hanging pictures, wreaths, or pots and pans. Wicker decorations are also very popular.

Some people try to purchase all of their kitchen machines and utensils in a particular finish such as stainless steel. This can be considered a sign of sophistication and wealth.

### **Dining Rooms**

In larger houses you will find a dining room where people gather for dinner and other meals. It generally contains a large dining table and chairs, and may also have a china cabinet, buffet, and or a liquor cabinet.

In smaller houses, and in apartments, dining is generally done in a small nook, created using a bistro table and chairs. Many people also purchase small kitchen tables to allow them to eat right in the kitchen. Other Americans just use TV trays and dine in front of the TV.



### **LEXICAL EXERCISES**

**Find in the text English equivalents for the following:**

Робота вдома; обов'язок; робота у приміщенні (поза приміщенням); готувати їжу; чистити (прибирати); пилососити; мити шваброю; збирати одяг; пральня; піднімати та переносити речі; сплачувати рахунки; турбота за дітьми та літніми людьми; косити газон; поливати квіти

розбризкувачем; догляд за тваринами; отруєння їжею; послаблена імунна система; мити посуд; рідина для миття посуду; включати/виключати; список домашніх обов'язків для дітей; виносити кухонне сміття; щоденні обов'язки з приготування їжі; здоровий організм; бути шкідливим для здоров'я; їжа домашнього приготування; щоденна робота у ванній кімнаті; голитися; витирати поверхню; ганчірка; додатковий час; складати (білизну); щоденна робота у спальні; заправляти ліжко; натирати, полірувати (меблі); ганчірка (щітка) для зм'ягчення пилу; підбирати речі, покладені не на своє місце;

виймати та розбирати пошту.

**Find in the text Ukrainian equivalents for the following:**

to look best; fee; to run a household; indoor and outdoor; a negative meaning; to include; to set the table; to dust; to pick up clothes to the washing machine; to iron; to put things away; to sweep a porch; decorative and vegetable garden care; snow removal; daily kitchen chore; to keep clean; elderly people; a breeding ground for germs; regularly; a dishcloth; a family habit; to sweep a kitchen floor; to sweep things up; daily grocery; health food; fast food; to keep your shopping list; to put on make-up; a water puddle; to make a mess; to do the laundry; to hang the laundry out; a hanger; to relax; a broom; a mop; to eat up much time; to share the chores among the members of the family.

**Which of the following objects do you use to do your household chores? Match the given household objects with the actions. More than one answer may be possible.**

- 1.a broom
  - 2.a mop
  - 3.a washing machine
  - 4.a duster
  - 5.a cloth
  - 6.a vacuum cleaner (= vac)
  - 7.a hanger
  - 8.a toaster
  - 9.a mixer
  - 10.a washing-up liquid
  - 11.a sprinkler
  - 12.a coffee-maker
- a)to clean the carpet
  - b)to wash the floor
  - c)to put your clothes on
  - d)to wash the dishes or a sink
  - e)to wipe down counters
  - f)to mix food
  - g)to sweep the floor
  - h)to make coffee
  - i)to water the lawn or flowers
  - j)to do the laundry
  - k)to make the furniture shiny
  - l)to toast bread

**Fill in the gaps with the words and word combinations from the text.**

1.Household chores, which can be divided into (1) \_\_\_\_\_ and (2) \_\_\_\_\_ ones, is the work, which we use in the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of a (4) \_\_\_\_\_.  
(5) \_\_\_\_\_ and (6) \_\_\_\_\_ garden care, snow (7) \_\_\_\_\_, watering the flowers with a (8) \_\_\_\_\_ and animal (9) \_\_\_\_\_ are examples of outdoor chores.

3. People must remember that there is always a possibility of food (10) \_\_\_\_\_ in a dirty kitchen, so your kitchen should be clean if you have children or (11) \_\_\_\_\_ people in the house.

It is necessary to wash up (12) \_\_\_\_\_ as food left on dishes is an excellent (13) \_\_\_\_\_ ground for (14) \_\_\_\_\_.

Make washing the (15) \_\_\_\_\_ a family habit and add washing up to your kids' \_\_\_\_\_ (16) list.

6. (17) \_\_\_\_\_ your kitchen floor and (18) \_\_\_\_\_ out the kitchen (19) \_\_\_\_\_ every day is very important.

Everyone knows that (20) \_\_\_\_\_ food is bad for your health and in order to have a healthy (21) \_\_\_\_\_ one should eat healthy (22) \_\_\_\_\_ meal.

8. If there is a washing (23) \_\_\_\_\_ in the house, you can do the (24) \_\_\_\_\_ every day. In order to dry it, (25) \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ then iron and put it on the (26) \_\_\_\_\_.

9. For your bedroom to be comfortable and (27) \_\_\_\_\_ you should (28) \_\_\_\_\_ the bed every morning.

If you (29) \_\_\_\_\_ household chores among the (30) \_\_\_\_\_ of your family, then the work about the house will not (31) \_\_\_\_\_ up much time.

**Fill in the gaps with the prepositions and adverbs:**

for	with	in order
into	on	to
of	up	among
in	to	out
by		about

1. A daily chore is the work we have to do every day (1) \_\_\_\_\_ our homes to look best.

2. Household chores can be divided (2) \_\_\_\_\_ indoor and outdoor.

3. (3) \_\_\_\_\_ some people the indoor chores have always had a negative meaning.

4. The kitchen is one (4) \_\_\_\_\_ the most important places to keep clean (5) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ your home because there is always a possibility (6) \_\_\_\_\_ food poisoning (7) \_\_\_\_\_ a dirty kitchen.

5. It is very important to have a clean kitchen if you have children, elderly people or anyone (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a weakened immune system in your home.

6. Food left (9) \_\_\_\_\_ dishes is an excellent breeding ground (10) \_\_\_\_\_ germs that is why wash (11) \_\_\_\_\_ regularly.

7. Make this a family habit and add washing up (12) \_\_\_\_\_ your kids' chore lists.

8. (13) \_\_\_\_\_ have a healthy organism, one should eat health food because it is bad (14) \_\_\_\_\_ your health if you often eat fast food.

9. Bathroom is a room where you can wash your face and hands, shave, put (15) \_\_\_\_\_ make-up or have a bath.



10. After you have done the laundry, hang it (16) \_\_\_\_\_, then iron it and fold or put it (17) \_\_\_\_\_ hangers.

11. No doubt, you can't do everything (18) \_\_\_\_\_ yourself because work (19)

\_\_\_\_\_ the house eats (20) \_\_\_\_\_ much time, but if you try to share these chores (21) \_\_\_\_\_ the members of your family, your house will always look very clean, nice and comfortable.

**Answer the following questions:**

1. How do the Ukrainians take care of their houses?
2. Where do most Ukrainian families prefer to live in: private houses or block of flats?
3. Where do old people like to live: in the center of the city or in rural areas? Why?
4. Where do young married couples usually live?
5. In which district of your home town are there expensive houses?
6. Do you live a long way from the center?
7. How many new buildings are there near your house?
8. How many times has your family moved houses/ flats?
9. Is there enough space for all your family members in your house/ flat?
10. Does your family have a country house? How far is it situated? How often do you go there?
11. How much does the average house cost in your country?
12. What makes one house more expensive than another?



**IDIOMS**

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

to cultivate one's garden	<i>We must cultivate our own garden and find the joy of doing it in our own hearts. (R. M. McIver, 'The Pursuit of Happiness', 'Life Is Also Frust at on', Kenk)</i>
to be unable to see them for dust	Some boys broke a window with a ball and an old man wanted to punish them, but he couldn't do this because they were so frightened that he <i>was unable to see them for the dus</i> .
to keep a good house	Everyone respects Fred's mother. She is a kind and sociable woman. Moreover, she is a good cook, she

	often invites guests and always <i>keeps a good house.</i>
to cook something up	Jane <i>cooked up</i> an interesting party at the last minute.
to kick up a dust	<i>The customer kicked up such a dust</i> that the manager came to apologize.
to bring to the boil to come out in the wash	Don't try to persuade me that you've done this test with out anybody's help. It will only <i>bring to the boil!</i> Anyway, soon it will <i>all come out in the wash!</i>



### WRITING PRACTICE

#### Write an essay

The increasing housing problem in big cities has social consequences. Some people say that only government can solve this problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree?



### DIALOGUES

#### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

1

Receptionist : Good afternoon, how may I help you?

Ryan: Hi, I'd like to order some flowers

Receptionist: Who are they for?

Ryan: They're for my Wife. Her name is Samantha.

Receptionist: What kind of flowers would you like?

Ryan: I don't know. I don't know too much about flowers. Can you recommend something?

Receptionist: OK. What's the reason you are sending her flowers?

Ryan: Today's her birthday and she told me she wants me to buy her flowers.

Receptionist: Do you know what kind of flowers she likes?

Ryan: I'm not sure. I know I should know that, but I can't remember right now.

Receptionist: Well, they're for your wife, so I think you should give her roses.

Ryan: Roses will be fine.

Receptionist: What color?

Ryan: I think red would be nice.

Receptionist: Do you want to pick them up or should we deliver them?

Ryan: Can you deliver them please.

Receptionist: What's the address?

Ryan: 241 Main street.

2

Laura: Hello?

Jack: Hi, is Heather there please?

Laura: Sorry, I think you have the wrong number.

Jack: Is this 617-228-2289?

Laura: Yes. Who are you looking for again?

Jack: Heather Johnson.

Laura: Oh, I thought you said Laura. Sorry about that. This is the right number, but Heather's not here right now.

Jack: Do you know where she went?

Laura: She went to the store to buy some groceries. Would you like to leave a message?

Jack: Yes, would you please tell her Eric Martin called?

Laura: Hi Eric, this is her roommate Kathy. I met you a couple months ago at the Christmas party.

Jack: Oh, yes. How are you?

Laura: Good. Heather will be back in about 20 minutes. I'll tell her you called.

Jack: OK. Thanks.

Laura: Bye bye.

3

Tina: Hello?

Joe: Hi Tina, It's Joe.

Tina: Hi Joe.

Joe: How's the weather there today?

Tina: It's really cold. It snowed all day and the schools closed early.

Joe: What's the temperature?

Tina: It's 30 degrees now. It was even colder this morning.

Joe: Have you heard what the weather is going to be like tomorrow?

Tina: I was watching the news a little earlier. They said it's probably going to snow tomorrow.

Joe: I really don't like the winter. I wish it were summer.

Tina: Me too. How's the weather where you are?

Joe: It's not too bad, but it's pretty cold here too. It was about 45 today and it rained this afternoon. I heard it's going to be a little warmer tomorrow.

4

Tom: It's almost Christmas. What are you doing this weekend?

Sara: Nothing special, just working. Why do you ask?

Tom: Well, I still haven't finished my Christmas shopping. Do you want to go shopping with me this weekend?

Sara: I'd like to, but I'm not sure if I can. Work has been really busy lately. Why don't we go on Friday instead?

Tom: Friday's not good. I think the stores will be very crowded and I have to

work.

Sara: OK, then let's try to go this weekend. I should know if I can go by Friday. Is it OK if I call you then?

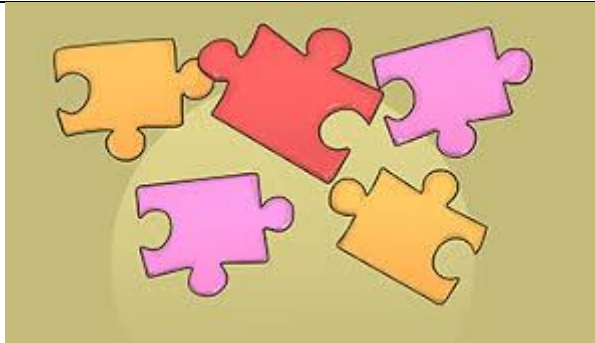
Tom: Yeah, that's fine.

Sara: What's your number?

Tom: 233-331-8828. Let me give you my email address too. It's sara@gmail.com

Sara: OK, I'll talk to you soon.

Tom: OK.



### Grammar Practice

#### Put in a/an, the or ...

A. 1. There are three rooms and . . . kitchen in her flat. . . . kitchen is small. 2. My tie is made of . . .silk. 3. I have . . . English book. It is . . . good book. 4. There is . . . park in front of our school. 5. My father is . . . teacher, my mother is . . .

doctor. 6. They are . . . drivers. 7. Give me . . . ink. It is on . . . table. 8. My brother has . . . red tie. 9. . . . old woman at the window is my mother. She is..... housewife.

B.1. I am . . .student. 2. I study at . . . .University. 3. I study . . . English. 4. I live in . . . good flat. 5. My friend lives in . . . large house. 6. . . . rooms are large and comfortable. 7. He has many things in his . . . room. . . . things are good. 8. There is . . . book-shelf in . . . room. . . . books on . . . book-shelf are good. 9. There is . . . large shelf on . . . wall. 10. My friend studies at . . . University. University is large.

#### Fill in the correct article.

1. This is my ... table. On ... table I have ... book, two ... pencils, ... pen and ... paper. 2. This is ... bag. ... bag is brown. It is my sister's ... bag. And this is my ... bag. It is ... yellow. 3. She has two ... daughters and one ... son. Her ... son is.... pupil. 4. My ... brother's ... friend has no ... dog. 5. This ... pencil is broken. Give me that ... pencil, please. 6. She has ... ball. ... ball is ... big. 7. I got ... letter from my ....friend yesterday. ... letter was interesting. 8. We have ... breakfast in ... kitchen. We eat... porridge and ... eggs. We drink ... tea. 9. "Is this your ... friend?" – "No, it isn't my ... friend, it is my sister". 10. I can see three ... children. ... children are playing in ...yard. 11. We have seen what...Earth looks like from...Moon. 12. What's your address? - I live in .....Montague Road, number 13. What's ....weather like today? – ... weather is fine. 14. ... sun is yellow.. ... sky is grey today. 15. My ... mother is at ... home. She is reading ... interesting ....book.

#### Put in the word using the necessary article.

Bicycle, capital, cigarette, play, difficult language, kitchen, nice day, next train, roof, small, hotel.

1. Rome is of Italy. 2. When we were in London, we stayed at . 3. Can you ride \_\_\_\_\_ ? 4. What's that man doing on something? of that house? Is he repairing 5. We went to the theatre last night but wasn't very good. 6. Do you think

English is for people to learn? 7. "Would you like 8. "Where is jack?" "He's in \_?" "No, thanks. I don't smoke". \_ . He's cooking something." 9. Excuse me, what time is to London? 10. It's today. Let's go out.

**Insert the articles where necessary.**

1. Did you have ... good time in the country? – Oh yes..... weather was fine. We were out of ... doors from ... morning till ... night. We played ... football,.....volleyball and ... other games. We came ... home late at ... night and went to.... bed at once. 2. Look at ... clock! It is ... quarter past ten. Go to ... bed at once. 3. ... sun rises in ... east and sets in ... west. 4. We spent last summer in ... Ukraine, in ... little village on ... bank of ... big river with ... very warm water. There was ... wood on.....other side of ... river. We often went to ... wood and gathered ... lot of.... mushrooms

## LESSON 8



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

**Buying a Property**

- accept an offer
- apartment, unit, flat
- auction
- balcony
- bank
- buyer
- contract

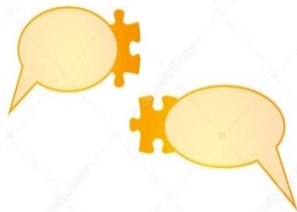
- deposit
- estate agent
- exchange of contracts
- for sale
- garden
- guarantor
- house
- insurance
- keys
- make an offer
- mortgage
- mortgage broker
- open house
- seller, vendor
- sign
- solicitor
- viewing

**Renting a Property**

- apartment, unit, flat
- balcony
- bond
- communal areas
- condition report
- contract
- deposit
- estate agent, letting agent
- eviction
- fixtures and fittings
- for lease
- garden
- guarantor
- house
- inspection
- insurance
- keys
- landlord
- lease
- maintenance
- open house
- rent
- sign
- tenant
- viewing

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

*Tell about types of houses in your country.*



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

Watch the video and tell how the British people live.

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-bF\\_O5f4Qgk](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-bF_O5f4Qgk)







## READING PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

There are numerous different types of residential properties to be found throughout the United Kingdom. However, not all may be suitable for your unique requirements. Let's take the guesswork out of the picture by listing all of the most common variants as well as the bespoke aspects of each. You can then make an informed and educated decision at the appropriate time.

It is currently estimated that there are more than 25 million residential properties throughout the United Kingdom. From detached homes and flats to bungalows and cottages, you have a host of amazing options at your disposal. There is still no doubt that finding the most appropriate structure for your needs can be a bit tricky. Let us examine these and other variants in greater detail. What are the advantages of specific properties? What does each have in store? How will price come into play? These important questions deserve a great deal of attention if you hope to obtain the insight and clarity required to make the best choice possible.

#### *Detached Houses*

As the name already suggests, detached houses do not share any walls with a separate structure. They also tend to have both front and back gardens. Associated with a greater degree of privacy when compared to other variants, these units are often ideal solutions for those who have children. The median price for a detached house (at the time that this article was written) is £242,286. If you are curious to know the worth of your property, feel free to use our online house valuation tool at your disposal.

#### *Semi-Detached Houses*

As the name suggests, the only major difference between a detached house and a semi-detached property is that semi-detached homes share at least one wall with an existing structure that is separately owned. Not only does this save a great deal of space, but these variants are also noticeably cheaper when compared to fully detached houses. This is why the average 2018 value of these structures was £225,674. The only possible concern is that semi-detached houses do not offer the same level of privacy as their detached alternatives.

#### *Terraced Housing*

These are actually some of the most well-known and iconic housing types within the United Kingdom. Terraced houses are connected by a single wall on either side; leading to a literal "row" of structures that occupy a street. The main advantage here is that this type of construction saves a great deal of space. This is why they are quite popular within urban districts where land is at a premium. The prices of these properties are also somewhat lower due to the fact that front or back gardens are sometimes absent from their design (although some may contain small front yards). According to government figures compiled in January 2018, the average price for a terraced home is £194,167.

#### *End-of-Terrace Houses*

The only main difference between end-of-terrace houses and the terraced counterparts mentioned previously is that these structures are found at the terminal of a row of homes. In other words, only one wall is shared with an adjacent structure. This is why such houses are often found at the end of a road or on a cul-de-sac. This is also the reason why end-of-terrace homes are priced slightly higher. Some studies have found that these structures cost as much as 18 per cent more than normal terraced homes.

#### *Flats*

There is no doubt that flats are by far the most well-known types of homes in the UK. Often being offered as a series within a single building, flats are known for their space-saving qualities as well as their convenience. These structures can either be rented on a contractual basis or purchased (the former is quite common). Flats are ideal for single individuals or those with small families due to the fact that they are often much more affordable when compared to detached or semi-detached houses. In fact, the average rental price of a flat (taking into account both urban and rural locations) is approximately £650. Purchase prices will naturally vary and if you would like to get a better idea of what flats have recently sold for in your area, take a look at our sold house price tool.

#### *Converted Flats*

The name for these types of residential properties is actually a bit of a misnomer. Converted flats are often houses that have been split into two sections; a top and bottom half. Either of these can be considered a flat while the other portion is normally where the owner resides. Please note that larger structures can be divided into multiple sections (such as individual bedroom-bathroom combinations) which can be rented separately. Depending upon the property in question, converted flats may or may not offer front and back gardens. The price of these locations fluctuates; depending upon issues such as the age of the property, its overall size and the cost of renting a section out to a customer.

#### *Split-Level Flats*

These types of homes in the UK are sometimes referred to as duplexes due to the fact that their area is segmented into an upper and lower half. A staircase normally separates these two areas; providing a number of options in terms of interior design and overall living arrangements. However, split-level flats are generally the same overall size as their standard counterparts. As you might have already imagined, the prices of a duplex will depend upon several features. The size of the building, the amount of interior space, nearby attractions, mean neighbourhood values, and the age of the property are a handful of factors which will be taken into account. This is why some duplexes can cost as little as £70,000 to purchase while others are listed at well over £350,000.

#### *Studio Flats*

Studio flats are known for their open-air design and they are often chosen by individuals or young couples due to the fact that a limited amount of space might not be ideally suited for an entire family. These flats offer a kitchen, living room and bathroom with only a minimum number of walls separating each section.

These types of residential properties are often some of the most economical choices if you happen to be on a budget, as rental prices are amenable. The average rental cost of a one-bedroom studio flat in the United Kingdom is currently £600 and naturally, the purchase price can vary substantially. For example, some can be valued as low as £30,000 while high-end properties will often sell for £400,000 or more.

#### *Cottages*

These traditional types of homes in the UK are often found throughout the more rural areas and some are hundreds of years old. Cottages are known for their sturdy construction, thick walls and traditional atmosphere. They can be one or two storeys high and the majority offer access to substantial gardens. Cottages are often used as holiday homes, as owners can easily rent them out on a seasonal basis. Those who are looking to purchase such a unit for an average price of £243,583 although once again, some locations will cost much more or substantially less. If you are interested in such an investment, it is always prudent to use our budget calculator to appreciate how much you can afford to spend.

#### *Bungalows*

Bungalows are normally single-storey structures which are detached from other nearby homes. One of the easiest ways to differentiate between a bungalow and a detached house is the fact that bungalows tend to be much smaller. The majority contain only a handful of rooms although there might be extra space contained within an attic. Bungalows are great for those who wish to purchase a part-time holiday home. According to figures released in 2016, the average asking price for a two-bedroom bungalow was £273,377.

#### *Mansions and Conservation Properties*

Out of all of the housing types in the UK, mansions and conservation properties are by far the most sought-after and luxurious; particularly for those who can afford such investments. Often known for their spacious nature and rich history, some of these structures are centuries old. A handful are also listed as historical locations of interest, so issues such as adding new construction or obtaining planning permission are often extremely restricted. According to Foxtons, the average price for a property within a Diamond Conservation area has actually fallen by 3.76 per cent to £587,646.

All of these types of residential properties in the UK offer their own unique benefits and attributes. This is why performing a good amount of research in advance is always wise. If you would like to learn more about [moving home](#) or property advice in general, we are always here to help.



### **LEXICAL EXERCISES**

**Decide which is the correct word to fill in the gaps below.**

dishwasher  
fan

heater  
oven

stove  
toaster  
vacuum

freezer

refrigerator

cleaner

1. My \_\_\_\_\_ is almost empty; I only have a few eggs, some cheese and a bottle of beer in it.

2. I think I would like to buy a \_\_\_\_\_, which can cook four pieces of bread.

3. Put the saucepan on the \_\_\_\_\_ and cook for three minutes.

4. Could you get the \_\_\_\_\_ and clean the living room?

5. It is so hot today! I wish we had a \_\_\_\_\_.

6. It is cold in here! Turn up the \_\_\_\_\_.

7. There is nothing like a \_\_\_\_\_ to make cleaning up after dinner easy.

8. Put the roast into the \_\_\_\_\_ and let it cook for 45 minutes.

9. I bought ten steaks and put them into the \_\_\_\_\_ for next week.

**Match the definitions in the left-hand column with the names of the rooms in the right-hand column.**

a) space within the roof of a house where people store things

1) a ballroom

b) a room in stately homes where rich people dance and concerts are held

2) a toilet

c) a small room used for storage

3) a cellar

d) a room underneath the house

4) a cloakroom

e) a small room where people put their coats

5) a lounge/ a sitting room

f) a greenhouse attached to a house for the display of plants

6) a music room

g) a room where people eat

7) a drawing room

h) a room in stately homes where rich people entertain

8) a game room

i) a room in large houses where games are played

9) a spare room/a guest room

j) the entrance passage to a house

10) a larder

k) a small room used for the storage of food

11) a library

l) a room where books are kept

12) a conservatory

m) another name for a living room	13) a pantry
n) a room where people play music	14) a parlour
o) a room where people work	15) a dining room
p) a small room used to store kitchen and dining items	16) a box room
q) an old fashioned word for a living room	17) a utility room
r) a room where guests sleep	18) an attic
s) a room where people go to the loo (often known as WC)	19) an office
t) a room where appliances such as washing machines are used	20) a hall

**Choose the correct variant that completes the sentences best:**

1. It's my job to \_\_\_\_\_ the table before dinner with cups, plates, spoons, forks and napkins.

A. set                                      B. clean off                                      C. put away

Please \_\_\_\_\_ now. The garbage truck will be coming down the street

2. at  
any minute.

A. sweep up the mess                      B. take out the trash                      C. clean up the room

You need to \_\_\_\_\_ if you are not going to read them. They are

3. scattered  
all over your floor.

A. pick up your clothes                      B. tidy up your room                      C. put away your books

My father decided to build a \_\_\_\_\_ to keep the dog from running

4. away.

A. flag pole                                      B. porch                                      C. fence

**Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Це дійсно достатньо великий двоповерховий будинок. На верхньому поверсі знаходяться три спальні та ванна кімната, а на нижньому – велика вітальня, їдальня та кухня. У будинку немає підвалу.

2. Димар в їхньому будинку не працює, тому що камін було розібрано (to take out), коли проводили центральне опалення.

3. Дім у чудовому стані і, якщо ви його придбаєте, у вас не буде ніяких проблем зі стінами, підлогою та стелею.

4. У будинку Вільямсів кухня та їдальня з'єднані, тому ви можете готувати

їжу на кухні та одразу подавати її на стіл в їдальні.

5. З кухонного вікна позаду будинку можна побачити мальовничий сад, отгороджений дерев'яним парканом.

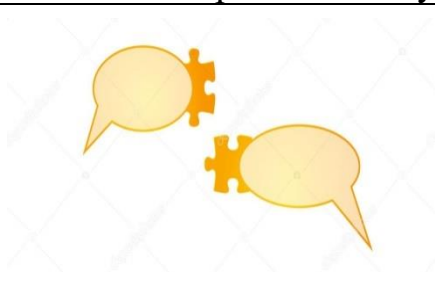
6. Мрією кожної літньої людини після виходу на пенсію є придбати одноповерховий будиночок з верандою біля моря. Усі кімнати в такому будинку розташовані на першому поверсі, і тому це найбільш придатний вид житла для людей такого віку.

7. Будинок, що стоїть окремо, є ідеальним типом житла для завзятих садівників, у яких з'являється багато часу для догляду за квітами та деревами.

8. Повною протилежністю будинку, що стоїть окремо, є квартира у багатоповерховому висотному будинку без будь-якого саду.

9. Коли Тейлори лягали спати, вони завжди залишали свої речі у безладді. Хоча у них і була посудомийна машина, але дуже часто можна було побачити брудний посуд в кухонній раковині, і вони мили посуд тільки тоді, коли неможливо було знайти жодної чистої тарілки в домі.

10. Підлога на кухні була дуже брудною. Тому Мейбел стала навколішки та почала шкребти підлогу щіткою.



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Describe your house in 7-10 sentences.**

*Model:* My house is situated in Pushkinskaya Street. It's a nine-storeyed high-rise block of flats with balconies. I live on the eighth floor. In front of the house there are three flowerbeds. Behind it there is a big picturesque garden.



### TRANSLATION PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into English**

У житті існують певні речі, які нам доводиться робити, подобається нам це чи ні. Наприклад, робота вдома, яка є **необхідністю**. Це те, що хтось у родині **повинен робити щодня, незважаючи на його бажання або небажання**. Навряд чи можна знайти людину, якій не подобається комфорт, смачна їжа, чистий та охайний одяг. Усі ці речі потребують чієїсь уваги, і їх виконання називають 'роботою вдома'. Я не можу сказати, що я – неакуратна людина, але мені подобається мати необхідні речі **під рукою** особливо коли я роблю уроки. Я думаю, що це лише **марнування часу** класти речі на свої місця кожен раз, коли ти ними скористався. Моя мама не погоджується з цим і **змушує** мене прибирати мою кімнату два рази на тиждень. На жаль, у нас із нею різні думки щодо цієї проблеми. Наша родина невелика. Ми живемо у **двокімнатній** квартирі. Моя мама виконує більшість домашніх обов'язків, однак кожний член нашої родини **робить свій внесок і це підтверджує прислів'я "Коли рук багато, робота йде на лад"** (Many hands make light work). У мене теж є свої певні домашні обов'язки. Наприклад, щовечора я повинен витирати пил з меблів. Крім того, я звичайно мию посуд після обіду й застилаю ліжка. У мого



молодшого брата також є свій обов'язок – він повинен виносити сміття. Мій батько робить покупки і йому це подобається. Я теж іноді із задоволенням ходжу до супермаркету. Один раз на тиждень мої батьки **влаштовують у квартирі генеральне прибирання**. Поки вони пилососять килими й полірують меблі, я мию вікна. Потім моя мама прасує білизну, а батько миє машину. Для того, щоб випрати багато білизни, ми користуємося пральною машиною. У нас також є мікрохвильова піч, міксер, тостер, кавоварка і машина для миття посуду. Деякі люди говорять, що робота вдома нудна і займає багато часу та енергії. **На мою думку**, вона не буде нудною, якщо робити її **замість** фізичних вправ або **обмірковувати свої проблеми під час її виконання**. Агата Крісті, наприклад, **вигадувала сюжети** своїх нових книг, коли мила посуд.



## IDIOMS

**Study the following idiomatic expressions and the examples of their usage. Try to guess the meaning of the idioms. Use the dictionary if necessary.**

<i>IDIOMS</i>	<i>EXAMPLES</i>
a clean sweep	<i>I want to make a clean sweep of everything I've learnt and to start fresh.</i>
a new broom	<i>A new broom sweeps clean.</i>
in the dust	Nancy hated him so much for his cruelty that she had a great desire to give anything in the world to see him <i>in the dust</i> , suffering as much as he made others suffer.
to throw dust in smb.'s eyes	<i>'Don't try to throw dust in my eyes, Amy. I see everything. You adore Richard as much as he does. He has always loved you,' her mother said.</i>
to wash one's dirty linen in public	<i>They often quarrel but they do not wash their dirty linen in public because they have never wanted anybody to know about their</i>

relations.



### WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay

**Would you prefer to live in a traditional house or in a modern apartment building?**

Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

*It's Saturday and Joan and Steve are decorating their house.*

**Joan** Steve, you've missed a bit. **Steve** Where?

**Joan** Here, on the wall just by the window,

you can see a patch of white.

**Steve** Oh, yes, I see it. It's difficult in this light.

**Joan** I know, well, at least we have finished this room, only five more to go.

**Steve** Are you sure you want to put wallpaper up in the lounge?

**Joan** Yes, but don't worry, I'm really good at wallpapering. I just wish that John would decide on what he wants his room doing in.

**Steve** I know, it's difficult when you're a boy. At least he's grown out of Star Wars, I keep thinking he'll ask for red and black or something equally gruesome.

**Joan** Yes, but it is his room. I'm glad we decided not to move, though. Maybe we should think about building an extension to the kitchen instead.

**Steve** One thing at a time please! Let's get this decorating over and done with first.

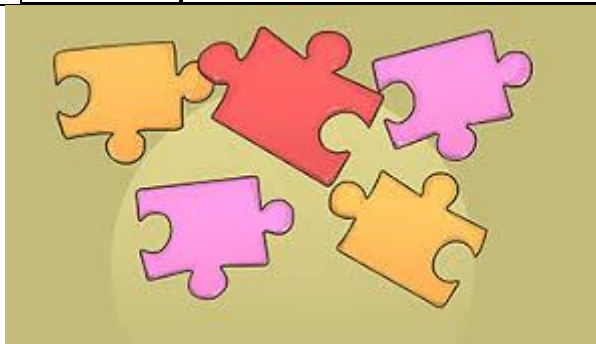
**Joan** Ha! Oh, by the way, you missed a bit by the door, too!

**Steve** Hmm, thanks. Here's a brush.

**Act as an interpreter, translate and learn the dialogue by heart.**

<b>Richard:</b>	<i>Послухай, Джесіка, у вас такий великий будинок. Цікаво, як ви справляєтесь з роботою вдома?</i>
	<i>The thing is that all the household chores are shared among the members of my family</i>
<b>Richard:</b>	<i>А скільки вас у сім'ї?</i>
	<i>My family is quite big: Mother, Father, Granny, Grandfather and my elder brother Ryan. Oh, I've almost forgotten: we also have a dog Mandy and a cat Foggy</i>
<b>Richard:</b>	<i>То невже всі члени твоєї родини мають свої обов'язки?</i>
<b>Jessica:</b>	<i>Yes, you are absolutely right! As we live in a private house we have lots of both indoor and outdoor chores. For example, my mother's duty is taking care of our vegetable garden. Ryan usually mows the lawn and</i>

	<i>my grandmother sweeps the porch, but in winter when it snows my father's outdoor chore is to remove snow from the drive.</i>
<i>Richard:</i>	<i>Здорово! А як що до роботи всередині будинку? Дім такий великий і мені здається, що ти мусиш робити достатньо багато.</i>
<i>Jessica:</i>	<i>Yes, you are right! I think that one of the most important places in any house is the kitchen, so my mother and I try to keep it clean.</i>
<i>Liz:</i>	<i>Так, я чула, що брудна кухня – це можливість харчового отруєння та місце розмноження мікробів.</i>
<i>Jessica:</i>	<i>Quite right. That is why my duty is to wash up regularly and sweep the kitchen floor. By the way, my brother never forgets to take out the kitchen trash. It is in his daily chore list!</i>
<i>Liz:</i>	<i>А хто з звичай готує їжу? Звичайно, «швидка їжа» дійсно шкідлива для нашого здоров'я, хоч інколи нам доводиться їсти її.</i>
<i>Jessica:</i>	<i>My Mom makes a healthy homemade meal for all family members. Every time she notices that we need to buy something, she writes it down in the shopping list which she keeps on the refrigerator.</i>
<i>Richard:</i>	<i>А твій батько ходить по крамницях, чи не так?</i>
<i>Jessica:</i>	<i>Right! He and my elder brother. Moreover, once a week we all clean the house: we vacuuming, dusting and mopping, picking up clothes to the washing machine and laundry and so on.</i>



### **Grammar Practice**

**Write the countable and uncountable nouns into two different columns:**

Wall, pen, air, picture, water, match, tea, time, hour, bread, river, friend, cigarette, cheese, teacher, glass (стакан), glass (скло), paper (папір), paper (газета), music, coffee, armchair, gold,

ship, milk, shop, idea, ice, furniture, butter, wood, tree, word, ink, money, coin, university, hero, assistant, darkness, meat, instrument.

**Give the plural of the following nouns.**

Toe, city, hero, piano, calf, cliff, proof, chief, stitch, bath, belief, life, shelf, berry, valley, roof, pen, window, wall, week, clock, ship, library, watch, dress, country, glass, day, party, play, bus, leaf, life, colony, fox, half, mass, eye, language, place, key, thief, ray, bush, mouth, journey;

**Give the corresponding feminine nouns.**

A lion, a tiger, an actor, a poet, a man, an uncle, a husband, a brother, a grandfather, a son, a master, a baron, a count, a shepherd, a host.

**Give the corresponding masculine nouns.**

A lady, a girl, a niece, Mrs. Smith, a widow, a stewardess, a French woman, a cow, a queen, a princess, a duchess, a hen, a mother.

**Paraphrase the following word combinations using possessive case.**

1. The room of my friend. 2. The questions of my son. 3. The wife of my brother. 4. The table of our teacher. 5. The poems of Pushkin. 6. The voice of this girl. 7. The new club of the workers. 8. The letter of Pete. 9. The car of my parents. 10. The life of this woman. 11. The handbags of these women. 12. The flat of my sister. 13. The children of my brother. 14. The room of the boys. 15. The name of this girl. 16. The work of these students.

**Rewrite these sentences using 's, s', or just an apostrophe (')**

The books for children. These are children's books. This bag belongs to my friend. He described the career of the actress. This is the signature of Mr Brown. The mistakes which students make. This is a club for women. It's a school for girls. The room is for the guests. This umbrella belongs to James. I liked the dinner we had yesterday at the cafe belonging to Mike.



## UNIT 6

# PROFESSIONS

## LESSON 1



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn Management

president; vice-president; director; manager; executive officer; CEO (chief executive officer; company executive officer); deputy director; managing director; financial director; marketing director; general manager; assistant manager; manager; production manager; personnel manager; marketing manager; sales manager; project manager; supervisor; inspector; controller.

#### Office workers

office worker; office employee; office clerk; filing clerk; receptionist; secretary; assistant; typist; stenographer.

#### Banking and financial activities

banker; bank officer; economist; auditor; accountant; bookkeeper; teller; cashier; bank clerk; financier; treasurer; investor; sponsor; stockbroker; pawnbroker; tax collector.

## **Sales and stores**

sales representative; sales manager; salesperson; salesman; saleswoman; salesgirl; salesclerk; cashier; seller; buyer; wholesale buyer; wholesaler; retailer; merchant; distributor; dealer; trader; advertising agent; grocer; greengrocer; baker; butcher; florist.

## **Medicine**

doctor; physician; family doctor; general practitioner; eye specialist; ear specialist; throat specialist; heart specialist; cardiologist; surgeon; pediatrician; psychiatrist; psychoanalyst; dentist; dietitian; pharmacist; veterinarian; nurse; paramedic; nurse's aide.

Job interviewing.

Tell me about yourself!

Important tips on

To prove Work-related skills

Accomplishment Asset to

To major in

To excel in

To apply for

To see to completion

Approval

To be in the forefront of

Outstanding

To be challenged

To make a contribution

Consumer

Piece of evidence

Interact with people

Persistence

Currently

A proven ability

Long-term relationships with clients

At the rate of 40%

Determination

Creativity

To enter the field of In one's internship

To formulate a plan

To reduce costs

To be focused on doing smth

Product-oriented

To follow through by calling

To be challenged

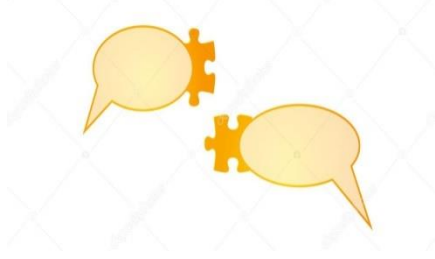
To receive an award

In honor of his contribution

To reject



Application for the position  
To take biology courses  
Based in  
To volunteer



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

*Think about your answers to these questions.*

- 1) What are some common jobs for men and women in your country?
- 2) Is it important to get a job quickly after graduating? Why?
- 3) What are some questions that are frequently asked in a job interview?
- 4) What job do you want to have in five years' time?
- 5) What three adjectives would describe yourself as a worker?



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**<https://www.esl-lab.com/intermediate/career-search/>**

WordSift



### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**  
***Nanotechnology - an Introduction***

Anybody who doesn't know much about nanotechnology should begin with geckos. These are the lizards that are probably the world's best climbers. Watching them climb upside down on a horizontal pane of glass, you realize that Spiderman should really have been called Geckoman. These guys outclimb spiders any day. With perfect ease they can hang from a single toe, and they do so by pure adhesion, not by sticking a toe in a hole or by curling it round something they can grip. With all the toes on the glass scientists estimate that if the rest of the body were strong enough it could take the weight of a 100kg person suspended below it. Although each toe is equipped with a tiny hook-like claw at the end, these are of no use on the glass. What keeps them up there is the amazing structure of the skin of the toe.

Seen under the microscope each toe has around two million tiny hairs on its underside. Under the higher magnification of an electron microscope the end of each of these hairs is seen to split into hundreds of even tinier nano-hairs, which scientists have called spatulae. These hairs are so small that they are able to establish contact with the molecular structure of the surface the gecko is walking on. With that near-perfect contact the hairs are stuck to the surface by electromagnetic forces called van der Waals forces. The molecules on the feet and on the surface have areas of slight positive or negative charge that attract each other like mini magnets when they get really close.

Scientists have been working for over 15 years now to try to unlock the secrets of the stickiness of gecko toes and find a way to artificially reproduce the same structure of nano-hairs. The hypothesis at the moment is that if any material can be shaped into nano-hairs they will have the same properties as those on gecko toes, so scientists are looking for an alternative material with which to manufacture the stickiest synthetic surface ever.

This is one example of research in the field now known as nanotechnology. In this field, the technology being created can be measured in a few nanometres (one nanometre is a millionth of a millimetre). Interest in developing technology at this level was largely inspired by Richard Feynman at the beginning of the 1960's, but the 'nano' catchphrase was coined in the 1990's by Dr. Eric Drexler, who spurred scientists on through a series of speeches and a book entitled "Engines of Creation: The Coming Era of Nanotechnology".

The scientists working on the geckos envisage an enormously wide range of possible applications for the kind of adhesive nanotechnology that they will develop. The one that will make the biggest splash in the media will be the gloves and the boots that will allow rock-climbers to take their sport to hitherto undreamed of heights. But the technology could also be used in surgery to keep the edges of wounds together without the need for stitches. There will also be a huge potential in the manufacturing sector to stick millions of components together tighter than ever before without glues or screws.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Find the appropriate person for each situation.**

- 1) a filling has come out of one of your back teeth
- 2) you think your eyes need testing
- 3) you find you have an ingrowing toe-nail
- 4) your back hurts and your doctor can't help (find four people)
- 5) your fringe is getting a bit too long
- 6) you want a portrait photograph of yourself
- 7) you have decided to sue somebody (who might refer you to another lawyer)
- 8) you fancy a holiday in the sun you want advice on investment or insurance
- 9) your grand piano isn't sounding quite right
- 10) you are planning a church wedding
- 11) you want to find a 400-year-old grandfather clock
- 12) your car won't start
- 13) you want to place a bet on a race at Ascot
- 14) someone in the family has just died
- 15) you want to learn to drive
- 16) you want to buy a pedigree sheepdog
- 17) you have decided to sell your house
- 18) you want plans drawn up for a new house



- 19) you want to go ahead and have the new house built
- 20) you are moving house and have a furniture problem
- 21) you have lots of old iron you want to get rid of
- 22) you want new windows put into the house
- 23) your new fridge is leaking
- 24) you like the idea of new wallpaper throughout
- 25) water is gushing from your kitchen taps even when turned off
- 26) all the lights in your house have fused
- 27) you think your neighbours just might be neglecting their little child
- 28) your house is on fire you think
- 29) you are going crazy a chiropodist

a broker a dentist (dental surgeon) a vicar (priest) a hair stylist a bookmaker an architect an osteopath a driving instructor a solicitor a barrister a piano tuner a chiropractor a (dog) breeder a garage mechanic a photographer an optician a masseur (masseuse) a building contractor (builder) an antique dealer a travel agent. a scrap metal dealer a physiotherapist an undertaker (funeral director) an electrician an estate agent a maintenance engineer a glazier (and a carpenter) the fire brigade (firemen) a psychiatrist a social worker a removal firm a plumber an interior decorator

**Read the following descriptions and guess which jobs are described.**

- a) They help people who need legal advice. Sometimes they have to go to court.
- b) They work in the fields growing crops breed animals such as cows, sheep, pigs and geese.
- c) They treat animals that are sick.
- d) These people take your order and serve you in restaurants. If the service is good it is customary to leave tip for them.
- e) These people may ask you to look inside your case when you cross the border. They look for drugs or objects that people try to bring into the country illegally.
- f) They are usually very attractive people and their job is to appear in photographs advertising new clothes and beauty products.
- g) These people design new buildings. They have to draw up clear plans so that the builders know exactly what to do.
- h) If you want a new suit or dress specially made to fit you, you need their service.
- i) If you think your eyes need testing, you address them.
- j) If you have a lot of garbage you want to get rid of, you need their service.
- k) You consult them if there is a power cut in your house.
- l) You need their help if you have decided to sell your house.
- m) If you are going to check in at a hotel to stay for a few days, you address these people.
- n) If a filling has come out of your tooth, you need the help of these people.
- o) You address these people, if you want to have you hair cut.

**The jobs below are grouped according to the results of a survey on average weekly earnings in Britain. Group A earn the most, Group J the least. Study the jobs mentioned and answer the questions which follow the exercise.**

**Group A:** medical practitioners (doctors, etc.), pilots, specialists in finance, insurance / tax inspectors, university lecturers

**Group B:** police inspectors, fire-service officers, prison officers, sales managers, marketing executives, company secretaries, personnel relations officers

**Group C:** ship's officers, advertising executives, public relations officers, journalists (reporters), electrical / electronic engineers, local government administrators

**Group D:** mechanical engineers, civil engineers, computer programmers, system analysts, accountants, policemen

**Group E:** industrial designers, draughtsmen, ambulancemen, welfare workers, primary / secondary school teachers

**Group F:** toolmakers and fitters, furnacemen, welders (skilled), security officers, guards and detectives, laboratory technicians, sales supervisors, bus / coach drivers, sheet metal workers

**Group G:** lathe operators, train drivers, bricklayers, postmen, mail sorters, catering supervisors, joiners, telephonists

**Group H:** packers, bottlers, canners, fillers, chefs and cooks, plasterers, hotel / pub / club managers, midwives and nurses, painters, refuse collectors (dustmen), bakers and confectioners, hospital porters, storekeepers

**Group I:** shop assistants, salesmen, shelf-fillers, bus conductors, caretakers, bleachers and dyers, gardeners, butchers, barmen

**Group J:** road sweepers, farm workers, kitchen hands, auxiliaries, waitresses

### Questions:

1. How fair do you think earnings are in Britain?
2. Which jobs do you think are in the wrong group? Which group would you put them in?

Find three examples of white-collar workers, blue-collar workers, professions, skilled workers, semi-skilled workers, manufacturing industries workers, service industries workers.



### TRANSLATION PRACTICE

#### Read the text and translate into English

Професія перекладача вважається чи не найдавнішою в нашому світі. А й справді, навіть у Давньому Римі жоден договір або угода не могли успішно пройти без участі перекладача.

Недарма, людей, що володіли двома або більше мовами, так високо шанували. Не меншим попитом та повагою користувалися знавці мов і за часів Давньої Греції, що посприяло стрімкому розвитку її розгалуженої системи культурних та торговельних зв'язків з усім світом.

Існує легенда, що за давніх часів, коли всі люди світу розмовляли єдиною мовою, Бог розгнівався через їхню пихатість та покарав, розділивши на

декілька мовних груп. Проте з часом, він таки пом'якшив свою кару та відправив їм на допомогу перекладачів, котрі мали єдиний обов'язок – забезпечити взаєморозуміння між народами.

Насправді, все було набагато простіше. Вперше професія перекладача згадується в далекому третьому столітті до нашої ери. Саме тоді були знайдені глиняні таблички, словники та граматичні посібники, котрі пов'язують із шумеро-акадською нацією. Перший перекладач, відомий історії – Анхурмес, верховний жрець із Тінісе, котрий жив у чотирнадцятому столітті до нашої ери. Хоча, історики ще й досі мають сумніви відносно його існування. Однак, найдавнішою відомою історичною згадкою є легендарний єгипетський барельєф третього тисячоліття до нашої ери, котрий зображує людину, що працює над перекладом. Судячи з малюнку, професія перекладача не мала великої шани за тих часів, адже його фігура зображена меншою, ніж фігури інших дійових осіб. Існує думка, що в Давньому Єгипті до перекладачів відносилися як до обслуговуючого персоналу та не надавали гідної поваги до їх праці, адже вони розмовляли мовою “ганебних варварів”. В той же час, у єгипетських манускриптах була знайдена згадка про керівника групи перекладачів, що може слугувати свідомством існування перших перекладацьких професійних спілок та поділу їх спеціалістів на рівні.

### **Трохи історії**

Існування цивілізації Шумерів на території Східної Месопотамії (сучасна Туреччина) у 5-3 століттях до нашої ери послугувало активним поштовхом у розвитку професії перекладача. Використання не лише шумерської, але і акадської мов викликали необхідність надання перекладу в різних сферах діяльності. Саме на цей час припадає активний розвиток писемних та граматичних посібників, виникнення словників, глосарію та інших навчальних матеріалів. У школах Вавилону, найдавнішого мегаполісу, що існував на теренах Месопотамії, навчали не лише писарів, але й почали приділяти велику увагу навчанню та тренуванню спеціалістів з перекладів. Проте, найреальніші документальні згадки про діяльність перекладачів датуються саме першим сторіччям до нашої ери, коли “сепиру” (а саме так в ті часи називали перекладачів) вже мали певну ієрархічну систему поділу. Повертаючись до історії, з плином певного часу, двомовні акадо-шумерські словники почали доповнюватися і іншими мовами, як, наприклад, мовою хуритів, що мешкали на території Малої Азії.

А от щодо ролі перекладача у суспільстві, важливо зауважити, що на землях Карфагену це була доволі приваблива та високошанована професія. Саме у Карфагені була створена перша офіційна організація перекладачів. Вони були привілейованою верствою суспільства, їх звільняли від повинностей та надавали особливого статусу. Крім цього, вони вирізнялися і за зовнішнім виглядом, адже мали поголені голови з татуванням папуги. Якщо птах мав розпахнені крила, це означало, що перекладач володіє як мінімум двома іноземними мовами. Коли ж крила були складені догромади – лише однією.

У культурі Давнього Риму переклади також займали одну з ключових ролей діяльності держави. Римлян навіть звинувачували у повній відсутності творчої уяви та фантазії, адже до виконання перекладів вони підходили з особливою відповідальністю. Попри це, саме перше сторіччя до нашої ери вважається “золотим віком” перекладацької практики римської літератури.

### Сучасність

Практично нереально уявити сучасний світ без перекладів та перекладачів. Завдяки активній взаємодії між країнами, розвитку політичних та економічних відносин, культурному та навчальному обмінах необхідність взаєморозуміння займає важливу, й можливо навіть ключову позицію. Незалежно від того, потрібен письмовий чи усний переклад, від спеціаліста вимагається не лише бездоганне володіння мовою, але й поняття культури, знання традицій та історії країни, з котрою він працює. Саме тому, освіта та професійний рівень підготовки перекладача має настільки важливе значення під час виконання подібних робіт.



### IDIOMS

#### Translate the idioms and learn

- **above and beyond the call of duty**
  - If a person does something which is *above and beyond the call of duty*, they show a greater degree of courage or effort than is usually required or expected in their job.
  - *"The fire-fighter received a medal for his action which went **above and beyond the call of duty**."*
- **back-room boys**
  - The term *back-room boys* refers to people who do important work but have no contact with the public.
  - *"**Back-room boys** don't always receive the credit they deserve for their work."*
- **brain drain**
  - The departure of highly qualified people (scientists, engineers, etc.) for other countries, where they have better opportunities and usually better pay, is called *the brain drain*.
- **busman's holiday**
  - A *busman's holiday* is when you spend your spare time or your holidays doing the same sort of activity as you do in your job.
  - *"My husband is a chef, so for him time off with the family is often a **busman's holiday**!"*
- **cream of the crop**
  - The expression *cream of the crop* refers to the best people or things in a particular group.
  - *"As usual, the **cream of the crop** of this year's graduates were offered the best jobs."*
- **dead wood**

- The term *dead wood* refers to people or things that are no longer considered useful or necessary.
- "The new manager wants to reduce costs by cutting out the **dead wood**."
- **on the dole**
  - A person who receives financial assistance from the government when they are unemployed is *on the dole*.
  - "Their father is **on the dole** so the family is living on a tight budget."
- **dream ticket**
  - If you refer to two people as a *dream ticket*, you think they would work well together and be successful.
  - "Two world champions teaming up for the children's fund-raising project would be a **dream ticket**."
- **duty bound**
  - If you are *duty bound* to do something, you are required to do it as part of your obligations.
  - "Teachers are **duty bound** to report a pupil's absence from school."



### WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay discussing the question "If you could have any job anywhere in the world what would you choose and why". You should explain, giving reasons in support of your answer.



### DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**Sujon** : Hello Jamia, how are you ?

**Jamia** : Fine, thank you. And how about you ?

**Sujon** : I'm also fine, Jamia. We are in intermediate class. So we must choose our

career now.

**Jamia** : You are quite right. Success in life depends on the right choice of career.

**Sujon** : We must choose our career properly. May I know your choice of career?

**Jamia** : Yes, of course. I have decided to become a doctor. Do you like this profession?

**Sujon** : Yes I do. It is a good profession. Could you tell me why you have chosen this profession?

**Jamia** : Most of our people are deprived of the service of the doctors.

**Sujon** : Yes there are shortage of good doctors in our country. They people who live in the villages cannot consult a good doctor.

**Jamia** : I want to serve the people.

**Sujon** : Are you willing to go to the villagers if necessary?

**Jamia** : Yes, of course. Through this profession I will be able to earn money honestly. Well, could you tell me about your choice of career?



**Sujon** : Of course. I want to be an agriculture officer.

**Jamia** : Most students like to be doctor, Engineer or administrator. Why not you?

**Sujon** : Our country is an agricultural country. Our economy depends on agriculture.

**Jamia** : Yes, it is right. Please tell me about your plan.

**Sujon** : I will get myself admitted into an Agricultural University. After completing my education I will join the service of agriculture cadre. I will make research on agriculture.

**Jamia** : It's a noble profession too.

**Sujon** : I'll teach the farmers about the modern method of cultivation.

**Jamia** : I appreciate your plan.

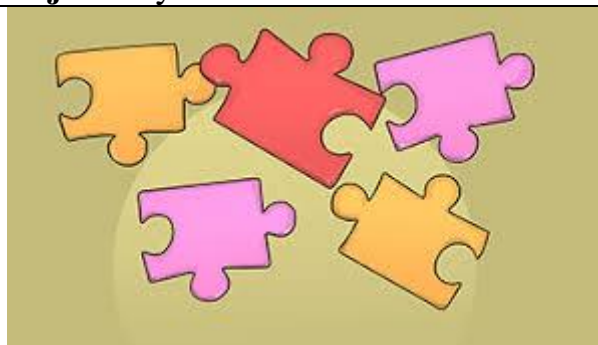
**Sujon** : Choosing career is not enough. We must work hard to fulfill our plan.

**Jamia** : Of course. We must do well in the H.S.C Examination, otherwise we will not be able to become a doctor or an agriculture officer.

**Sujon** : Of course .Thank you Jamia. It was really nice speaking to you.

**Jamia** : You're welcome. Good bye. See you again.

**Sujon** : Bye.



### Grammar Practice

**Fill in the blanks with prepositions or adverbs.**

1. She wore her hair parted ... the middle and done ... a knot. 2. Whenever she laughed or smiled two pretty dimples appeared ... her cheeks. 3. I didn't like the sad expression ... the child's face. 4.

Stick ... your tongue, please. I want to see if it is furred. 5. They spoke ... very loud voices and I could not help hearing every single word. 6. Do you want me to part your hair ... the left side? 7. Her manner of talking reminds me ... her father. 8. Two years ago she had to stand ... tiptoe to reach the doorbell. 9. The baby lay quietly ... his nurse's arms. 10. Why must you shout? Can't you talk ... a whisper? 11. Your uncle looks young ... his age; one would not give him more than 50. 12. The father wanted his little daughter to take... her mother. 13. You look fine and it seems to me that you have put ... weight.

**Open the brackets, putting the infinitive form of the verb given into the necessary tense form (active or passive).**

1) From its beginnings several thousand years ago lexicography ..... (to serve) primarily the real-life needs of written communication between members of human communities. 2) Those needs ..... (to change) just as all living languages constantly ..... (to change). 3) In many literate societies lexicography ..... (to have) a centuries-old tradition with word lists and word books in scripts. 4) Since print culture ..... (to replace) scribal culture some five centuries ago and ..... (to usher) in the modern period in European lexicography, the printed book ..... (to predominate). 5) Worldwide, no book on a language or on languages ..... (to be) and ..... (to be) more popular in education systems



and in communities at large than the dictionary. 6) Lexicographers can be regarded as descriptive linguists in that they empirically ..... (to analyse) and ..... (to describe) language with a traditional emphasis on individual items of vocabulary. 7) However, they ..... linguistic knowledge alone, but according to the particular dictionary project may draw on other non-linguistic. 8) Lexicography ..... (to regard) as quite central to applied linguistics. 9) At the same time, it ..... (to see) as a complex activity sui generis with its own principles, practices, problems, and traditions. 10) Over the past 20–30 years lexicography ..... (to change) fundamentally and irreversibly. 11) The main factor ..... (to be) the dramatic impact of the computer. 12) A secondary factor ..... (to be) the rapid emergence of metalexicography or dictionary research as an academic discipline with an explosion of writing on and about dictionaries. 13) This article ..... (to write) from a western European perspective and ..... (to draw) primarily on material related to British and other English language lexicographies.

**Translate the following sentences into English, using the topical vocabulary under consideration.**

1) Лексикографія – це більше, ніж просто укладання; визначення значень та сфери використання на основі автентичних текстів і чітке та повне пояснення їх за допомогою мінімальної кількості слів є мистецтвом. 2) Лексикографи найактивніше використовують мовні корпуси і застосовують здобутки корпусної лінгвістики для високо ефективного аналізу та опису лексики. 3) Вони можуть допомогти подолати тиранію друкованого алфавіту, що суттєво обмежує доступність, і сприяє сучасному домінуванню алфавітної моделі презентації над старішими тематичною або систематичною моделями. 4) Увага на перспективі користувача та потреба в емпіричних дослідженнях того, що роблять користувачі словників в реальних ситуаціях пошуку, є важливими проблемами прикладної лінгвістики. 5) Існує величезна економія місця зберігання та часу обробки, але саме люди продовжують вибирати тексти та аналізувати інформацію, яка значно збільшується, що наразі може вимагати більше часу, досвіду та майстерності, ніж раніше. 6) В українському мовознавстві прийнято трактувати лексикографію як розділ мовознавства, до компетенції якого належить створення словників і опрацювання їхніх теоретичних засад і тісний зв'язок із лексикологією. Фактично наша мовознавча традиція ніколи експліцитно не ставила питання про статус лексикографії. Тобто не йшлося про те, є лексикографія теоретичною або практичною галуззю знань чи взагалі окремою галуззю. 7) Лексикографічна наука будується на чіткій відповідності лінгвістичної теорії її законам і принципам, лексикографічна практика як мистецтво є окремим літературним жанром, де найважливіша роль відводиться майстерності й таланту автора – творцю словника. 8) Без словників неможливі наукові дослідження в математиці, біології, хімії, медицині, культурології, інформатиці тощо, словники визнаються основними, програмними джерелами багатьох наукових дисциплін. Саме тому сучасними

вітчизняними й зарубіжними лінгвістами лексикографія на сьогоднішній день вважається синтетичною наукою.

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

#### **Pilots, drivers, crew members**

pilot; flight engineer; flight navigator; flight attendant; stewardess; dispatcher; mechanic; car mechanic; railroad worker; railway worker; driver; chauffeur; taxi driver, cabdriver; bus driver; truck driver; captain; skipper; navigator; sailor.

#### **Law and order**

judge; lawyer; attorney; legal adviser; barrister; solicitor, police officer; policeman; traffic officer; detective; guard; bodyguard; lifeguard; warden; prison guard.

#### **Restaurants**

chef; head cook; cook; maitre d'hotel (maitre d'); headwaiter; waiter; waitress; bartender; barman; barmaid; dishwasher; busboy.

#### **Other**

firefighter, fireman; tailor; seamstress; postman, mailman; travel agent; travel guide; model; politician; porter; editor; proofreader; printer; translator; interpreter; librarian; jeweler (BrE: jeweller); telephone operator; coal miner; farmer; farm worker; fisherman; hunter; forester; gardener; hairdresser; hair stylist; barber; beautician; cosmetologist; specialist; expert; consultant; adviser; priest; clergyman.

#### **Places of work**

office; agency; company; firm; corporation; business firm; enterprise; plant; factory; restaurant; department store; bank; hospital; hotel; school; university; library; theater; museum; art gallery; transportation company; shipping company; construction company; publishing company; film company; insurance company; advertising agency; travel agency; rental agency.

#### **Related terms**

to look for a job; to find a job; to apply for a job; to get a job; to offer a job; to hire;

to be hired; to fire; to be fired; to be laid off; to lose one's job; to quit; to quit one's job; to leave; to resign; to retire; employment; unemployment; unemployed; jobless; job seeker; letter of application for a job; resume; CV; job interview; work agreement; contract; employer; employee; co-worker; promotion.

Job interviewing.

Why are you looking for a new job?

To avoid doing

Opportunity

To have some commitment to

To utilize

To take on new challenges

To have a good track record

To be aligned with

To go through a restructuring

To be qualified Incredible

Depressed

Track record

To make a career change

Specific career goals

Job hopper

To oversee

Advancement, promotion

To be a good match with

To eliminate a position Employee evaluation

To get rid of

Desire to succeed

Available

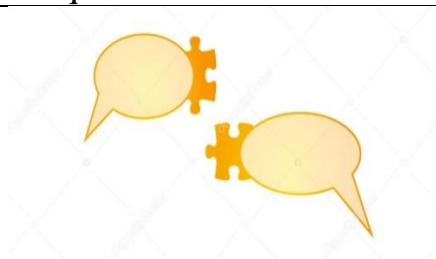
Need for privacy

Up to that point

To receive raises

To be aligned with

To quit



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Describe an important decision/ choice that you made in your life. You should say:**

what the decision was;

when you took the decision;

what the results of the decision was and whether

it was a good choice;

and explain why it was an important decision or choice for you.

## LISTENING PRACTICE

<https://brumiel.com/quizzes/extended-listening-career-education-part-3-task-1-copy-2/>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/998450

## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *A TRANSLATOR OR AN INTERPRETER?*



An English professor studied these two jobs, and the text below describes his conclusions. Do they confirm or contradict your own ideas? The results refined some traditional stereotypes: one that translators were bookish, painstakingly slow but thorough and correct in

the use of written words, and made use of long-term memories, whereas interpreters were outgoing and eloquent, had to show empathy towards other people, were quick, intuitive and approximate, and thus made use of short-term memory strategies; another that interpreting is predominantly a young woman's occupation, while translating concerns all ages, including over 50-year-old starters, with many transfers coming from a multitude of other professions.

The author explains that the two activities cannot be compared, since both present different approaches to treating language and problem-solving: the translator has to apply perseverance and patience, consult subject specialists and sleep on the problem until it is resolved. By contrast, the interpreter, living on his/her wits, is required to perform a sudden reflex reaction and provide the first reasonable answer that comes to mind, otherwise ignore the difficulty and carry on. Ultimately, Henderson found no evidence as to which factors are of major importance when recruiting future professional linguists. A too perfectionist translator would be low in productivity and not very cost-effective; a glib extrovert interpreter could not work effectively in a team.

## LEXICAL EXERCISES

Match the professions on the left with the correct definitions on the right.



- 1) an ambassador
- 2) a bookmaker
- 3) a butcher
- 4) a coach
- 5) an estate agent

- a) a person whose job is carrying people's luggage and loads at railway stations, airports, hotels, markets, etc.
- b) a public officer with authority to decide cases in a law court

- 6) an interpreter
- 7) a judge
- 8) a notary
- 9) a priest
- 10) a plumber
- 11) a porter

- c) a diplomat sent from one country to another either as a permanent representative or on a special mission
- d) a person appointed to perform religious duties and ceremonies in the Christian Church
- e) a person whose job is taking bets on horse races
- f) a person whose job is cutting up and selling meat
- g) a person who gives a simultaneous translation of words spoken in another language
- h) a person whose job is to fit and repair water pipes, water-tanks, etc. in a building
- i) a person who trains sportsmen
- j) a person who buys and sells houses for others
- k) a person with official authority to witness the signing of legal documents and perform some other legal functions

**Decide which is the odd one out and give reasons.**

- a) doctor, surgeon, nurse, postman;
- b) policeman, nurse, teacher, soldier;
- c) carpenter, plumber, bricklayer, lawyer;
- d) professor, lecturer, secretary, teacher;
- e) taxi-driver, pilot, librarian, bus conductor;
- f) fireman, architect, policeman, soldier.

**Name at least 3 jobs for each item of the list below using Useful Language box. Give reasons to explain your choice.**

- 1) are the best paid in your country
- 2) need a lot of training
- 3) you find the least pleasant
- 4) require wearing special clothes
- 5) demand the fastest actions
- 6) involve dealing with people's problems
- 7) you find most boring
- 8) give an opportunity to travel
- 9) require the knowledge of a foreign language
- 10) often give a chance to get tips
- 11) involve a lot of stress
- 12) can be a challenge for you
- 13) require lots of imagination
- 14) can negatively affect family life

**Name at least three jobs that would probably be impossible for someone who**

- 1) has very bad hearing
- 2) is always seasick / airsick

- 3) is bad at math
- 4) understands nothing about children
- 5) is afraid of animals
- 6) is afraid of heights
- 7) can't stand the sight of blood

**Match the verbs on the left with the nouns or phrases on the right. Use each word once only:**

- earn
- overtime work
- meetings
- be given
- a shop
- pay redundant
- go to clients
- advise \$500
- run income
- work part-time
- go on fresh
- wanted the dole
- quit
- shiftwork
- be responsible for
- ten employees
- do company
- have a nine-to-five job
- go on a training course

**Translate into English**

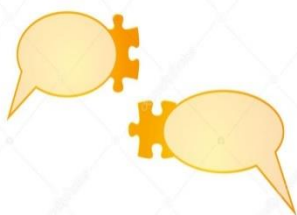
1. Всі адміністративні офіси мають вікна, а нам доводиться працювати в центральній частині будівлі. 2. Як Беатріс почала керувати відділом, продажі подвоїлися. 65 3. У цій компанії сім старших віце-президентів і один президент. Це велика кількість управлінського персоналу! 4. Робота цієї компанії формує майбутнє виробництва автомобілів. 5. Рада директорів шукає стратегічні проекти, які зроблять компанію кращою, ніж у конкурентів. 6. Сім'я Тімоті сердилась, коли компанія перевела його в офіс в Лос-Анжелесі, через те, що вони не хотіли переїжджати до Каліфорнії. 7. Деніз відповідає за регіональні продажі у південних штатах. 8. Що Ви думаєте про рішення компанії перенести роботу її центру обробки дзвінків за кордон, де робоча сила дешевша? 9. Чи зможу я дозволити собі вчитися на ступінь магістра, залежить в кінцевому рахунку від того, чи отримаю я хорошу стипендію. 10. Вищий пріоритет Лілі – це знайти цікаву роботу. На її думку, місце розташування і зарплата менш важливі. 11. Як Ви набули досвіду в фінансах? Вивчаючи фінанси в університеті або читаючи статті та працюючи в індустрії фінансів? 12. Мелані – мати, дружина, виконавець і доброволець. У неї стільки багато різних ролей! 13. Менеджер був вражений



його гнучкістю в ході недавньої реорганізації компанії. Що б вони не просили його зробити, він робив це без скарг. 14. Цей підручник був написаний провідним експертом країни (нації) з хімії. 15. Її найбільша мета – написати бестселер. 16. Знаходити нових клієнтів важливо, але розвиток відносин зі старими клієнтами є ключем до сприяння високим продажам. 17. Компанія відкрила новий шлях, коли розробила автомобіль, який працює на сонячній енергії. 18. У короткостроковій перспективі ходити в вечірню школу і працювати повний робочий день – дуже напружено, але в довгостроковій – це підвищить мої шанси більше заробляти. 19. У своїй ролі голови комітету Террі відповідає за координацію нарад і керівництво командними дискусіями.

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

Work in a group. Discuss what people might have to consider when deciding on a career path.



### **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

#### **Read the text and translate into English**

Всі випускники після закінчення школи турбуються про своє майбутнє та починають обирати кар'єру. Той, хто не може вибрати сам, звертається за порадою до батьків. На жаль, за деяких випускників все вирішують самі батьки, іноді навіть змушують отримати вищу освіту. Той, хто

відчуває, що, наприклад, є природженим лікарем, обирає цю професію, інші ж зовсім не створені для медицини.

Ті, хто мають здібності або навіть дар до мов, мають декілька можливостей вибору: стати вчителем або перекладачем. Професія перекладача, на мою думку, більш престижна, тому що перекладачі мають більше шансів на високооплачувану роботу. Але, щоб отримати вищу освіту, всі повинні навчатися в університеті, краще на денній формі навчання, проте існує ще й заочна, що зручна для тих, хто працює.

Після отримання диплому, корисно ще й набути практичного досвіду та певних практичних навичок у роботі. Але це відбудеться пізніше.

Отже, обираючи університет для навчання, доцільно спершу поцікавитись, коли він був заснований, чи пишається університет міжнародними зв'язками, які форми навчання є в університеті, чи є можливість для приїжджих студентів проживати у гуртожитку.

Важливо також дізнатись про викладацький склад, кафедри, факультети, навчальні дисципліни, адже ви хочете отримати різнобічну освітню підготовку, чи не так



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **earn while you learn**

- The expression *earn while you learn* refers to the possibility of earning a salary while in training.

- "*Become an apprentice and get paid while in training.* **Earn while**

*you learn!*"

- **firing line**

- Someone who is in the *firing line* is in a position to be criticized because of their responsibilities or the position they hold.

- "*The managing director of the bank is **in the firing line** since the fraud was discovered.*"

- **get the axe**

- If someone *gets the axe*, they lose their job.

- "*When a company is restructured, the senior staff are often the first to **get the axe.***"

- **golden handcuffs**

- The term *golden handcuffs* refers to a large sum of money or a generous financial arrangement granted to an executive as an incentive to stay in their job, or to ensure long-term cooperation after their departure.

- **golden handshake**

- A *golden handshake* is a generous sum of money given to a person when they leave a company or retire (sometimes given to encourage early retirement).

- **golden parachute**

- A *golden parachute* is a clause in an executive's employment contract stating that the executive will receive certain large benefits if their employment is terminated.

- **glass ceiling**

- This term refers to a discriminatory barrier perceived by women and minorities that prevents them from rising to positions of power or responsibility.

- "*Claire knew she would never break the **glass ceiling** and rise to a senior management position.*"

- **number cruncher**

- This is a humorous way of referring to someone who is an accountant or who is very good at working with numbers and calculations.

- "*She's a **number cruncher** who perfectly understands the organisation's financial situation.*"

- **learn the ropes**

- If you *learn the ropes*, you learn how to do a particular job correctly.

- *"He's bright. It won't take him long to **learn the ropes**."*
- **(be) paid peanuts**
  - If you are *paid peanuts*, you have a very low salary or are paid very little for the work you do.
  - *"Jenny has a very interesting job, but she's **paid peanuts**."*
- **play second fiddle**
  - If you *play second fiddle* to another person, you accept to be second in importance to that person, or have a lower position.
  - *"John resented having to **play second fiddle** to the sales manager when the company was restructured."*



### WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay discussing what things you should and shouldn't do for a job interview. You should explain, giving reasons in support of your answer.



### DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate the practice with your partner

Jane: Hallo Bob!

Bob: Hallo!

Jane: Oh, you've just left college, haven't you?

Bob: Yes.

Jane: What are you going to do?

Bob: Er... well, it looks like a choice between teaching or going into an office and... I think I'd much prefer to go in for teaching, because... we'll get long holidays.

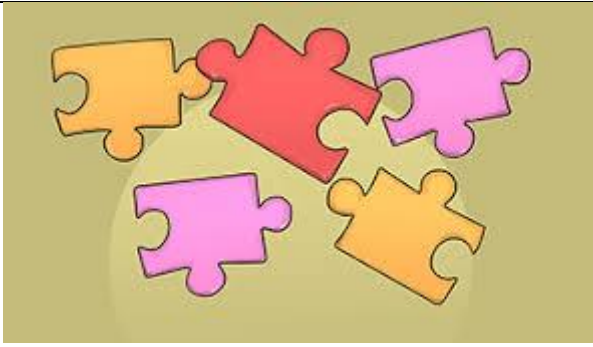
Jane: But, Bob, wouldn't you get bored with the same routine year after year teaching... teaching the same material to the children.

And... a sense of responsibility you need — all those children, all those parents.

Bob: Oh, look, it wouldn't be as boring as... working in an office. Teaching is terribly stimulating. It's... new every day — I'm sure I'd enjoy it.

Jane: But I mean, there's so much variety in office work! Look at my job: I'm dealing with people and their problems, there're new situations to cope with all the time.

Bob: Yes, that's quite true, but I think there's a number of differences between teaching and office work and, well, I think I'll go for teaching because... it really attracts me.



### Grammar Practice

#### Translate into English

1. Чи знаєте Ви, що в наступному семестрі професор Морган читатиме курс з лінгвістики? 2. Він не прийде. Я щойно розмовляла з ним по телефону. 3. Автобус до Чернігова відправляється через годину. 4. Я проголодався, мабуть зроблю сендвіч. 5. У травні буде шість років, як Піт проживає за кордоном. 6. Мої помічники завтра доставлять меблі. 7. Подивіться на дитину! Вона збирається з'їсти цього черв'яка! 8. Можливо сьогодні вночі ми побачимо Ніка у клубі. 9. Я впевнений, що у Вас буде чудове свято. 10. Ми з Семом завтра обідаємо, як завжди. 11. Вони приймуть рішення до п'ятниці. 12. Чи відвідаємо ми музей у ці вихідні? 13. Менеджер зустрінеться з Вами, як тільки закінчиться нарада. 14. Я куплю новий ноутбук, коли отримаю премію. 15. Коли Джон вирушить до Парижу? 16. Наступного місяця в цей час ми будемо плавати навколо островів. 17. Я не знаю, чи вчитель посварить Тома за цю витівку. 18. Ми зробимо так, щоб ти з ним не зустрівся. 19. Вас будуть годувати три рази на день. 20. Що Ви збираєтесь робити в неділю? – Я ще не знаю.

## LESSON 3



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

##### Describing a job

a job in electronics; a teaching job; a position as secretary; an interesting job; a boring job; a good job; a difficult job; a challenging job; a well-paid job; a highly paid job; a low-paid job; a badly paid job; a full-time job; a part-time job; a permanent job; a stable job; a temporary job; to work full-time; to work part-time; to have a part-time job; to be on the staff; a staff

of ten workers; a staff member; a member of staff; to work overtime; to work on weekdays; to work on Saturdays; a day off.

##### Describing workers

worker, employee, workman, laborer (BrE: labourer); skilled workers; unskilled workers; qualified workers; experienced workers; a full-time worker; a part-time worker; a temporary worker; a freelance worker; seasonal workers; manual workers; blue-collar workers; white-collar workers.

##### Pay, taxes, benefits

pay; wages; salary; earnings; fee; bonus; tips; income; payday; payment; to be paid

by the hour; to be paid by the month; to earn (to get, to make) money; monthly pay; weekly pay; hourly pay; yearly pay; annual pay; monthly salary; yearly salary; annual salary; salaried workers; weekly wages; hourly wage; minimum wages; low wages; high wages; gross pay; net pay; take-home pay; overtime pay; severance pay; gross earnings; net earnings; average earnings; annual earnings; taxes; expenses; deductions; dues; fine; penalty; compensation; fringe benefits; sick leave; maternity leave; holiday; vacation; pension plan; medical insurance; health insurance; accident insurance; life insurance.

Job interviewing.

Why do you want to work here?

To match their needs

To investigate

Securities and Exchange

Commission

A positive attitude about

Capabilities

The company's financials

To take over

To succeed

At the forefront of

In line with

Growth potential

A significant contribution to its goals

Knowledgeable about

A mission statement

Stock market

To be selective about

Consumer

To be poised

To get a foothold in the market

To be familiarized oneself with

Along the same lines as

Corporate responsibility

To put (something) to use

To be impressed with

To make a difference

To break new ground

Opportunity to gain the skills

To run a department

To transfer

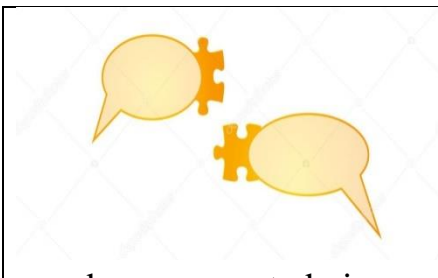
To wear different hats

To cultivate Long term

To reassure

Advancement





## SPEAKING PRACTICE

Answer these questions as quickly as you can.

a) What does your job involve? b) Are you responsible for anyone or anything? c) Have you had much training from the company? d) Have the company sent you on any training courses? e) Have you been promoted since you started in the company? f) Do you normally get a good pay rise at the end of each year? g) How do you feel about your future prospects in the company? h) Are you happy in the job or do you feel it is time for a fresh challenge in another company?



## LISTENING PRACTICE

[https://virtuaule.com/index.php?option=com\\_sppagebuilder&view=page&id=248&Itemid=1726](https://virtuaule.com/index.php?option=com_sppagebuilder&view=page&id=248&Itemid=1726)

VectorStock  
VectorStock.com/338430

## READING PRACTICE



### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian *YOUR FIRST INTERVIEW*

With unemployment so high, and often scores of applicants chasing every job, you have to count yourself lucky to be called for an interview. If it's your first, you're bound to be nervous. (In fact if you're not nervous maybe your attitude is wrong!) But don't let the jitters side-track you from the main issue - which is getting this job. The only way you can do that is by creating a good impression on the person who is interviewing you. Here's how: **DO:** Find out as much as you can about the job beforehand. Ask the job centre or employment agency for as much information as possible. Jot down your qualifications and experience and think about how they relate to the job. Why should the employer employ you and not somebody else? Choose your interview clothing with care; no one is going to employ you if you look as though you've wandered out of a disco. Whether you like it or not, appearance counts. Make sure you know where the interview office is and how to get there. Be on time, or better, a few minutes early.

Bring a pen; you will probably be asked to fill in an application form. Answer the questions as best you can. And write neatly. The interviewer will be looking at application during the interview; he or she must be able to read it. Have a light meal to eat, and go to the toilet. If you don't, you may well be thinking about your inside during the interview.

**DON'T:** Ever walk into the interview chewing gum, sucking on a sweet or smoking. Forget to bring with you any school certificates, samples of your work or letters of recommendation (letters of reference) from your teachers or anyone else



you might have worked part-time for. Have a drink beforehand to give you courage! The interview The interview is designed to find out more about you and to see if you are able for the job. The interviewer will do this by asking you questions. The way answer will show what kind of person you are and if your education, skills and experience match what they're looking for.

**DO:** Make a real effort to answer every question the interviewer asks. Be clear and concise. Never answer just "yes" or "no" or shrug. Admit it if you don't know something about the more technical aspects of the Stress that you are willing to learn. Show some enthusiasm when the job is explained to you. Concentrate on what the interviewer is saying, and if he or she asks if you have any questions, have at least ready to show that you're interested and have done your homework. Sell yourself. This doesn't mean exaggerating (you'll just get caught out) or making your experience or interests seem unimportant (if you sell yourself short no one will employ you). Ask questions at the close of the interview. For instance, about the pay, hours, holidays, or if there is a training programme.

**DON'T:** Forget to shake hands with the interviewer. Smoke or sit down until you are invited to. Give the interviewer a hard time by giggling, yawning, rambling on unnecessarily or appearing cocky or argumentative. Ever stress poor aspects of yourself, like your problem of getting up in the morning. Always show your best side: especially your keenness to work and your sense of responsibility. After the interview. Think about how you presented yourself: could you have done better? If so, and if you do not get the job, you can be better prepared when you are next called for an interview. Good luck!

Find these words and phrases in the passage and work out their meanings form the context - don't use a dictionary. The first is done as an example:

1. scores of a) a few b) hardly any c) a large number of
2. chasing a) escaping from b) running after c) applying for
3. count yourself a) congratulate yourself for being b) consider yourself to be c) feel proud that you are
4. the jitters a) over-confidence b) nervousness c) lack of experience
5. side-track a) distract b) emphasise c) interest
6. issue a) argument b) purpose c) difficulty
7. jot down a) mention b) type c) note down
8. done your homework a) practised being interviewed b) worked hard at school c) found out as much information as possible about the company
9. get caught out a) be found to be lying b) be in danger c) be wasting your time
10. sell yourself short a) are too nervous b) are too modest c) don't talk enough
11. giggling a) arguing b) coughing c) laughing in a silly way
12. rambling on a) talking for too long b) going for a walk c) hesitating
13. cocky a) nervous b) proud c) over-confiden

#### **RESUME WRITING TIPS**

Having a solid and effective resume can greatly improve your chances of landing that dream job. That is beyond discussion. How does one make sure that his resume is top notch and bullet proof, however?

1. Know the purpose of your resume. Some people write a resume as if the purpose of the document was to land a job. As a result they end up with a really long and boring piece that makes them look like desperate job hunters. The objective of your resume is to land an interview, and the interview will land you the job (hopefully!).
2. Back up your qualities and strengths. Instead of creating a long (and boring) list with all your qualities (e.g., disciplined, creative, problem solver) try to connect them with real life and work experiences. In other words, you need to back these qualities and strengths up, else it will appear that you are just trying to inflate things.
3. Make sure to use the right keywords. Most companies (even smaller ones) are already using digital databases to search for candidates. This means that the HR department will run search queries based on specific keywords. Guess what, if your resume doesn't have the keywords related to the job you are applying for, you will be out even before the game starts. These keywords will usually be nouns. Check the job description and related job ads for a clue on what the employer might be looking for.
4. Use effective titles. Like it or not, employers will usually make a judgment about your resume in 5 seconds. Under this time frame the most important aspect will be the titles that you listed on the resume, so make sure they grab the attention. Try to be as descriptive as possible, giving the employer a good idea about the nature of your past work experiences. For example: Bad title: Accounting Good title: Management of A/R and A/P and Recordkeeping
5. Proofread it twice. It would be difficult to emphasize the importance of proofreading your resume. One small typo and your chances of getting hired could slip. Proofreading it once is not enough, so do it twice, three times or as many as necessary.
6. Use bullet points. No employer will have the time (or patience) to read long paragraphs of text. Make sure, therefore, to use bullet points and short sentences to describe your experiences, educational background and professional objectives.
7. Where are you going? Including professional goals can help you by giving employers an idea of where you are going, and how you want to arrive there. You don't need to have a special section devoted to your professional objectives, but overall the resume must communicate it. The question of whether or not to highlight your career objectives on the resume is a polemic one among HR managers, so go with your feeling. If you decide to list them, make sure they are not generic.
8. Put the most important information first. This point is valid both to the overall order of your resume, as well as to the individual sections. Most of the times your previous work experience will be the most important part of the resume, so put it at the top. When describing your experiences or skills, list the most important ones first.
9. Explain the benefits of your skills. Merely stating that you can do something will not catch the attention of the employer. If you manage to explain how it will

benefit his company, and to connect it to tangible results, then you will greatly improve your chances.

10. Avoid negativity. Do not include information that might sound negative in the eyes of the employer. This is valid both to your resume and to interviews. You don't need to include, for instance, things that you hated about your last company.

11. Achievements instead of responsibilities. Resumes that include a long list of "responsibilities included..." are plain boring, and not efficient in selling yourself. Instead of listing responsibilities, therefore, describe your professional achievements.

12. Use numbers. If you are going to describe your past professional achievements, it would be a good idea to make them as solid as possible. Numbers are your friends here. Don't merely mention that you increased the annual revenues of your division, say that you increased them by \$100,000, by 78%, and so on.

13. No pictures. Sure, we know that you are good looking, but unless you are applying for a job where the physical traits are very important (e.g., modeling, acting and so on), and unless the employer specifically requested it, you should avoid attaching your picture to the resume.

14. One resume for each employer. One of the most common mistakes that people make is to create a standard resume and send it to all the job openings that they can find. Sure it will save you time, but it will also greatly decrease the chances of landing an interview (so in reality it could even represent a waste of time). Tailor your resume for each employer. The same point applies to your cover letters.

15. Identify the problems of the employer. A good starting point to tailor your resume for a specific employer is to identify what possible problems he might have at hand. Try to understand the market of the company you are applying for a job, and identify what kind of difficulties they might be going through. After that illustrate on your resume how you and your skills would help to solve those problems.

16. You don't need to list all your work experiences. If you have job experiences that you are not proud of, or that are not relevant to the current opportunity, you should just omit them. Mentioning that you used to sell hamburgers when you were

17 is probably not going to help you land that executive position. 17. Go with what you got. If you never had any real working experience, just include your summer jobs or volunteer work. If you don't have a degree yet, mention the title and the estimated date for completion. As long as those points are relevant to the job in question, it does not matter if they are official or not.

18. Sell your fish. Remember that you are trying to sell yourself. As long as you don't go over the edge, all the marketing efforts that you can put in your resume (in its content, design, delivery method and so on) will give you an advantage over the other candidates.

19. No lies, please. Seems like a no brainer, but you would be amused to discover the amount of people that lie in their resumes. Even small lies should be avoided. Apart from being wrong, most HR departments do background checks these days,

and if you are buster it might ruin your credibility for good.

20. Keep the salary in mind. The image you will create with your resume must match the salary and responsibility level that you are aiming for.

21. Analyze job ads. You will find plenty of useful information on job ads. Analyze not only the ad that you will be applying for, but also those from companies on the same segment or offering related positions. You should be able to identify what profile they are looking for and how the information should be presented.

22. Get someone else to review your resume. Even if you think your resume is looking kinky, it would be a good idea to get a second and third opinion about it. We usually become blind to our own mistakes or way of reasoning, so another person will be in a good position to evaluate the overall quality of your resume and make appropriate suggestions.

23. One or two pages. The ideal length for a resume is a polemic subject. Most employers and recruiting specialists, however, say that it should contain one or two pages at maximum. Just keep in mind that, provided all the necessary information is there, the shorter your resume, the better.

24. Use action verbs. A very common advice to job seekers is to use action verbs. But what are they? Action verbs are basically verbs that will get noticed more easily, and that will clearly communicate what your experience or achievement were. Examples include managed, coached, enforced and planned.

25. Update your resume regularly. It is a good idea to update your resume on a regular basis. Add all the new information that you think is relevant, as well as courses, training programs and other academic qualifications that you might receive along the way. This is the best way to keep track of everything and to make sure that you will not end up sending an obsolete document to the employer.

26. Mention who you worked with. If you have reported or worked with someone that is well known in your industry, it could be a good idea to mention it on the resume. The same thing applies to presidents and CEOs. If you reported to or worked directly with highly ranked executives, add it to the resume.

27. No scattered information. Your resume must have a clear focus. It would cause a negative impression if you mentioned that one year you were studying drama, and the next you were working as an accountant. Make sure that all the information you will include will work towards a unified image. Employers like decided people.

28. Make the design flow with white space. Do not jam your resume with text. Sure we said that you should make your resume as short and concise as possible, but that refers to the overall amount of information and not to how much text you can pack in a single sheet of paper. White space between the words, lines and paragraphs can improve the legibility of your resume.

29. List all your positions. If you have worked a long time for the same company (over 10 years) it could be a good idea to list all the different positions and roles that you had during this time separately. You probably had different responsibilities and developed different skills on each role, so the employer will

like to know it.

30. No jargon or slang. It should be common sense, but believe me, it is not. Slang should never be present in a resume. As for technical jargon, do not assume that the employer will know what you are talking about. Even if you are sending your resume to a company in the same segment, the person who will read it for the first time might not have any technical expertise.

31. Careful with sample resume templates. There are many websites that offer free resume templates. While they can help you to get an idea of what you are 31 looking for, do not just copy and paste one of the most used ones. You certainly don't want to look just like any other candidate, do you?

32. Create an email proof formatting. It is very likely that you will end up sending your resume via email to most companies. Apart from having a Word document ready to go as an attachment, you should also have a text version of your resume that does not look disfigured in the body of the email or in online forms. Attachments might get blocked by spam filters, and many people just prefer having the resume on the body of the email itself.

33. No fancy design details. Do not use a colored background, fancy fonts or images on your resume. Sure, you might think that the little flowers will cheer up the document, but other people might just throw it away at the sight.

34. No pronouns. Your resume should not contain the pronouns "I" or "me." That is how we normally structure sentences, but since your resume is a document about your person, using these pronouns is actually redundant.

35. Don't forget the basics. The first thing on your resume should be your name. It should be bold and with a larger font than the rest of the text. Make sure that your contact details are clearly listed. Secondly, both the name and contact details should be included on all the pages of the resume (if you have more than one).

36. Consider getting professional help. If you are having a hard time to create your resume, or if you are receiving no response whatsoever from companies, you could consider hiring a professional resume writing service. There are both local and online options available, and usually the investment will be worth the money.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Starting with the words you are given, rewrite each of these sentences using active vocabulary. The basic meaning must stay the same.**

Example: I'm a banker. I work in banking.

a) What do you do? What's..... ? b) I earn \$ 5,000 dollars.

My..... c) I get \$ 20,000 from my teaching job and another \$ 10,000 from writing.

My total..... d) I am a chemist. I work for ..... e) In my job I have to look after and

maintain all the computers in the building. My job involves.... f) I'm responsible

for one of the smallest departments. I'm in ....

**Can you supply missing questions?**

A:.....?

B: I usually start at nine and finish at four.

A:....., .....?

B: Yes a bit. On certain courses I work until five o'clock, and that is why I get paid extra.

A:.....: ..... ?

B: Twelve weeks. That's one of the good things about being a teacher.

A:..... ?

B: No we don't, I'm afraid. That's one of the disadvantages of being a teacher. I suppose money isn't everything.

**Write a single word synonym for each of these words/phrases:**

a)given the sack =

b)out of work =

c)left the company =

d)was given a better position in the company =

e)future possibilities in a job =

f) was responsible for =

g)was on the relief=

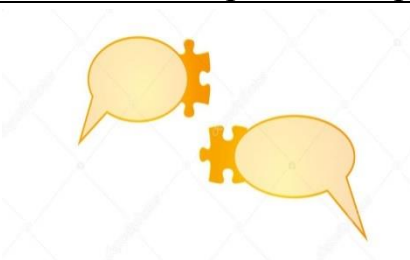
h) stopped working forever =

i) handed in an official notice that he was going to leave the company =

j) workers in a company

**Translate into English**

1.Київський національний лінгвістичний університет був заснований в 1948 році, як Київський державний педагогічний інститут іноземних мов. 2. Факультет перекладачів – найбільший факультет КНЛУ, який пишається своїми різнобічними міжнародними зв'язками. 3. У вільний від навчання час студенти можуть відвідувати театральну, вокальну, хореографічну та хорову студії, спортивні секції та займатися в спортзалі. 4. В університеті ви можете обрати стаціонарну (денну) чи заочну форми навчання. 5. Приїжджим студентам надається можливість проживати в гуртожитках університету. 6. Перед тим як вибрати КНЛУ, я дізналась про його факультети, викладацький штат та мови, які тут викладають. 7. На 37 кафедрах працюють 650 викладачів, серед яких є доктори наук, професори, кандидати наук, доценти. 8. Серед випускників лінгвістичного університету – відомі науковці, перекладачі, висококваліфіковані викладачі та лектори, психологи, економісти, юристи та політичні діячі. 9. КНЛУ одним із перших в Україні розпочав працювати за кредитномодульною системою. 10.Київський національний лінгвістичний університет плідно співпрацює з іноземними ВНЗ та міжнародними організаціями.



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

Can you answer these general knowledge questions about work?

a) What are normal working hours for most office jobs in Ukraine?

b) Can you name three jobs that get very high salaries in our country?

c) When you start paying income tax in Ukraine, what is the minimum amount you



have to pay?

d) What jobs often involve shiftwork?

e) Is flexi-time common in Ukraine?



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Сьогодні дуже популярні мурашині ферми, створені в штучних умовах. Їх роблять для того, щоб в домашній обстановці спостерігати за життям мурах. Збирати особин серед диких мурах довіряють спеціально навченому ловцю. Він обов'язково повинен досконально

знати особливості цих комах, вміти ловити їх дбайливо і безпечно.

### ПРОДАВЕЦЬ МРІЙ

Мрієте стати на одну ніч великим актором? Керувати літаком? Познайтеся за 20 днів з 20 дівчатами з 20 різних країн? Одна з чиказьких компаній займається втіленням в життя будь-яких фантазій і бажань своїх клієнтів. Все що треба - це прийти до їхнього офісу, розповісти, про що ви мрієте і заплатити суму, яку назвуть фахівці. Однак пам'ятайте, що мінімальна вартість втілення мрії становить 150 тисяч доларів.

### ВИЙМАЧ МОЗКУ

Неважно здогадатися, що місцем роботи людини, що володіє настільки специфічною професією, є бійня. Обов'язки полягають у наступному: з голови забитої тварини акуратно вийняти мозок, який після направляється до ресторанів.

### СПРОСТЕРІГАЧ ЗА ФАРБОЮ

Ця робота здається однією з найбільш нудних у світі і можливо так воно і є. 34-річний доктор Томас Кервен, протягом свого робочого дня ретельно спостерігає за тим, як сохне фарба, стежить як змінюється її колір і текстура. Доктор повинен дати гарантію, що фарба є довговічною і не облупиться в найближчі терміни.

### ПЕРЕГОРТАЧ ПІНГВІНІВ

Ці люди працюють в Антарктиді і рятують бідних птахів, які задивляються на літаки і падають на спину. Адже за своєю природою пінгвіни не здатні самі підніматися.

### ПРОФЕСІЙНА СОНЯ

Поспати на роботі - мрія кожного. А іноді за свій денний сон можна навіть отримати гроші. Йдеться про учасників наукових досліджень процесу сну. Інший спосіб заробити своїм сном є у нью-йоркському музеї сучасного мистецтва. Там є навіть штатні посади для жінок, які випивають снодійне і сплять як виставкові експонати.

### ПРИБИРАЛЬНИК НА АТРАКЦІОНАХ

Обов'язки 22-річного Риса Оуена, який працює в парку розваг - ліквідація того, що з себе в захопленні вивергають надмірно вразливі люди, що

катаються на американських гірках. Хоча така робота у багатьох і викликає огиду, самому хлопцеві вона подобається. Перш за все - непогана зарплата, адже мало хто згоден виконувати такі обов'язки. Та й у вихідні або обід можна безкоштовно покататися на численних каруселях та атракціонах парку.

### ДЕГУСТАТОР СОБАЧОГО/КОТЯЧОГО КОРМУ

Напевно, ніхто і ніколи б не подумав, що корм для тварин пробує ще хтось, крім самих тварин. А звідки тоді взялося опис кормів, про який так красномовно говорять в рекламі? Вимоги до цієї професії прості: бути здатним з'їсти котячий або собачий корм, після цього прокоментувати його запах, смак і консистенцію, розповісти, наскільки він схожий на натуральні продукти.



### IDIOMS

#### Translate the idioms and learn them

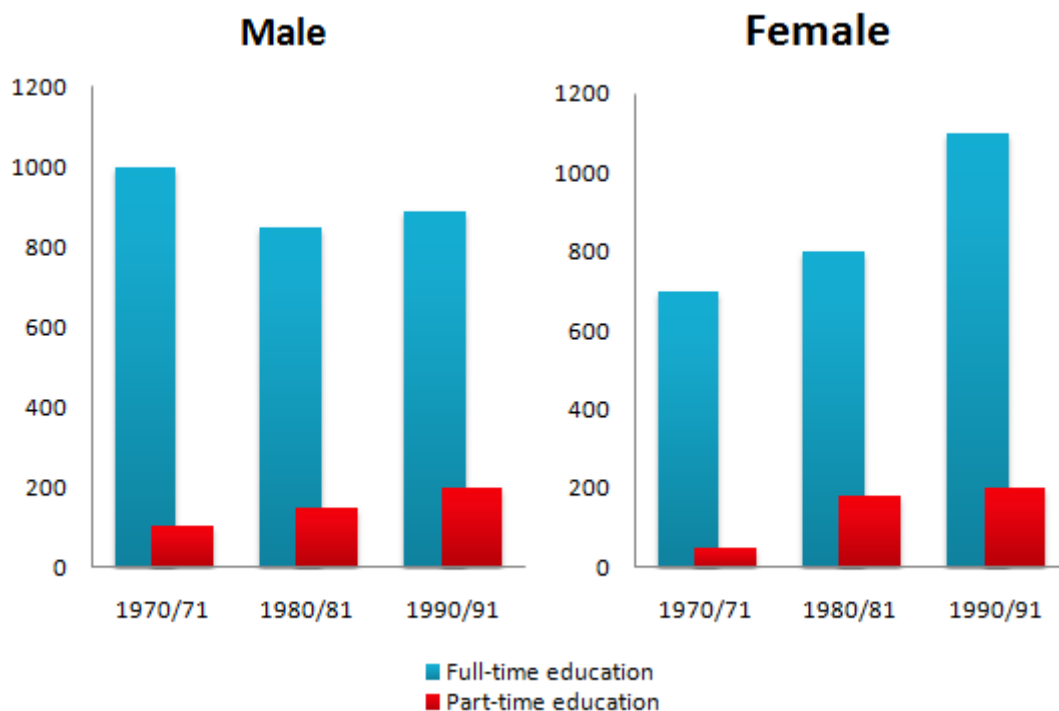
- (a) **plum job**
  - A desirable position which is well-paid and considered relatively easy is called a *plum job*.  
*"Ideally he'd like to find himself a **plum job** in New York."*
- **pound the pavement**
  - Someone who *pounds the pavement* walks the streets or goes from company to company, usually in search of employment. (You can also pound the pavement in an effort to raise funds or gain support for a cause.)  
*"Charlie is out there **pounding the pavement** since he lost his job."*
- **put out to pasture**
  - To say that someone has been *put out to pasture* means that they have been forced to retire or give up their responsibilities.  
*"He's in good health and he feels it's too early to be **put out to pasture**."*
- **be sacked / get the sack**
  - If someone *is sacked* or *gets the sack*, they lose their job, usually because they have done something wrong.  
*"Charlie **got the sack** when his boss caught him stealing."*
- **separate the sheep from the goats**
  - If you *separate the sheep from the goats*, you examine a group of people and decide which are suitable and which are not.  
*"Examining job applications is the first stage in **separating the sheep from the goats**."*
- **shape up or ship out**
  - This expression is used to warn someone that if they do not improve, they will have to leave their job.  
*"When Tom started neglecting the customers, he was told to **shape up or ship out**."*
- **show someone the ropes**

- If you *show someone the ropes*, you teach or explain to them how to do a particular job.  
*"The manager is busy **showing the ropes** to two new trainees."*
- **another string to your bow**
  - If you have *another string to your bow*, you have another skill or possible course of action if everything else fails.  
*"As well as her excellent qualifications, she's **got another string to her bow** to help her find a job. She speaks fluent Chinese."*
- **tricks of the trade**
  - This term refers to a clever or expert way of doing things, especially in a job.  
*"He's a tough negotiator; he knows all the **tricks of the trade**."*



### WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay analyzing the following:





## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Interviewer: Are you working?

Mr. Guzman: Yes, I am.

Interviewer: Exactly what do you do?

Mr. Guzman: I'm a mechanic. I work in a small auto shop with three mechanics and supervise all auto repairs. I diagnose problems, make repairs and also check all the repairs in the shop. I have experience with both American and foreign cars.

Interviewer: How long have you been working there?

Mr. Guzman: For three years.

Interviewer: What other jobs have you had? And what did you do?

Mr. Guzman: I was a maintenance mechanic in a plastics factory. I repaired the production machinery. I also did all the general maintenance work and made all electrical repairs.

Interviewer: How long were you there?

Mr. Guzman: For about three years.

Interviewer: Tell me about your education and any special training you've had.

Mr. Guzman: I graduated from high school in Colombia in 1980. After high school I went to a university for one year and studied engineering. Now I'm studying English at Alemany Community College.

Interviewer: What other skills do you have?

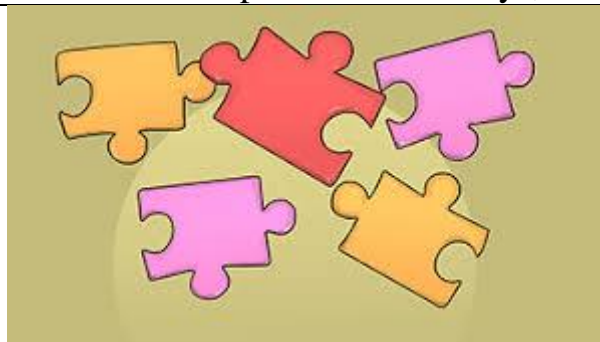
Mr. Guzman: I can do general book-keeping and billing.

Interviewer: Why do you want to change your job?

Mr. Guzman: The auto shop I work in is very small. There is little room for advancement.

Interviewer: What hours can you work?

Mr. Guzman: I prefer to work days, but I could work any hours.



## Grammar Practice

### Translate into English

1. Ваш рейс може бути відкладений через страйк. 2. Цю проблему треба вирішити негайно! 3. Тереза любить, щоб її картинами захоплювалися. 4. Свідок буде захищений 24 години на добу. 5. Заняття слід відвідувати регулярно. 6. По радіо було оголошено повідомлення. 7. Домовилися, що він чекатиме на неї в холі. 8. У місті були виявлені значні запаси руди. 9. Очікували, що він повернеться до засідання. 10. Квіти у дворі поливають тричі на тиждень. 11. Йому пояснили, чому він неправий. 12. Вулиці вкриті снігом. 13. Вчора поліція питала у нього про нещасний випадок. 14. Всі угоди підписує мій представник. 15. Останки динозаврів були знайдені командою археологів. 16. У Сари зараз фарбують будинок. 17. Марії полагодили

машину. 18. Було вирішено, що він повернеться наступного тижня. 19. Роберт опублікував свій роман. 20. Соня буде перевіряти зір. 21. Ліза фотографується. 22. Сему вказали на його помилки. 23. Очікувалися великі зміни у планах компанії. 44 24. Не думав, що він довго пропрацює з ними. 25. Говорили, що йому не легко було зробити цю операцію.

## LESSON 4



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the sentences

She gets ten dollars an hour. She is paid ten dollars an hour. Her hourly pay is ten dollars.

He gets two thousand dollars a month. His monthly pay is two thousand dollars. His monthly salary is two thousand dollars.

They get twenty-three thousand dollars a year. Their annual pay is \$23,000.

His salary is thirty-four thousand dollars a year. His

salary is \$34,000 a year.

He earns thirty thousand dollars a year. He earned twenty thousand dollars last year by writing short stories. She earns two thousand a month.

How much do you earn? How much did you get last year? How much does he make?

#### Related phrases

What do you do? What business are you in?

I am a teacher. I am a car dealer. I am a freelance writer.

I am a sales representative. I sell computers.

I work as a psychologist. I work as a stockbroker.

I work at a bank. I work at a small travel agency.

I work at a hotel. I work at a transportation company.

I work for a newspaper. I work for a film company.

I am in real estate. I am in advertising.

I have a small business of my own.

I am a homemaker. I work at home.

I am unemployed at the moment. I am looking for a job right now.

I am looking for a job in marketing. I am looking for a job as a driver.

I am seeking a position as librarian. I am seeking a position as office clerk.

He is looking for a place as a housekeeper. She is looking for a place as a cook.

I'd like to apply for a job. I'd like to apply for the position of shop assistant.

He was offered the position of salesclerk. She has a position as cashier.

#### Note: work, labor, job, position, profession, occupation

Work – hard work; easy work; manual work; physical work; intellectual work. I have a lot of work today. He is at work now. My work is very interesting. What work do you do?

labor, BrE labour – manual labor; physical labor. Manual labor is hard and tiring.



Job – He lost his job last month. Do you like your new job? She wants to change her job.

Position – How long did you work in your previous position?

Profession – The profession of a doctor requires a lot of training. He is a lawyer by profession.

Occupation – Write your name, age and occupation on this line. What is his occupation? What is your favorite occupation? – Reading.

Job interviewing. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses?

Public speaking To overcome To identify Shortcoming To combat Constructive criticism Confident To put into practice Stress To manage (one's) time Benchmark To lose patience Scope Mindset Procrastination Scope for initiative

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Think about your answers to these questions.**

1) What is your ideal job? What are the reasons for your choice?

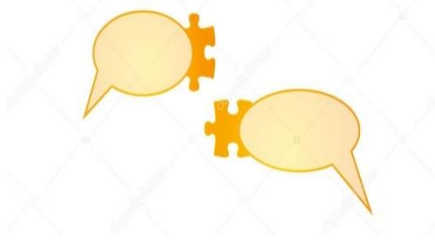
2) What unusual or strange jobs do you know?

3) What are the advantages of having your own

business rather than working for someone else?

4) What company is the best to work for?

5) What is the best way to find a job?



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**<https://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/skills/listening/c1-listening/a-job-interview>**



### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

#### ***THE WOMEN'S MOVEMENT***

Betty Friedan

Betty Friedan's best-selling book *The Feminine Mystique*, published in 1963, introduced and promoted the idea that women could find happiness in careers

that had nothing to do with raising a family.

Friedan became a leader in the women's movement, and in 1966 she founded the National Organization for Women (NOW), which continues to advocate equality and freedom for women. Like the civil rights movement, the women's movement used various means to end discrimination.

Activists created pressure groups, adopted confrontation tactics like sit-ins and marches, and tried to capture media attention. In 1961, Kennedy established the first presidential Commission on the Status of Women.





In 1963 the commission issued a report citing employment discrimination, unequal pay, legal inequality, and insufficient support services for working women. The same year, a new book by journalist Betty Friedan, *The Feminine Mystique*, challenged the notion that women could find fulfillment only as wives and mothers.

A final catalyst of the early 1960s was the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which banned race discrimination in employment. Unexpectedly, perhaps accidentally, and after heated debate, legislators amended the bill to bar sex discrimination in employment as well. When the government ignored gender-based charges, women formed the National Organization for Women (NOW) in 1966. Betty Friedan led the new civil right groups, which urged equal opportunity and an end to sex discrimination. In the early 1970s, the women's movement achieved extensive results. Editors scoured elementary and high school textbooks to remove sexist elements.

In 1972 Congress passed Title IX of the Higher Education Act, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex in any Educational program receiving federal funds, including athletic programs. Women also entered new vocations. Some went into blue-collar fields, such as construction; others found jobs in banking, finance, business, and government. The proportions of women in the professions – as lawyers, doctors, and engineers – increases as well. One of the most enduring movements to emerge in the 1960s, the women's movement left strong institutional legacies – pressure groups, professional organizations, and women's studies program in colleges.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Fill in the gaps choosing a suitable word or expression from the box.

- a) perks
- b) qualifications
- c) ambitious
- d) job security
- e) salary
- f) references
- g) promotion
- h) commission

1) His \_\_\_\_\_ is not very high right now but there is a good chance of \_\_\_\_\_ to a better job. It will mean more money and more responsibility. 2) Her \_\_\_\_\_ make Nora the most suitable candidate for the advertised post. 3) When a person's job is selling some product, it usually means getting a percentage of the value of what has been sold. It is called \_\_\_\_\_. 4) Most employers prefer the applicants who can submit good \_\_\_\_\_ from their teachers and previous employers. 5) Some jobs have extra benefits called \_\_\_\_\_: free meals, health insurance, use of the company car, longer vacations. 6) \_\_\_\_\_ means being sure of one's future in their working place. 7) A(n) \_\_\_\_\_ person prefers having a challenging job to the one that demands little of them.

**Put each of the following words or phrases in its correct place in the passage below.**

*references short-list experience vacancy interview qualifications  
fill in application forms applicants apply*

In times of high unemployment there are usually very many \_\_\_\_\_ when a \_\_\_\_\_ is advertised. Sometimes large numbers of people \_\_\_\_\_, and send off \_\_\_\_\_ for a single job. It is not unusual, in fact, for hundreds of people to go to a firm for one post. This number is reduced to a \_\_\_\_\_ of perhaps six or eight, from whom a final choice is made when they all attend an \_\_\_\_\_. Very possibly the people interviewing will be interested in the \_\_\_\_\_ the candidates gained at school or university and what \_\_\_\_\_ they have had in previous jobs. They will probably ask for \_\_\_\_\_ written by the candidates' teachers or employers.

*Instructions as above commute salary prospects promotion retire  
pension ambitious perks increments commission*

Job satisfaction is important but I have a wife and baby so I have to think about money too. If a job interests me, I need to know what \_\_\_\_\_ it offers and also whether there are regular annual increases, called \_\_\_\_\_. I want to know if I will receive a \_\_\_\_\_ when I \_\_\_\_\_ at the age 60 or 65. If the job is selling a product, I ask if I'll receive a percentage of the value of what I sell, called \_\_\_\_\_. It is also important to know if there are extra advantages, like free meals or transport, or the free use of a car. These are called \_\_\_\_\_ or fringe benefits. Are the future \_\_\_\_\_ good? For example, is there a good chance of \_\_\_\_\_ to a better job, with more money and responsibility? Is the job near my home? If it isn't, I'll have to \_\_\_\_\_ every day and this can be expensive. I am very keen to be successful. I am very \_\_\_\_\_. I don't want to stay in the same job all my life

### **Translate into English**

1. Том часто приносить домашнє печиво на роботу, щоб пригостити своїх колег. 2. У Джулії чудові навички роботи з електронними таблицями, тому бос попросив її організувати тренінг для навчання інших людей в офісі. 26 3. Джек найбільш кваліфікований для виконання роботи через те, що у нього 15 років досвіду в цій галузі. 4. Майк стежить за продажами підручників школам в західному регіоні Сполучених Штатів. 5. Роджер говорить чотирма мовами, але на його поточній роботі потрібно знати тільки англійську. Він хотів би знайти нову роботу, яка більш повно використовувала його знання. 6. До її планів щодо професійного зростання в цьому році входить займатися на комп'ютерних курсах і навчитися швидше друкувати. 7. Ми не використали всі наявні фонди для проекту, тому зараз у нас є додаткові гроші для наступного проекту. 8. Її просування в компанії було неймовірним! Вона почала поштовим клерком, але всього лише два роки по тому вона вже віцепрезидент з продажу. 9. Джон і Мері добре підходять один до одного. Вони ходять до однієї і тієї ж церкви, їм подобаються одні й ті ж види діяльності, і вони обидва хочуть мати багато дітей. 10. Батьки знають, що у підлітків інші потреби в самоті, ніж у молодших дітей. 11. Коли службовці

почули, що їхня компанія підлягає реструктуризації, вони всі стали хвилюватися за свою роботу. 12. Я чув, що якщо не їсти нічого, крім фруктів, протягом трьох днів, то шкідливі хімічні речовини будуть виведені з тіла людини, але я не впевнений, що вірю цьому. 13. Коли батько Мері помер, вона стала дуже пригніченою. До того моменту, однак, вона завжди була дуже щасливою дитиною. 14. У нього чудові досягнення в роботі для того, щоб здійснити свої проекти вчасно. 15. Атестації співробітників часто використовуються, щоб визначити, чи слід співробітникам отримувати надбавку. 16. Після декількох років роботи економічним аналітиком, Грег вирішив, що він хотів би змінити професію і стати викладачем економіки в університеті. 17. Ці вироби не відповідали тому, що шукали покупці, через це компанія припинила їх випускати. 18. Я знаю, що Ви прагнете бути лікарем, але які Ваші конкретні кар'єрні цілі? 19. Відправка запрошень поштою було Вашим обов'язком. Не можу повірити, що Ви забули віднести їх на пошту. 20. П'ять менеджерів звільнилися за один тиждень. І раптово з'явилося багато можливостей просування по службі для всіх, хто працював під ними.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Війна нанесла величезних збитків українській економіці та залишила мільйони людей без роботи. Кількість робочих місць зменшилася, а кількість безробітних – безпрецедентно зростає. УНІАН розбирався, які шанси у українців знайти зараз роботу.

"Шукаю будь-яку роботу", "Допоможіть знайти роботу" – такими повідомленнями наразі рясніють українські соціальні мережі. Через повномасштабну війну Росії проти України сотні тисяч людей втратили роботу: багато підприємств не працюють, безліч людей виїхали за межі свого населеного пункту чи взагалі держави і тепер гостро потребують роботи, адже державна допомога переселенцям не може перекрити всіх потреб.

Згідно з новим звітом Міжнародної організації праці (МОП), з початку російської агресії в Україні було втрачено близько 4,8 мільйона робочих місць. За оцінками дослідження, якщо бойові дії загостряться, втрати робочих місць зростуть до 7 мільйонів. Однак, якщо вони припиняться, можливе швидке відновлення з поверненням 3,4 мільйона робочих місць.

Також у організації наголошують, що криза в Україні може призвести до перебоїв у роботі в сусідніх країнах, головним чином в Угорщині, Молдові, Польщі, Румунії та Словаччині. Якщо руйнівна війна продовжиться, українські біженці будуть змушені залишатися у вигнанні довше, що чинитиме додатковий тиск на ринок праці та системи соціального захисту в цих сусідніх європейських державах та збільшить там рівень безробіття.

### Державна допомога

У відповідь на шок на ринку праці держава відреагувала законодавчими змінами. Так, 21 квітня Верховна Рада прийняла закон, яким спрощується процедура отримання статусу безробітного та призначення допомоги по

безробіттю під час війни.

Крім цього, роботодавцям надано додаткові економічні стимули для працевлаштування внутрішньо переміщених осіб (ВПО) – вони можуть отримувати допомогу на виплату зарплати таким особам у розмірі 6500 гривень.

Важливою ініціативою стало створення програми релокації бізнесу, тобто переміщення підприємств із зон бойових дій на більш безпечні території, зокрема, захід України.

Станом на кінець травня 601 підприємство, які взяли участь в програмі релокації, завершили переїзд з областей, де тривають обстріли. З них 390 вже відновили роботу на нових майданчиках у західних регіонах України, ще 87 підприємств знаходяться на різних стадіях транспортування.

Також наприкінці травня Державна служба зайнятості за участі Міністерства економіки підписала договір про співпрацю та інформаційну взаємодію з найбільшими сайтами з працевлаштування. Результатом цього співробітництва стане створення єдиної бази з вакансіями.

Наповнення бази здійснюватиметься силами Державної служби зайнятості та агенцій з пошуку роботи. Оновлення ресурсу буде відбуватися у режимі реального часу.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **waiting in the wings**
  - If someone is *waiting in the wings*, they are waiting for an opportunity to take action, especially to replace someone else in their job or position.  
*"There are many young actors **waiting in the wings** ready to show their talent."*
- **walking papers**
  - If you are given your *walking papers*, your contract or a relationship has ended.
  - *"After causing a diplomatic incident, Carter **got his walking papers**."*
- **work to rule**
  - During a conflict, when employees decide to do only the minimum amount of work required by company rules, and refuse any overtime, etc., they *work to rule*.
  - *"In protest against the new measures, the employees decided to **work to rule**."*
- **worth one's salt**
  - Someone who deserves respect because they do their job well is a person who is *worth their salt*.
  - *"Any inspector **worth their salt** would have checked the papers carefully."*
- **xerox subsidy**

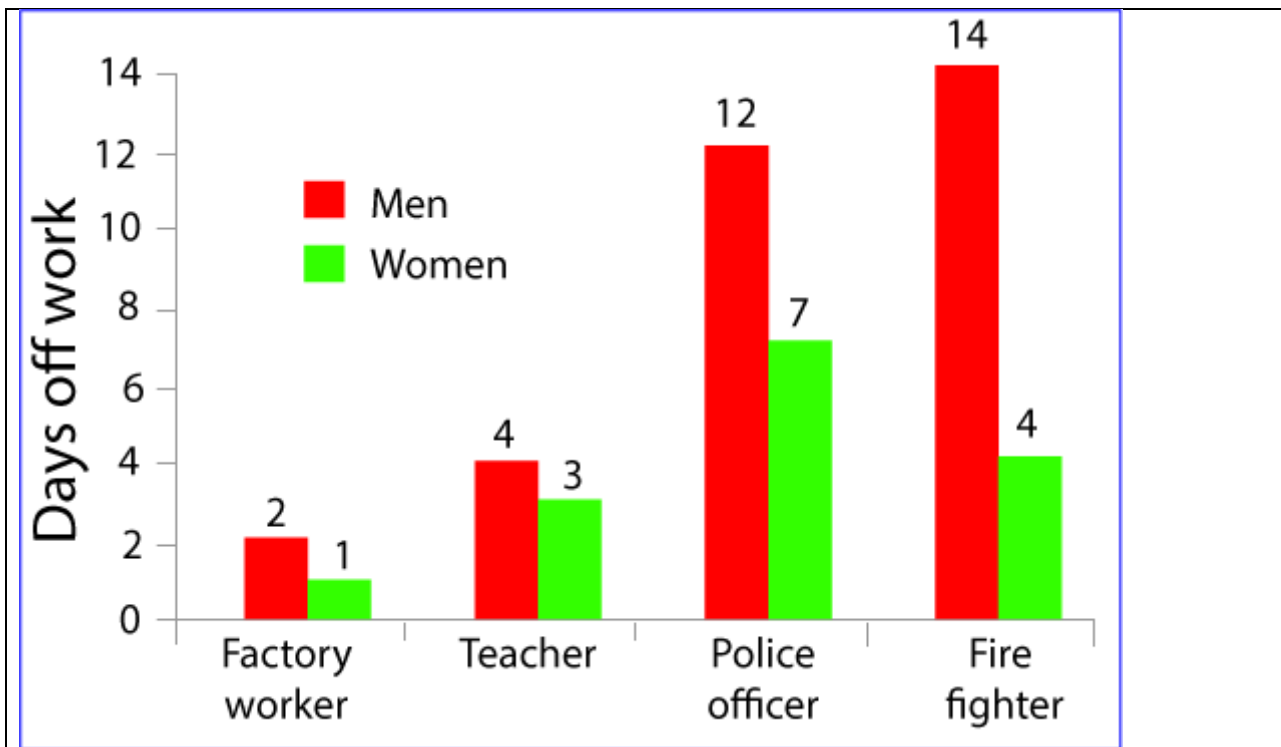
- The term '*xerox subsidy*' refers to the habit of using the photocopier at work for personal use.
- "*A certain percentage of photocopies are in fact xerox subsidies.*"
- **champagne on a beer budget**
  - Someone who likes expensive things that they cannot afford has champagne taste on a beer budget.
  - "*Eve borrows money to buy expensive designer clothes - **champagne taste on a beer budget!***"
- **cheek by jowl**
  - When people are *cheek by jowl*, they are crammed uncomfortably close together.
  - "*The refugees are living **cheek by jowl** in a temporary camp.*"
- **keep up appearances**
  - A person who *keeps up appearances* maintains an outward show of prosperity or well-being in order to hide their difficulties from others.
  - "*He continued to **keep up appearances** even when business was bad.*"
- **keep up with the Joneses**
  - Someone who tries to *keep up with the Joneses* tries to have the same possessions or social achievements as someone else.
  - "*First the Browns moved their children to an expensive school. Now the Smiths have done the same. It's silly how some people feel they have to **keep up with the Joneses!***"
- **keep the wolf from the door**
  - In order to *keep the wolf from the door*, you need to have enough money to buy food and other essentials.
  - "*My grandparents earned barely enough money to **keep the wolf from the door.***"
- **live beyond means**
  - If someone *lives beyond their means*, they spend more money than they earn or can afford.
  - "*The cost of living was so much higher in New York that he was soon **living beyond his means.***"



### WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay analyzing the graphs:





## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Career Prospects

Susan: How have your two sons been doing school lately, Andy?

Andy: Terrible! James never starts working,

and Malcolm never stops working.

Susan: You're joking, of course. I hear that Malcolm is likely to win all the prizes in the exams this year.

Andy: Yes, so his teachers say. But he deserves to do well. He's always been so conscientious and hard-working, and he's been slaving at his books every evening for months on end recently. He wants to go to Oxford University next year.

Susan: Maybe he'll become a university lecturer himself eventually.

Andy: Maybe. But I think he studies too hard; I sometimes wish he'd go out and enjoy himself for a change.

Susan: Yes... What about the younger one?

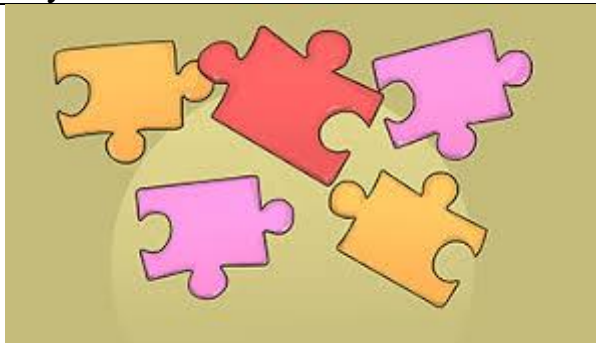
Andy: Well, James' teachers say that he has ability, but that he's too inconsistent and that he rarely does his best. In other words, he's not bad when he makes an effort, but he's too idle. He couldn't care less about exams. He does his homework in ten minutes every evening and then rushes out to play tennis.

Susan: He's crazy about tennis, isn't he? Perhaps he can make his fortune at it. You can make more money from sport than from an old-fashioned profession these days.

Andy: So I believe. But my wife always worries about the children's future. She wants James to give up tennis and study law, but I don't believe in forcing boys to take up career they're not cut out for. I wonder how James'll develop in a couple



of years' time.



### Grammar Practice

#### Translate into English

1. Ешли відкрила шафу та дістала сукню. 2. Студенти все ще обговорювали план. 3. Джо був задоволений, що його брат тепер вів машину повільніше. 4. Вони летіли над Варшавою, коли почалася буря. 5.

Коли він повернувся, ми намагалися зробити вигляд, що говорили не про нього. 6. Том читав текст, а Джулія записувала його. 7. Еріка закінчила більшу частину роботи до того, як прибув її керівник. 8. Генрі завжди їхав додому на машині. 9. Ми прожили в цьому будинку дванадцять років перш ніж вирішили переїхати. 10. Коли я була маленька, мати розповідала мені казки перед сном. 11. Олівія не звикла жити в тропічному кліматі. 12. Люди, яких вона зустрічала, здавалося, знали, де вона була і що робила. 13. Стівен прокинувся. Біля його ліжка дзвонив телефон. 14. Мама завжди робила мені великий сніданок. 15. Лейла збиралася переїхати до Лондона, але потім вирішила залишитися в Йорку. 16. Вікторія співала протягом багатьох років перш ніж стати зіркою. 17. У неї раніше була довга коса. 18. Наша команда забила три голи до того, як ми дісталися до стадіону. 19. Професор не почав говорити, поки всі не заспокоїлися. 20. Ганна готувала на кухні. Іван, який грав у вітальні, прийшов подивитися, що вона робить.

#### Explain the phrasal verbs in your own words

1. The electricity supply will be cut off if we don't pay our bill. 2. Timothy passed out because it was very hot in that room. 3. Jenny cut in their conversation at the most unexpected moment. 4. We will receive the letter and then pass it on. 5. Unfortunately, the patient may pass away at any moment.

#### Make up a story using linking words with the following idioms

To bridge the generation gap, to make a killing on something, charity begins at home, to kill two birds with one stone, to foot the bill for something.

## LESSON 5



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

Job interviewing.

Where do you see yourself in five years?

To take advantage of

Planning skills

Management skills

To get the most

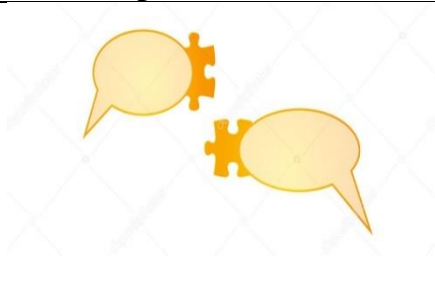
Sought-after

To delegate

To shift gears

Communication skills  
Hard work  
Transferable  
Dependable  
On task  
To entrust with  
To dismiss  
To handle failures  
To come in handy to  
Determination  
Analytical skills  
At the top of (one's) class  
Attitude  
Punctual  
To prioritize  
Self-confidence  
Team player  
Interpersonal skills  
Personal traits  
Outgoing  
It's very tempting  
Case-based  
To emphasize strengths  
Sophisticated  
Advertise  
Advertisement [  
Applicant  
Application form [  
Apply for a job [  
Appoint  
Background  
Cover letter (Am E)  
Covering letter (BrE)  
CV, Curriculum Vitae (BrE)  
Duty  
Employee  
Employer  
Employment  
Fill in an application form (BrE)  
Full-time job  
Hire  
Job  
Job interview [  
Job seeker / Job hunter

Occupation  
Part-time job  
Permanent job  
Personal trait  
Position  
Post  
Qualification  
Recruit  
Referee  
Reference  
Responsibility  
Resume (AmE), résumé  
Skills  
Transferable skills  
Temporary job  
Turnover rate (of personnel)  
Vacancy  
Work experience



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Describe your ideal job. You should say:**  
what this job is;  
whether you would need any qualifications;  
whether it would be easy to find work;  
and say why you would enjoy this job in particular.



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=naIkpQ\\_cIt0](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=naIkpQ_cIt0)**

VectorStock  
VectorStock.com/2918430



### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

***Can anybody be a genius?***

Can anybody be a genius? After investigating the causes of exceptional abilities, I am no longer so sure that the correct answer is an unequivocal "No". What strikes us most forcibly about people of genius is how different they' are from everyone else.

Their brilliance is dazzling: their exceptional powers of creativity make them seem like a race apart, not only superior but inherently superior to other people. But a

preoccupation with the sheer extraordinariness of outstanding individuals can be counterproductive. It forms an obstacle to understanding excellence, and hinders our efforts to explain how a few people become capable of remarkable achievements.

Take the case of Mozart, a genius if ever there was one. Even as a young child, according to some accounts, he was not only a brilliant performer, but also an accomplished composer. The conclusion that the cause of his achievement lay in powers that were innately exceptional seems inescapable. Yet a closer examination of Mozart's life suggests otherwise.

It establishes that, as Thomas Edison put it, there is no substitute for hard work, not even for as dazzling a creative genius as Mozart. For example, Mozart produced none of his lasting compositions until the twelfth year of his musical career. During those 12 long years of hard training, music was his whole life.

Responding to the text.

1. How does the writer answer the question in the title?
2. Note down the factors which play a part in outstanding achievements.
3. Does everyone have a chance to turn intelligence into genius?



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Put one of the following words in each space in the sentences below.

**at in for to as off of from**

a) I'm interested \_\_\_\_\_ this job. b) What did you study \_\_\_\_\_ university? c) He has applied \_\_\_\_\_ British Airways \_\_\_\_\_ a job \_\_\_\_\_ an office manager. d) This job advertisement looks interesting. I'll send \_\_\_\_\_ an application form. e) Have you filled \_\_\_\_\_ the form yet? f) You must send \_\_\_\_\_ the form by 20 May. g) He's been \_\_\_\_\_ that job for two years. h) She retired \_\_\_\_\_ the age of 60. i) Why did you resign \_\_\_\_\_ the company? j) A commission means you get a percentage \_\_\_\_\_ what you sell. k) The use of a company car is a nice perk to have. l) The sixty applicants were reduced \_\_\_\_\_ a short-list of four.

**Choose the best alternative to fill each gap.**

a) He has all the right \_\_\_\_\_ for the job. certificates degrees diplomas qualifications b) She's looking for a better position with another \_\_\_\_\_. association firm house society c) A doctor is a member of a respected \_\_\_\_\_. occupation profession trade work d) It's wise to think about choosing a \_\_\_\_\_ before leaving school. business career living profession e) If you want a job you have to \_\_\_\_\_ for one. apply ask request f) You'll probably have to \_\_\_\_\_ an application form. fill down fill in fill on fill through g) And you'll need to give the names of two or three \_\_\_\_\_. hostages judges referees umpires h) All the members of our \_\_\_\_\_ are expected to work hard. personal personnel staff gang i) If you're a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ you have to do what your boss tells you. director employee employer manager j) You can earn more money by working \_\_\_\_\_. extraordinary hours overflows overtime k) It's difficult these days for a young person to find a well-paid \_\_\_\_\_ job. eternal permanent reliable stable l) She was

\_\_\_\_\_ after three years with the company. advanced elevated promoted raised m)  
An apprentice is required to do several years' \_\_\_\_\_. coaching education formation  
training n) In Britain, people are usually unwilling to tell other people how much  
they deserve earn gain obtain o) A retired person is paid a \_\_\_\_\_. grant pension  
rent scholarship p) According to everyone in the \_\_\_\_\_, she is a very good boss.

### **Apartment compartment department employment**

**A) Rank the factors that can contribute to job satisfaction in order of their importance. Explain your choice.** Do some brainstorming to add some more factors.

- Receive training
- Have an inspirational boss
- Have job security
- Have a pleasant working environment
- Have lots of perks
- Have good promotion
- Prospects / opportunity to progress
- Have a challenging job

**B) What factors make the job of a teacher and an interpreter / a translator satisfying? What are your expectations?**

### **Translate into English.**

1) Я одержую справжнє задоволення від своєї роботи. Мені пощастило мати приємних колег. У мене досить висока заробітна платня і гнучкий графік. Але головне - це можливість подорожувати за кордон 3 рази на рік. 2) Найбільше, що мені подобається в моїй роботі, - це можливість займатися розумовою працею і покращувати свої знання. Наш керівник - це людина, яка надихає нас на нові досягнення. До того ж, завдяки йому ми маємо можливість своєю роботою служити людям. 3) Я людина творча, тому для мене важливо мати можливість самому планувати свій день. Іноді я можу протягом тижня понаднормово затримуватися після робочого дня, я потім ще й працювати на вихідних. Іншим разом я закінчую раніше. Крім того, мені завжди потрібна тривала відпустка. 4) Кожен мріє мати роботу, яка була б у радість і передбачала гарні перспективи росту. 5) Я часто згадую свою першу роботу; оточення було дуже приємним, і нас весь час чомусь навчали.

**Complete the sentences using the derivatives from the words given** 1. The shop \_\_\_\_\_ demanded higher wages from their manager. 2. Helen enquired about the \_\_\_\_\_ of hotel rooms in Paris. 3. An \_\_\_\_\_ was made that the match was cancelled due to rain. 4. The celebrity had a personal fitness \_\_\_\_\_ to keep her in shape. 5. The student took \_\_\_\_\_ lessons in Maths and English after school.  
EMPLOY AVAILABLE ANNOUNCE INSTRUCT ADD

### **Translate into English**

1. Інформаційні технології впливають на життя людини, як тільки вони з'явилися. 2. Сучасні досягнення людства впливають на навколишнє середовище. 3. Ми сподіваємося, що в нашому житті відбудуться зміни. Треба мати на увазі, що зміни можуть бути як на краще, так і на гірше. 4. У наші дні багато людей практично щодня перелітають через Атлантичний океан так само легко, як колись їхні предки перестрибували через огорожу. 5. Зараз люди набагато уважніше почали ставитися до здоров'я. Якщо говорити про їжу, то всі знають, наскільки корисні, наприклад, поліненасичені жирні кислоти. 6. Банкомати сприяють тому, що обслуговування стає невиразним,

віддаленим. 7. Якщо все приймати близько до серця, то опинишся на межі нервового зриву. 8. Кандидат на посаду начальника повинен бути порядною людиною, мати благопристойну поведінку, бути стриманим у висловлюваннях, виглядати цілком пристойно, мати неабиякий статок і достатній дохід. 9. Ця марка товару користується найбільшим попитом на ринку. 10. Попит на такі метали, як золото, буде перевищувати пропозицію. 11. Раптовий початок чого б то ні було зазвичай має негативні наслідки, будь-то раптовий початок якої-небудь хвороби або навіть війни. 12. Витрати на наукові дослідження зазвичай рано чи пізно окупаються. 13. Щоб просунути вперед у науці, вони займаються експериментальною роботою багато років. 14. Уряд відмовився прийняти закон, відповідно до якого генномодифіковані продукти повинні мати відповідне маркування. 15. Освоєння космосу завжди було надзвичайно важливим напрямом досліджень для людства. Радянські космонавти провели безліч досліджень в цій сфері. 16. Витрати перевищили її доходи. 17. Колобок перехитрив усіх своїх ворогів. 18. З огляду на результати президентських виборів, який Ваш прогноз розвитку країни? 19. Спочатку передбачалося, що космічна станція «Всесвіт» пропрацює на орбіті 5 років, але замість цього вона пропрацювала 14 років. 20. Він з самого початку був упевнений в успіху свого проекту.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

В сучасному світі освіта та престижна професія грають важливу роль у житті людини. Починаючи зі шкільних лав школярі задумуються, яку професію вибрати та студентом якого вузу стати. Майже кожен майбутній студент мріє здобувати освіту за кордоном. Разом з нашим інформаційним порталом Кудя Поступать дізнаємося, які найбільш популярні професії у світі. І спробуємо вирішити, вибравши напрям своєї майбутньої професії, в яку частину світу варто їхати для здійснення своїх мрій.

Згідно з даними американського веб-сайту “Business Insider” наразі самими затребуваними у світі являються:

Лікарі;

Медичний персонал та фармацевти;

Інженери;

Програмісти;

Будівельники;

Кухарі;

Водії.

Складається ситуація, що самі престижні, популярні та важливі професії страждають від нестачі освічених, грамотних, кваліфікованих спеціалістів.

### **Європа**

Досить великий потік громадян зі всього світу приймає у своїх країнах Європа. Ця частина світу потребує спеціалістів у сфері медицини, інженерії та ІТ- програмування.



## Німеччина

Одна із самих розвинених країн Європи — це Німеччина. Має розвинену економіку та досить високий рівень життя. Звичайно, ця країна манить перспективами та безбідним майбутнім. Багато студентів, які закінчили вуз Німеччини прагнуть залишитися у країні, знайти престижну роботу. Найпопулярнішими у Німеччині можна назвати професії:

Працівники медицини (лікарі, медичні сестри);

Інженер (електронна, механічна інженерія);

ІТ – спеціаліст;

Економіст;

Юрист;

Механік;

Торговий представник.

Німеччина знаходиться на досить високому рівні в плані економічного зростання та рівня життя тому, що в країні велику роль грає професіоналізм працівників. Щоб знайти престижну роботу, мало просто закінчити один з вузів. Необхідно володіти німецькою чи англійською мовами, за потребою підвищувати свою кваліфікацію, підтверджувати свою компетентність. Щодо оплати, то найбільш високо оплачувана — це професія лікаря. В залежності від досвіду роботи, спеціалізації лікар в середньому отримує за рік 75000 – 80000 євро. Щоб влаштуватися лікарем в німецьку клініку, потрібно:

мати диплом про закінчення вищої освіти, який буде відповідати німецьким стандартам;

закінчити інтернатуру;

володіти розмовною німецькою мовою.

Наразі досить багато відкритих вакансій у сфері інженерії. Особливо потребує Німеччина професіоналів у галузях машинобудування та електроенергетики. Професія є високооплачуваною, в середньому інженери отримують 50000 – 70000 євро в рік. Є великий шанс отримати роботу як для досвідчених фахівців, так і для молодих спеціалістів.

Маючи відповідну освіту та досвід роботи, досить легко влаштуватися на роботу в Німеччині спеціалістам у сфері програмування, комп'ютерної науки. Послуги програмістів не тільки високо оплачуються, а й ціняться. Компанії пропонують програмістам в рік 40000 – 60000 євро.

В досвідчених економістах та правознавцях теж країна має потребу. Німці готові добре оплачувати працю професіонала в економічній та юридичній сферах. Річна заробітна плата економіста в середньому 65000 євро за рік, а юриста – 100000 євро.

## Франція

Ще однією країною з високо розвиненою економікою являється Франція. Її міста вміщають в собі багато студентів та працівників з інших країн. У Франції можливо знайти роботу будь-якого рівня та профілю, починаючи від лікаря і закінчуючи двірником чи доглядальницею. Якщо студент-іноземець отримав освіту у Франції, вивчив мову, то досить легко такій

людині буде влаштуватися на роботу за спеціальністю. Ось в таких сферах країна потребує працівників:

Інженерія;

Медицина;

Фармацевтика;

Туризм;

Програмування;

Сфера обслуговування.

У Франції відкрита дорога не тільки для досвідчених спеціалістів, а також для молодих студентів. Великим плюсом для студента являється знання французької мови. Якщо іноземні студенти є громадянами ЄС, то вони можуть без проблем працювати в країні, іншим студентам потрібно зробити документи на проживання у Франції. Тоді їм дається зелене світло на роботу в будь-якій з обраних сфер.

Також можна виділити серед затребуваних професій у Франції – професію вчителя, бухгалтера, економіста, водія, менеджера. Але, на вакансії роботодавці чекають висококваліфікованих спеціалістів. Навіть до сфери обслуговування прагнуть брати освічених людей. Менший попит мають працівники некваліфіковані. Навіть у сфері обслуговування проводиться відбір працівників з відповідною освітою, досвідом та знанням мови.

Рівень середньої заробітної плати у Франції не регулюється державою. Часто зустрічається ситуація, коли зарплатня висококваліфікованого професіонала майже не відрізняється від робітника зі сфери обслуговування. Назви професій та їх середня заробітна плата за рік (євро):

Інженер – 35000;

Лікар – 60000;

Програміст – 30000;

Робітник туристичного агентства – 20000;

Робітники зі сфери обслуговування -14000 – 16000.

Великобританія

Англія – країна-мрія для багатьох студентів та людей, які прагнуть непогано заробляти. Вільні робочі місця наявні в країні. І їх займають іноземці набагато швидше, ніж самі англійці. Затребувані у Великобританії як висококваліфіковані працівники, так і представники робочої сфери.

Як і в більшості країн Європи, в Англії не потрібен дозвіл на роботу для іноземців, які є громадянами ЄС. Потрібні відповідні документи для інших іноземних робітників. І звичайно, дуже важливою умовою є знання мови. Затребувані у Великобританії робітники таких професій:

Інженери;

Програмісти;

Лікарі;

Юристи;

Менеджери;

Бухгалтери;

Економісти;  
Фінансисти;  
Будівельники;  
Водії;  
Психологи;  
Маркетологи.

Але є деякі нюанси. Наприклад, якщо студенти, які вивчилися на лікарів, юристів, менеджерів, бухгалтерів в інших країнах, то для отримання роботи в Англії потрібно буде фактично вчитися заново. А ось для програмістів робота в країні є завжди. Щодо інженерів, то ця галузь досить розвинена в країні, тому потребує нових спеціалістів, кваліфікованих та досвідчених. Інженерів навчають багато університетів в усьому світі, тому конкуренція за вакансії велика. Для того, щоб відшукати роботу у Великобританії для інженера-будівельника потрібно мати відповідну вищу освіту, а також мати акредитацію Institution of Civil Engineers (ICE). Якщо студент має хороші знання, гарну освіту, то побудувати кар'єру і вирости професійно можливо в Англії. А ось, наприклад, інженер-електрик може почати роботу з дипломом майже з будь-якої інженерної спеціальності. Можливо знайти роботу навіть з незакінченою вищою освітою, але з прекрасними професійними здібностями. Назви професій та середня заробітна плата за рік (фунти):

Інженер-будівельник – 40000;

Інженер-механік – 41000;

Програміст – 40000;

Лікар – 70000;

Юрист – 70000;

Менеджер вищої ланки – до 100000;

Бухгалтер – 38000;

Економіст, фінансист – 35000.



*hand to mouth."*

- **live high off the hog**

- Someone who *lives high off the hog* has a lot of money and a very comfortable lifestyle.

*"Now he's wealthy and living high off the hog."*

- **live in clover**

- Someone who *lives in clover* has enough money to lead a very

## IDIOMS

Translate the idioms and learn

- **live from hand to mouth**

- If you *live from hand to mouth*, you don't have any money to save because whatever you earn is spent on food and other essentials.  
*"Most families in that area live from*

comfortable life.  
*"I dream of making an enormous amount of money and **living in clover** for the rest of my life!"*

- **live in an ivory tower**

- A person who *lives in an ivory tower* has a lifestyle that preserves them from the problems and difficulties experienced by others.  
*"You're completely out of touch - it's time to come out of your **ivory tower** and see what's going on!"*

- **live on the breadline**

- People who *live on the breadline* have a very low income or barely enough money to survive.  
*"Due to the recent crisis, there are more people **on the breadline** than ever before."*

- **live on the edge**

- The lifestyle of people who *live on the edge* involves dangerous or risky activities.  
*"Extreme sportsmen or gamblers are examples of people who **live on the edge**."*

- **live out of suitcase**

- Someone who *lives out of a suitcase* travels a lot, moving from place to place, and is therefore restricted to the contents of their suitcase.  
*"Sarah's job involves so much travelling that she **lives out of a suitcase**."*

- **live the life of riley**

- A person who *lives the life of Riley* has a comfortable and enjoyable life, without having to make much effort.  
*"He married a millionaire, and since then he's been living **the life of Riley!**"*

- **make the best of things**

- If you *make the best of things*, you accept the situation and do what you can in spite of the difficulties or disadvantages.  
*"The apartment was badly located, but the rent was low, so they decided to **make the best of things**."*



## WRITING PRACTICE

### Write an essay

Famous sportsmen often earn a lot more money than people in other professions. Although sport is important in our lives, everyone should be equal and such big incomes of sport professionals are unjustified.

Do you agree or disagree?



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Clerk: May I help you?

Dan: Yes, I was told that I could renew my application for benefits from Workers' Compensation here.

Clerk: That's right. I'll get you a form.

Dan: What a relief! I've been getting the run-around all day — this is the third office I've been to.

Clerk: Here you are. Fill out this form with the information about your original claim and then take it to the Social Services and Community Health Department. They will validate your claim for additional assistance while you're off work... And this form is for the Department of Hospitals and Health Care...

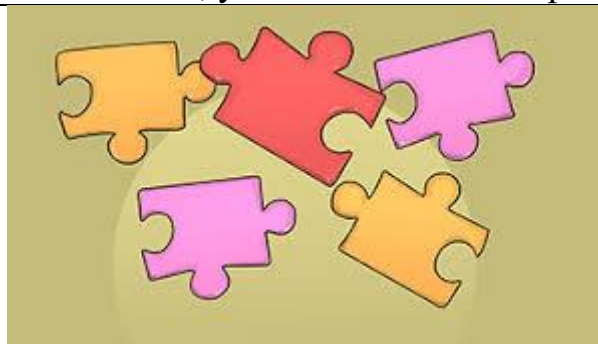
Dan: All this blasted paper-work! I've heard about red-tape but this is ridiculous! One last question. I'm hoping that this month will be my last one for benefits. When I've finished, how do I let my boss know that I'm officially ready to go back to work?

Clerk: Well, there's another form put out by Workers' Compensation. It requires a doctor's recommendation, one of the Compensation doctors.

Dan: Great. I hate to ask, but where do I pick that up?

Clerk: You can get it right here. Here you go. If you have any problems with the form — just ask me.

Dan: Thanks, you've been a real help. See you later.



## Grammar Practice

### Translate into English

1. Кароліна скористалася безкоштовними комп'ютерними уроками компанії, щоб потренуватися як дизайнер вебсайтів. 2. Координатор весіль (тамада) повинен мати гарні навички планування, щоб управляти

всіма дрібними деталями успішного заходу. 3. Завдяки своїм сильним управлінським навичкам, Джон зміг врятувати проект від розвалу. 4. Думаю, Майкл отримав найбільшу віддачу від свого досвіду навчання за кордоном, тому що він дуже старанно намагався вивчити мову і проводити час з сім'єю, яка його приймала. 5. Після багатьох років спроб він нарешті зміг отримати пляшку вина з Франції, яке користується найбільшим попитом. 6. Одна людина не могла робити все, тому Івон делегувала комерційні дзвінки Роджеру, а білінг – Норі. 7. Вони думали, що інвестор хотів почути про історію компанії, але коли зрозуміли, що він хотів почути про їхні поточні проекти, вони змінили тактику і презентацію. 8. Ми були здивовані рішучістю маленького хлопчика навчитися їздити на велосипеді. Хоча знову і знову падаючи з велосипеда, він ніяк не переставав намагатися. 9. Він

блискучий, але його комунікативні навички жахливі, тому йому важко ділитися своїми навичками з іншими. 10. Переїзд в новий будинок – важка робота! Важко пакувати коробки і носити меблі весь день. 11. Фінансовий аналітик використовує свої аналітичні навички, щоб зрозуміти минулу роботу компанії і ймовірну майбутню роботу. 12. Трейсі отримала всі вищі оцінки в старших класах і закінчила школу серед найкращих учнів класу. Природно, її документи прийняли у багатьох хороших університетах. 13. Я не люблю проводити час з Джиною, тому що її негативне ставлення до всього наводить на мене нудьгу. 14. Чому ти не можеш бути більш пунктуальним? Я чекаю на тебе тут вже більше 40 хвилин! 15. Роланд завжди приділяє першорядну увагу своїй дружині і дітям, у порівнянні з роботою. Він ніколи не працює допізна вночі, тому що хоче вечеряти зі своєю сім'єю. 16. Коли я був на шкільних зборах, батькам сказали хвалити своїх дітей, щоб збільшити їхню впевненість у собі, кажучи: «Відмінна робота!», «Ти дуже хороший футбольний гравець!». 17. Тара – хороший командний гравець. Вона завжди підтримує інших в своїй команді і охоче робить додаткову роботу, коли потрібно. 18. Лікарям потрібно мати гарні навички міжособистісних відносин, тому що важливо, щоб їхні пацієнти почували себе зручно, розмовляючи з ними.

## LESSON 6



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn School and college

principal; dean; professor; teacher; instructor; schoolteacher; college teacher; university teacher; head teacher; senior teacher; tutor; mentor; counselor (BrE: counsellor); teacher of mathematics; mathematics teacher; math teacher (BrE: maths teacher); English teacher; teacher of English; history teacher; music teacher; student; pupil; learner.

#### Science

scientist; scholar; researcher; explorer; inventor; mathematician; physicist; chemist; biologist; botanist; zoologist; historian; archaeologist; geologist; psychologist; sociologist; economist; linguist; astronomer; philosopher; geographer.

#### IT specialists

computer specialist; computer programmer; computer operator; software specialist; systems analyst; systems administrator; web developer; web programmer; webmaster; web designer.

#### Art and creative work

artist; painter; sculptor; architect; composer; conductor; musician; pianist; violinist;



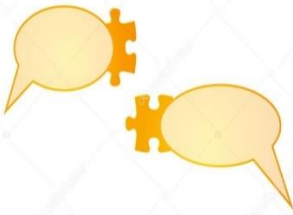
guitarist; drummer; player; singer; dancer; opera singer; ballet dancer; performer; film director; producer; art director; cameraman; actor; actress; player; writer; poet; author; playwright; dramatist; scenarist; publisher; journalist; reporter; correspondent; photographer; designer; fashion designer; dress designer; interior designer; furniture designer; graphic designer.

### **Construction, repair, maintenance**

builder; construction worker; developer; contractor; engineer; technician; mechanic; electrical engineer; electrician; welder; bricklayer; mason; carpenter; plumber; painter; decorator; repairer; repairman; maintenance man; handyman; caretaker; housekeeper; cleaning lady; cleaning woman; janitor

### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

*Find 10 unusual questions that might be asked during the interview and answer them*



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=STqvQKcN-0Y>



VectorStock.com/318432

### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

#### ***THE MAN WHO PAINTS LIKE MICHELANGELO***

Goethe claimed that one could only have a complete understanding of what a single man could achieve by seeing the Sistine Chapel with Michelangelo's frescos. Few have a greater understanding of the achievements of this man than Professor Colalucci.

He has been in charge of the painstaking task of restoring these frescos in the Vatican since the first experiments were carried out on an area the size of a postage stamp several years ago. He chuckles quietly over the casual way he entered his chosen career. "I don't come from a family of artists."

His father was a famous sports journalist. He himself was an indifferent student and entered the world of art restoration through a chance meeting with a leading restorer.

When he decided to enter the Rome Restoration Institute in 1949 he was one of only five students. Now there are queues waiting to get in. His first job was a one-month stint in Sicily which turned into an unexpected stay of seven years during which he developed an expertise restoring early paintings on wood.



When the Vatican was looking for new blood in 1960, he was recruited for these skills. He eventually moved on to fresco work by virtue of the Vatican possessing 90 % of its painting in die form. "My experience on wood, a much more delicate medium, has helped enormously in my work on the Sistine Chapel.

Restoring Michelangelo requires all the techniques used for wood-based painting work because his painting is so refined, so delicate, - and so well known."

What is the secret of a good restorer? "For me, die important filing is to understand how a work of art is painted, the choice of colours, die movement of mass ... it is like understanding the structure of a piece of music."

It is the natural approach of a craftsman and he does not wish to be distracted by academic debate over, say, the identity of a saint. For Colalucci, the most painful aspect of restoration has been the criticism directed against his work. Colalucci divides his critics into two categories, "There are those who know a work of art as if it belonged to them, something they have learned from childhood, seen on a special trip or have studied - and they don't want it to change."

Looking with him at pictures of the "before" and "after", it is though a fine grey veil had been peeled away from the ceiling. "The main critics have in fact been painters because they have studied Michelangelo in a certain way, often from books; for them it is sacrosanct." On technical aspects, he claims, "the challenge has come from persons who know nothing about technique. It is not as if this had been done in-house. We have had a team of 18 internationally recognised experts monitoring the project.

1. Study the words below. Decide which of the definitions is correct in the context:

- a) painstaking: causing pain; requiring attention to detail;
- b) chuckles: laughs; smiles;
- c) stint: period of time; period of work;
- d) indifferent: not interested; not outstanding;
- e) expertise: technical skill; experience;
- f) veil: fine cloth worn over the face;
- g) peeled away: taken away like the skin from fruit; taken away like clothes out of a cupboard;
- h) sacrosanct: with a sacred subject; too precious to be changed; i) in-house: by local employees; at home;
- j) monitoring: controlling; checking.

2. Now look at these words from the text. They have more than one meaning and are commonly confused. Decide which of the definitions is correct in the context:

- a) single: not married; alone without help;
- b) casual: not serious; resulting from chance;
- c) career: life's work; subject of study;
- d) chance: unplanned; lucky;
- e) distracted: driven mad; diverted from his main work;
- f) fine: very good; thin.

3. Choose the correct answer from the choices given:

- 1) The most important qualification in order to become a good restorer is to:

- a) inherit the skills from a member of the family;
  - b) be an outstanding artist;
  - c) comprehend the technique of the original artist.
- 2) Professor Colalucci's early experience in Sicily was useful to him because:
- a) most of the paintings in the Vatican are painted on wood;
  - b) the Vatican wanted restorers with previous experience of frescos;
  - c) restoring paintings on wood is more difficult than restoring frescos.
- 3) Colallucci regards himself primarily as:
- a) an art historian;
  - b) a technical expert;
  - c) a university professor.
- 4) He thinks most of the criticism of the restoration is because:
- a) people want the frescos to remain as they remember them;
  - b) he failed to solve some technical problems;
  - c) only those working for the Vatican have been consulted.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**What can one get for work? Match the words and word combinations in the left column with their definition in the right one.**

- 1) pay
- 2) sick pay
- 3) holiday pay
- 4) overtime pay
- 5) wages
- 6) salary
- 7) fee
- 8) royalty
- 9) grant
- 10) bonus
- 11) commission

- a) a sum paid to the owner of a copyright or patent, e.g. to an author for each copy of his book sold
- b) pay given to employees who are on holiday
- c) money paid for regular work
- d) fixed, regular pay given to professional people, such as teachers, lawyers, managers, etc.; it is usually paid monthly, often by cheque and is sometimes expressed as a yearly figure
- e) an amount of money that a government or other organization gives to someone to help pay for his / her education, research work, etc.
- f) payment to a person for selling goods, which increases with the quantity of goods sold
- g) money given every week to manual workers, clerks, typists and other office-workers below management level, shop assistants, etc.; the money is paid in cash; it may vary from week to week, because it may include overtime pay, sometimes a bonus
- h) money paid at a higher rate for any extra hours
- i) a payment paid to doctors, lawyers, teachers, architects

	<p>and other professional people for their services, if these services are given on a private basis; it is not regular and is given for a certain piece of work</p> <p>j) an additional payment for a particular reason, e.g. higher productivity</p> <p>k) pay given to an employee who is absent because of illness</p>
--	---

**Fill in the gaps with nouns denoting forms of payment.**

1) What are the average \_\_\_\_\_ of skilled workers in your country? 2) His consultant \_\_\_\_\_ for the design work came to more than \$200,000. 3) You get a 10% \_\_\_\_\_ on everything you sell. 4) You can get a \_\_\_\_\_ to go to college. 5) The publisher offered him a \_\_\_\_\_ of 10% of the price of the book on all copies sold. 6) He doesn't like the job, but the \_\_\_\_\_ is good. 7) Most full-time employees receive \_\_\_\_\_ for two weeks of holiday and \_\_\_\_\_ if they are ill. 8) The company employees got a \$25 Christmas \_\_\_\_\_. 9) Brian is an engineer and recently he has been offered a more interesting job but at a slightly lower \_\_\_\_\_. 10) My father often worked on Saturdays and Sundays and received \_\_\_\_\_.

21. Put each of the following words or phrases in its correct place in the passage below. elderly medical treatment physically disabled pension schooling mentally handicapped eligible out of work social services benefits social workers welfare state retire subsidized low incomes A country which helps its old, sick, disabled and unemployed is called a \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ people receive a state \_\_\_\_\_ when they \_\_\_\_\_ at the age of 60 or 65. People with \_\_\_\_\_ who cannot afford to buy or rent decent accommodation are given houses or flats with \_\_\_\_\_ rents, which means that the government or local council supports the rent to keep it low. Sick people get free \_\_\_\_\_ from their doctor or at the hospital. Mothers of small children get special state financial \_\_\_\_\_, and of course older children receive free \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ people, who cannot move normally, and \_\_\_\_\_ people, whose minds are not fully developed, also receive special assistance and, if necessary, special equipment to help them live normal lives. People who are \_\_\_\_\_ are normally \_\_\_\_\_ to receive unemployment benefit, which is paid by the state. The \_\_\_\_\_ (government departments responsible for people's well-being) will help people who, financially, physically or psychologically, have difficulty in coping with life and \_\_\_\_\_ will visit such people in their homes.

**Fill in the gaps with nouns denoting forms of payment.**

<p>status affluence priorities image acquisitive materialistic welfare state motivated idealism mercenary spiritual status-symbols</p>
--

People nowadays have more money, and some say this new \_\_\_\_\_ has made people more \_\_\_\_\_, which means they place too much importance on money, comfort and luxury goods, and more \_\_\_\_\_, which means they want to buy, own, possess more and more. We are not only money-oriented but also overconcerned with social and professional \_\_\_\_\_. We care too much about our \_\_\_\_\_, how other people see us. We like to own \_\_\_\_\_, like unnecessarily fast cars, the latest hi-fi equipment, fashionable clothes. Another factor is that many of

us live in a \_\_\_\_\_, in which all our basic needs are provided by the government. In fact, care for those in need is now so highly organized that there is less scope for personal \_\_\_\_\_. What can a mere individual do to improve the world? But is the picture so black? Are we really reduced to being \_\_\_\_\_ creatures, \_\_\_\_\_ only by money? Perhaps it is time we examined our \_\_\_\_\_ and decided what is really important in life. Perhaps we should try to find self-fulfilment by exploring our (abilities and finding satisfaction in the \_\_\_\_\_ aspects of life: an appreciation of art and nature, service to others, the improvement of our minds.



© CanStockPhoto.com - csp6143578

## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

**Red the text and translate into English**

***Плюси і мінуси професії перекладача***

Професія перекладач, що має свої плюси і мінуси, є абсолютно необхідною професією в нашому глобальному світі і буде завжди залишатися затребуваною, тому що мови світу постійно змінюються і настільки різноманітні, що комп'ютер не

зможе замінити людину.

У цій статті розглянемо плюси і мінуси професії перекладач. Багато людей знають не тільки свою мову, але і може в деякій мірі висловлюватися іноземною.

Туризм активно розвивається, а разом з ним і з'являється необхідність спілкуватися з іноземцями, розуміти хоча б поверхово мову країни, в яку їдеш. Найчастіше в Україні вивчають англійську мову, яка все більше займає місце універсальної мови міжнародного спілкування.

Але для професійного перекладу, досвідченого, оперативного і чіткого, необхідні люди зі спеціальною освітою та досвідом. Такі фахівці і називаються перекладачами. У загальному сенсі перекладачі діляться на усних і письмових.

Важливим якістю усного перекладача є вміння створити атмосферу взаєморозуміння і партнерства. Спеціаліст повинен розуміти, що від нього багато в чому залежить успішність проведених переговорів. Він повинен допомогти знайти спільну мову людям з різними культурами, менталітетом.

Існує два типи усних перекладачів - послідовні і синхронні.

Послідовний перекладач незамінний на ділових переговорах, на заходах де частина учасників говорить однією мовою, а частина - на іншому. У таких випадках оратор виголошує свою промову з невеликими зупинками, щоб перекладач міг сформулювати фразу мовою слухачів.

Синхронний переклад - найбільш важкий вид перекладу. Виконується такий переклад за допомогою спеціалізованої техніки для синхронного перекладу.

Синхроніст повинен володіти іноземною мовою на такому ж рівні, як своїм рідним. Складність професії полягає в необхідності швидко розуміти і перекладати почуте, а часом і говорити одночасно з виступаючим. Найбільш цінуються фахівці, які вміють будувати грамотні і інформативні пропозиції,

які не допускають пауз у своїй промові.

Письмові перекладачі можуть займатися перекладом технічної, юридичної, художньої літератури, ділових документів. В даний час все більше фахівців користуються сучасними технологіями (наприклад, електронними словниками і перекладачами). Таке спеціальне програмне забезпечення для перекладачів допоможе збільшити його продуктивність праці до 40%.

Технічні перекладачі працюють з технічними текстами, що містять спеціальну науково-технічну інформацію. Відмінними рисами такого перекладу є точність, безособовість і беземоційність. Граматика технічних перекладів специфічна і містить твердо усталені граматичні норми (наприклад, неопределінно-особисті і безособові конструкції, пасивні обороти, неособисті форми дієслова).



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **make ends meet**

- If you find it difficult to pay for your everyday needs because you have very little money, it is hard for you to *make ends meet*.  
*"Anne's salary is so low that she finds*

*hard to **make ends meet**."*

- **make exhibition of oneself**

- When someone behaves in such a foolish way in public that they look ridiculous, they *make an exhibition of themselves*.  
*"Get down off the table Fred! You're **making an exhibition of yourself!**"*

- **(a) new lease of life**

- A person who has a *new lease of life* has a chance to live longer or have a better lifestyle with greater enjoyment.  
*"Moving closer to his children has given George **a new lease of life**."*

- **(the) school of hard knocks**

- Someone who goes through *the school of hard knocks* learns through the positive and negative experiences of life rather than through a formal classroom education.  
*"He never went to college but **the school of hard knocks** made him a shrewd businessman."*

- **(the) seamy side of life**

- This expression refers to the most unpleasant, disreputable or sordid aspects of life that we normally do not see (just as the stitched seams of clothes are generally not seen).  
*"Social workers really see **the seamy side of life**."*

- **on one's uppers**

- Someone who is *on their uppers* has very little money or not enough to cover their needs.



*"Because he was clearly **on his uppers** when he was hired, he was given an advance in salary."*

- **weal and woe**

- The expression *weal and woe* refers to the good and bad times, the joys and sorrows, or prosperity and misfortune.  
*"We all get our share of **weal and woe** in life."*

- **back-of-the-envelope calculation**

- This expression refers to a quick approximate calculation done informally, as on the back of an envelope.  
*"They ..."*

- **ballpark figure**

- If someone gives a *ballpark figure*, they give an approximate number or a rough estimate of the cost of something.  
*"I don't know exactly how much it will cost, but a **ballpark figure** would be around \$100 000."*

- **bet your bottom dollar**

- If you *bet your bottom dollar* on something, you are absolutely certain of it.  
*"Jack is very punctual. You can **bet your bottom dollar** he'll be here at 9 o'clock on the dot."*

- **tighten your belt**

- If you need to *tighten your belt*, you must spend your money carefully because there is less available.  
*"Another bill? I'll have to **tighten my belt** this month!"*



### WRITING PRACTICE

#### Write an essay.

You have recently had a class debate in which students discussed whether knowledge or social connections were more useful in achieving success. Your teacher has asked you to write an essay giving your opinion on the following statement: "It's not what you know, but who you know that counts". You should

explain, giving reasons in support of your answer.



### DIALOGUES

#### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

Maureen: Jeff, have you seen this ad in the ESL Newsletter?

Jeff: Yes, I saw it, but I'm not interested in finding a new job. I've been here since I

finished on Ph.D. I like working here.

Maureen: Really? I've only been here for two years, and I'm already tired of doing the same thing every day. I'm afraid of getting really bored.

Jeff: Oh, come on! It's not that bad. You'll do the same thing there every day.

Maureen: But the salaries are good.

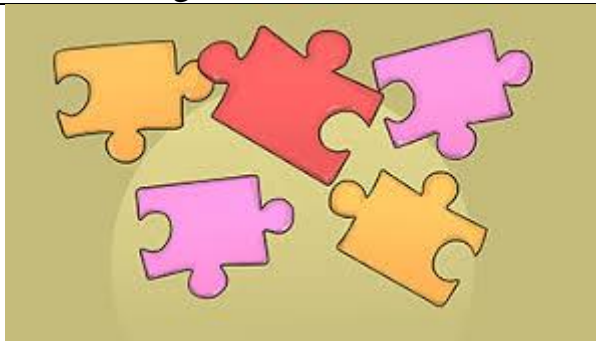
Jeff: I'm not interested in making more money. I have enough now.

Maureen: I can never have enough. Of course, you live at home with your parents.

Jeff: I like living with my parents. What's wrong with that?

Maureen: Nothing. But I like being independent. I like travelling. I enjoy meeting new people. I'm going to apply for the job.

Jeff: Well, good luck.



### Grammar Practice

#### Insert prepositions or adverbs where necessary:

1. The trouble... the book is that it's boring me... death. 2. It will take me a month to catch..... the group. 3. You'd better keep still and not show your ignorance... everybody. 4. What did you buy... the money you got... your father? 5. No matter how late he comes, let him ring me.... 6. No matter when you call... me, I'll be glad to see you. 7. I've made a new dress to wear... the party we are going to have... the 8th... March. 8. I need an alarm clock to get me to work... time. 9. I don't like much to clear... this question, but I will. 10. I've been writing the letter...and.... ..two days, now I've finished it... last. 11. I was perfectly sure to be put... .. the desk next... the girl with whom I didn't like to sit. 12. His visit was a surprise... me, I didn't know he was... town. 13. The news caused excitement... the students. 14. When I come... English words which I don't know I always look them ... .. the dictionary. 15. Have you heard... his failure at the exam? 16. In his speech he pointed... all the drawbacks... our work. 17. The drills on the English sounds bore me... times, but I know that they are very useful. 18. He helped me a lot... my mathematics and I'm much obliged... him... it.

#### Insert articles where necessary:

Dear Daddy-Long-Legs, You never answer any questions, you never show ... slightest interest in anything I do. I haven't ... doubt but that you throw my letters into ... wastebasket without reading them. Hereafter I shall write only about ... work. My re-examinations in ... Latin and ... Geometry came last week. I passed them both and I am now ... sophomore. I came up ... fortnight ago, sorry to leave ... farms, but glad to see ... campus again. It is pleasant to come back to something familiar. I am beginning to feel at home in ... college. I am beginning ... Chemistry, ... most unusual study. I've never seen anything like it before. I am also taking ... Logic, also History of ... whole world. Also plays of William Shakespeare. Also French. And here is ... news for you. I have begun to be ... author. ... poem entitled "From my Tower", appears in ... February "Monthly" — on ... first page, which is ... very great honour for ... freshman. My English instructor said it was ... charming piece of ... work except for ... sixth line, which had too many feet. But sometimes ... dreadful fear comes over me that I'm not ... genius. Yours truly, Judy

# LESSON 7



## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

### GLOSSARY OF TERMS – INTERPRETING

#### **Accreditation**

The recognition of educational institutions or training programs as meeting and maintaining standards that then qualify its graduates for professional practice.

#### **Accredited Interpreter**

An interpreter who has passed the screening criteria of a particular organization and has been awarded a certain recognition or accreditation. An accredited interpreter is NOT necessarily a Certified Interpreter a Certified Court Interpreter or a Certified Conference Interpreter.

#### **Ad Hoc Interpreter**

An untrained individual who asserts proficiency in the relevant language pair, who is called upon or volunteers to interpret. Also called a chance interpreter or lay interpreter.

#### **Bidirectional Interpreting**

Interpretation between two languages where each one functions as both a source and target language.

#### **Bilingual Person**

An individual who has some degree of proficiency in two languages. A high level of bilingualism is the minimum qualification for a competent interpreter but by itself does not ensure the ability to interpret.

#### **Certificate**

A document that attests to the attainment of specific learning objectives. A person who holds a certificate related to interpreter training is NOT necessarily a Certified Interpreter, a Certified Court Interpreter or a Certified Conference Interpreter.

#### **Certification**

A process by which a professional organization attests to or certifies that an individual is qualified to provide a particular service. Certification calls for formal assessment, using an instrument that has been tested for validity and reliability so that the certifying body can be confident that the individuals it certifies have the qualifications needed to provide interpreting services. A training certificate does NOT constitute certification.

#### **Certified Interpreter**

A professional interpreter who is certified as competent by a professional membership organization through rigorous testing based on appropriate and consistent criteria. Interpreters who have had limited training or have taken a screening test administered by an employing legal, health, interpreter or referral agency are NOT considered certified.

**Certifying Body**

A professional association that certifies interpreters.

[NOTE: The titles of “certified translator”, “certified terminologist”, “certified interpreter”, “certified conference interpreter” and “certified court interpreter” are granted by the provincial regulatory bodies for these professions – which in British Columbia is the Society of Translators and Interpreters of BC]

**Client**

Individual or organization that purchases or requests interpreting services.

**Community Interpreting**

Bidirectional interpreting that takes place in the course of communication among speakers of different languages. The context is the provision of public services such as healthcare or community services and in settings such as government agencies, community centres, legal settings, educational institutions, and social services. Other terms have been used to describe community interpreting such as “public service interpreting”, “cultural interpreting”, “dialogue interpreting”, “institutional interpreting”, “liaison interpreting” and “ad hoc interpreting”. However, community interpreting remains the most widely accepted term in Canada.

**Consecutive Interpreting**

Consecutive is one of the two modes of interpreting. There are two forms of consecutive interpreting:

1. Long or classic consecutive is usually used in conference interpreting settings, where the interpreter listens to the totality of the speaker’s comments or a significant passage and then reconstitutes the speech with the help of notes taken while listening.
2. Sequential or short consecutive interpreting is used in court interpreting as well as most forms of community interpreting and operates at the sentence level instead of working with paragraphs or entire speeches. In this form of interpreting, the interpreter may interrupt the speaker and ask him/her to repeat, clarify or rephrase so as to ensure accuracy and completeness in the delivery of the message.

**Conference Call Interpreting**

A form of remote interpreting which takes place over the phone between three or more people. This is also called telephone interpreting.

**Conference Interpreting**

A form of interpreting that takes place in a conference type setting, often interpreting speeches or presentations. It may be either consecutive or simultaneous mode, but involves the interpreter working in “one direction” of language transfer only, usually from one language into their first or preferred language.

**Court Interpreting**

Interpreting that takes place in a court setting, in which the interpreter is asked to interpret either consecutively or simultaneously for a LEP/LFP individual who takes part in a legal proceeding.

**Domain**

Subject matter, field, sector or industry.

**First-person Interpreting**

Interpreting that takes place using the first person demonstrated by “I” statements, also known as direct speech interpreting.

**Healthcare Interpreting**

Interpreting that takes place in a healthcare setting, in which the interpreter is asked to interpret either consecutively or simultaneously for an individual who does not share the language in which the healthcare service takes place.

**Interpreting**

The act of facilitating spoken language communication between two or more parties who do not share a common language by delivering, as faithfully as possible, the original message from source into target language.

**Interpreting Service Provider (ISP)**

Individual or organization that provides interpreting services.

Note: Service Provider is widely used to designate the organization’s staff working with a client.

**Interpreter**

A person who facilitates spoken language communication between two or more parties who do not share a common language by delivering, as faithfully as possible, the original message from source into target language.

**Interpreting Mode**

Format and manner of interaction within the interpreting encounter. The modes include: consecutive interpreting and simultaneous interpreting. Each mode fits particular needs and circumstances.

**Language Pair**

The two languages that serve as source and target languages for an individual interpreter in a particular assignment.

**LEP/LFP**

Limited English/French Proficiency/Proficient.

**LLD**

Languages of Lesser Diffusion (less common languages).

**Message Relay**

Interpreting where an interpreter receives a message from one party and subsequently transmits it to another party in the target language.

**Note-taking**

Note-taking, an essential element of consecutive interpreting, consists of noting on paper, names, addresses, dates and specific terms that might be difficult to remember for the short period before the interpreter intervenes to interpret.

**On-site Interpreting**

Interpreting done by an interpreter who is directly in the presence of the interpreting parties. Also called face-to-face interpreting.

**Professional Interpreter**

A fluently bilingual individual with appropriate training and experience who is

able to interpret with consistency and accuracy and who adheres to the Standards of Practice and Ethical Principles

**Register**

A stylistic and/or social level of language used by a speaker. A speaker's choice of register is generally defined by the particular topic, the parties spoken to, and the perceived formality of the situation. The register is also related to the type of activity, level of education, etc. (e.g. colloquial, legal, medical, scientific, religious.)

**Relay Interpreting**

An interpreting process in which two individuals attempting a conversation communicate through two interpreters, each of whom speaks only one of the two languages required as well as a common third language. This type of interpreting is also called double relay. While sometimes it is necessary for some of the LLD, it should be avoided whenever possible because it increases the risk of inaccuracies in interpreting.

**Remote Interpreting**

Interpreting provided by an interpreter who is not in the presence of the speakers, e.g., interpreting via telephone or videoconferencing.<sup>5</sup>

**Sight Translation**

Conversion from written material in one language to a spoken version in another language. It also occurs when an instant oral version is required of a written text.

**Signed Language**

Visual-spatial languages used by Deaf people. Signed Languages are natural languages with their own grammatical structures and lexicon. In Canada there are two official signed languages: American Sign Language (ASL), used by English-speaking Deaf community members, and Langue des signes québécoise (LSQ) used by French-speaking Deaf community members.

**Simultaneous Interpreting**

The nearly instantaneous delivery of the speaker's message from the source language into the target language.

**Source Language**

Language from which translation or interpretation is carried out.

**Target Language**

Language into which translation or interpretation is carried out.

**Translation**

The process of transposing the meaning of a written text from one language (source) to the other (target) by producing an equivalent target text that retains the elements of meaning, form and tone.

**Translator**

Person who renders the meaning of a written text in a source language to a target language by producing an equivalent written target text that retains the elements of meaning, form and tone.

**Transparency/Transparent Interpreting**

The principle that during the encounter the interpreter informs all parties of any



action he or she takes, including speaking for him- or herself, outside of direct interpreting.

**Utterance**

A complete unit of speech in spoken language, it is generally but not always, bounded by silence.

**Video Conference Interpreting**

Remote interpreting that makes use of a video camera when one or more of the interpreting parties are not present at the same location. It enables the parties to see and hear each other via a television monitor.

**Whispered Simultaneous Interpreting**

Interpreting that takes place whereby the interpreter is seated next to one or more LEP/LFP persons and whispers in the target language the content of the speech. Also called “chuchotage”.

**Working Languages**

Active Languages – Source and Target languages

- Language A: Language in which the interpreter has native proficiency in speaking and listening and a perfect command of the language.
- Language B: A language other than native in which the interpreter has full functional proficiency in speaking and listening and a perfect command of the language.

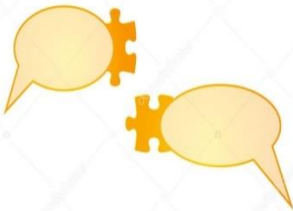
Passive Language(s)

- Language C: A language other than native, in which the interpreter has full functional proficiency in listening. Source language(s)

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

*Think about your answers to these questions.*

1) Which 3 things are the most important for you and why?



the salary	a company car	opportunities for promotion
location of the job	a company pension	a friendly working environment
good facilities (canteen)	flexible working hours	opportunities for travel
long holidays	opportunities for creativity	others

- 2) What is more important to you: money or happiness? Why?
- 3) What career advice should be given to young people?
- 4) Which jobs would you say are most respected in your country?
- 5) What are disadvantages of working from home?

## LISTENING PRACTICE

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Uo0KjdDJr1c>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/9988430

## READING PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

*What does the future hold for us?*



Hardly a week goes by without some advance in technology that would have seemed incredible 500 years ago. Over the past 25 years computers have completely revolutionized our lives.

Yet we can expect the rate of change to accelerate rather than slow down within our lifetimes. The next 25 years will see as many changes as have been witnessed in the past 150. These developments in technology are bound to have a dramatic effect on the future of work.

By 2010, new technology will have revolutionized communications. People will be transmitting messages down telephone lines that previously would have been sent by post. The postal system will virtually disappear overnight.

Once these changes are introduced, not only postmen but also clerks and secretaries will vanish in a paper-free society. All the routine tasks they perform will be carried out on a tiny silicon chip.

As soon as this technology is available, these people will be as obsolete as the horse and cart after the invention of the motor car. One change will make thousands, if not millions, redundant. Even people in traditional professions, where expert knowledge has been the key, are unlikely to escape the effects of new technology. Instead of going to a solicitor, you might go to a computer which is programmed with all the most up-to-date information.

Indeed, you might even come up before a computer judge who would, in all probability, judge your case more fairly than a human counterpart. Doctors, too, will find that an electronic competitor will be able to carry out a much quicker and more accurate diagnosis and recommend more efficient courses of treatment. In education, teachers will be largely replaced by teaching machines far more knowledgeable than any human being.

What's more, most learning will take place at home via video conferencing. Children will still go to school though, until another place is created where they can make friends and develop social skills through play. What can we do to avoid the threat of the dole queue? Is there any job that will be safe? First of all, we shouldn't hide our heads in the sand.

People should get computer literate as this might save them from professional

extinction. After all, there will be a few jobs left for those who are capable of writing and programming the software of the future.

Strangely enough, there will still be jobs like rubbish collection and cleaning as it is tough to programme tasks which are largely unpredictable. Whether the future is one of mass unemployment or greater freedom and leisure will depend on how change is managed over this difficult period and how the relationship between work and reward is viewed.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Instructions as above. constructively  
aimless regimentation rewarding initiative  
scope challenge creativity aspire  
conditioned 9 to 5 fulfilment

Most adults \_\_\_\_\_ to more leisure but, in fact, not many people have the necessary \_\_\_\_\_ to use the free time they already have very \_\_\_\_\_. The sad fact is that we need work because it imposes the discipline we

need. Life seems \_\_\_\_\_ and we secretly look forward to our work again. We dream about personal \_\_\_\_\_ but probably find it more in our work than in our leisure time. This depends on age. The young are from work and responsibility, and freedom comes naturally to them. However, after they begin jobs they become \_\_\_\_\_ to work. They find they need it, however much they complain about its routine and \_\_\_\_\_. Obviously this again depends on the kind of work. Those with \_\_\_\_\_ jobs, or jobs which require \_\_\_\_\_ receive genuine satisfaction from their work, but most of us are in conventional jobs which offer little \_\_\_\_\_ for imagination. We leave our work only to face a leisure that we find difficult to cope with. Our mistake is in regarding leisure as a chance to do nothing, whereas in fact it should be looked on as a \_\_\_\_\_.

#### Translate the articles into English.

Перерва на веб-серфінг

Якщо офісні працівники заходять на сайти, не зв'язані з основною роботою, то, як правило, якість праці зростає. До такого висновку прийшли співробітники Мельбурнського університету. Вони з'ясували, що офісні співробітники корисно проводять на розважальних та інформаційно-пізнавальних сайтах до 20% робочого часу. Ефективність їх праці зростає на 9% у порівнянні з тим, як бивони присвятили роботі увесь свій час.

Кар'єра або психіка?

Британські дослідники з університету Уорвіка виявили, що психічний стан службовців, які мають підвищення у кар'єрному зрості, погіршується на 10%. Такого висновку вони дійшли, коли опитали більше 1000 людей, які отримали за останні 5 років підвищення до посади менеджера середнього або вищого рангу. Психологи пов'язують це явище зі збільшенням відповідальності та зростанням ризику стресу. При цьому «свіжоспечені боси» часто не знаходять часу на візити до лікарів.

## Translate into English

1. Він спеціалізується в бізнесі і німецькій мові, тому що хоче працювати в міжнародній компанії, розташованій в Берліні. 2. Вона хоче почати роботу в сфері медицини, тому займається на багатьох курсах з біології та добровільно допомагає в лікарні. 3. Вона вирізняється на курсах іноземних мов, тому викладачі порекомендували їй стати перекладачем. 4. Джейкоб так добре вчився в інтернаті, що компанія запропонувала йому роботу, коли він наступного року закінчив університет. 5. Багато організацій намагаються виробити план щодо зниження бідності в країнах, які розвиваються. 6. Якщо ми хочемо управляти цим бізнесом більш ефективно, ми повинні знайти спосіб скоротити наші витрати. 7. Вона дуже зосереджена на меті стати актрисою. Вона займається на курсах акторської гри і ходить в театр. 8. Іноді Генрі стає настільки зацікавленим в повсякденній роботі, що забуває, який продукт ми намагаємося створити. 9. Хотів би я, щоб він був більш орієнтованим на продукт. 10. Хоча Джон був утішений своїм підвищенням, його засмучувало, що він не зможе побачити завершення свого старого проекту. 11. Після надсилання мого резюме в компанію, я завжди закінчую дзвінком з проханням про інтерв'ю. 12. У нього передові ідеї з дослідження раку, тому багато людей вважають, що він скоро знайде засіб лікування. 13. Мені не подобається працювати в приймальні. Я хочу, щоб переді мною ставили складні завдання, але все, що я роблю, це весь день відповідати на дзвінки. 14. Він отримав нагороду за свій внесок у справу миру в усьому світі. 15. Моя сестра – екстраверт, і вона завжди зі своїми друзями, але я вважаю за краще проводити більшу частину часу наодинці. 16. Наполегливість цієї письменниці вражає. Хоча 30 видавців відкинули її роман, вона все ще намагається знайти видавця. 17. Вибрати п'ять основних кандидатів для інтерв'ю було важко, оскільки отримано понад 100 заяв на цю посаду. 18. Компанія хоче найняти дизайнера з високою креативністю, який зможе зробити їхній вебсайт краще, ніж він є зараз. 19. Згідно з цією статтею доведеним фактом є те, що люди втрачають вагу, коли їдять більше фруктів і овочів. 20. Сподіваюся, що всі мої друзі прийдуть на вечірку, особливо Джейсон, якого я не бачив кілька місяців.



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Змінилися можливості людини, щодо досягнення кар'єри. Раніше умовами кар'єри були: довгострокова, гарантована зайнятість, стабільна заробітна плата, відданість професії та організації. Зараз є така тенденція в укладанні тимчасових договорів, неповна зайнятість, часто

змінювати місце роботи, кар'єру, або працювати одразу в декількох організаціях.

Кар'єра – це професійний шлях до успіху по службових сходинках, до

престижного соціального статусу і положення у суспільстві. У психології професійної діяльності кар'єра розглядається як індивідуальна послідовність поведінки, яка пов'язана з досвідом та активністю роботи протягом життя.

Професійна кар'єра – це рух на оволодіння певними цінностями, благами, визнанням в суспільстві чи організації. Мотиви кар'єри (як і будь-які інші мотиви) у кожної людини – різні.

Мотив – прагнення до самовдосконалення здійснюється формування власної особистості, розвиток своїх здібностей, здобуття знань та умінь. Важко уявити собі ефективну діяльність, суб'єкт якої не зацікавлений в результатах своєї праці. У той же час зацікавленість нерідко проводить до того, що більш мотивований суб'єкт починає перевершувати по професійній ефективності інших, можливо більш здатних, але менш мотивованих колег. Активність людини виявляється безпосередньо пов'язаною з його мотивацією, а мотиви діяльності професіонала стають важливою детермінантою в структурі професійної ефективності.

Успіх у професійній кар'єрі може розглядатися як системоутворюючий фактор, який може досягатися різними шляхами. Суб'єктивна мета діяльності формується в ході взаємодії мотивів професіонала з уявленнями про результат. Свідомі компоненти цієї діяльності відображаються в її особистісному сенсі, що має місце, якщо мотиви і цілі співвідносяться між собою. Самооцінка результатів діяльності виступає в єдності з зовнішньою оцінкою. Таким чином, мотивація, мета і зовнішня оцінка результату детермінують конфігурацію параметрів діяльності і залучається до неї за функціональним принципом, різноманіття внутрішніх ресурсів суб'єкта. Прагнення до успішної професійної кар'єри визначається сформованою системою мотивів суб'єкта, але їх реалізація багато в чому залежить від ситуації або умов діяльності. Останні осмислюються професіоналом з позиції можливостей щодо задоволення його потреб

Автономія – орієнтація з яскраво вираженою незалежністю у своїй роботі, тобто звільнення від правил, обмежень, пресів. Це можливо на високих посадах й при авторитеті. Професійна компетентність – орієнтація, що пов'язана з наявністю талантів і здібностей у певній сфері діяльності. Ця орієнтація визначає прагнення людини стати кращим спеціалістом у своїй справі, домогтися успішності в професійній сфері, здобути визнання своїх талантів. Люди байдужі до матеріальної сторони справи. Стабільність – орієнтація, зумовлена потребою в безпеці, стабільності, передбачуваності майбутніх подій.

Головне це збереження свого положення і місця в організації, бути упевненим у завтрашньому дні. Управлінська компетентність – орієнтація особистості на інтеграцію зусиль інших людей, на управління різними сторонами діяльності виробництва. Людина прагне влади, лідерства, успіху, які асоціюються з високою посадою, рангом, званням, статусними символами, важливою і відповідальною роботою, високою заробітною платою, привілеями, визнанням.



Підприємницька креативність – орієнтація, що пов'язана з прагненням людини створювати щось нове, тобто займатися творчістю. Для такої людини основні мотиви кар'єри – це влада і свобода, які надає відповідна посада.

Служіння – орієнтація, що спрямована на реалізацію головних цінностей життя, таких як, наприклад, робота з людьми, служіння людству, допомога людям, бажання зробити світ кращим.

Виклик – орієнтація, що пов'язана з такими цінностями, як конкуренція, перемога над іншими, подолання перешкод, готовність до ризику, вирішення складних завдань. Інтеграція стилів життя – орієнтація людини до того, щоб все було збалансовано – і сім'я, і кар'єра, і саморозвиток.

Таким чином, мотиви професійної кар'єри визначають поведінку людини в галузі трудової діяльності, пов'язаної з посадовим або професійним зростанням. Психодіагностичне вивчення мотивів професійної кар'єри, в тому числі на ранніх етапах професіоналізації, дозволяє направити кар'єру в сторону максимально успішної діяльності людини



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **born with a silver spoon in your mouth**

- A person who is *born with a silver spoon in their mouth* is born into a very rich family.

- "*Jessica never has to worry*

- *about money; she was **born with a silver spoon in her mouth.***"

- **on the breadline**

- People who live *on the breadline* have a very low income or barely enough money to survive.

- "*Due to the recent crisis, there are more people **on the breadline** than ever before.*"

- **burn your fingers / get your fingers burnt**

- If you *burn your fingers* (or *get your fingers burnt*), you suffer financially as a result of foolish behaviour.

- "*Jack **got his fingers burnt** playing on the stock market.*"

- **(a) cash cow**

- A product or service which is a regular source of income for a company is called a *cash cow*.

- "*Tony's latest invention turned out to be a real **cash cow.***"

- **cash in your chips**

- If you *cash in your chips*, you sell something, especially shares, either because you need the money or because you think the value is going to fall.

- "*Andy **cashed in his chips** as soon as business started to slow down.*"

- **chicken feed**

- An amount of money considered small or unimportant is



- called *chicken feed*.
  - "I got a job during the holidays but the pay was *chicken feed*."
- **(the) other side of the coin**
  - When you want to mention a different or contradictory aspect of a situation, you refer to *the other side of the coin*.
  - "The house is lovely and spacious, but **the other side of the coin** is that it is far from shops and schools."
- **cost an arm and a leg**
  - If something *costs an arm and a leg*, it is very expensive.
  - "The house **cost us an arm and a leg**, but we have no regrets."
- **cost the earth**
  - If something *costs the earth*, it is very expensive indeed.
  - "Amanda wears designer clothes that must **cost the earth!**"
- **at all costs**
  - If you are determined to obtain or achieve something *at all costs*, you want it regardless of the expense, effort or sacrifice involved.
  - "The journalist was determined **at all costs** to get a report from the war zone."
- **cut one's losses**
  - If you end or withdraw from something that is already failing, in order to reduce the loss of money, time or effort invested in it, you *cut your losses*.
  - "The project is heading for failure. Let's **cut our losses** before it's too late."
- **lose your shirt**
  - If you *lose your shirt*, you lose all your money or possessions, especially as a result of speculation or gambling.
  - "He **lost his shirt** when the bank went bankrupt."
- **make ends meet**
  - If you find it difficult to pay for your everyday needs because you have very little money, it is hard for you to *make ends meet*.
  - "Anne's salary is so low that she finds hard to **make ends meet**."
- **make a killing**
  - If you say that someone has *made a killing* you mean that they have had great financial success.
  - "He **made a killing** on the stock market."
- **make a mint**
  - If someone *makes a mint*, they make a large amount of money.
  - "They **made a mint** selling hamburgers outside the football stadium."
- **made of money**
  - A person who is *made of money* is very rich and can buy whatever they want.
  - "Hey! I can't afford that much. I'm not **made of money!**"
- **(have) money to burn**

- People who have *money to burn* have so much money that they can spend it on anything they want.
- *"A leather jacket is no problem for Sarah. She's got **money to burn!**"*
- **money burns a hole in your pocket**
  - To say that *money burns a hole in somebody's pocket* means that they are eager to spend it quickly or extravagantly.
  - *"As soon as she's paid she goes shopping. **Money burns a hole in her pocket!**"*
- **money doesn't grow on trees**
  - To say that *money doesn't grow on trees* means that it is not plentiful or easily obtained.
  - *"Watch how you spend your money Alex. It **doesn't grow on trees** you know!"*
- **money for jam**
  - A very easy way of earning money is called *money for jam*.
  - *"All you've got to do is hand out brochures. It's **money for jam!**"*
- **money for old rope**
  - Money earned from a task that requires very little effort is called *money for old rope*.
  - *"Getting paid for watering the garden is **money for old rope!**"*
- **money laundering**
  - When people *launder money*, they manage to conceal the source of illegally-obtained money so that it is believed to be legitimate.
  - *"Certain countries have been accused of facilitating **money laundering.**"*
- **money spinner**
  - If an activity is *amoney spinner*, it is a very successful way of making money.
  - *"Washing cars was quite a **money spinner** when I was a student."*
- **money talks**
  - *Money talks* means that people with a lot of money have power and influence.
  - *"The owner is a millionaire and he's influential - **money talks!**"*
- **more money than sense**
  - If you have *more money than sense*, you have a lot of money which you waste by spending it in a foolish manner.
  - *"He celebrated the birth of the baby by buying a sports car. He's got **more money than sense!**"*
- **not (do something) for love or money**
  - If you say that you cannot or will not do something *for love or money*, you mean that you will not do it under any circumstances.
  - *"I would not try bungee jumping **for love or money!**"*
- **put your money where your mouth is**
  - If you *put your money where your mouth is*, not only do you express

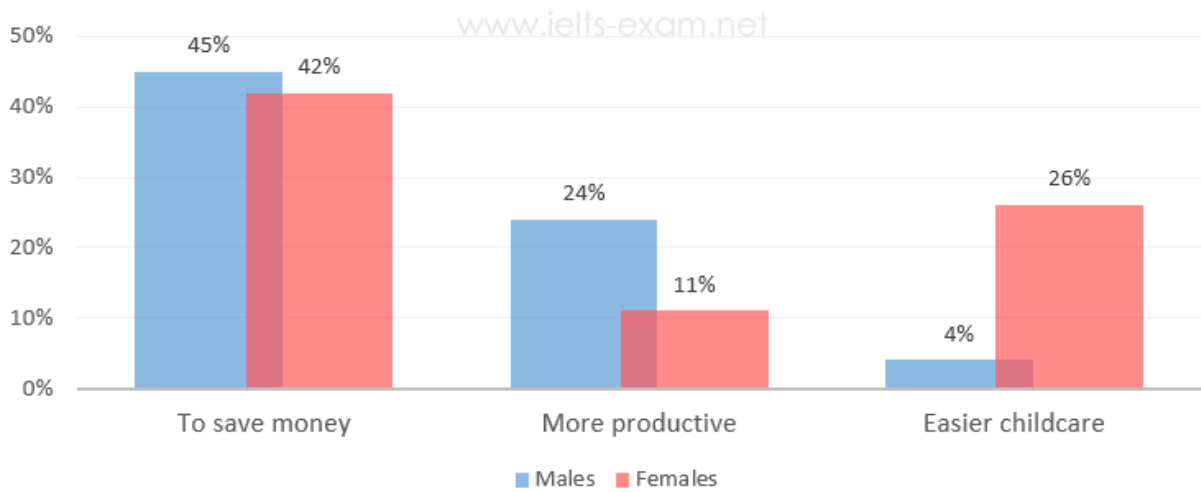
- your interest, you give financial support to causes that you believe in.
- o "If people are really interested in helping the underprivileged, they should **put their money where their mouth is.**"



### WRITING PRACTICE

Analyze the graphs and write an essay

Main reasons for working from home, 2019



### DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

Nine to Five

Grace: You know, Hillary, my job is really starting to get me down. I just don't feel inspired about it anymore.

Hillary: I thought you liked working in the lab.

Grace: I did. I thought it was great stuff in school. But now with the daily grind of the nine to five routine, it's starting to get to me. We always have a deadline to meet. Rush, rush, rush. My supervisor's so demanding.

Hillary: A lot of jobs are stressful, and didn't you once tell me you thrived on pressure?

Grace: Maybe I'm getting old. I feel like I'm under too much strain these days.

Hillary: Have you looked into changing jobs?

Grace: Well, I did notice one of the other departments is looking for a technician. But the supervisor there makes mine look like a pussycat. They call him Attila the Hun Atkinson.

Hillary: (chuckles) It's a good thing I don't see my boss that often. He's always on

the road.

Grace: The possibilities for a lateral transfer seem pretty slim right now. And lab technicians aren't in demand at other companies. Actually, I'd like to try my hand at something completely different.

Hillary: So, why don't you?

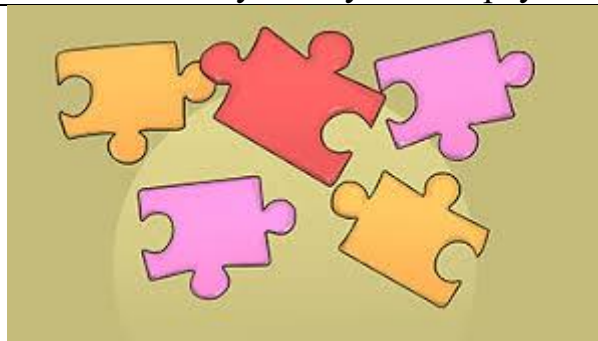
Grace: Then my two years in college would be wasted!

Hillary: Why don't you look into counselling services? They must have some sort of job where you could use your training but do something that would appeal to you more.

Grace: You are right. There's no sense in just griping about it. I'll see if I can find out about other jobs. I could take a couple of evening courses for more training. I just don't want to do a whole different programme.

Hillary: I'm sure there are lots of jobs you'd be good at.

Grace: And maybe they'd even pay more! Or is that asking too much?



### Grammar Practice

#### Translate the sentences into English:

1. Звичайно, у Джуді були недоліки, але вона принаймні була чесна. 2. Вона дуже хвилювалася, оскільки саме її виступ був першим. 3. Дівчатам не дозволялося виходити за територію коледжу після дзвінка. 4. Олівер Твіст

виховувався у притулку для сиріт. 5. З раннього віку дітям доводилося багато працювати, носити чужі обноси і їсти одну вівсянку. 6. Не підказуйте, цим ви їй тільки зашкодите. 7. Вам треба заповнити бланк і розписатися ось тут. 8. Джуді зрозуміла свою помилку тільки тоді, коли її подруги почали сміятися.

#### Fill in the gaps with the necessary prepositions.

When my grandmother was at school, she had to learn everything (a)...heart, and even years later she could recite countless poems (b)... memory. She was discouraged (c) ... thinking (d)... herself, and concentrated simply (e)... learning facts. The teachers were very strict (f)... pupils in those days. My grandfather confided (g) ... me that he was expelled (h) ... school (i)... playing truant just once. It is always worthwhile for governments to invest (j)... education. Nobody should be deprived (k)... education, and everybody should benefit (l)... it. Nothing can compensate (m) ... a bad start in life. Pupils (n)... public schools still account (o)... many of the students at Oxford and Cambridge University. Until quite recently these universities seemed to be prejudiced (p) ... pupils from state schools. Many people objected very strongly (q)... this at last things are changing. I had no intention (r)... staying (s) ... at University after I had finished my first degree. I finally succumbed (t) ... parental pressure, but only (u)... protest, and carried out research (v) ... the life of Baudelaire.

#### Translate into English

1. Ви повинні наздогнати групу, скільки б вам не довелося працювати. 2. Він

до смерті набрид мені розповідями про свої пригоди. 3. У нього принаймні п'ять помилок в кожній контрольній. 4. Скільки б нових слів не було в тексті, я всі слова дивлюся в словнику. 5. Ви робите помилки в кожному наступному слові. 6. Ви повинні читати більше, тоді ви значно збільшите свій словниковий запас. 7. Я би сказав, що характеристика вашого друга, залишає бажати кращого. 8. Студенти повинні відвідувати всі заняття, лекції, семінари та практичні заняття, тому що відвідування в нашому університеті обов'язкове. 9. Заступники декана перевіряють відвідування занять, тому студенти, що пропускають або прогулюють заняття, будуть мати неприємності. 10. Так званих нероб, ледащ та тих, хто ставиться легковажно до навчання, відраховують з університету. 11. Студенти, що вільно володіють англійською мовою, роблять усе можливе, щоб бути добре обізнаними у мові, швидко набувають знання та роблять великий прогрес у навчанні. 12. Граматика - моя сильна сторона, тому вона мені дуже подобається. 84 85 337 13. Найгірші студенти у групі, яким набридли заняття, і які почувають відразу до навчання, завжди роблять усе можливе, щоб використати слабкі місця в характері викладача в своїх інтересах. 14. Студентам, що відстають у навчанні, дуже важко наздогнати групу, тому вони часто відсутні на занятті.

## LESSON 8



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

#### Translate the vocabulary and learn

Glossary of Terms for Translators & Interpreters

**Chuchotage:** An interpreting technique in which the interpreter stands next to the client and simultaneously whispers ("chuchotage" means "whispering" in French) the interpretation.

**Computer-assisted translation (CAT):** When a person does the actual translating, but he or she is assisted by computer software.

**Dialect:** A form of speech specific to a particular region or area; A variation on a language with non-standard grammar, vocabulary or pronunciation.

**Discourse:** A way of speaking or writing in which those speaking or writing adopt a particular attitude about society or culture.

**Free Translation:** A translation that loosely follows the source text. The opposite of word-for-word or literal translation.

**Idiolect:** Vocabulary, grammar, or other characteristics specific to an individual speaker or group of speakers.

**Inflection:** A change in the form or spelling of a word to express gender, tense, number, mood, etc.; a rhythm of speech or emphasis on a particular word or phrase.

**Interpreting:** Dealing with spoken language, the transformation of one spoken language (source) into another (target).

**Language Family:** A set of languages that derive from a common root and thus

are very similar in terms of grammar or lexicon. Ex. Romance languages derive from Latin.

**Lexis/Lexicon:** Words, vocabulary; all words in a language.

**Localization:** The process of translating product descriptions to fit the target market.

**Semantics:** A field of study within linguistics focusing on the meanings of words and phrases.

**Source:** The language of the original text, voice or material that is being interpreted or translated.

**Target:** The language of the text, voice or material that is being interpreted or translated into.

**Tenor:** The level of formality, etc. between two parties talking.

**Translation:** Dealing with written language, the transformation of one written language (source) into another (target).

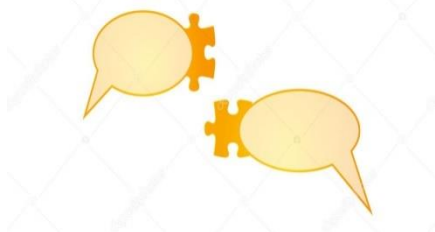
**Unit Of Translation:** The smallest or shortest linguistic component that carries meaning (ranges from individual words to paragraphs).

**Word Order:** The order of words in a sentence (this varies from language to language).

**Word-For-Word Translation:** Also called “literal translation,” this is the conversion of each word in the source language to the equivalent in the target language. If the difference in word order between the two languages is not taken into account, this can cause confusion in translation.

**World Knowledge:** This has to do with factors beyond simply the linguistics aspects of translation (including cultural knowledge or “real-world knowledge”).

### SPEAKING PRACTICE



*Describe a job that you consider highly important. You should say:*

- what the job is;
- what the job involves;
- why it is important;

and explain if people who do this job are appreciated enough by society.

### LISTENING PRACTICE

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=X\\_wIv75WYnQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=X_wIv75WYnQ)







## READING PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

Job interviewing. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? “What are your strengths?”

Let’s begin by talking about some tips that will help you answer this question. Once again, this is a very typical question in a business interview, especially for a US business. They are going to ask you to tell them

what your strengths are – what are some good things that you have.

Your goal, in answering the question, it is to try to emphasize strengths that you think are important for this particular job. So, you want to show that the good things that you have are matching the needs the company. There are three kinds of strengths that you can talk about in this answer.

One is what we would call knowledge-based skills, or specific skills that you’ve learned either in school or by working, through experience. This could include things such as computer skills, a university degree, being able to speak different languages, having some technical ability. This is all knowledge that you got from somewhere and that may be useful for this job for this new company.

A second kind of skills is more general, is what we would call transferable skills. Transferable comes from the word “transfer”, to move or to change from one situation to another.

Transferable skills are skills that you can take with you to different jobs, things such as being able to manage people well, being a good leader – that’s not something you study, but that is a skill that you can use in many different kinds of jobs – being able to solve difficult problems, perhaps being good at planning projects, being a good communicator – someone who can communicate or tell someone their ideas in a clear manner.

All of these are what we would call transferable skills. A third kind of strength you could have are personal strengths, or personal traits. A trait is a characteristic – a quality of someone. Personal traits are qualities about you, as a person. For example, you are dependable and reliable; if you say you’re going to do something, you always do it. That’s a personal trait. It isn’t a skill, like learning how to program a computer or managing people in your job, it’s something about you. But, it is important to be a good employee; it is an important skill to be a good employee.

Another personal trait might be being flexible or being outgoing – someone who’s an extrovert, who likes to talk to other people. These are all personal qualities. You have to think about all three of these areas: your knowledgebased skills, transferable skills and personal traits in thinking about how to answer this question. A couple of other things that you want to do in this answer: one is to review, or go over again, some of your strengths that may be already in your resume and in your cover letter.

A cover letter is a letter that you write to a company to say that you want to apply for a job. Your resume, of course, is a list of your experiences, your education and

so forth. Even though you've mentioned things in your resume or in your cover letter, this is a good time to remind the interviewer or tell the interviewer about those strengths.

Finally, you want to be able to give specific evidence or examples of how these strengths that you are talking about have helped you in your job in the past. So, you don't want to say just "I'm dependable. I'm reliable," you want to say, "I'm reliable, for example," and then give an example of how that has helped you in your jobs in the past.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Translate into English

1. Наступного ранку, на своє гірке розчарування, вона знову прокинулася пригніченою. Антидепресанти не допомогли. Тоді вона вирішила зателефонувати на роботу, сказати, що захворіла, піти до подруги і відвести душу. Подруга порадила їй взяти відпустку, розважитися. 2. Вона засліпила його своєю посмішкою, і поганий настрій як рукою зняло. 3. Кожен день доводиться стикатися з невихованістю, з невдячними людьми, і всі сучасні блага не в змозі нас змусити подивитися на речі тверезо. 4. Думка меншості рідко враховується. – Я не згоден з Вашою думкою. – Бачите, я правий. 5. Незважаючи на всі свої недоліки, він трохи розбирався в цьому питні і прекрасно зрозумів, що суть ринкової економіки в тому, щоб бути як всі. 6. Ці туфлі, що на ній, коштують добрий мільйон. Цікаво, чи принесли вони їй щастя? 7. Тримай за мене кулачки! Я успішно пройшла співбесіду, і очікується, що я зможу обійняти посаду директора фірми в понеділок 1 квітня. – Ти що, з місяця звалився? Відкрий-но очі! 8. Тепер імениннику недостатньо просто запросити друзів до себе додому, необхідно щось незвичайне, від надзвичайно дорогого до просто небезпечного. Підійде все: запаморочливе плавання гірською річкою, стрибки з парашутом і навіть уроки гелікоптероводіння. Правда, для цього потрібно бути багатим. 9. Вона вміє красиво говорити, добре вихована, з гарними манерами. До того ж ще й комунікабельна. Це справжнє придбання для нашої фірми. 10. Всі його спроби розвеселити однокласників пішли в пісок скептичного настрою вчительки з фізики, яка виставила погані оцінки, але змагання з бігу з перешкодами викликали вибух веселоців і щедрості у вчителя фізкультури. 11. У нього є всі ті блага, які забезпечує високий заробіток: нова машина, центральне опалення, відпочинок за кордоном. До того ж він вирізняється хорошим здоров'ям, і все ж він не вважає себе щасливим. – Тоді він повний дурень. Чого йому не вистачає в житті? 12. Гроші не приносять щастя, навіть якщо на Вас капелюшок, усипаний діамантами. 13. Здебільшого люди заздрісні: якість життя буде задовольняти вимоги спільноти доти, поки вона однакова у всіх членів цієї спільноти. 14. Перемога над смертельними

хворобами, збільшення тривалості життя вселяють надію на краще. 15. Не існує чарівних ліків від інфляції. Що не можна виправити, то слід терпіти. – Повна нісенітниця! Ви завжди подаєте все в похмурому світлі. Ви панікер. 16. Заробітна плата в період «Великої депресії» зменшувалася до розмірів милостині протягом дня. 17. Якщо ця зустріч пройде успішно, ми змогли б заробити цілий мільйон. Це дасть імпульс нашому бізнесу. 18. Нам доводиться стикатися з численними проблемами в сфері громадського транспорту. По-перше, недостатньо автобусів і поїздів, щоб обслуговувати постійно зростаюче населення. По-друге, громадський транспорт не отримує належного фінансування, на довершення всього на дорогах затори. 19. Тепер, коли черговий ювілей замаєчив на його горизонті, він вирішив відзначити цю знаменну подію обідом на Ейфелевій вежі. 20. Теплі міжособистісні стосунки між людьми, міцні родини найбільш сприяють тому, щоб відчувати себе щасливими.

### Match the terms with the right definitions

1. To major in	A. To think of something; to create something step by step
2. To enter a field	B. To make sure that a project gets finished; to be involved in all stages of a project, from start to finish
3. To excel	C. To be concentrated; with clear goals; not easily distracted
4. Internship	D. The leading position in an industry or field
5. To formulate	E. To finish what one has started
6. Effectively	F. Especially; specifically; particularly
7. To be focused	G. To be presented with difficult, interesting tasks that require using one's skills and abilities
8. Product-oriented	H. Thinking about products; focused on products; being most concerned about the results of the work
9. To see (something) to completion	I. To do very well; to be very good; to receive excellent grades
10. To follow through	J. To study something as one's main subject area in a college or university
11. Forefront	K. Determination; willingness to continue trying to do something even when it is difficult; never giving up
12. To be challenged	L. Tested; shown to be true; having evidence that something is real
13. Contribution	M. A short-term position with a company that allows a student to get work experience in his or her chosen field
14. Extrovert	N. Something that one does or gives to help a project, organization, or society
15. Persistence	O. Ability to think of new, unique ideas; ability to create something new
16. Top	P. An outgoing person who enjoys spending time with other people; not shy
17. Creativity	
18. Proven	
19. In particular	

Q. Best; highest-ranking  
R. To begin to work in a specific industry or field  
S. In a way that achieves a goal quickly and thoroughly, using the least amount of resources possible



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

У той же час, люди зіткнулися з масштабними екологічними і психологічними проблемами, які вимагають негайних дій і ефективних рішень. У зв'язку з цим у всьому світі з'явилася потреба у фахівцях, про які кілька років тому ніхто і не чув, а якщо

про них і заходила мова, так тільки в дуже далекій перспективі як щось фантастичне і малоімовірне. У цій статті ви дізнаєтеся про новітні професії 21 століття, а також ви будете здивовані, які перспективні професії майбутнього стануть затребувані у всьому світі вже зовсім скоро.

Серед нових професій 21 століття, безумовно, уваги заслуговують сфера Інфобізнес як одна з найбільш перспективних. З глобальним розвитком інтернет - технологій, якісна інформація стала дорогим задоволенням. Зараз можна з упевненістю говорити, що вона стала цінніше грошей. Якщо ви умілий користувач персонального комп'ютера, непогано володієте навичками друку і основними комп'ютерними програмами, то ви вже сьогодні можете спробувати свої сили в інтернет - заробіток.

Величезним достоїнством такої роботи є повна свобода переміщення, неважливо, де ви знаходитесь сьогодні, в Україні або за кордоном, якщо з вами є ноутбук. Причому, це робота тільки на себе, а заробіток залежить від конкретно-виконаного замовлення. Отже, для початку, обговоримо нові актуальні професії, які виникли на просторах інтернету 21 століття, склавши їх топ-список.

Event-менеджер. Це фахівець, який займається повною організацією різних свят, корпоративів для приватних осіб або груп людей на замовлення. Що ж конкретно входить в обов'язки цього спеціаліста, і якими навичками він повинен володіти?

Розвинена і естетичний смак;

: Комунікативні навички надзвичайно важливі щоб знаходити індивідуальний підхід до абсолютно різних людям;

Уміння вести переговори і укласти контракти;

Знаходити потрібні об'єкти і майданчики для заходів, учасників дії;

Вміти розробляти, а також мати в наявності готові програми свят.

Медіа-планер. Це фахівець, який планує рекламну компанію організації для її успішного просування на ринку. Він здійснює оцінку ефективності різних засобів масової інформації і розподіляє рекламний бюджет. Така посада існує в усіх рекламних агентствах або в відділах великих компаній. Фахівців такого

рівня в Україні 21 століття почали готувати на журналістському факультеті. Так які особливості повинні бути притаманні кваліфікованому медіа-планера?

Володіти великими знаннями соціології та маркетингу;

знання комп'ютерних програм Integrum, Pal Marketing;

Уміння аналізувати рекламний ринок;

Досвід роботи в сфері рекламного бізнесу.

Хед-хантер. У прямому перекладі з англійської ця спеціальність звучить як «мисливець за головами». Ця людина - посередник між роботодавцем і працівником. Можна порівняти цю роботу з роботою рекрутера, який займається відбором потрібного фахівця з безлічі претендентів, але хед-хантер працює з конкретним професіоналом з метою вплинути на його вибір місця роботи, переманюючи кваліфікованого фахівця в потрібну компанію. Яким повинен бути «крутий» хед-хантер?

Продуманий імідж;

Розвинені комунікативні навички, вміння слухати;

Організаторський талант;

Уміння аналізувати сучасний ринок праці.

Лайф-коуч. Це людина, яка навчає інших людей навичкам ефективності в різних сферах життя. Він є тренером, особистим наставником, який допомагає рухатися на шляху особистісного розвитку. Клієнт ставить конкретний запит, наприклад, навчитися ефективно укладати угоди, а коуч допомагає сформуванню необхідних для цього комунікативних навичок, і ділових якостей. Вимоги до такого фахівця досить високі:

Багато психологічну освіту або проходження спеціальних навчальних тренінгів;

Особистий досвід участі в різних групах особистісного розвитку;

Конкретні знання в тій області, в якій працює клієнт;

Уміння не тільки розвинути необхідну навичку у клієнта, а й цілісно вплинути на особистість з метою зміни її життя в кращу сторону.



## IDIOMS

### Translate the idioms and learn them

- **deep pockets**

- A person or organisation who has *deep pockets* has a lot of money.

- "Andy's business is not doing well at the moment. He says he needs a friend with *deep pockets*!"

- **down payment**

- When someone makes a *down payment*, they pay part of the total amount agreed when signing a purchase deal or contract.

- "Emma and Paul are excited. They put a *down payment* on their first house yesterday."

- **go Dutch**

- To *go Dutch* with somebody means to share the cost of something such as a meal or a concert.
- "*Young people today tend to go Dutch when they go out together.*"
- **eat/dip into one's savings**
  - If you *eat or dip into your savings*, you spend part of the money you have put aside for future use.
  - "*I had to dip into my savings to have the car repaired.*"
- **feather your nest**
  - To say of someone that they are *feathering their nest* means that they are taking advantage of their position in order to obtain money and enjoy a comfortable life.
  - "*Some people think that government officials use their position to feather their own nest.*"
- **feed the kitty**
  - If you *feed the kitty*, you contribute to a collection of money called a 'kitty' in order to help a good cause.
  - "*Come on! Every little helps. You should feed the kitty for a good cause!*"
- **gnomes of Zurich**
  - This is a disparaging term for Swiss bankers who control a lot of money and are said to be uninterested in the provenance of funds and protect their clients' identity.
  - "*The gnomes of Zurich refuse to cooperate with the investigating officials.*"
- **golden handcuffs**
  - The term *golden handcuffs* refers to a large sum of money or a generous financial arrangement granted to an executive as an incentive to stay in their job, or to ensure long-term cooperation after their departure.
- **golden handshake**
  - A *golden handshake* is a generous sum of money given to a person when they leave a company or retire (sometimes given to encourage early retirement).
  - "*Since the village has become fashionable, he charges for every photograph taken of his house - he's on a gravy train!*"
- **gravy train**
  - If someone is *on the gravy train*, they have found an easy way to make money, one that requires little effort and is without risk.
  - "*Since the village has become fashionable, he charges for every photograph taken of his house - he's on a gravy train!*"
- **hard up**
  - If you are *hard up*, you have very little money.
  - "*We were so hard up that we had to sleep in the car.*"
- **hit pay dirt**



- If you *hit (or strike) pay dirt*, you are lucky and suddenly find yourself in a successful money-making situation.
- "*Charlie finally **hit pay dirt** with his latent invention.*"
- **on the house**
  - Something which is *on the house* is offered free of charge, usually in a bar or restaurant.
  - "*The new owner of the pub offered us a drink **on the house**.*"
- **on the house**
  - Something which is *on the house* is offered free of charge, usually in a bar or restaurant.
  - "*The new owner of the pub offered us a drink **on the house**.*"
- **ill-gotten gains**
  - Money, profit or benefits that are made in a dishonest or illegal manner are called *ill-gotten gains*.
  - "*He won money by cheating and is now enjoying his **ill-gotten gains**.*"
- **itchy/itching palm**
  - Someone who has an *itching palm* is greedy for money, for example tips or commission (as if putting money in the palm of their hand would ease the itch).
  - "*He's said to have an **itching palm** - he does nothing without payment!*"
- **keep your head above water**
  - To keep *one's head above water* means to try to survive by staying out of debt, for example a small business.
  - "*Business has been slow, but we've managed to **keep our head above water**.*"
- **keep the wolf from the door**
  - In order to *keep the wolf from the door*, you need to have enough money to buy food and other essentials.
  - "*My grandparents earned barely enough money to **keep the wolf from the door**.*"
- **a kickback**
  - This expression refers to money paid illegally for favourable treatment.
  - "*The property developers were accused of giving **kickbacks** to the local authorities.*"
- **laugh all the way to the bank**
  - A person who makes a lot of money easily, especially through someone else's stupidity, is said to *laugh all the way to the bank*.
  - "*If we fail to renew the contract, our competitors will be **laughing all the way to the bank**.*"
- **(a) licence to print money**
  - An officially authorized activity which enables people to make a lot of

money without much effort is called a *licence to print money*.

- *"The contract to supply computers to schools was a **licence to print money**."*
- **live beyond your means**
  - If someone *lives beyond their means*, they spend more money than they earn or can afford.
  - *"The cost of living was so much higher in New York that he was soon **living beyond his means**."*
- **live (or be) on the breadline**
  - People who *live on the breadline* have a very low income or barely enough money to survive.
  - *"Due to the recent crisis, there are more people **living on the breadline** than ever before."*
- **live in clover**
  - Someone who *lives in clover* has enough money to lead a very comfortable life.
  - *"I dream of making an enormous amount of money and **living in clover** for the rest of my life!"*
- **live from hand to mouth**
  - If you *live from hand to mouth*, you don't have any money to save because whatever you earn is spent on food and other essentials.
  - *"Most families in that area **live from hand to mouth**."*
- **live high off the hog**
  - Someone who *lives high off the hog* has a lot of money and a very comfortable lifestyle.
  - *"Now he's wealthy and **living high off the hog**."*
- **(a) loan shark**
  - A *loan shark* is a person who lends money at extremely high interest rates to people who are unable to obtain a loan from the bank.
  - *"The young immigrant was beaten because he was late paying back money to a **loan shark**."*
- **look (or feel) like a million dollars**
  - If you *look (or feel) like a million dollars*, you look/feel extremely good or attractive.
  - *"With a tan and a new hairstyle Jane **looked (like) a million dollars!**"*



## WRITING PRACTICE

Write the resume

<https://www.ius.edu/career/files/power-phrases.pdf>



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

The Job Interview

Harris: Miss Joanne Winters? Please come in and sit down. Make yourself comfortable.

Hunters: Thank you, Mr. Harris.

Harris: Now, Miss Winters, may I ask why you are interested in this particular job?

Winters: Well, I've always enjoyed working with people and I have a good head for mathematics and statistics. When I saw the opportunity your company was offering, I jumped at it.

Harris: I notice from your application that you have no experience in doing opinion polls.

Winters: That's true; however, I do have related experience. I've taken journalism courses and worked for the campus newspaper, so I've done several interviews. I also worked one summer in a tourist information office and I'm quite comfortable talking with the public.

Harris: I see that you're working for Bradshaw Industries right now. Why do you wish to leave that position?

Winters: Right now I'm only working part-time there and with the present situation they may be laying off office employees. And, frankly, I would rather have a job dealing with the public; typing and filing all day is really not challenging enough for me.

Harris: So I may contact your current employer as a reference?

Winters: Yes, certainly.

Harris: Fine. Why do you think you are the person for our company, Miss Winters?

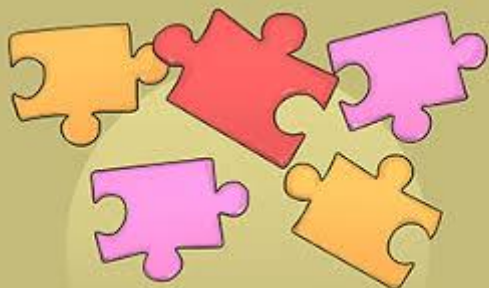
Winters: Well — I believe I can be an asset to Canada Wide Surveys. This job interests me very much and I know that I can do it well. Your company has an excellent reputation for a top-notch staff and I'm sure I wouldn't disappoint you.

Harris: Thank you. I understand you have all the particulars concerning the position. Do you have any questions?

Winters: No, I don't think so.

Harris: Well, we do have many applicants still to see. We should be able to let you know one way or the other sometime next week. Thank you for coming.

Winters: Thank you for taking the time to see me, Mr. Harris. Good-bye.



## Grammar Practice

### Translate into English

1. Ми з Вашим братом говорили сьогодні про цю справу. 2. Пітер керує туристичним агентством. 3. Вони вже дві години працюють. Але їм ще не вдалося вирішити проблему. 4. Мартін звільнив приміщення. 5. Останнім

часом я помічаю в тебе якісь зміни. 6. Потяг прибуває о 10:00. 7. Алекс і я добре провели час. Ми дивилися старі фільми. 8. Джозеф такий нудний, завжди скаржиться. 9. Ця школа виявилася дуже хорошою для вивчення мов. Відтоді, як моя донька тут навчається, вона розмовляє французькою. 10. Сьогодні Том зустрічає мене о 7 годині. 11. Злодій входить до кімнати і відкриває сейф. 12. Моніка виконує цю пісню вже годину. 13. Останнім часом він набрав велику вагу. 14. Ви відчуваєте запаморочення, оскільки занадто довго лежите на сонці. 15. Чи може Девід зачекати? У директора ділова зустріч, і я не хочу його турбувати. 16. Крім дуже наполегливо працює цими днями. 17. Я розумію. Ось чому Ви святково одягнені. 18. Сьогодні я зустрічаюсь з босом для обговорення справ компанії. 19. Містер Джонс отримав повідомлення від дружини. 20. Чому Ви не куштуєте суп? Чи з ним щось не так? – Він занадто солодкий на смак.



## UNIT 7 WEATHER.CLIMATE

### LESSON 1

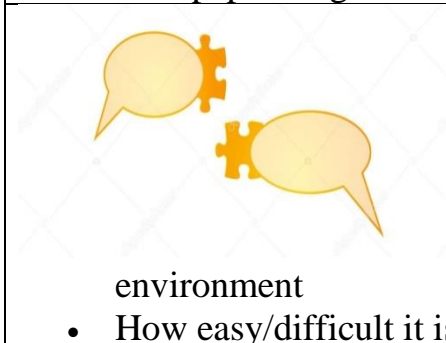


#### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

- *to be below freezing*: below zero degrees Celsius
- *bitterly cold*: very cold and unpleasant
- *a blanket of snow*: a complete covering of snow
- *boiling hot*: very hot (informal)
- *changeable*: weather that often changes
- *a change in the weather*: when weather conditions change
- *clear blue skies*: a sky without clouds
- *to clear up*: when clouds or rain disappear
- *to come out (the sun)*: when the sun appears out of a cloudy sky
- *a cold spell*: a short period of cold weather
- *to dress up warm*: to wear warm clothes to protect yourself against wintry conditions
- *a drop of rain*: a little bit of rain
- *a flash flood*: a sudden and severe flood

- **freezing cold:** very cold (informal)
- **to get caught in the rain:** to be outside when it rains unexpectedly
- **to get drenched:** to get very wet
- **heatstroke:** a serious condition caused by being too long in hot weather
- **a heatwave:** a period of very hot weather
- **heavy rain:** intense rainfall
- **long-range forecast:** the weather forecast for several days or weeks ahead
- **mild climate:** a climate without extreme weather conditions
- **mild winter:** a winter that isn't particularly cold
- **not a cloud in the sky:** see 'clear blue skies' above
- **to pour down:** to rain heavily
- **to be rained off:** to be cancelled or postponed due to poor weather
- **sunny spells:** short periods of sunny weather
- **thick fog:** a dense fog that makes visibility very poor
- **torrential rain:** see 'heavy rain' above
- **tropical storm:** a storm typical of ones that you find in tropical climates
- **weather forecast:** a TV/radio programme or section in a newspaper/magazine which predicts weather conditions



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Describe a person you know who is doing something to protect the environment**

You should say

- Who this person is
- What this person is doing to protect the environment
- How easy/difficult it is for him/her to do this



### LISTENING PRACTICE

**Listen and do the tasks**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YAqfb1TP5Eo>

VectorStock.com/918452



### READING PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

#### ***Climate***

Climate (from Ancient Greek *klima*, meaning *inclination*) is commonly defined as the weather averaged over a long period. The standard averaging period is 30 years, but other periods may be used depending on the purpose. Climate also includes statistics other than the average, such as the magnitudes of day-to-day or year-to-



year variations.

The difference between climate and weather is usefully summarized by the popular phrase "Climate is what you expect, weather is what you get." Over historical time spans there are a number of nearly constant variables that determine climate, including latitude, altitude, proportion of land to water, and proximity to oceans and mountains. These change only over periods of millions of years due to processes such as plate tectonics.

Other climate determinants are more dynamic: the thermohaline circulation of the ocean leads to a 5 C (9 F) warming of the northern Atlantic Ocean compared to other ocean basins. Other ocean currents redistribute heat between land and water on a more regional scale. The density and type of vegetation coverage affects solar heat absorption, water retention, and rainfall on a regional level. Alterations in the quantity of atmospheric greenhouse gases determines the amount of solar energy retained by the planet, leading to global warming or global cooling. The variables which determine climate are numerous and the interactions complex, but there is general agreement that the broad outlines are understood, at least insofar as the determinants of historical climate change are concerned.

#### Climate classification

There are several ways to classify climates into similar regimes. Originally, climates were defined in Ancient Greece to describe the weather depending upon a location's latitude. Modern climate classification methods can be broadly divided into *genetic* methods, which focus on the causes of climate, and *empiric* methods, which focus on the effects of climate.

Examples of genetic classification include methods based on the relative frequency of different air mass types or locations within synoptic weather disturbances. Examples of empiric classifications include climate zones defined by plant hardiness, evapotranspiration, or more generally the Köppen climate classification which was originally designed to identify the climates associated with certain biomes. A common shortcoming of these classification schemes is that they produce distinct boundaries between the zones they define, rather than the gradual transition of climate properties more common in nature.



#### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Find in the text English equivalents of the following words and word combinations:**

щорічні коливання; середній період;  
проміжок часу; близькість океану та гір;  
тектоніка плит; океанічний басейн;  
глобальне потепління та похолодання;  
поглинання сонячного тепла;  
вологовтримання; типи повітряних мас;  
евапотранспірація.

#### Complete the sentences:

1. The standard averaging period of climate is ...
2. Climate is ..., weather is ... .



3. The density and type of vegetation coverage affects ...
4. Examples of genetic classification include methods based on ...
5. Examples of empiric classifications include ...

**Answer the questions:**

1. What is climate?
2. What is the difference between climate and weather?
3. What are the constant variables that determine climate?
4. What are the two main methods of modern climate classification?
5. What is the Köppen climate classification associated with?



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

Гідросфера - це водна сфера нашої планети, сукупність океанів, морів, вод континентів, льодовикових покривів. Наша планета містить близько 16 млрд.куб.м води, що становить 0,25% її маси. Основна частина цієї води (понад 80%) перебуває у глибинних зонах Землі –

в її мантиї. Підземна частина гідросфери охоплює ґрунтові, підґрунтові, міжпластові безнапірні й напірні води, тріщинні води і води карстових порожнин у легкорозчинних гірських породах ( вапняках, гіпсах, тощо). Для величезної кількості живих організмів, особливо на ранніх етапах розвитку біосфери, вода була середовищем зародження та розвитку. Вода у біосфері перебуває у безперервному русі, бере початок у геологічному та біологічному кругообігах речовин. Вона є основою існування життя на Землі. Без води не може існувати людська цивілізація, бо вода використовується людьми не тільки для пиття, а й для забезпечення санітарно-гігієнічних та господарсько-побутових потреб.



**IDIOMS**

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

**1. IT'S RAINING CATS AND DOGS**

Typically used when it is raining heavily outside, during a heavy period of rainfall or during a storm.

Example: “Do not forget your umbrella before you go outside. It is **raining cats**

**and dogs!**”

**2. EVERY CLOUD HAS A SILVER LINING**

To be optimistic and hope that something good can come out of a bad situation.

Example: "I'm not going on holiday this year, but **every cloud has a silver lining**, as I'm able to spend more time with my family at home."

**3. HEAD IN THE CLOUDS**

Used to describe someone being overly-optimistic about a situation or to have unrealistic ideas about something.

Example: "Mike thinks he is going to pass his exams without studying. He has his **head in the clouds!**"

#### 4. SNOWED UNDER

When you have too much work to do or to have a lot of things to deal with at once.

Example: "Mike is **snowed under** with work. He cannot come and watch the game with us tonight."

#### 5. UNDER THE WEATHER

To describe feeling unwell or minor illnesses that are not life threatening. It can sometimes be used when you feel overly-exhausted after a long day or night.

Example: "Hazel did not come into work today. She was feeling **under the weather.**"

#### 6. CLOUD NINE

If you are on cloud nine, you are extremely happy.

Example: "She has been on **cloud nine** since getting married."

#### 7. TO BE A BREEZE

To be easy or requiring little effort.

Example: "This exam is going **to be a breeze.**"

#### 8. COME RAIN OR SHINE

To say that something will be done regardless of whatever happens.

Example: "I will play football tonight **come rain or shine.**"

#### 9. THE CALM BEFORE THE STORM

A brief moment of peace or quiet before a busy or difficult period arrives.

Example: "It's going to get very busy tomorrow. Today is the **calm before the storm.**"



#### WRITING PRACTICE

##### Write an essay

- Describe what your favourite type of weather is and why.
- Describe what the weather is like in the country to live now.
- Explain why some people complain about some types of weather.



#### DIALOGUES

##### Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

- Hey, guys, we're lucky today. The weather is fine. It's ideal for our picnic.

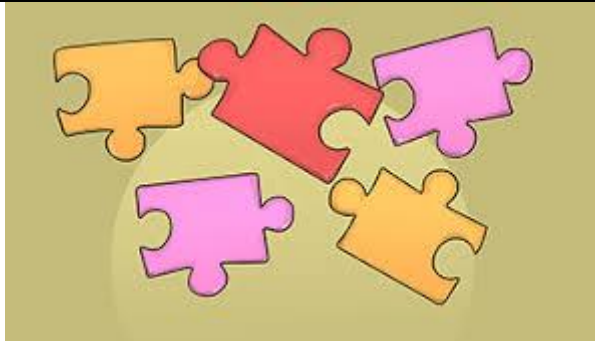
- Yes, Mark. The sky is clear today and the breeze is so gentle. What could be better! Let's

sit on the blanket and eat our sandwiches and fruit.

- Is it always like that in this place, Polly?

- Certainly not. It depends on a season and on a month. It's spring, the middle of

- May now. So it could be damp, rainy now and even stormy sometimes.
- You don't say so! Stormy? Do you mean thunderstorms with lightnings?
  - Oh yes. And clouds and heavy showers as well. But most of the time the weather in spring is wonderful and quite warm, with a lot of sunshine. Summers are always sunny and hot here.
  - Summer is my favourite season. The weather is absolutely fantastic in my country and the nature is fabulous! And how about autumns?
  - In autumn it's windy, chilly, wet and grey as a rule. The temperature can drop to zero at nights. As for winters... well... They are always different. It could be rather mild this year but extremely cold – the next year.
  - Do you have much snow? It is my dream to celebrate Christmas when there is white snow outside. It feels like a fairy-tale.
  - Then you should come here for your Christmas vacation. We have much snow and sometimes even terrible snowstorms. Kids have much fun making snowmen and playing snowballs. But I prefer to stay indoors in winter, I barely go out.
  - Thank you for the invitation, Polly.



### Grammar Practice

**Fill in the correct tenses. Use the verb in brackets.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ John ever \_\_\_\_\_ (win) a prize at a race?
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) asleep yesterday when I \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) TV.
3. George \_\_\_\_\_ never \_\_\_\_\_ (be) to Canada.
4. Tom is not back in England. He \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in Italy for three weeks.
5. We \_\_\_\_\_ (do) a lot last Sunday.
6. I sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to the cinema.
7. Nick \_\_\_\_\_ (work) hard yesterday.
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not find) my ring yet which I \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) at the party yesterday.
9. They \_\_\_\_\_ (build) this castle in 1762.
10. Would you like to have something to eat? No, thank you. I \_\_\_\_\_ (just have) dinner.
11. While Tom \_\_\_\_\_ (play) tennis, Ann \_\_\_\_\_ (take) a shower.
12. I \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ (see) his dog since yesterday morning.
13. Mike \_\_\_\_\_ (play) on his notebook now. How long \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_ (play)?
14. " \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) English?" she was asked.
15. When they \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in the garden, the phone \_\_\_\_\_ (ring).

**Choose the correct form to complete the sentences below.**

- 1 'I work in a bank.' ⇒ He said that he \_\_\_\_\_ in a bank.
- 2 'I am working today.' ⇒ She told us she \_\_\_\_\_ that day.
- 3 'I've been ill for a couple of weeks.' ⇒ He told me he \_\_\_\_\_ for a couple

of weeks.

4'I was at the doctor all morning.' ⇒ She told me that she \_\_\_\_\_ at the doctor all morning.

5'I'll lend you the money .' ⇒ He told me he \_\_\_\_\_ me the money.

6'I can't do it without your help.' ⇒ She said she \_\_\_\_\_ it without my help.

7'The meeting may start early.' ⇒ He told us that the meeting \_\_\_\_\_ early.

8'I must leave early today.' ⇒ He said that he \_\_\_\_\_ early that day.

9'You should talk to Jim.' ⇒ She said that I \_\_\_\_\_ to Jim.

10'Get out!' ⇒ She told me

## LESSON 2



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

**Describing the weather**

good, great, nice, fine, lovely, beautiful, wonderful, excellent, gorgeous, fair, mild, pleasant;

bad, awful, terrible, nasty, lousy, foul, rotten, miserable,

unpleasant, dull, gloomy, ugly;

sunny, warm, hot, mild, cool, chilly, cold, freezing, icy, frosty; very cold; bitter cold;

rainy, wet, humid, dry, arid, frigid, foggy, windy, stormy, breezy, windless, calm, still;

a spell of good weather; a two-day spell of sunny weather; a spell of rainy weather;

Sky: cloudy, overcast, cloudless, clear, bright, blue, gray (BrE grey), dark; a patch of blue sky.

### Examples

What's the weather like? How's the weather?

The weather is nice today. The weather is good today. The weather is awful today.

Nice weather, isn't it? Terrible weather, isn't it? It's a nice day, isn't it?

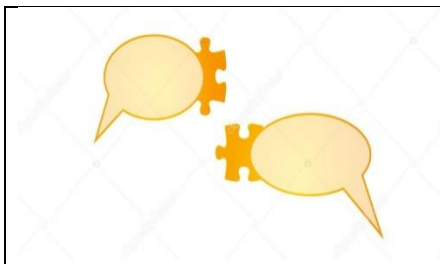
It's warm today. It's hot today. It's cold today. It is cold and windy. It's getting colder.

The wind is blowing. The wind was cold and strong. A strong wind was blowing.

It's humid. It's hot and humid. It's cloudy, but there's no rain. Maybe it will rain at night.

It looks like rain. It's going to rain. It's supposed to get warmer in the afternoon.

It's raining. It's raining hard. It's snowing. It's snowing hard. I wish it would stop raining.



## **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

*Describe your favorite season or time of the year*

You should say:

when this time is.

what the weather is like at this time.

what you usually do at this time and explain why it

is your favorite time of the year.

## **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen and translate the following**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LzNQgEAMxkU>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/2584330

## **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

*World Climate Zones*

Have you ever wondered why one area of the world is a desert, another a grassland, and another a rainforest? Why are there different forests and deserts, and why are there different types of life in each area? The answer is climate.



Climate is the characteristic condition of the atmosphere near the earth's surface at a certain place on earth. It is the long-term weather of that area (at least 30 years). This includes the region's general pattern of weather conditions, seasons and weather extremes like hurricanes, droughts, or rainy periods. Two of the most important factors determining an area's climate are air temperature and precipitation.

World biomes are controlled by climate. The climate of a region will determine what plants will grow there, and what animals will inhabit it. All three components, climate, plants and animals are interwoven to create the fabric of a biome.

**Köppen Climate Classification System**

The Köppen Climate Classification System is the most widely used for classifying the world's climates. Most classification systems used today are based on the one introduced in 1900 by the Ukrainian-German climatologist Wladimir Köppen. Köppen divided the Earth's surface into climatic regions that generally coincided with world patterns of vegetation and soils.

The Köppen system recognizes five major climate types based on the annual and monthly averages of temperature and precipitation. Each type is designated by a capital letter.

**A-** Moist Tropical Climates are known for their high temperatures year round and



for their large amount of year round rain.

**B** - Dry Climates are characterized by little rain and a huge daily temperature range. Two subgroups, **S** - semiarid or steppe, and **W** - arid or desert, are used with the **B** climates.

**C**- In Humid Middle Latitude Climates land/water differences play a large part. These climates have warm, dry summers and cool, wet winters.

**D**- Continental Climates can be found in the interior regions of large land masses. Total precipitation is not very high and seasonal temperatures vary widely.

**E**- Cold Climates describe this climate type perfectly. These climates are part of areas where permanent ice and tundra are always present. Only about four months of the year have above freezing temperatures.

Further subgroups are designated by a second, lower case letter which distinguish specific seasonal characteristics of temperature and precipitation.

**F** - Moist with adequate precipitation in all months and no dry season. This letter usually accompanies the **A**, **C**, and **D** climates.

**M** - Rainforest climate in spite of short, dry season in monsoon type cycle. This letter only applies to **A** climates.

**S** - There is a dry season in the summer of the respective hemisphere (high-sun season).

**W**- There is a dry season in the winter of the respective hemisphere (low-sun season).

To further denote variations in climate, a third letter was added to the code.

**a** - Hot summers where the warmest month is over 22°C (72°F). These can be found in **C** and **D** climates.

**b** - Warm summer with the warmest month below 22°C (72°F). These can also be found in **C** and **D** climates.

**c** - Cool, short summers with less than four months over 10°C (50°F) in the **C** and **D** climates.

**d** - Very cold winters with the coldest month below -38°C (-36°F) in the **D** climate only.

**h** - Dry-hot with a mean annual temperature over 18°C (64°F) in **B** climates only.

**k** - Dry-cold with a mean annual temperature under 18°C (64°F) in **B** climates only.

The Köppen classification depends on average monthly values of temperature and precipitation. The most commonly used form of the Köppen classification has five primary types labeled A through E. These primary types are A, tropical; B, dry; C, mild mid-latitude; D, cold mid-latitude; and E, polar. The five primary classifications can be further divided into secondary classifications such as rain forest, monsoon, tropical savanna, humid subtropical, humid continental, oceanic climate, Mediterranean climate, steppe, subarctic climate, tundra, polar ice cap, and desert.

**Rain forests** are characterized by high rainfall, with definitions setting minimum normal annual rainfall between 1,750 millimetres (69 in) and 2,000 millimetres (79 in). Mean monthly temperatures exceed 18 °C (64 °F) during all months of the



year.

A **monsoon** is a seasonal prevailing wind which lasts for several months, ushering in a region's rainy season. Regions within North America, South America, Sub-Saharan Africa, Australia and East Asia are monsoon regimes.

A **tropical savanna** is a grassland biome located in semiarid to semi-humid climate regions of subtropical and tropical latitudes, with average temperatures remain at or above 18 °C (64 °F) year round and rainfall between 750 millimetres (30 in) and 1,270 millimetres (50 in) a year. They are widespread on Africa, and are found in India, the northern parts of South America, Malaysia, and Australia.

The **humid subtropical** climate zone where winter rainfall (and sometimes snowfall) is associated with large storms that the westerlies steer from west to east. Most summer rainfall occurs during thunderstorms and from occasional tropical cyclones. Humid subtropical climates lie on the east side continents, roughly between latitudes 20° and 40° degrees away from the equator.

A **humid continental** climate is marked by variable weather patterns and a large seasonal temperature variance. Places with more than three months of average daily temperatures above 10 °C (50 °F) and a coldest month temperature below –3 °C (27 °F) and which do not meet the criteria for an arid or semiarid climate, are classified as continental.

An **oceanic climate** is typically found along the west coasts at the middle latitudes of all the world's continents, and in southeastern Australia, and is accompanied by plentiful precipitation year round.

The **Mediterranean climate** regime resembles the climate of the lands in the Mediterranean Basin, parts of western North America, parts of Western and South Australia, in southwestern South Africa and in parts of central Chile. The climate is characterized by hot, dry summers and cool, wet winters.

A **steppe** is a dry grassland with an annual temperature range in the summer of up to 40 °C (104 °F) and during the winter down to –40 °C (–40 °F).

A **subarctic climate** has little precipitation, and monthly temperatures which are above 10 °C (50 °F) for one to three months of the year, with permafrost in large parts of the area due to the cold winters. Winters within subarctic climates usually include up to six months of temperatures averaging below 0 °C (32 °F).

**Tundra** occurs in the far Northern Hemisphere, north of the taiga belt, including vast areas of northern Russia and Canada.

A **polar ice cap**, or polar ice sheet, is a high-latitude region of a planet or moon that is covered in ice. Ice caps form because high-latitude regions receive less energy as solar radiation from the sun than equatorial regions, resulting in lower surface temperatures.

A **desert** is a landscape form or region that receives very little precipitation. Deserts usually have a large diurnal and seasonal temperature range, with high or low, depending on location daytime temperatures (in summer up to 45 °C or 113 °F, and low nighttime temperatures (in winter down to 0 °C or 32 °F due to extremely low humidity. Many deserts are formed by rain shadows, as mountains block the path of moisture and precipitation to the desert.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Find in the text English equivalents of the following words and word combinations:**

метеорологічні умови; температура повітря та опади; екстремальні погодні умови; зразки рослинності та ґрунту; півкуля; річна температура; рясне випадання опадів; вічна мерзлота; льодовиковий покрив; денні температури; низька вологість.

**Complete the sentences:**

1. Two of the most important factors determining an area's climate are ...
2. World biomes are controlled by ...
3. The Köppen Climate Classification System is the most widely used for classifying the ...
4. Moist Tropical Climates are known for their ...
5. The five primary classifications can be further divided into secondary classifications such as ...
6. Tundra occurs in ...
7. A desert is a landscape form or region that receives ...

**Answer the questions:**

1. What are the most important factors determining an area's climate?
2. What is the most widely used climate classification system?
3. How many major climate types does the Köppen system recognize?
4. What are they based on?
5. What are the five primary types of climate classifications? Can you describe them?
6. What are the secondary classifications of these primary groups?



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into English**

Мінеральні ресурси Мінерально-сировинна база України є багатством її народу, вона забезпечує незалежність і національну безпеку. За різноманітністю і багатством мінерально-сировинної бази Україна вигідно відрізняється від більшості республік колишнього СРСР і багатьох держав, займаючи 0,5 % суші й переробляючи близько 5% світового обсягу мінеральної сировини. На території України розвідано близько 8 тисяч родовищ, майже 90 видів корисних копалин, з яких 20 мають важливе економічне значення. Серед них – нафта, газ, залізні, марганцеві, титанові, уранові руди, вугілля, сірка, ртуть, каолін, графіт, вогнетривкі глини, питні мінеральні води та інше.



## IDIOMS

Translate the idioms and learn them

### 1. FACE LIKE THUNDER

When someone is visibly angry or upset and you can notice the emotion on the person's face.

Example: "You could tell Maria was angry. She had a **face like thunder!**"

### 2. STORM IN A TEACUP

Exaggerate a problem.

Example: "I don't think this flu scare is serious. It is a **storm in a teacup.**"

### 3. LIGHTNING FAST

Being very fast.

Example: "Wow, did you see that man win the race? He was **lightning fast!**"

### 4. CHASE RAINBOWS

Try to achieve the impossible.

Example: "I know you want to become a famous footballer but don't **chase rainbows!** It is very hard and you are just not good enough."

### 5. TO TAKE A RAIN CHECK

To postpone something.

Example: "Can we **take a rain check** on our cinema date? I have too much homework."

### 6. TO STEAL SOMEONE'S THUNDER

To do what someone else was going to do and receive all the praise; or take the attention away from someone else.

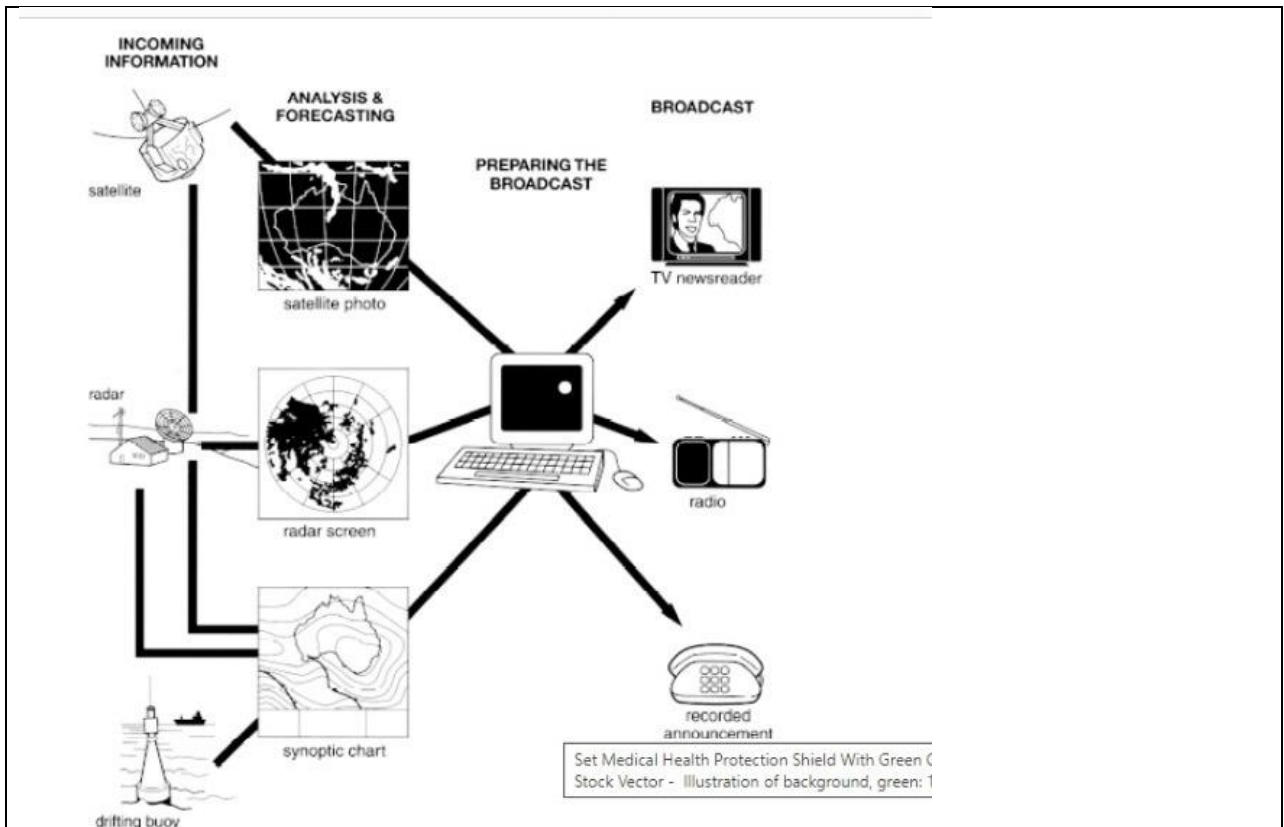
Example: "My classmate **stole my thunder** when he told the teacher that he did all the work on the presentation."



## WRITING PRACTICE

*The diagram shows how the Australian Bureau of Meteorology collects up-to-the-minute information on the weather in order to produce reliable forecasts.*

*Write a report for a university lecturer describing the information shown in the image.*



## DIALOGUES

Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner

1

**A:** It's an ugly day today.

**B:** I know. I think it may rain.

**A:** It's the middle of summer, it shouldn't rain

today.

**B:** That would be weird.

**A:** Yeah, especially since it's ninety degrees outside.

**B:** I know, it would be horrible if it rained and it was hot outside.

**A:** Yes, it would be.

**B:** I really wish it wasn't so hot every day.

**A:** Me too. I can't wait until winter.

**B:** I like winter too, but sometimes it gets too cold.

**A:** I'd rather be cold than hot.

**B:** Me too.

2

**A:** It doesn't look very nice outside today.

**B:** You're right. I think it's going to rain later.

**A:** In the middle of the summer, it shouldn't be raining.

**B:** That wouldn't seem right.

**A:** Considering that it's over ninety degrees outside, that would be weird.

**B:** Exactly, it wouldn't be nice if it started raining. It's too hot.

**A:** I know, you're absolutely right.

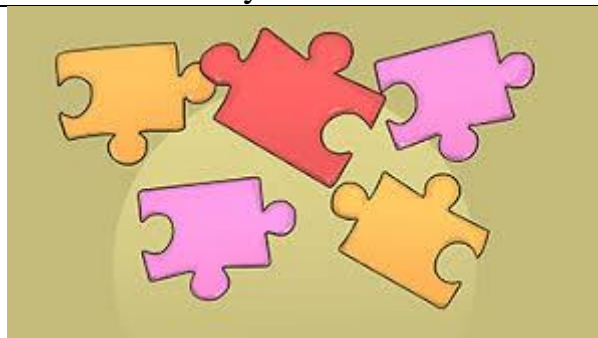
**B:** I wish it would cool off one day.

**A:** That's how I feel, I want winter to come soon.

**B:** I enjoy the winter, but it gets really cold sometimes.

**A:** I know what you mean, but I'd rather be cold than hot.

**B:** That's exactly how I feel.



### Grammar Practice

#### Write the right form of the verbs

1. She (be) here very soon.
2. She (to visit) her grandparents in the hospital?
3. My friend (to go) shopping. She (to be) an addicted person.
4. At this time tomorrow morning, they (begin) working.
5. Children (not paint) father's documents today.
6. Dorian saw an urgent note on his table. Alan (to leave) it the day before.
7. Who you (to talk) to?
8. How long (you/be) in this company when you retire?
9. Why (to agree) with his point of view? It (to be) absolutely absurd.
10. I (not use) public transport as I (to hate) people in it.
11. Nicole (have) a hard time.
12. Andrew (to try) to watch the film since last Saturday.
13. My close friend (to go) to Germany next week.
14. You (travel) around the world.
15. When I (to arrive) at the airport, I (to notice) a child who (to pack) a toy into his parents' luggage.
16. Tonight we (cram up) for our English test.
17. My little brother (not see) either horses or cows.
18. I met him at the household store. He (to buy) a hummer.
19. .At 5 o'clock you (help) your brother.
20. At nine I (watch) the news.
21. Tomas got a bad review for his article because he (to make) a lot of mistakes in it.
22. We (be) in London for three years next week.
23. Julia (to be) fond of sports.
24. You (meet) lots of interesting people.
25. Nicole (have) a hard time.
26. My mom (to watch) movie at the moment. She (to cry) because the main character (to kill).
27. They (arrive) by dinner time.
28. Zoe (to try) to find her father for years but she failed.
29. When (we/do) everything?
30. Tomorrow we (rest) and (have) fun.
31. The girls (to feed) the kittens in the garden while the boys (to play) basketball.
32. You (not / have) any problems.
33. My old friend (to learn) French for a couple of years.
34. She apologized she (not to write) him.
35. (Eat / you) at six?
36. Molly (to have) a cup of coffee before she went to the University.
37. It (to rain) heavily when I (to wake) up.
38. Ralf (pay) for it.
39. It (to be) difficult to remember the situation in details.
40. He (not / play) all afternoon.
41. Kate and Russell (not to go out) because it (snow) heavily outdoors.
42. This time next week we (sit) at the beach.
43. Mary (not consult) a doctor for her illness.
44. My husband (to be) very busy yesterday. He (to write) a report for his new presentation the whole day.
45. Rebecca (clean) the house and John (wash) the dishes.
46. This evening at 8 o'clock, she (watch) a movie with her friends.
47. He (not teach) at the University, he (to be) a school teacher.
48. He (not to work) before he graduated from the University.
49. You (call) me next week.
50. What kind of beer you (to drink)?
51. What time you (to have) a snack yesterday? – I (to have) a snack from 7 till 7.15.
52. They (come) at 8 o'clock.
53. Sarah (to write) this essay for 2 hours



before mother came. 54. My aunt (to listen) to her husband very attentively. 55. At this time tomorrow, I (sleep) deeply. 56. Martin (to drink) for two years before he (to decide) to give up this bad habit. 57. Pupils (to talk) in the classroom when the teacher (to see) them. 58. He (not to consult) to his doctor for the last weekend. 59. Tonight they (talk), (dance) and (have) a good time. 60. How many birds (to catch) the cat by the time it started raining? 61. He went to the cinema with his friends after he (to cook) a dinner. 62. You (earn) a lot of money. 63. Mother knew the man at once though she (to study) with him when she was young. 64. Ashley (stay) at home tonight. 65. Anton (to wait) for his train for 12 hours when its delay was announced. 66. It (rain) tomorrow. 67. Mark (to glance) Mary at the press-conference. She (wear) a very elegant dress, it was hard not to see her. 68. They (dance) all night. 69. Friends (to walk) along the river for about 15 minutes when a man stopped and tried to talk to us. 70. (You / do) everything by seven? 71. They (anticipate) your wishes. 72. Parents (to forbid) you to speak with acquaintances, hadn't they? 73. How long (you / know) your boyfriend when you get married? 74. Anna's boyfriend (to fix) the car since noon. 75. She (not / finish) work by seven. 76. (We / arrive) by the time it gets dark? 77. Last evening she (to read) the poetry collection in the drawing room when suddenly she (to notice) someone in the garden. 78. Maybe we (stay) at home. 79. My baby (to fall) asleep before I came home. 80. The jacket (to suit) the color of your eyes.

## LESSON 3



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn  
Weather phenomena and related words**

#### **Sunshine**

warm sun; hot sun; blazing sun; sunshine, sunlight, sunrays, sunbeams;  
bright sunshine; bright sunlight; a patch of sunlight; daylight, moonlight;  
sunrise, sunset, day, night, dawn, morning, noon, afternoon, evening, twilight, nightfall, midnight.

#### **Wind**

wind, breeze; a gust of wind; a blast of wind; strong wind; high wind; light wind; cool wind; warm wind; brisk wind; fresh wind; cold wind; piercing wind; easterly wind; northerly wind; southerly wind; westerly wind; hurricane, windstorm, whirlwind, tornado, typhoon, gale, dust storm, sandstorm, tropical storm.

#### **Rain**

heavy rain; pouring rain; steady rain; constant rain; cold rain; warm rain; light rain; gentle rain;  
rain, rainfall, rain shower, downpour, deluge, rainstorm, drizzle, hail, sleet; a drop of rain, a droplet, a raindrop; rainbow.

#### **Fog**



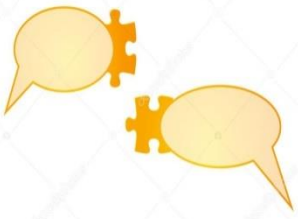
fog, haze, mist, smog; foggy, hazy, misty, smoggy; dew; dewy; thick fog; dense fog; heavy fog; patchy fog; a blanket of fog; pea soup (informal) – thick yellow fog.

### **Thunder and lightning**

thunder; thunderstorm; thundercloud; distant thunder; faint thunder; loud thunder; a clap of thunder, a thunderclap; a bolt of thunder, a thunderbolt; lightning; a flash of lightning; a bright flash of lightning; a bolt of lightning.

### **Snow**

heavy snow; deep snow; fresh snow; light snow; wet snow; falling snow; melting snow; snow, snowfall, snowstorm, blizzard, frost; thaw; slippery roads; snowflake, snowdrift, snowbank; ice, icicle.




### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Discussion**

*Do you agree or not? Comment on the following statements.*

1. Everything is good in its season.
2. If there were no clouds, we should not enjoy the sun.
3. Rain at seven, fine at eleven.




### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen and do the tasks**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nHQ-aIruJHE>

VectorStock.com/358450



### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

***Weather***

Weather is the state of the atmosphere, to the degree that it is hot or cold, wet or dry, calm or stormy, clear or cloudy. Most weather phenomena occur in the troposphere, just below the stratosphere. Weather refers, generally, to day-to-day temperature and precipitation activity, whereas climate is the term for the average atmospheric conditions over longer periods of time.

Weather is driven by density (temperature and moisture) differences between one place and another. These differences can occur due to the sun angle at any particular spot, which varies by latitude from the tropics. The strong temperature contrast between polar and tropical air gives rise to the jet stream. Weather systems in the mid-latitudes, such as extratropical cyclones, are caused by instabilities of

the jet stream flow. Because the Earth's axis is tilted relative to its orbital plane, sunlight is incident at different angles at different times of the year. On Earth's surface, temperatures usually range  $\pm 40^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $100^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) annually. Over thousands of years, changes in Earth's orbit affect the amount and distribution of solar energy received by the Earth and influence long-term climate and global climate change.

Surface temperature differences in turn cause pressure differences. Higher altitudes are cooler than lower altitudes due to differences in compressional heating. Weather forecasting is the application of science and technology to predict the state of the atmosphere for a future time and a given location. The atmosphere is a chaotic system, so small changes to one part of the system can grow to have large effects on the system as a whole. Human attempts to control the weather have occurred throughout human history, and there is evidence that human activity such as agriculture and industry has inadvertently modified weather patterns.

Studying how the weather works on other planets has been helpful in understanding how weather works on Earth. A famous landmark in the Solar System, Jupiter's *Great Red Spot*, is an anticyclonic storm known to have existed for at least 300 years. However, weather is not limited to planetary bodies. A star's corona is constantly being lost to space, creating what is essentially a very thin atmosphere throughout the Solar System. The movement of mass ejected from the Sun is known as the solar wind.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

**Find in the text the English equivalents of the following words and expressions:**

Природні явища; струменевий перебіг (в атмосфері); позатропічні урагани; температура поверхні; нагрівання при стисканні; прогнозування погоди; сонячний вітер; земна вісь; сонячна система; космічні тіла; площину орбіти; прогнозувати стан атмосфери.

### Complete the sentences:

1. Most weather phenomena occur in ...
2. The strong temperature contrast between polar and tropical air gives rise to ...
3. On Earth's surface, temperatures usually range ...
4. Surface temperature differences in turn cause ...
5. Studying how the weather works on other planets has been helpful in ...

### Answer the questions:

1. Where do most weather phenomena occur?
2. What gives rise to the jet stream?
3. What is weather forecasting?
4. In what way does human activity influence weather patterns?
5. What is solar wind?



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into English

### *Що таке зміна клімату?*

Клімат часто порівнюють з погодою, але між ними є різниця. Погода змінюється щодня – часом іде дощ, іноді настає спека або мороз. А **клімат** – це характер погодних умов протягом тривалого періоду для значної території.

За всю історію існування Землі клімат змінювався багато разів. Вченим відомо про 7 льодовикових періодів, після яких завжди наступало потепління.

Потепління в наш час – не лише природний процес, бо відбувається у 10 разів швидше, ніж будь-коли. Все частіше науковці вживають термін “кліматична криза” замість “зміни клімату”, щоб підкреслити серйозність цієї проблеми та потребу її вирішувати вже зараз.

**Кліматична криза** – це надмірно стрімка зміна клімату “через” підвищення глобальної середньої температури. Щоб протидіяти кліматичній кризі, слід досягти вуглецевої нейтральності вже 2050 року та адаптуватися до змін клімату.

### **Парниковий ефект**

**Парниковий ефект** – це процес, за якого парникові гази затримують сонячну енергію на поверхні Землі та в атмосфері і перешкоджають її поверненню назад у космос. Парниковий ефект підтримує на Землі комфортну для життя температуру. Якби не було цього ефекту, то середня глобальна температура була б не +15°C, а -18°C.

Парниковий ефект – це нормальне природне явище. Але після промислової революції з середини 19 ст. через спалювання викопного палива концентрація парникових газів в атмосфері почала різко зростати.

До парникових газів відносять:

1. **Двоокис вуглецю CO<sub>2</sub>**
2. **Метан CH<sub>4</sub>**
3. **Оксид азоту(I) N<sub>2</sub>O**
4. **Озон O<sub>3</sub>**
5. **Водяна пара**

Перші чотири сполуки місяцями та навіть роками перебувають в атмосфері, не зазнаючи фізичних чи хімічних змін. До прикладу, молекула метану може перебувати в атмосфері без змін до 14 років, а молекула озону приблизно 100 діб. Це сприяє підвищенню глобальної температури протягом десятиліть.

Водяна пара перебуває в атмосфері лише декілька днів і швидко реагує на температурні зміни. Чим тепліше стає, тим більше води випаровується і потрапляє в атмосферу. Таким чином водяна пара посилює процес глобального потепління.



## IDIOMS

Translate the idioms and learn them

### 1. Under the weather

If you're feeling "under the weather," it means that **you don't feel well**.

The term originally came from the phrase "under the weather bow." (In this phrase, "bow" rhymes with "cow.")

### 2. Fair-weather friend

"Fair" weather is pleasant and sunny. It's not too hot or too cold. It's perfect for having fun, especially outdoors.

A "fair-weather friend" is **someone who's only around when things are going well**—when you're having fun, in a good mood or have money to spend.

### 3. Weather the storm

This one can be a little confusing. When we say "weather" in English, we're usually talking about how hot or cold it is outside, or whether it's rainy, snowy, windy or sunny.

"Weather" can also be a verb (action word), though.

### 4. Keep a weather eye on someone/something

A "weather eye" doesn't mean that rain, snow or sunshine are in someone's eye!

A "weather eye" is **a close watch**. Because the weather changes so much, we have to watch it carefully. We don't want to be surprised by a sudden storm.

### 5. It's raining cats and dogs

This means **it's raining very heavily**.

This idiom may come from strange happenings around the world. For hundreds of years, people have talked about "rains of animals." They've mentioned animals such as fish, frogs, birds and snakes falling from the sky like rain.

### 6. When it rains, it pours

In this idiom, "rain" refers to something bad that's happening. It's a way of talking about something that makes life difficult or spoils your plans.

"It pours" tells you that **many bad things are happening all at once**.



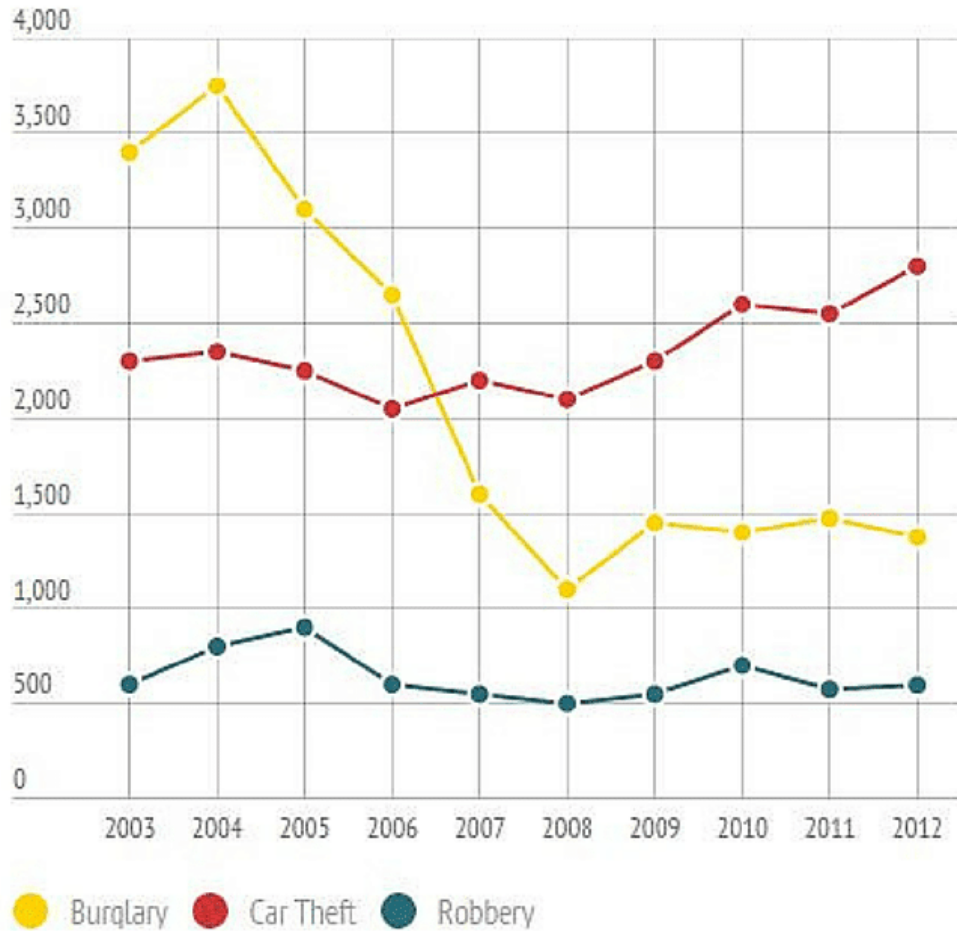
## WRITING PRACTICE

Analyze the chart and write an essay



The chart below shows the changes in three different areas of crime in Manchester city centre from 2003-2012.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and making comparisons where relevant.



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**A:** I wish it was a nicer day today.

**B:** That is true. I hope it doesn't rain.

**A:** It wouldn't rain in the middle of the summer.

**B:** It wouldn't seem right if it started raining right now.

**A:** It would be weird if it started raining in ninety degree weather.

**B:** Any rain right now would be pointless.

**A:** That's right, it really would be.

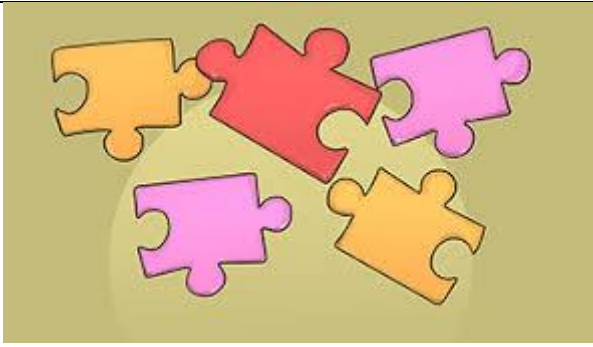
**B:** I want it to cool down some.

**A:** I know what you mean, I can't wait until it's winter.

**B:** Winter is great. I wish it didn't get so cold sometimes though.

**A:** I would rather deal with the winter than the summer.

**B:** I feel the same way.



## Grammar Practice

### Translate into English:

1. „Чи можна Вас запитати, де знаходиться інститут екологічних проблем?” - запитала вона. 2. “Я можу допомогти тобі підготуватися до екзамену краще” - сказала вона, після того як він провалив екзамен. 3. Він

запитав: “Від чого залежить структура ґрунту?”. 4. Моя подруга запитала: “У тебе є екологічний словник?”. 5. Вона запитала: “Що ти знаєш про інтенсивне землеробство?”

### Open the brackets with the correct form of the verbs

1. Mark (to go) to the University, (to buy) an ice-cream at the same place and (to drink) coffee in the park every day. 2. He (wait) for quite some time. 3. My father was rather annoyed with me because I was late and he (to wait) for me a very long time. 4. He (to do) his article very good. 5. How long (you/know) your boyfriend when you get married? 6. Jacob didn't want to read the poem because he already (to hear) it. 7. By September, Julie (teach) us for over a year. 8. (she/get) home by lunch time? 9. Sister went to the post-office after she (to sign) the card. 10. But all these things (happen / only) if you marry me. 11. While she (to write) a note, her neighbor (to draw) a portrait. 12. All these months my boss (to talk) about his new project. 13. You (not/forget) to take camera with you. 14. My cousin (to go) to the theater yesterday evening. 15. Amanda (win) this game. 16. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea. 17. There (not / be) anything left to wish for. 18. They (bake) some cakes. 19. The girls (to stay) alone at home. Their mother (to go) to the shop. 20. I just (to finish) my essay. 21. Tonight at 10 o'clock she (come) home. 22. Sometimes she (to take) an electric train. 23. Here is Anna who we (to speak) about for a long time. 24. He (to stand) by the window all the time. 25. (he/finish) his exams when we go on holiday? 26. You (earn) a lot of money. 27. When (you/complete) the work? 28. It (to take) him two hours and a quarter to get the results of his last experiment. 29. After breakfast she (to go) to the institute. 30. At midnight we (sleep). 31. He (to eat) pancakes at the moment. They (to be) very tasty. 32. (Drive / she) to London? 33. Marta (to travel) a lot. She (to visit) many countries in Europe. 34. I (not / work) all day. 35. You (to watch) your stupid comedy too long. 36. It (to take) him 15 minutes to get to the University. 37. I (help) you with your homework. 38. The student (to go) to the University early in the morning. 39. Everything (be) perfect. 40. His wife (to come) back and (to give) birth to a baby. 41. Why (she/finish) the cleaning by six? 42. He already (to see) this serial. He (not want) to watch it again with you. 43. Anna can never forgive Tom that he (to deceive) her. 44. I (leave) by six. 45. Next week at this time I (sunbathe) at the beach. 46. My mother (to write) a review right now. 47. Everybody (adore) you. 48. It usually (to take) Sarah about 20 minutes to finish the breakfast. 49. I (not/finish) the essay by the weekend. 50. Every movie he (to make) was not for me but for my cousin. 51. You (to have) a cup of hot



chocolate every morning? 52. She (finish) her exams by then, so we can go out for dinner. 53. Some of the students (to skate) while other (to ski). Everybody (to have) a lot of fun. 54. It (to rain) everywhere now. 55. They (to cook) tasty breakfast for their children. 56. I (take) you with me next month. 57. Mary (not have) breakfast with her cousin, she (to drink) a milk cocktail. 58. We (not/eat) before we come, so we'll be hungry. 59. Sam (to speak) three foreign languages. 60. Kate did not even understand what a Lisa (to happen) to. 61. We (return) as soon as possible. 62. Helen (to wait) for her reply for six weeks. 63. The cat (to eat) the food and (to ask) more. 64. My mother always (to come) in my room and (to wake up) me. 65. You (work) very hard to get that deal. 66. Molly (to iron) her clothes every day. 67. They (not to meet) their guests at ate railway station. 68. (Fight / they) again? 69. When the teacher came into the room, all students (to write) their essays 70. When I entered the room my neighbors (to get) everything ready for the New Year. Barbara and Henry (to decorate) the green tree. 71. His granny (to find) it difficult to use the computer. 72. The day after tomorrow he (move) his apartment. 73. When it (to rain) we (to spend) time in front the TV. 74. I (use) the money wisely. 75. This week we (to work) on a new experiment. 76. Peter and Mary (to talk) on the phone for an hour when the line 77 broke. 77. We (dance) a few dances before midnight. 78. You (to worry) about his temperament? 79. Jack felt tired as he (to work) for five months without a vacation. 80. The cat (to eat) the food and (to ask) more.

## LESSON 4



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn**

#### Seasons

winter, spring, summer, autumn; fall (AmE); early spring; late autumn; Indian summer; springtime, summertime, wintertime; spring season; summer season; fall season; winter season; dry season; wet season; rainy season; cold season; warm season;

cold winters; extremely cold winters; mild winters;

cool summers; warm summers; hot summers.

#### Climate

Climate: cold, cool, warm, hot; mild, moderate, temperate, severe; wet, damp, humid, dry, arid;

a cold climate; a relatively mild climate; a dry climate; a warm climate; a hot climate;

a continental climate; a maritime climate; cold climates; hot climates; a wide variety of climates;

The climate of Siberia is continental, with cold winters and warm summers. The climate of this region is cold and wet.

Ireland has a cool maritime climate. Yalta has a warm subtropical climate. I would

like to live in a warm climate.

France has three types of climate. Agriculture in mountainous regions is restricted by climate and relief.

### Disasters

earthquake, volcanic eruption, hurricane, landslide, landslip, avalanche;  
flood, deluge, tidal wave, tsunami, drought, fire;

disaster, catastrophe, cataclysm.

### SPEAKING PRACTICE

#### Answer the questions

What's the weather like where you live?

Does the weather affect your mood?

Do you like sunny days?

What type of weather do you like best?

Does the weather ever affect what you do?

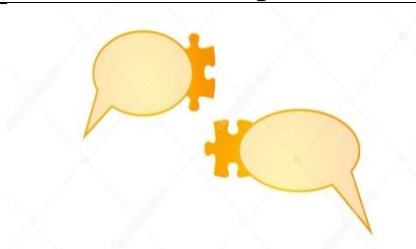
Does it bother you much when it rains?

What do you like to do on sunny days?

Does it rain a lot in your hometown?

Which months have the best weather in your country?

Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown?



### LISTENING PRACTICE

#### Listen and translate

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S9ob9WdbXx0&t=9s>



VectorStock

VectorStock.com/998840

### READING PRACTICE

#### Read the text and translate into Ukrainian



Troubles never come singly The problem of the Sea of Azov is only 40 years old. The sea's basin has valuable fertile lands. Intensive agricultural and industrial development and population growth required a lot of fresh water. By the late of 1960s the annual runoffs of the Don and Kuban dropped by a shocking 10-15 cubic

kilometres. Obeying the law of communicating vessels, through the Kerch Strait the waters of the Black sea poured into the Sea of Azov. They brought hundreds of millions of tonnes of salts, which abruptly altered the sea's biological regime. Together with the salts came voracious jelly-fish -dangerous rivals in plantation consumption. The sea's salinity climbed threateningly, in some spots reaching 14 grams of salt per litre of water whereas it had never risen above 10 grams before. Scientists and economists sounded the alarm. Some researches expressed the fear that if measures were not taken, the Sea of Azov could degenerate into a swamp.

Analyses showed that there was sufficient oxygen in water so what was the problem? It was discovered that the culprit was the same Black Sea water brought by currents: being very salty, it freezes at a lower temperature. And since the Azov had not yet acquired an ice crust, the water had cooled to the very bottom. In the fish's gills and swimming bladder scientists found little ice crystals which had caused asphyxia.



### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Fill in the missing words.

**A**

aftershocks    avalanche    drought earthquake    flood    landslide    tsunami
--

The soil is dry and there is no water. Crops don't grow because it doesn't rain for a long time. In some countries it lasts for months, in others for years. We call this a (1) \_\_\_\_\_.

When it rains heavily for a long time, there is too much water in rivers and lakes. It overflows and everything is under water: fields, trees and houses. This kind of disaster is called a (2) \_\_\_\_\_. It can cause a lot of damage.

A (3) \_\_\_\_\_ can also destroy buildings. That happens when the soil on a slope or a river bank becomes too wet. Then it isn't stable any more. The land slides down and takes everything with it.

Sometimes snow slides the same way, particularly in mountains. The (4) \_\_\_\_\_ can bury people. Then rescue teams try to find them and rescue them.

When the tectonic plates collide, the earth trembles. The shaking of the earth is called an (5) \_\_\_\_\_. It causes damage to buildings and people are panic-stricken.

After an earthquake, some smaller ones can follow. These (6) \_\_\_\_\_ can be quite frightening as well.

Another thing can follow an earthquake in places near the sea—a huge tidal wave, dangerous to buildings and people. Such a (7) \_\_\_\_\_ is most common in Asia.

Put the correct weather-related idioms into the box in each sentence, paying careful attention to the form.

**B**

under the weather rain on someone's parade every cloud has a silver lining head in the clouds storm in a teacup get wind of something	it never rains but it pours under a cloud hot under the collar blow hot and cold make heavy weather of something any port in a storm
--	---

1. I only touched his new car and he went crazy. He is over-protective of it and made a real \_\_\_\_\_

2. He has been \_\_\_\_\_ ever since he was caught cheating in the exam. Everyone

- looks at him strangely and it will take him a long time before he is trusted again.
3. If you are feeling a bit \_\_\_\_\_ go and have a walk around the block, get some fresh air and try and calm down a bit.
  4. Are you feeling a bit \_\_\_\_\_? You have been looking a bit tired and ill since you arrived in the office this morning.
  5. First the bank sent us that rude letter about our loan, then the house got broken into, then this morning John lost his job! \_\_\_\_\_
  6. I can never tell what mood she is going to be in. She always \_\_\_\_\_ and you have to be really careful around her.
  7. When I lost my job three years ago, I felt so depressed but it is true that \_\_\_\_\_: I started my own business and have been happier ever since.
  8. We have hardly any money. You will have to accept any job they offer you because we need the money desperately. We have to accept \_\_\_\_\_
  9. Your uncle was so happy about his new model car that he had finished but his wife turned round and really \_\_\_\_\_ saying it was just a toy for kids.
  10. It was only five miles to the next hostel but we \_\_\_\_\_ of it due to the weight of the packs and took nearly three hours to get there.
  11. I never knew about the chance of a new job at all. I only \_\_\_\_\_ from Kathy who had overheard the managers talking at lunch in the staff canteen.
  12. Daisy always \_\_\_\_\_ - a real dreamer who finds it difficult to accept the mundane in life. She is a typical teenager!



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

Дев'ять з десяти британців в останні шість годин обговорювали погоду. Але що насправді живить цю манію: мінливий клімат Туманного Альбіону чи культурна традиція вести розмову?

Оскар Уайльд вважав, що розмови про погоду ведуть ті, кому бракує фантазії поговорити про щось інше. А Білл Брайсон казав, що найбільш примітне в цих розмовах те, що вони не мають нічого примітного.

Британська погода та звичка британців постійно її обговорювати завжди дивували іноземців.

В одному нещодавньому дослідженні 94% британців визнали, що казали щось про погоду в останні шість годин, а 38% - робили це в останні 60 хвилин.

"Це означає, що практично в будь-який момент часу третина населення Великої Британії або розмовляє про погоду, або щойно її обговорила, або збирається це зробити", - пояснює соціальний антрополог Кейт Фокс, яка вивчала це питання в 2010 році для своєї книжки "Спостереження за англієцями".

• Чому британці постійно вибачаються?

Але де корені цієї звички? Чи дійсно британська погода така незвичайна,



що варта постійного обговорення, чи це просто культурна традиція?

І чи інші нації також схильні починати бесіду із зауважень про погоду?

### **Примхливі небеса**

Деякі особливості британської географії дійсно впливають на те, що клімат на острові відповідає стереотипним уявленням про нього: м'який, мінливий і надто непередбачуваний.

Розташована на краю Атлантики, Велика Британія перебуває в зоні зниження дії океанських циклонів, пояснює Дуглас Паркер, професор метеорології в Університеті Лідса.

Завдяки Гольфстріму британський клімат є більш м'яким, ніж можливо на такій північній широті, а розташування на островах впливає на високу вологість повітря.

"Волога атмосфера робить погоду дуже непередбачуваною", - пояснює професор Паркер.

Це означає, що мешканці Британії ніколи не знають, чого очікувати. Сніг влітку? Футболки взимку? Нещодавно в центральному регіоні Уельсу зареєстрували найвищу температуру листопаду, яка сягнула 22,4 градусів Цельсія.

"Жодна інша країна світу не має такої мінливої погоди", - підтверджує професор Тревор Гарлі з кафедри когнітивної психології в Університеті Данді, який адмініструє сайт, присвячений британській погоді.

• Звідки походить англійська традиція чаювання

Британці обговорюють погоду на спеціальних інтернет-форумах. На одному з найстаріших з них, створеному ще в 1990-х роках, ентузіасти обмірковують наукове підґрунтя британської погоди.

Одна з найпопулярніших тем - чи прийде цього року на Різдво справжня зима. Хоча за останнє півсторіччя сніжне Різдво у Великій Британії було лише чотири рази.

Другою темою розлогих онлайн-дискусій є ностальгія за погодою минулого, яка, звичайно, раніше була зовсім іншою.

"Пам'ятаю, що в 1960-ті кожен день літа був спекотним і сонячним", - пишуть учасники форумів. Але, як підкреслює професор Гарлі, у 60-ті літа були надзвичайно прохолодні з дуже мінливою погодою.



### **IDIOMS**

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

#### **Right as rain**

Rain isn't always a sign of something bad. In this idiom, it means that **everything is going well** or that **someone is feeling better**.

#### **Take a rain check**

A "rain check" is not some strange, soggy form of money. Here, a "check" means a "ticket"—similar to a "hat check" or a "coat check" that you'd use to claim your hat or coat after it was hung up for you at a restaurant.

A “rain check” would let you **claim another chance to do something at a later time.**

### **Saving for a rainy day**

Rain is back to being unpleasant in this idiom. A rainy day is when things are going wrong.

### **Come rain or shine**

This idiom uses two opposite weather conditions—rain and sunshine—to mean “**no matter what happens.**”

### **A pot of gold at the end of the rainbow**

The “pot of gold at the end of the rainbow” refers to **something wonderful that you can never have.**



## **WRITING PRACTICE**

### **EN - Holiday photo**



You are on holiday. Send an email to an English friend with this photo of your holiday.

Tell your friend about:

- the hotel
- the weather
- what the people are doing

Write 20–30 words.



## **DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**1**

– What lovely weather we had last week. I hope it keeps dry and sunny this week, too.

– Well, I wouldn't be sure. Have you heard the

forecast?

– No, what does it say?

– Occasional showers tomorrow morning, drizzle and more cloud later on, unsettled for the rest of the week.

– Oh, isn't that awful! I do hope it clears up by Saturday.

– Why are you so eager?

– Don't you remember? We were planning an outing for this weekend.

– Oh yes, shall I ask Ann? She is a great one for outings.

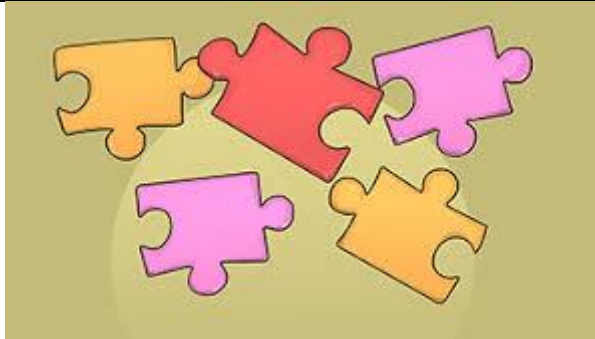
– Of course. Phone her, will you?

– All right.



2

- Can I speak to Ann, please?
- Speaking. Is that you, Mary?
- Yes. I say, Ann, what are you going to do over the weekend?
- Well, I haven't made up my mind about the whole of it yet, but I'm staying in on Saturday night. Why?
- Nick suggests an outing on Sunday. Would you like to join?
- Of course. A camping weekend would've been a better idea, only I've got to stay in on Saturday.
- Well, I know camping's your hobby, but you'll have to put up with a day's outing this time.
- All right. When shall I see you about the arrangements?
- Tomorrow after work I suppose. Will that be convenient?
- Yes, quite. See you tomorrow, then.



### Grammar Practice

**Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in brackets:**

1. The earth (to go) round the sun.
2. Laterite soils (found) in South America.
3. World population (to reach) critical levels.
4. The environmental crisis we are facing today (to destroy) even a tiny corner of the earth.
5. If we (not take) action soon, the environmental crisis may cause irreversible damage to the entire planet.
6. There (to be) two important differences between ancient civilization and the world today.
7. Since the soil is porous, it (subject) to leaching.
8. Government (to have) an impact on the population growth.
9. Many people prefer a small car now because it (to be) economical to operate and it (to conserve) energy.
10. Animal fat (contain) cholesterol

**Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous:**

Yesterday was a bad day for Andrew. He 1) ..... (not/sleep) well because there was a terrible storm at night. After he 2)..... (have) a shower, he made breakfast. After he 3)..... (eat), he got into his car and drove to work. He only 4)..... (drive) for five minutes when he remembered that he 5)..... (leave) his briefcase at home. He turned the car around and went home again. Then, he realised that he 6) ..... (lock) himself out. The keys were still inside the house! Andrew was already late for work, so he decided to leave the briefcase and go to work. When he arrived, his secretary told him that his boss 7) ..... (try) to call him at home.

# LESSON 5



## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

### Translate the vocabulary and learn

Nature, environment, ecology; air pollution; water pollution; acid rain; the cutting down of forests; industrial waste; chemical waste; toxic waste; nuclear waste;

the ozone hole; the greenhouse effect; global warming.

### Weather reports

weather report; weather forecast; weather man; thermometer, barometer;

climate; temperature; atmospheric pressure; wind, rain; cold, warm;

humidity; cloudiness; precipitation; three inches of snow.

### Sample weather reports

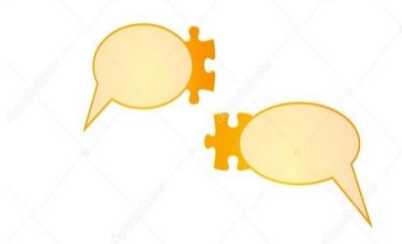
Mainly cloudy with a little drizzle. Slight chance of a rain shower. Northeastern wind at 5 to 10 mph. Temperature below normal in the north and central regions. Near normal for southern regions. Maximum temperature 50°F (10°C).

Cold and dry in the morning, warmer later. Windy and increasingly cloudy with sunny periods. Rain expected at night, with 40 percent chance of showers. Maximum 58°F in the afternoon. Strong wind expected Monday, with temperature in low 50s.

Windy and cloudy with occasional rain. Humidity 73%. Cold westerly wind at 25 mph (40 km/h) gusting to 40 mph (64 km/h) is expected tomorrow.

Sunny in the morning with cloudy intervals later in the day. Chance of rain 50%. Isolated thunderstorms possible. Highs in the mid 80s and lows in the upper 60s.

Heat wave expected. Temperature 97–98 degrees F (36–37 degrees C) to 101–103 degrees F (38–39 degrees C) for the next three days. High atmospheric pressure.



## SPEAKING PRACTICE

### Answer the questions

Do you believe that climate change is a serious problem?

What causes climate change?

## LISTENING PRACTICE

### Listen and translate

<https://ted-ielts.com/talking-about-climate-change/>





## READING PRACTICE

Read the text and translate into Ukrainian

### *Tropical Rain Forests and Farming*

The tropical rain forests are so lush and fast-growing, so many people have suggested that they would be excellent agricultural areas. In fact, primitive people in such areas have practiced slash-and-burn agriculture for centuries. This method of use involves cutting and

burning the vegetation on a small plot of land. The burning releases the nutrients in the vegetation. If planting and tilling are done quickly, the crop covers the soil and prevents its exposure to the hot sun and erosion caused by the frequent rains. During the first year, a good crop can be harvested, but the yield declines each succeeding year unless massive amounts of fertilizer are used.

For the primitive inhabitants of these areas, this was no problem because they simply abandoned the garden and cleared a new site. The old garden was quickly repopulated by the seeds of trees in the surrounding forest and succession occurred, resulting in a return to the original forest community.

Most attempts to farm large areas using temperate-region agricultural techniques have resulted in failures because of the infertility of the soil and the soil's tendency to become hard. One kind of soil found in the hot and humid tropical rain forests such as those found in South America is called a laterite soil.

Abundant rainfall is common in the areas where laterite soil is found. Since the soil is porous, it is subjected to a great deal of leaching, which results in the removal of soil nutrients as the water flows over and through the exposed soil. Silica is removed, but the soil retains a relatively high concentration of oxides of iron and aluminum.

The presence of these compounds contributes to the reddish colour of this soil. Laterite soil gets its name from the Latin word for brick, because whenever it is directly exposed to weathering, it hardens into a bricklike mass. In the past, these blocks were used as building materials. A temple in the People's Republic of Kampuchea (Cambodia) is constructed entirely of blocks of laterite soil. If this is such an infertile soil, why does it support such a lush tropical forest? The high temperature and high amount of moisture encourage the growth of plants; however, there are few nutrients in the soil.

The plants rely on a rapid uptake of nutrients from the plants and animals that die. Whenever a plant dies, it decays rapidly, and surrounding plants absorb the nutrients needed for their growth. Tropical forest trees bear mutualistic fungi called mycorrhiza in association with an extensive root network near the surface of the soil.

The mycorrhiza quickly penetrate each fallen leaf and take all nutrients back into the roots of their host tree. This activity prevents the loss of valuable nutrients due to the leaching action of high rainfall and porous soil. Nutrients from decaying organisms do not usually go unused in a healthy tropical rain forest.

Other trees perform a different role. It is estimated that 10 to 15 percent of the trees

in tropical rain forests are legumes, which have symbiotic nitrogen - fixing bacteria associated with their roots. These trees, which are mixed throughout the forest, provide this much-needed nutrient for other trees that surround them.

Thus, the lush vegetation in tropical rain forests is the result of a very finely tuned ecological system that recycles nutrients as fast as they are released. The nutrients are in the plants not in the soil.



## LEXICAL EXERCISES

### Fill the gaps

#### Weather/Climate

1. We're in the middle of a heat- \_\_\_\_\_ - (*streak/wave*). It has been very hot for two weeks.
2. It looks like the sky is \_\_\_\_\_ - (*shining/clearing*) up. It's going to be a beautiful day.
3. That man was \_\_\_\_\_ (*struck/beaten*) by lightning twice in the past year.
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ (*drought/draft*) is a long period without any rain.
5. Summers in states like Tennessee are very hot and very \_\_\_\_\_ (*humidity/humid*).
6. We got caught in the thunderstorm and got completely \_\_\_\_\_ - (*socked/soaked*).
7. The coastal areas of California have an \_\_\_\_\_ (*ideally/ideal*) climate.
8. Did you check the weather \_\_\_\_\_ (*forecast/foreplay*) for tomorrow? Is it going to rain?
9. Q: Was it cold in Canada? A: Yes, it was 20 \_\_\_\_\_ (*under/below*) zero.
10. Another word for "cloudy" is " \_\_\_\_\_ (*clouded/overcast*).



## TRANSLATION PRACTICE

### Read the text and translate into English

#### *Трансформація енергії у біосфері*

Живі організми постійно споживають енергію. Джерело енергії – Сонце. Живий світ Землі, її біосфера, складаються з організмів трьох основних типів.

Потік енергії у біосфері має один напрямок: від Сонця через рослини

(автотрофи) до тварин (гетеротрофи), або від продуцентів до консументів. Автотрофи – це організми, які створюють органічні речовини з неорганічних у процесі фотосинтезу, використовуючи сонячну енергію.

До автотрофів належать зелені вищі рослини, лишайники, водорості і бактерії, що мають фото синтезуючі пігменти. В екології автотрофи називають також продуцентами.

Продуценти - це організми, що створюють органічну речовину за рахунок утилізації сонячної енергії, води, вуглецю та мінеральних солей. До цього типу належать рослини, яких на Землі є близько 350 000 видів.

Продуценти утворюють складні сполуки, у хімічних зв'язках яких зосереджена енергія, що вивільняється при розкладанні їх у процесі травлення тварин та інших гетеротрофів.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

### Chasing rainbows

Even though rainbows are real, they seem to disappear as you get close to them.

If you know someone who's **trying to reach an impossible goal**, you can say

that they're "chasing rainbows."

### Life isn't all rainbows and unicorns (or sunshine)

Rainbows almost seem too beautiful to be real.

Unicorns are a symbol of something fantastic or magical, and most people don't believe in them. (For some extra English practice, try reading this funny short story about a unicorn.)

### It's a breeze

A "breeze" is air that blows lightly and gently. It doesn't move with force; it moves easily.

### Something in the wind

Don't look for flying laptops if your coworker says, "There's something in the wind about us getting new computers."

### Get wind of (something)

To "get wind of (something)" is similar to "something in the wind."

### Run like the wind

The wind can blow very fast. When someone says to "run like the wind," it's time to **move quickly**.



## WRITING PRACTICE

*"Write a short paragraph to describe what the weather is like in your country in the summer and in the winter! Which kind of weather do you prefer? Why?"*





## DIALOGUES

**Rad the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**1**

– What lovely weather we had last week. I hope it keeps dry and sunny this week, too.

– Well, I wouldn't be sure. Have you heard the forecast?

– No, what does it say?

– Occasional showers tomorrow morning, drizzle and more cloud later on, unsettled for the rest of the week.

– Oh, isn't that awful! I do hope it clears up by Saturday.

– Why are you so eager?

– Don't you remember? We were planning an outing for this weekend.

– Oh yes, shall I ask Ann? She is a great one for outings.

– Of course. Phone her, will you?

– All right.

**2**

– Can I speak to Ann, please?

– Speaking. Is that you, Mary?

– Yes. I say, Ann, what are you going to do over the weekend?

– Well, I haven't made up my mind about the whole of it yet, but I'm staying in on Saturday night. Why?

– Nick suggests an outing on Sunday. Would you like to join?

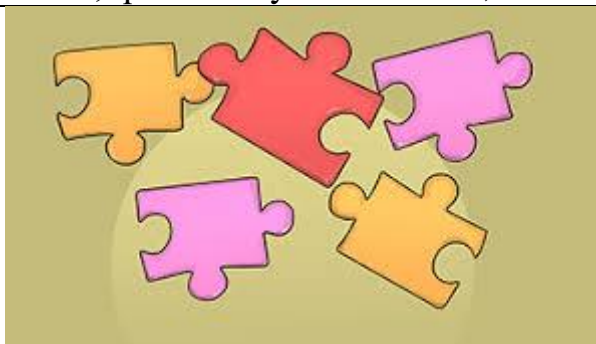
– Of course. A camping weekend would've been a better idea, only I've got to stay in on Saturday.

– Well, I know camping's your hobby, but you'll have to put up with a day's outing this time.

– All right. When shall I see you about the arrangements?

– Tomorrow after work I suppose. Will that be convenient?

– Yes, quite. See you tomorrow, then.



## Grammar Practice

**Translate into English.**

1. Індонезія має плани побудувати першу атомну електростанцію в сейсмічно небезпечній зоні. 2. Сподіваються, що слухи про швидке потепління клімату трохи перебільшені. 3. Неможливо зупинити

рух людства до прогресу. 4. Чи не будете ви такі люб'язні, пояснити мені причини появи озонної діри над Антарктикою? 5. Щоб наші діти могли дихати чистим повітрям, необхідно скоротити викиди парникових газів.

**Translate into English**

Вчені, проаналізувавши перші значні дослідження впливу підвищених



температур на природний світ, прогнозують, що зміна клімату у наступні 50 років призведе до вимирання чверті всіх тварин і рослин на землі. Ці дані шокували вчених, які проводили дослідження. Вони прийшли до висновку, що більше 1 млн видів буде загублено до 2050 року.

Велика частина цих втрат – більше одного з десяти всіх рослин і тварин - вже не підлягають відновленню із-за викидів в атмосферу газів , які нагрівають атмосферу землі. Але вчені вважають, що дії, спрямовані на запобігання викидів парникових газів, ще можуть допомогти врятувати багато видів від такої загрози.

Дослідження, які проводились у Європі, Австралії, Центральній та Південній Америці і в Південній Африці, показали, що види флори та фауни, які живуть в гірській місцевості, мають більше шансів вижити, тому що вони можуть піднятися вище у гори, де холодніше.

**Insert suitable articles where necessary.**

What should you do when you meet...American for... first time? Some people suggest that you smile and say “Hi!” in...informal situation or “How do you do?” in...formal situation...others recommend ...firm handshake. Everyone agrees that ...kiss is not appropriate, even on...cheek. It is common to make...small talk when you first meet...person. You can talk about ...weather, ...recent sporting event, or better yet, ask...other person ...question about his or her life. In any case, don't remain silent when you meet...people for...first time because if you do,...American might think you are...snob.

## LESSON 6



### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

**Translate the vocabulary and learn TEMPERATURE**

#### **Fahrenheit and Celsius**

Fahrenheit is a temperature scale in which water freezes at 32 degrees and boils at 212 degrees.

Celsius, also called Centigrade (centigrade), is a temperature scale in which water freezes at zero degrees and boils at 100 degrees.

Fahrenheit is used in the U.S.; Celsius is used in the other English-speaking countries.

**Freezing point of water:** 32 degrees Fahrenheit, or 0 degrees Celsius.

**Boiling point of water:** 212 degrees Fahrenheit, or 100 degrees Celsius.

**Room temperature:** 65–68 degrees Fahrenheit, or 18–20 degrees Celsius.

**Nice warm weather:** 72–81 degrees Fahrenheit, or 22–27 degrees Celsius.

**Cold frosty weather:** 0 degrees Fahrenheit, or –18 degrees Celsius.

**Normal body temperature (in the mouth):** 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit, or 37 degrees Celsius.

**Normal body temperature (in the armpit):** 97.9 degrees Fahrenheit, or 36.6 degrees Celsius.

**Illness:** 100–104 degrees Fahrenheit, or 38–40 degrees Celsius.

**Oven:** 300°F is 149°C; 350°F is 177°C; 400°F is 204°C; 500°F is 260°C.

**Some more equivalents**

Note: A few figures below have been rounded off to the nearest whole number.

–58 degrees Fahrenheit is –50 degrees Celsius;

–40 degrees Fahrenheit is –40 degrees Celsius;

–22 degrees Fahrenheit is –30 degrees Celsius;

–15 degrees Fahrenheit is –26 degrees Celsius;

–10 degrees Fahrenheit is –23 degrees Celsius;

–4 degrees Fahrenheit is –20 degrees Celsius;

0 degrees Fahrenheit is –18 degrees Celsius;

5 degrees Fahrenheit is –15 degrees Celsius;

10 degrees Fahrenheit is –12 degrees Celsius;

20 degrees Fahrenheit is –7 degrees Celsius;

25 degrees Fahrenheit is –4 degrees Celsius;

32 degrees Fahrenheit is 0 degrees Celsius;

35 degrees Fahrenheit is 2 degrees Celsius;

41 degrees Fahrenheit is 5 degrees Celsius;

50 degrees Fahrenheit is 10 degrees Celsius;

61 degrees Fahrenheit is 16 degrees Celsius;

65 degrees Fahrenheit is 18 degrees Celsius;

70 degrees Fahrenheit is 21 degrees Celsius;

75 degrees Fahrenheit is 24 degrees Celsius;

81 degrees Fahrenheit is 27 degrees Celsius;

86 degrees Fahrenheit is 30 degrees Celsius;

90 degrees Fahrenheit is 32 degrees Celsius;

95 degrees Fahrenheit is 35 degrees Celsius;

97.9 degrees Fahrenheit is 36.6 degrees Celsius;

98.6 degrees Fahrenheit is 37 degrees Celsius;

100 degrees Fahrenheit is 37.8 degrees Celsius;

101 degrees Fahrenheit is 38.3 degrees Celsius;

102 degrees Fahrenheit is 38.9 degrees Celsius;

103 degrees Fahrenheit is 39.4 degrees Celsius;

104 degrees Fahrenheit is 40 degrees Celsius;

110 degrees Fahrenheit is 43 degrees Celsius;

122 degrees Fahrenheit is 50 degrees Celsius;

140 degrees Fahrenheit is 60 degrees Celsius;

158 degrees Fahrenheit is 70 degrees Celsius;

176 degrees Fahrenheit is 80 degrees Celsius;

194 degrees Fahrenheit is 90 degrees Celsius;

212 degrees Fahrenheit is 100 degrees Celsius;

302 degrees Fahrenheit is 150 degrees Celsius;

392 degrees Fahrenheit is 200 degrees Celsius.

**Examples**

Water boils at 212°F. (at two hundred twelve degrees Fahrenheit)

Water freezes at 0°C. (at zero degrees Celsius)

The temperature outside is 18 degrees below zero. (eighteen)

The temperature outside is minus 18 degrees.

It's cold outside. It is about three degrees above zero.

It's very hot outside. It's about thirty-five degrees.

It's very hot outside. It's about ninety-five degrees.

My temperature is normal. My temperature is 36.6 degrees. (thirty-six point six)

My temperature is normal. It's 98.6 degrees. (ninety-eight point six)

### Conversion formulas for the curious

$$C = (F - 32) \times 5 : 9$$

$$F = C \times 9 : 5 + 32$$

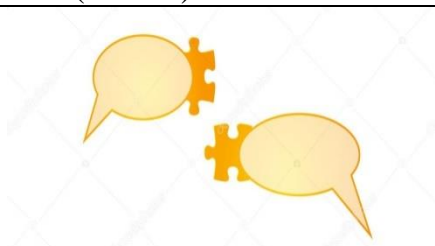
### Variants

$$C = (F - 32) : 1.8$$

$$F = C \times 1.8 + 32$$

$$F = (C + 17.78) \times 1.8$$

$$C = (F - 32) \times 0.5556$$



### SPEAKING PRACTICE

**Describe an environmental problem that has occurred in your country.**

Report this ad

You should say:

The cause of the problem

What effects it has had on your country

The steps, if any, that have been taken to solve this

Explain why you think this problem is so important to solve.



### LISTENING PRACTICE

**Listen and do the tasks**

<https://takeielts.britishcouncil.org/take-ielts/prepare/free-ielts-practice-tests/listening-2/section-4>

VectorStock

VectorStock.com/918452



### READING PRACTICE

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

Cornwall is a rocky peninsula jutting out into the Atlantic. Open to the southwest winds of the ocean it is characterized by warm winters, cool sunny summers and rich rainfall. The centre of the peninsula is occupied by uninhabited moorlands.

Around this area and between it and the coast lies an area well watered by the many streams, that come hurrying down from the high

moorlands to the sea. These valleys are rich and fertile. The rich grasslands, the mild climate and the rainfall have given rise to cattle rearing and dairy industry. The most important crop is oats.

In the days of Roman invasion Cornwall was known for tin-mining. It was one of the most densely populated parts of the British Isles. Yet today one can see only two or three mines being worked. What tin-mining was for the inland Cornishman, the sea was for the coast dweller.

Fishing was until the beginning of the twentieth century one of the most important industries of the area. Most of the boats that do remain are only fishing boats in name. They are used for trips round the small picturesque harbours for holiday-makers. But one industry in Cornwall continues to grow. It is the mining of china clay. Ships from all over the world carry the precious Cornish china-clay to Sweden, Australia and many other countries.

The chain of snow white pyramids rises above the industrial district. Snow peaks in the south of Cornwall! But the chief charm of Cornwall is the coast with its many beautiful bays and coves. Cornishmen differ from the English in their traditions and customs.

One of the most famous folk traditions of Cornwall is the Flora Dance. Two or even three times a year, on certain days, all the people of the village, old and young, gather in the market place. They form up a procession and to the traditional Flora Dance tune, dancing, wind their way through all the houses of the village, in at the front door and out through the back. Every town, village and hamlet in Cornwall has its Flora Dance.

### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Match the following words with their explanations and try to give synonyms or antonyms.



- shortage
- water plant
- of very simple structure
- algae
- amount of deficiency
- condition of not having enough
- to irrigate
- mud, soil, etc.
- lavish
- not much or many
- sediment

- silt waste material and water carried in sewers
- compared with what is wanted
- hard to find
- not plentiful sewage very free
- generous or wasteful in giving or using
- carried along and then left in a place by moving water or ice
- load material
- to break up or turn over land with a plough
- to force a way or make a track

	scarce loose land <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carried in running water, then dropped plowing</li> <li>• to supply water to (dry land) by providing with man-made stream</li> </ul>
--	---

**Translate the following into English.**

1. Гідросфера – це водна сфера нашої планети. 2. Наша планета містить близько 16 млрд. куб. м. води. 3. Вода є основою існування життя на Землі. 4. Людська цивілізація не може існувати без води. 5. Якби Земля була правильною сферою, об'єму води на нашій планеті було б достатньо.

**Match the words with their explanation**

Iceberg abyss river porosity oceanology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A watercourse of significant size supplied by atmosphere precipitation from its reservoir with a well-expressed channel</li> <li>• Total amount of all pores and hollows in rock; is usually expressed in percentage of total amount of a taken sample</li> <li>• A science about the world ocean as a part of hydrosphere</li> <li>• A zone of the biggest sea depths characterized by absence of light, high pressure, constant temperature, salinity and density of water</li> <li>• Floating block of ice in the sea or the ocean, broken away from ice shelf; up to 90% of their volume is above water</li> </ul>
---	---

**Match the words with their explanations:**

Tsunami earthquake fault flood erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gradual destruction of the surface of smth through the action of wind, rain, etc.</li> <li>• A place where there is a break that is longer than usual in the layers of rock in the earth's crust</li> <li>• A large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry</li> <li>• A sudden, violent shaking of the earth's surface</li> <li>• An extremely large wave in the sea caused, for example, by an earthquake</li> </ul>
--	--



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into English**

З появою людини на планеті Земля велику роль у глобальній екосистемі стали відігравати взаємовідносини суспільства і природи. Особливо швидко посилюється вплив суспільства на природу у зв'язку з розвитком машинного виробництва. Завдяки цьому масштаби впливу



суспільства на природу поширюються так швидко, що людство поступово перетворюється у потужну геологічну силу, яка впливає на природні процеси.

На всі кругообіги, що здійснюються у природі, людина прямо чи опосередковано має вплив. Під впливом антропогенних факторів відбуваються зміни у природі. Завойовуючи природу, людство значною мірою підірвало природні умови власної життєдіяльності.

Вся планета нині страждає від антропогенного тиску, він виявляється через забруднення навколишнього природного середовища, виснаження природних ресурсів і деградацію екосистем, ґрунтів, хижацьке винищення лісів.

До основних антропогенних забруднювачів довкілля, крім шкідливих речовин, що викидаються промисловими підприємствами, пестицидів і мінеральних добрив, що застосовуються в сільському господарстві, забруднень усіх видів транспорту, належать також транспортні та виробничі шуми, іонізуюче випромінювання, вібрації, світлові та теплові впливи.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

### **Scattered to the four winds**

Each of the “four winds” represents a direction on a map: north, south, east and west.

When something gets “scattered to the four winds,” it means that it gets **broken**

**apart**. Then, each piece of it is sent so far away from all of the other pieces that it could never be put back together again.

### **Throw caution to the wind**

When you make a decision **to not worry about what might happen**, when you don’t care what might result from your actions, you’re “throwing caution to the wind.”

Because the wind blows everywhere, changing direction and speed, caution that’s been “thrown to the wind” is basically gone.

### **Calm before the storm**

Everything was going well. Then, suddenly, something awful happened.

When you look back at **that untroubled time before bad things happened**, you can describe it as the “calm before the storm.”

### **Any port in a storm**

Storms are often dangerous. Like many weather idioms, such as “under the weather,” this one comes from nautical (seafaring) tradition.

A ship caught in a big, heavy storm would look for a safe port or harbor anywhere it could be found.

### **Tempest in a teapot**

A “tempest” is a type of storm with violent winds. Hail (balls of ice), rain or snow often join the wild winds of a tempest.

Even though a tempest can be severe, one that’s small enough to fit into a teapot is



not a storm to fear.

### **It's a perfect storm**

When a **bunch of unlikely things happen all at once and the result is something dreadful**, it's called a "perfect storm."

In this case, the "storm" means all of the very different elements (parts) that worked together to make something happen.

### **Storm off/out**

When you **get angry and want to leave in a hurry**, you can "storm off" to another place or simply "storm out" of the room.

In this idiom, "storm" is used to describe sudden, high-energy, violent motion.



### **WRITING PRACTICE**

#### **Write an essay**

Climate change is a phenomenon that affects countries all over the world. Many people strongly believe that it is the responsibility of individuals, rather than corporations and governments, to deal with this problem.

To what extent do you agree?



### **DIALOGUES**

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

**1**

Mary: How's the weather today?

John: It's all right. Not too warm, not too cold.

Mary: Do you think I need a sweater?

John: No, not if you're not going out for long.

Mary: Are you sure? I'm pretty cold-blooded.

John: Well, in that case, you might bring a sweater along.

**2**

John: I'm going to lunch. Is it raining yet?

Mary: Not yet, but the clouds look ominous.

John: Do you recommend an umbrella?

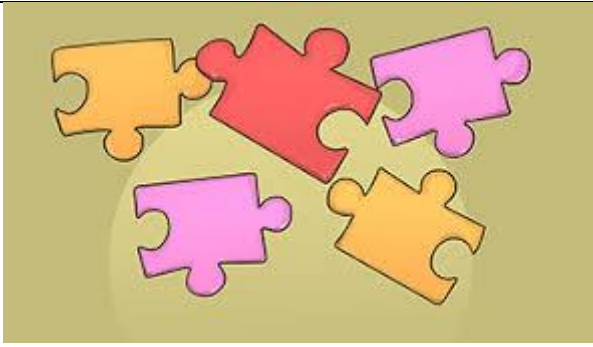
Mary: Sure. Or at least a good hat and coat.

John: It was raining this morning. Then it stopped and the sun came out, but the clouds were moving fast.

Mary: I know. I noticed that too when I was driving to work.

John: Did you bring a raincoat?

Mary: No, I don't like raincoats. I prefer a good umbrella—unless it's too windy.



## Grammar Practice

### Translate into English.

1. Якби люди менше втручалися у природні процеси, клімат не змінювався б так швидко. 2. Було б добре, якби кількість автомобілів на наших дорогах зростала повільніше. 3. Я був би дуже радий, якби літо було довшим і теплішим. 4. Вони допомогли б мені, якби були зараз тут. 5. Води у наших водоймах були б набагато чистішими, якби підприємства подбали про очисні споруди. 6. Кількість бідних на планеті зменшилась би, якби багаті думали не тільки про свої власні інтереси. 7. Якщо не будуть прийняті міри щодо зменшення викидів парникових газів, озоновий шар може зникнути. 8. На вашому місці я б завершив цей проект якнайшвидше. 9. Наші діти й онуки відчують на собі результати потепління клімату, якщо ми не прикладемо належних зусиль. 10. Я ніколи не згодилася б на цю роботу, якби вони не запросили мене.

### Translate into English

1. Сьогодні дуже холодно: цілу ніч йшов сніг. 2. Ми познайомились місяць тому, але з того часу я нічого про нього не чула. 3. – Ви коли-небудь були в Австралії? – Ні, але я завжди мріяла там побувати. 4. Потепління клімату змінює рівень світового океану. 5. Дякую вам за все, що ви зробили для мене. 6. Вирубка вологих тропічних лісів веде до знищення крихкої рівноваги у природі. 7. Багато цінних порід дерев були винищені заради людської пихи. 8. Коли ви останній раз їздили до Криму? – Я взагалі ніколи не був у Криму. 9. Дощ закінчився, і знову світило сонце. 10. Аральське море майже наполовину висхло через людську діяльність.

### Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past forms:

Christopher Columbus ..... (be/born) in Italy in 1451. He ..... (work) as a woollen cloth weaver with his father before he ..... (begin) his nautical career at the age of 22. After several merchant voyages he ..... (settle) in Lisbon, Portugal in 1478. By this time he ..... (teach) himself Portuguese and Latin and ..... (read) many geographical and navigational books. In 1481 he ..... (marry) Felipa Parestrell. They ..... (have) one son, Diego. They ..... (be/married) for two years when his wife ..... (die). At this time he ..... (work) for John II of Portugal. Columbus ..... (always/wish) to sail around the world westward but John II wouldn't agree. Finally King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella of Spain ..... (decide) to finance the voyage. He ..... (set off) for the first time in April 1492. There ..... (be) three ships: the Nina, the Pinta and the Santa Maria and a crew of 90 men. They ..... (have) many false alarms before they finally ..... (spot) the "New World" at 02.00 on Friday the 12th of October, 1492. Columbus ..... (make) another three voyages after this. He ..... (retire) to Valladolid 12 years after his first voyage and in 1517 he ..... (die) there.

## LESSON 7



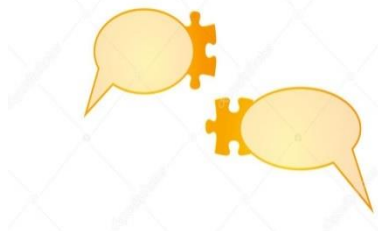
### VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

peninsula  
gulf  
bay  
latitude  
ameliorate  
enhance  
Prevalent  
iron ore

clay  
sedimentary rocks  
igneous rocks  
limestone  
ferroalloys  
sodium  
potassium  
cleavage  
Sulphur  
ran out of  
take for granted  
generate  
item  
nuclear power station  
radioactive  
obvious  
percentage  
consequence  
fertilizer  
red tape  
burgeoning population  
cesspool  
clashes  
clog  
cripple  
disaster  
effluent  
endanger  
scarce  
sewage  
bounded  
isthmus

shallow  
picturesque  
to be noted for  
inlet  
strait  
bank bars  
designation  
plain  
peninsula  
elevation  
lowland  
evaporate  
clayey schists  
deposit  
crumbly limestone  
range  
pasture  
cave  
deciduous  
coniferous  
in the vicinity of



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Describe an environmental problem that has been in the news.**

**You should say**

when this was

where the event happened

what actually took place  
and say how you felt about this problem.



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen and translate**

<https://www.creff.org/events-one/climate-education-listening-session-with-new-york-state-senators-and-assembly-members>

VectorStock

VectorStock.com/318433



### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

***Minerals***

Minerals that make up rocks are defined as inorganic substances which occur naturally and have a definite chemical composition and physical properties which

vary within known limits. The major properties are colour, crystal form, hardness, cleavage and others.

Cleavage is one of the most diagnostically useful mineralogical properties which can be found throughout the mineral. Minerals of use to man can be grouped into two broad categories:

- 1) metals, such as aluminium, copper, gold, silver, iron, tin, platinum, chromium, nickel, lead and zinc, and
- 2) non-metallic minerals, such as diamonds, salt, limestone, cement, sulphur, and asbestos.

When minerals occur so that they can be worked at a profit they are called ore deposits. Mineral deposits are seldom equally rich throughout. Economic minerals are those which are of economic importance and include both metallic and non-metallic minerals.

Most minerals consist of several elements. Such elements are oxygen, silicon, titanium, aluminium, iron, magnesium, calcium, sodium, potassium and hydrogen. They make up more than 99 per cent by weight of all the rock-forming minerals. Of these, aluminium, iron and magnesium are industrial metals. The other metals are present in small quantities, mostly in igneous rocks. For example, iron is one of the most abundant metals in the Earth's crust.

There are three important classes of iron deposits: deposits associated with igneous rocks; residual deposits and sedimentary deposits. Iron deposits associated with igneous rocks are usually small but very rich bodies either of haematite or magnetite. Large concentrations have been successfully mined in Pennsylvania (the USA) and in Ukraine.

Residual deposits of iron minerals are formed wherever weathering occurs. Iron deposits formed this way are very widespread. It should be stressed that the residual deposits were among the first to be exploited by man. Sedimentary iron deposits make up most of the world's current production.

As the essential component of every variety of steel, iron is obviously the most important of all industrial metals. It has played a large part in the development of our modern civilization. Iron ores are mainly used for producing cast iron, steels and ferroalloys. From a scientific point of view, iron's most important property is that it becomes magnetized.

The magnetic iron ore is the main wealth of the Kursk Magnetic Anomaly (KMA). Iron fields are worked by surface mining which is more economical. But the KMA is rich not only in iron ores. Its deposits contain bauxite, phosphorite, cement, sand and clays.



### **LEXICAL EXERCISES**

#### **Translate into English.**

1. Ми повинні створювати суспільні організації для боротьби із забрудненням довкілля.
2. Цей район найбрудніший у місті.
3. У 20-му сторіччі групи людей створили кілька потужних екологічних рухів.
4. Політичні зміни у Східній Європі в кінці 20-го



сторіччя були пов'язані з екологічними проблемами. 5. Кожен зобов'язаний боротися із забрудненням довкілля. 6. Проблема забруднення повітря, землі та води стала головною наприкінці 20-го сторіччя. 7. Вчені та інженери повинні знаходити шляхи зменшення забруднення довкілля. 8. Усі забруднюючі речовини можуть також впливати на клімат. 9. Парниковий ефект може підвищити температуру на землі. 10. Численні дослідження в США та в Європі показують, що шум є причиною виникнення багатьох хвороб.

### **Translate into English.**

1. З давніх часів Природа служила людині. 2. Забруднення довкілля – одна з найважливіших проблем сьогодення. 3. Великі міста страждають від смогу. 4. Автомобілі стали головним джерелом забруднення довкілля у промислових країнах. 5. Великі міста з заводами та фабриками, які забруднюють повітря, є по всьому світі. 6. Зараз ми намагаємося зменшити забруднення довкілля. 7. Кожна людина може вплинути на вирішення проблеми забруднення довкілля. 8. У Китаї з кожним роком зростає виробництво автомобілів, які забруднюють атмосферу. 9. Велосипед – найекологічніший вид транспорту. 10. Екологи розробили декларацію Взаємозалежності.

### **Give the English for:**

Пустеля, родовище, суміш, рідина, існувати, болото, полірувати, штучний, гладкий, глинисті сланці, вугілля, звичайний, бархани, хоч, однак.

### **Find synonyms among the following words:**

Man-made, to look for, layer, to change, help, strange, artificial, bed, to search for, odd, stratum, aid, to alter, pure, to eliminate, dirty, to remove.

### **Find antonyms among the following words**

Alive, smooth, wet, possible, fine-grained, likely, thin, rough, course-grained, unlikely, thick, dead, dry, impossible, organic, ancient, inorganic, modern.

### **Form nouns from the following verbs:**

To mix, to consider, to alter, to exist, to produce, to identify, to recognize.



## **TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

### **Read the text and translate into English**

Теорії походження підземних вод  
Екзогенні підземні води потрапляють у гірські породи або підчас процесів інфільтрації поверхневих вод і конденсації водяної пари, або в результаті седиментації (осадо накопичення).

Ці води часто називають відповідно інфільтраційними, конденсаційними і седиментаційними. Інфільтраційна теорія походження підземних вод – підземні води формуються за рахунок атмосферних опадів, які через дрібні канали в гірських породах попадають у шари Землі, де й накопичуються. Ця теорія була сформульована в 1717 р. французьким фізиком Маріоттом.

Коли атмосферні опади випадають на поверхню тріщинуватих порід



(базальтів, гранітів, пісковиків, особливо закарстованих), то на глибину вони проникають безпосередньо по тріщинах. Підземні води, що утворились завдяки просочуванню атмосферних вод у породи крізь великі тріщини, називаються інфлюаційними. Конденсаційна теорія походження підземних вод – підземні води, що виникають у породах та тріщинах гірських порід із водяної пари. Ця теорія була висунута німецьким гідрологом Фольгером у 1877р.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

### **Cooking up a storm**

Making a ton of food for your dinner party this weekend? You could tell your friends that you're "cooking up a storm." But that's not the only way to use this English weather idiom.

### **Break the ice**

When you first meet new people, it can be very awkward to have conversations. The "ice" is the uncomfortable feeling of being around someone you don't know well.

When you "break the ice" with someone, talking to each other becomes easier.

### **On thin ice**

No one wants to be "on thin ice." It's very dangerous because thin ice could break at any moment and you could fall into freezing waters.

If someone tells you that you're "on thin ice," it means that **you've done or said something to anger them or put yourself in danger.**

### **As cold as ice**

This one is pretty obvious. Something or someone "as cold as ice" is **not warm or welcoming.**

### **Keep (someone/something) on ice**

You might put food in the freezer so it'll keep for a long time. In the same way, you can "keep something on ice" so you don't have to deal with it for a while.

If you keep someone on ice, it means that you're making that person wait for something. You're **putting them off (waiting to deal with them).**

### **Pure as the driven snow**

Shakespeare first used the phrase "pure as the snow" in his play "Hamlet" (Act III, Scene 1). Hamlet was talking about Ophelia's innocence.

Other writers added the word "driven" later on. It might've been added to mean snow that's stayed pure and clean because it blew off into drifts and was never walked on. (Of course, since we drive our cars on snow now, this term is a little confusing!)

### **Snow on the roof**

This one is a simple metaphor: A person with "snow on the roof" has **white hair.**

### **Snowball into (something)**

You start out with a little clump of snow. You roll it into a ball. You keep rolling

your ball of snow on the ground in more snow and watch it get bigger and bigger. If something in your life “snowballs,” it means that **it keeps growing larger**. This happens quickly, gaining momentum (energy that keeps increasing).



## WRITING PRACTICE

Write an essay

**Objective: To understand the different between weather and climate.**

### Task 1

Below are various keywords associated with weather and climate. Can you link up the word with the correct definition and write them out into your exercise books?

<b>Weather</b>	The gap between highest to lowest temperature.	<b>Temperature range</b>
Rain, snow, sleet and hail.	<b>Evaporation</b>	The average weather.
<b>Prevailing wind</b>	<b>Climate</b>	<b>Precipitation</b>
	The changing condition of the atmosphere.	



## DIALOGUES

**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

Mr Sujon goes to the local store to buy something to eat for his dinner he starts to make small talk about the weather with the owner of the store.

**Mr Sujon :** - Good morning!

**Shopkeeper :** - Morning. How's are you today?

**Mr Sujon :** - Not so bad, thanks, you?

**Shopkeeper :** - Am good, apart from all this rain! It's chucking down again!

**Mr Sujon :** - Yes, it's awful, isn't it? And it is very cold!

**Shopkeeper :** - The weather forecast said it will brighten up after lunch.

**Mr Sujon :** - They always say that! Still, I can't complain it's a lot warmer than back home.

**Shopkeeper :** - Really? Where are you from?

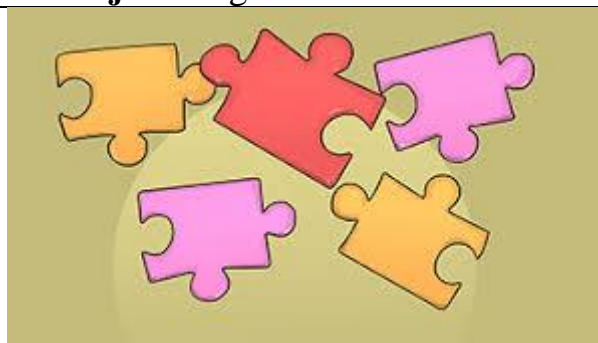
**Mr Sujon :** - Am from Russia

**Shopkeeper :** - What's the weather like in Russia now?

**Mr Sujon :** - Freezing cold, and snowing.

**Shopkeeper** : - Right! So this must be like summer for you!

**Mr Sujon** - Right! But I do like the snow sometimes.



### Grammar Practice

**Fill in the gaps with the prepositions (of, for, in, at, to, during, with, from, on):**

One ... the professors ... our Institute is known... his work... the field... geology. He finished school... Odesa and entered ... the Institute of Mining there.... the

Institute he studied the full range ... subjects relating... geology and mining.... his practical training he visited many coal-fields and collected material... his graduation paper ... the stratigraphy of the Alps. After graduating ... the Institute he worked as a geologist in Donbas. He investigated geological conditions and their influence .....the choice ... methods... mining useful minerals.

### Translate into English

1. На цьому заводі виробляють сільськогосподарські машини. 2. Ця фабрика була збудована ще 100 років тому. 3. Підручники продаватимуться завтра. 4. Коли було видано цю книжку? 5. Вам заплатять за цю роботу завтра. 6. Її запросили виступити перед школярами ще раз. 7. Це питання зараз обговорюється на зборах. 8. Міст буде збудовано восени. 9. Про цю подію багато говорять. 10. Що зараз будується у місті?

### Rewrite the following as conditional sentences:

You need to go to Egypt to see the Sphinx. If .....  
John didn't leave early so he didn't get there on time. If ..... She used factor 12 suntan lotion as she gets sunburnt easily. If ..... The fax machine is broken so I'll have to send it by post. If .....  
More tickets need to be sold, otherwise the concert will be cancelled. If ..... You'll have trouble selling your house if you're not prepared to accept a lower offer. Unless..... He cancelled his trip because he had run out of money. If ..... He lost his job. He's unemployed now. ....

### Complete the text by putting the verbs in brackets into the correct tense:

If I were world leader, I 1) ..... (try) to stop the destruction of the earth and 2) (make) the world a better place for all people. If the world's problems had been tackled sooner, the quality of life 3) ..... (improve) long ago. First of all, I would try to bring about peace in the world. As long as there is fighting between nations, millions of people 4) ..... (continue) to suffer and die. If wars continue, children 5) ..... (be left) without parents and 6) ..... (grow up) in a world of misery and fear. But as long as people disagree over land and possessions, the fighting 7) ..... (go on).

## LESSON 8



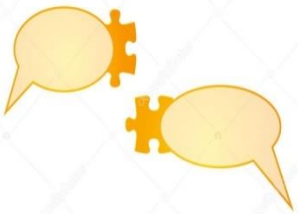
## VOCABULARY PRACTICE

Translate the vocabulary and learn

tiny  
to solidify  
droplets  
transparency  
liquid  
hollow  
buoy  
affinity

combustion  
Humidity  
greenhouse  
to escape  
carbon dioxide  
acceptable  
fossil fuel  
derivatives  
consequences  
devastating  
inundate  
Drought  
swamp  
deposit  
Carboniferous geological epochs  
coal seams  
volatile  
impurities  
coal bed  
stratum  
Combustion  
search  
forecast  
accuracy  
prediction  
properties  
humidity  
acquire  
stagnate  
circumstances  
transition  
source region  
beneath  
a zone of discontinuity

heating oil  
crude oil  
residual fuel  
interior  
pressure  
oil well  
minute quantity  
joining  
octane rating



### **SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**Describe a place near water. You should say:**

- Where it is
- how you get there
- how often you go there
- what you can do there

-and explain why you like it.



### **LISTENING PRACTICE**

**Listen and translate**

<https://study.com/academy/lesson/developing-a-listening-climate-in-the-workplace.html>

VectorStock.com/998450



### **READING PRACTICE**

**Read the text and translate into Ukrainian**

#### ***Fog***

Fog is simply a cloud on the ground, composed, like any clouds, of tiny droplets of water or, in rare cases, of ice crystals, forming an ice fog. Ice fogs usually occur only in extremely cold climate because the water droplets in a cloud are so tiny they do not solidify until

the air temperature is far below freezing, generally 30 degrees below zero Celsius or lower.

The droplets of fog are nearly spherical; they vary in diameter between two and 50 microns and in concentration between 20 and 500 droplets per cubic centimeter of air. The transparency of a fog depends mainly on the concentration of droplets; the more droplets, the denser the fog. A wet sea fog may contain a gram of water per cubic meter; a very light fog may have as little as 0,02 gram of water per cubic meter.

Since water is 800 times denser than air, investigators were long puzzled as to why fogs did not quickly disappear through fallout of the water particles to the ground. To explain the persistence of fogs many early investigations concluded that the



droplets must be hollow (that is, bubbles). It turns out, however, that the droplets are fully liquid and do fall at the predictable rate, but in fog-creating conditions they either are buoyed up by rising air currents or are continually replaced by new droplets condensing from the water vapor in the air.

The atmosphere always contains some water vapor, supplied by evaporation from different bodies of water, vegetation and other sources. The droplets condense on tiny particles of dust in the air called condensation nuclei. These are hygroscopic particles which because of their affinity for water vapor, initiate condensation at sub-saturation humidity -sometimes as low as 65 percent.

The nucleus on which the water condenses, which may be a soil particle or a grain of sea salt, a combustion product or cosmic dust, usually dissolves in the droplet. Because the saturation point is lower in solution than it is for pure water, the droplets of solution tend to condense more water vapor on them and grow in size. Given suitable conditions of temperature and humidity, the density of a fog and its microphysical properties will depend on the availability of condensation nuclei and their nature. Fogs become particularly dense near certain industrial plants because of the high concentration of hydroscopic combustion particles in the air.

### LEXICAL EXERCISES

Match the following words with their explanations.



place

influence

currently

to remain

long-range

to own

to have adequate

possessing

strength

- satisfying a requirement
- length in time predominately
- supply or provide to furnish to be superior in number
- to convert for a long line or series
- to involve satisfactory
- to be caught or mixed up
- span course or movement of events
- to be still present after a part has gone
- to change from one form to another

### Translate into English.

1. Води озера Байкал – найбільшого прісноводного озера у світі – постійно забруднюються шкідливими викидами паперово-целюлозного комбінату. 2. Величезна кількість енергії потрібна для випуску алюмінію. 3. Крім того, більша частина алюмінію добувається з бокситових покладів, які знаходяться



у тропічних країнах. 4. Величезні площі вологих тропічних лісів знищуються зараз тільки заради видобутку бокситів. 5. Викопне паливо, яке дуже забруднює повітря, у майбутньому буде замінено новими чистішими видами палива. 6. Кількість сміття у великих містах катастрофічно збільшується, і з цим потрібно боротись.

**Match the saying with the statement.**

Prevention is better than cure  
 It never rains but it pours  
 Actions speak louder than words  
 Necessity is the mother of invention  
 Live now, pay later

- The price of raw materials has risen, we had a bad harvest and we have had a serious earthquake
- We might never have discovered that cows produce good milk when fed on cardboard, if there hadn't been a shortage of cattle food
- We should enjoy our raw materials while we have them, and not worry about the future
- The government should supply money for collecting tin and paper and not just offer encouragement
- It is better to stop manufacturers wasting valuable raw materials than try to salvage them from rubbish



**TRANSLATION PRACTICE**

**Read the text and ytranslate into English**

Уряд Сполучених штатів виділить додаткові 1,15 мільярдів доларів на заходи зі скорочення витоків метану зі старих свердловин в рамках оголошеного президентом Джо Байденом на COP26 у Глазго Плану дій США зі скорочення викидів метану.

Про це йдеться на сайті Білого дому.

Це фінансування виділяється на додаток до 4,7 млрд доларів, які були спрямовані на програму санації нафтогазових свердловин.

Білий дім повідомляє, що санація свердловин не тільки знизять викиди метану та зупинить небезпечне забруднення повітря, але й створить добре оплачувані профспілкові робочі місця та сприятиме відродженню економіки нафто- і газовидобувних регіонів, особливо серед сильно постраждалих громад.

Фінансування, оголошене 31 січня, буде доступне для штатів для виявлення та закупорки закинутих свердловин, відновлення та рекультивації земель, які постраждали від діяльності з видобутку нафти і газу, а також демонтажу інфраструктури, пов'язаної зі свердловинами. Право на це фінансування в країні отримають 26 штатів, які мають документально підтверджені закинуті

свердловини.

Крім того передбачається виділення фінансування в інших галузях, яке також спрямовуватиметься на скорочення викидів метану: 11,3 млрд дол через Міністерство внутрішніх справ на рекультивацію занедбаних вугільних шахт; 1 млрд дол через Міністерство транспорту на модернізацію газопроводів; 0,1 млрд дол через Агентство з охорони навколишнього середовища на очищення стічних вод, включаючи заходи з уловлювання метану; 0,03 млрд дол через Міністерство енергетики на заходи, які спрямовані на виявлення та зменшення екологічних ризиків від незареєстрованих видобувних свердловин.

Посол України в Вашингтоні Оксана Маркарова проінформувала про ці масштабні заходи зі скорочення викидів з боку США Міністерство захисту довкілля та природних ресурсів та Міністерство енергетики в окремому листі.



## IDIOMS

**Translate the idioms and learn them**

### **Snowed under**

Picture yourself walking in a big field of snow right after a blizzard (heavy snowstorm). If the snow is deep enough, you might sink down into it until it almost covers you. Since snow can be

wet and heavy, it can be very hard to get yourself out of it.

Now, imagine that all of that snow is work you have to do.

This is what it means to be “snowed under.” **You’re burdened with many things to do.** Like snow, these tasks can pile up quickly.

### **Snow job**

Snow can come down quickly and cover everything. It covers things that are dirty, making them look pure and clean.

A “snow job” is **when someone puts a lot of effort into covering up the truth.**

### **Make hay while the sun shines**

Farmers often get up early to finish their farm chores outside while there’s still daylight.

If you’re trying to “make hay while the sun shines,” it means that **you need to get your work done while you have everything you need to do it.**

### **Moment in the sun**

Have you ever seen someone step outside on a sunny day, and the sunlight hits them? The sun’s rays can make someone look like they’re glowing.

If you’re having your “moment in the sun,” it means that **you’ve done something amazing and you’re being noticed for it.**

### **Place in the sun**

Ah, the feeling of the warm sun on a beautiful day!

A “place in the sun” is **a comfortable, pleasant situation in your life.**

### **Nothing new under the sun**

Each of us goes through life learning new things and discovering new ideas for ourselves. Yet, many people have come before us, discovering ideas and learning. Even though the world changes a lot, **there's rarely—if ever—a completely new idea.**

**everything under the sun**

Since the sun shines all over the world, “under the sun” is talking about everything on planet Earth.

If you've tried “everything under the sun,” it means that you've tried **every possible way to do something.** You haven't missed anything.

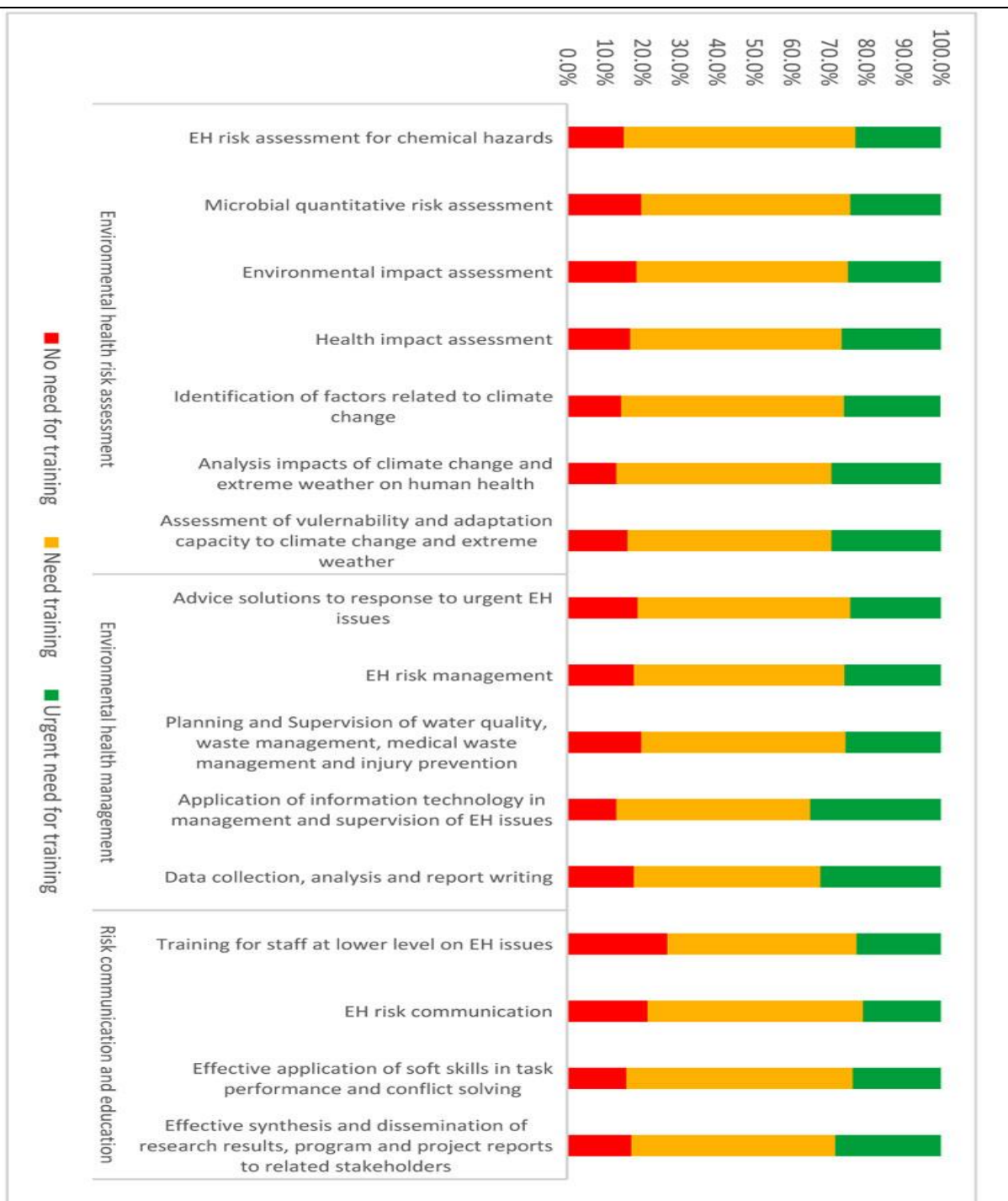
**To think the sun rises and sets (on someone)**

This idiom means that **you think someone is more important and special than anyone else in the world.**



**WRITING PRACTICE**

**Analyze the graphs and write an essay**



## DIALOGUES

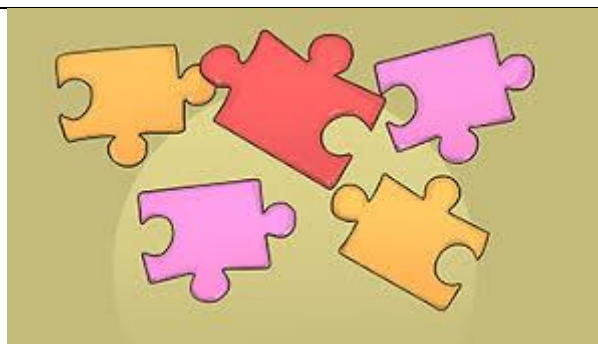
**Read the dialogue, translate and practice with your partner**

- Hello, Matthew! How are you?
- I'm fine, thank you, David.
- It's a lovely day, isn't it? Are summers here always as good as this one?

- Oh, no! Last summer, for example, was cool and rainy. But we are lucky this summer.
- I see. By the way, it's my first visit here. And what are winters like in

Moscow?

- Frosty and snowy, as a rule. If I am not mistaken, winters in your country are not so cold as ours, are they?
- No, they are not. Winter is rather a pleasant season in my country. The usual temperature is about 5 degrees above zero. By the way, how is your wife?
- I hope, she is all right. You know, she is on holiday now.
- Is she? Where is she now?
- In the Caucasus, in Gagri.
- Oh! It's a very nice place, isn't it?
- Yes, it is. I like it, too.
- By the way, what's the weather like there now?
- I think, it's fine. The weather is usually very good in the Caucasus in September and there are not so many people. It's not so hot as in summer



### Grammar Practice

#### Translate the following.

1. Більше 2 млрд. банок напоїв Пепсі-Коли було випущено в США в 1963р.
2. Більша частина алюмінію видобувається в тропічних країнах.
3. Подивіться, що мені дали.
4. Мене запросили до театру на прем'єру.
- 5.

Деревина перевозиться на фабрики вантажівками, потягами та водним транспортом.

#### Complete the following passage using one of the following:

Down, out, up When I sorted.....my rubbish, I found it contained a lot of paper and tin. I had read that world supplies of raw materials were being used .....and that the price of goods could be brought.....if paper and tin were recycled. We suggested this to our local council, but they turned.....our proposal. They said that experiments elsewhere had turned.....too expensive because of the cost of collections.

#### The following passage describes the production of paper. Put the words in brackets into the appropriate form, using the passive when necessary:

From trees to pulp The trees ... (transport) to the paper mill by lorry, train or ship. First the bark ... (remove). This ... (burn) at a later stage so that energy can ... (generate) for the paper-making process. Then the logs ... (cut) into chips and ... (cook) under high pressure for four hours to make paper pulp. Next the pulp ... (bleach) to ... (remove) dirt spots and ... (improve) its ageing properties. From pulp to paper The manufacturing process also ... (require) chemicals to strengthen the paper. The fibres ... (mix) with additives and ... (dilute) with water. This mixture ... (spray) onto the paper machine where it ... (press), then ... (dry) and ... (wind) onto one large reel which ... (weigh) up to 20 tons. Each part of the process ... (control) by computers which automatically ... (correct) any errors.

#### Fill in the blanks with prepositions or adverbs wherever necessary.

1. Scientists are constantly searching... improved methods ... .analysis .. .order to forecast the daily weather ... .greater accuracy.2. A mass...air takes.. its qualities when it moves slowly... .a large and relatively unvaried surface....land or sea. 3. Measurements and calculations of the amount...heat coming... outer limits...the atmosphere has resulted...an average figure...1,94 gram calories per square centimeter per minute. 4. Plateaus on the coast are subject.. .the attacks...waves and currents.5. The Kerch Peninsula is noted ...the vast deposits.....phosphoric iron ore.



## REFERENCES

1. Become an Online Sleuth Lesson Plans. (2019). Retrieved from [https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-1\\_Become-an-Online-Sleuth\\_FINAL-1.pdf](https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-1_Become-an-Online-Sleuth_FINAL-1.pdf)
2. Become an Online Sleuth Student Handouts. (2020). Retrieved from [https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Class-1\\_Student\\_FINAL-2.pdf](https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Class-1_Student_FINAL-2.pdf)
3. Cambridge Dictionary. (2020). Retrieved from <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/>.
4. Dooley J., Evans V. Upstream. Intermediate B2. Express Publishing, 2016. 223 p.
5. Five Key Questions. (2005). Center for Media Literacy Retrieved from [www.medialit.org](http://www.medialit.org)
6. Hague, C., & Payton, S. (2010). Digital literacy across the curriculum. Retrieved from: <https://www.nfer.ac.uk/publications/futl06/futl06.pdf>
7. Identify Tricks and Scams Lesson Plans. (2019). Retrieved from [https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-3\\_Identify-Tricks-and-Scams-Online\\_FINAL-1.pdf](https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-3_Identify-Tricks-and-Scams-Online_FINAL-1.pdf)
8. Identify Tricks and Scams Student Handouts. (2019). Retrieved from [https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-3\\_Student\\_FINAL-1.pdf](https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-3_Student_FINAL-1.pdf)
9. iKeepSafe and Google. (2019). Retrieved from <https://ikeepSAFE.org/>
10. Leu, D.J., Forzani, E., Rhoads, C., Maykel, C., Kennedy, C., & Timbrell, N. (2015). The new literacies of online research and comprehension: Rethinking the reading achievement gap. *Reading Research Quarterly*, 50(1), pp.37-59.
11. Manage Your Digital Reputation Lesson Plans. (2019). Retrieved from [https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-2\\_Manage-your-digital-reputation\\_FINAL.pdf](https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-2_Manage-your-digital-reputation_FINAL.pdf).
12. Manage Your Digital Reputation Student Handouts. (2019). Retrieved from [https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-2\\_Manage-your-digital-reputation\\_FINAL.pdf](https://ikeepSAFE.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Class-2_Manage-your-digital-reputation_FINAL.pdf).
13. Mandalios, J. (2013). RADAR: An approach for helping students evaluate Internet sources. *Journal Of Information Science*, 39, pp.470-478. doi:10.1177/0165551513478889.
14. Murphy Raymond Grammar in use: a self-study reference and practice book for intermediate students, with answers. New York: Cambridge University Press. 1998. 328 p.
15. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English: Eighth Edition (by A.S.Hornby) / Chief Editor: A P Cowie Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012. 1579 p.
16. Oxford Learner's Word finder Dictionary. OUP, 1997.

17. Англійська мова для перекладачів і філологів. Зкурс [Text] : до 175-річчя Київ. нац. ун-ту ім. Тараса Шевченка [підручник] / Возна М. О. [та ін.]; за заг. ред. Карабана В. І. Вінниця : Нова кн., 2004. 466 с.
18. Красовська І.В., Тягловська В.М. A Guide to Fluent English навчальний посібник з практики усного та писемного мовлення для студентів III курсу спеціальностей «англійська філологія», «переклад» / К.: Видавець Карпенко В.М., 2011 р. 264 с.
19. Практичний курс англійської мови : Підручник в 2кн./ В.Янсон, Л.Свистун, С.Богатирьова, С.Лежньов. К.: “Логос”, 2004. 368с.
20. Тучина Н.В., Меркулова Т.К., Кузьміна В.С. Speak English with Pleasure / За ред. Луїзи Грін (Велика Британія), Кіри О. Янсон (США). 2-ге вид., виправлене. Х.: Торсінг, 2002. 288 с.

#### **ADDITIONAL**

21. Alexender L.G. Right word wrong word. Words structures confused and misused by learners of English. Longman, 2001. 308 p.
22. Authentic British and American newspapers and magazines
23. Coe N., Harrison M., Paterson K. Oxford Practice Grammar. Basic. Oxford University Press, 2009.
24. Evans Virginia Use of English (for the revised Cambridge Proficiency Examination). – Newbury: Express Publishing, 2002.
25. Kenny N., Luque-Mortimer L. First Certificate. Practice tests. England: Longman, 2008.
26. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. The Living Dictionary. England: Longman, 2003.
27. Longman Exams Dictionary. England: Longman, 2009.
28. Longman Idioms Dictionary.- England: Longman, 2008.
29. Longman Phrasal Verbs Dictionary. England: Longman, 2008.
30. Longman Pronunciation Dictionary.England: Longman, 2009.
31. New Headway Intermediate. Oxford University Press, 1998.
32. Works by British and American writers for individual reading.
33. Англо-український, українсько-англійський словник / Укладачі Н.Б.Биховець, І.І.Борисенко, Г.О.Герасименко та ін. За редакцією Ю.О.Жлуктечка. К.: Феміда, 1995. 696с.
34. Галич О.Б., Голяд Н.І. Посібник з курсу практичної граматики англійської мови (для студентів III курсу факультету перекладачів). Київ: Видавничий центр КНЛУ, 2004.
35. Гужва Т. Workbook One: Для студентів вузів, факультетів іноземної філології, учнів ліцеїв, гімназій і шкіл з поглибленим вивченням англійської мови. Київ: Тандем, 2000.
36. Гужва Т. Workbook Three: Для студентів вузів, факультетів іноземної філології, учнів ліцеїв, гімназій і шкіл з поглибленим вивченням англійської мови. Київ: Тандем, 2000.

37. Гужва Т. Workbook Two: Для студентів вузів, факультетів іноземної філології, учнів ліцеїв, гімназій і шкіл з поглибленим вивченням англійської мови. Київ: Тандем, 2000.
  38. Гужва Т. Английский язык. Разговорные темы: Для абитуриентов, слушателей курсов, студентов филологических Факультетов. 2-е изд., испр. Киев, Тамдем, 1997. 352 с.
  39. Короткий англо-українсько-російський словник наукової лексики / Упорядники М.І.Балла, В.Я.Карачун, В.Г.Коряченко, Ю.З.Прохур. К.: Грамота, 2001. 319с.
  40. Кривошеев О.В. Sailing on in English / Посібник з розмовної практики. Київ: Вища школа, 1991.
  41. Медведева Л.М., Медведева Н.Ю. Англо-українсько-російський словник усталених виразів. К.: Укр..енциклопедія, 1992. 493с.
- DICTIONARIES:**
42. <http://fr5.abby.com/LingvoDict/Proverbs.zip>
  43. <http://gntb.n-t.org/> (Державна науково-технічна бібліотека України) <http://literature.megator.ru/go/go34112.phtml> (електронна бібліотека Національної бібліотеки України ім. В. І. Вернадського)
  44. <http://i.com.ua/~viorell/dicti.htm>
  45. <http://lingvo.yandex.ru/cgi-bin/lingvo.pl?text>
  46. <http://lingvoda.ru/LingvoDict/IdiomsEE.zip>
  47. <http://multitran.ru> <http://acronymfinder.com>
  48. [http://phrases.shu.ac\\_uk/index.html](http://phrases.shu.ac_uk/index.html)
  49. <http://www.allbest.ru/catalog/al/al66353.shtml> (Електронна бібліотека України) <http://www.mavica.ru/directoty/rus/25450.html> (довідник Бібліотеки України).
  50. <http://www.babylon.com.gloss/>
  51. <http://www.langbook.narod.ru./languages/english.htm>  
<http://chat.ru/~dictionary>.
  52. <http://www.lingvoda.ru/dictionaries/index.asp>
  53. <http://www.lingvoda.ru/LingvoDict/>
  54. <http://www.lingvoda.ru/LingvoDict/stylistics.zip>
  55. <http://www.lingvoda.ru/LingvoDict/IdiomsAm/zip>
  56. <http://www.lingvoda.ru/LingvoDict/IdiomsER.zip>
  57. <http://www.m-w.com/home.htm> (сторінка видавництва "Merriam-Webster")
  58. <http://www.m-w.com/netdict.htm> (електронна версія словника "Merriam-Webster") <http://www.oed.com/> (сторінка видавництва „Oxford English Dictionary”) [http://www.cobuild.collins.co.uk/boe\\_info.html](http://www.cobuild.collins.co.uk/boe_info.html) (сторінка видавництва Collins COBUILD) <http://www.bartleby.com/61/>
  59. <http://www.nbuy.gov.ua/> (Національна бібліотека України ім. В.І. Вернадського)
  60. <http://www.oup.com/elt/global/products/oald/lookup> (сторінка видавництва «Oxford University Press»)

61. <http://www.translate.ru>
62. <http://www.urbandictionary.com>
63. Електронні адреси бібліотек та довідкових систем